

1689 THE

HISTORIE OF IVSTINE.

*Containing a Narration of Kingdomes, from the begin-
ning of the Assyrian Monarchy, vnto the raigne
of the Emperour AVGVSTVS.*

Whereto is newly added a briefe collection of
the liues and manners of all the Emperours succeeding,
vnto the Emp. Rodulphus now raigning.

*First written in Latine by that famous Historiographer IVSTINE, and now againe
newly translated into English, By G.W.*



*LO N D O N,
Printed by William Iaggard, dwelling
in Barbican, 1606.*



To the Right Worthy, and

most accomplished gent. Sir James Haies Knight,
endowed with that Honorable quantity of vertue, and true loue to

Learning, wherewith every Noble spirit shoud studie to be enriched,

G. W. wifeth the felicity of his
content.



Iightworthie Sir, Artaxerxes sir-named Longband, the fist king of Persia, vsed to haue the Chronicles both of his predecessors, as alto the affaires of his own time, read before him cuerie night ere hec setlod his eies to any contented rest; aswell to haue knowledge of the dignity of his Auncestors, as to remember in his raigne how he bestowed himselfe. And Alexander the great, had that noble writer of the famous battell of Troy in such prizellest estimation, that about what affaires souuer he inclined his actions, he had his workes about him, nor cuer slept but they rested vnder his pillow. Moreouer, comming into a School, and not finthe the labors of Homer there, he struck the maister with his fiste, meaning thereby, that the knowledge of Histories, was a recreation fitting all estates and degrees, and that it was a great and capitall offence to be without them. For like as in Musicke, manie discord notes and manie tunes make one consent, and one delightfull harmonic, so in a historie, the varietie and multitude of examples tend all to one end ; that is, the aduancement of vertue, and ouerthrow of vice : offring themselves as a most perfect mirror for man to behold, not the outward portraiture and shape of his bo-die, but the lively image and expresse figure of his inward minde, instructing him how to apparell himselfe in decent ornaments, & to discard from him his wilde infirmities.

For what can enforce more to Cheualrie, then not barely to
Aij. heare

The Epistle

heare of, but as it were presently to behold, the sage and graue consultations of expert Captaines, the speedy and prouident putting in practise of deuised Stratagems, the pollicies and sleights in their present execution, the fauourable assistance and successe of the same, with the fame and renown, that continueth (longer then rich Monuments) of valiant enterprises? Or what can be a more readie encouragement to vertue (which is the soule and light of a good life) then to behold men (who not so much as thought of before) by their proper desert to rayse their name vnto high estate and Honour, to give them selues cause with Cicero to speake of them selues,

Ego meis maioribus virtute preluxi:

Or what may giue a greater obiect to loath vice, then to see others whose Nobilitie was giuen them as an inheritance, whereby perpetually to follow and maintaine the steps of their auncestors, by their vnnoble disposition, to root out the renoune that was raised to them by their parents: For better is it to be Thersites, who was a man of obscure calling, with condition to be Achillis, then to be hauiored like Thersites and Achilles our Father, for vertue is the true Nobility: withall, to see realmes florish, common-wealthes prosper, the laborer beloued, the drone loathed; to see the good Citizens aduanced, (for every man shold be a citizen to his own Contrey) and the bad disfranchised of anie worthie societie; to see peace and tranquilitie obserued, Nations willinglie to offer their obedience; to see long continuance in felicity, and euery mans so desirous to liue, that he may haue an honorable report after death; Or what a more forceable dehortation from vice, then to haue plainly pictured and set foorth, not onely the heinousnes and enormities, that is heire to euery severall offence, but also the miseries, calamities, punishments, and shames worthily ensuing, as a portion giuen to them in life, with endlesse reproche and infamy after death, and so consequently, What can be more comodious then a History?

Moreover, what can be more pleasant to diuide the time, or satisfie vs in the houres wherein we would be delighted, then to sit quietly and receiue tidings of things concluded thrugh the whol World: to behold the places, the persons, the times, the affaires, with the order and circumstancies in determining the same, to see

Dedicatory.

so many running stremes, so many high and stately mountaines, so many raging and turbulent seas, so manie forrests and vnhabitable deserts, so many kindes of strange Beastes, Fowles, Fishes, Serpents, Herbes, Trees: so dissipate and large Countries, so rich and populous Citties, so wel gouernd Common-wealths, so good Lawes and Customes, so sundrie sortes of people, together with their natures, dispositions, effects, descriptions, scituations, commodities, pleasures and displeasures, foundations, continuances and decaies, beginnings, proceedings, and endings of the same: & in such an ample Globe, that they shall not seeme to bee reported, but instantly presented.

Right woorthy Sir, I having at this time brought to an end the Translation of these Histories of Justine, with the Emperors liues (who in so small roome, and in so few wordes comprehended, so much with as many & so notable examples, that it is to be doubted, whether it be more briefe of sentence, or plentifull of Subiect, (I staid with my selfe) as if it were to take breath at the end of so laboured a iourney, devising to whom I might specially dedicate the same as an euclastick monument erected to his name, and he thereby a worthy countenance to my endeours, the remembrance of your name, did the first presentit selfe vnto mee, as a fit foster father to a Childe of tuch merit, when presently my deuotion accounted the many I might make choise of, as short of your perfections, as a body dyeng, is of a life flouishing, and beleeving that no disdainefull scorne could grow in so noble a breast, I submitted me to your censure, persuading my selfe, that this Justine being accepted by Anthony the Emperor in Latine, it could not but be acceptable to you in English, thus wishing that Fortune might haue eies, if but to cherish you and those you loue, what is mine, euen to my soule is yours.

Yours worships

in all serviceable duties,

G. W.



SIMON GRYNEVS.

Te quicunque, Simon Grineæ, aspexit, amauit:
Splenduit in vultu gratia tanta tuo.

Te quicunque, Simon Grineæ, audiuit, amauit:
Facundus fuit tantus ab ore lepos.

Cum prout.

A Preface of Simon Grineus to the Reader, concerning the Profit of reading Histories.

He is so simple in experience, or so leane in vnderstanding, that knowes not by reading Histories, and trea-
ding the plentifull and fruitefull fields of them, he doth
therewith make the examples and instructions left in
them to grow vp in himselfe, to his abundant profit.
For what can be thought more pleasant or more desir-
ed, then sitting as it were in the Theater and stage of
mans life, (the which a History hath most exquitely
furnished in all points) to be made capable of the perils that other men haue
sustained, without further daunger to himselfe: to take examples of al sorts,
eyther medicynable for his owne secure estate, or beneficiale to others: to
be so ably furnished for the presence of great men, when with grauest aduise
they debate of the most weyghtiest affaires, to discuss the end and sequel of
their desires, by example, or answer them by argument. The compayne of
which worthinesse, to the worthiest is welcome, and the cogitations of the
Nobleſt thoughts do couer.

Which profit, without History (considering the shortheſſe of mans life)
cannot be attaint: Who can compasse in memory the times of many hundred
years past, behold the beginnings, proceedings, & subuersions of great
Empires, to witnes the euils they endured, either priuate or publik, and mani-
festly to discerne the ground and occasion of them. In euery difficult and
daungerous matter, to haue one try the perils, and as it were tread the yce
before them, neuer to bee destitute of tryed experience, and by times past
which properly and peculiari appertaineth to the duty of a wise man, politickly
to foresee what may succeed in all estates, and to iudge of them as yf
they were present.

Since then the ground of ſuch workes are large and ſpacious to walk and
recreat our ſtudies in, it is requifit we prepare our thoughts to the reading
of Histories, hauing firſt a taste of ciuill policy in our ſelues, which ſo muſt
gouerne our affections to judge diſcreetly of all actions, either pleaſinge or
diſpleaſing to vs, to be as ſufficiently contented with whatſoere we read, &
doth reſift our inclination, as delighted with that motion keepes fellowship
with our nature, and not by the ſway of paſſion bee miſerably led, onely with
vaine imaginations, and ſo toſſe from one place to another, to read as birds
skip from bow to bough, more to prime their bils, then benefit their bodies:
but like good Surgions, who ſearch al fores thoroughli to the bottome, ere

The preface.

they lay *Cataplasm* on any, & in so viewing ouer Histories, thou shalt cyther by contemplating on the vertue of good men, learne to aspire thy selfe, or by reading the infermities of the bad, blush at the remembrance of thine own, and be taught to reforme thy condition.

But it hapneth as at a roiall and sumptuous feast, furnished with all sorts of delicate viands, one thing is placed before one man, some set before another, few satisfie themselves of one restorative, but every man of that lyketh best: and although there is but some one kind of measure which nature hath appointed, and one kind of meat simple and in any wise vncorrupted, that is most for the helth and the nourishment of the body, from the bounds of which whosoeuer exceedeth, and followeth his owne appetite, beyond cyther measure or the ordinance of nature, hec may receiue hurt by that was ordained for his necessary good: euens so in that great variety of Histories, wherin there is set downe a thousand counsels, directed to a thousand purposes, and after what sorte souer the reader be ledde by fancy or stayed by judgement, so doth he censure or apply them. Whereby oftentimes that which is ordained for meat, conuerts to surfeit, & *salutaria pharmica*, the wholesome medicines prepared for the recreation, infestes the mind, by which abuse it followes not, a decree be made all food to be distasted, nor any benisit despised, since there is for al men leauied a path-way to vertue, in which who so walketh aduisedly, is praise-worthye, and who transgresseth offesse-opinion is to be condemned for his error.

Some reading Histories deceiue themselves, imagining the bare stile of the history, is of authority inough in it selfe to instruct the reader, wheras indeed it doth no more but minister matter to learne vpon, offering it selfe to all vses, according as the person is affected, in like case as doth the feast, for as he that draws an arrow in a bow, may draw it home or short, as his streng finds good for him, and as he thinks it, so in the vse of Histories, the practise is made not according to the vse of the words, but the inclination of the will. Some read Histories for no other delight but onely in the reading, who seeking no more but a present delectation, do looke the benefit of the pleasant fruities, such men gaine no more by turning ouer the leaves of a history, then they that play vpon an instrument, taking no further delight therin, then to passe away the tediousnesse of the time present, and shortly after enter into a more tedious confiit with themselves: for it is no pleasure that hath not respect vnto vertue. Others there are whome the glittering glosse of glory pricketh so forward, and to such a misshape transformeth them, that they think no aduenture to great for them, nor no preheminence aboue them, being of no ability, for the performance of the one, nor of deselft to attaine to the other; vtterly forgetting, that those glorious examples whch they read, are not set forth by writers for any other intent, then that such as ensuing vertue, may thereby learne to contenne glory being aboue their reach, or if it accompany them, not to be proud and arrogant of it.

And although that none but Fooles will enterprise to aspire to the like glory, without the like vertue, yet notwithstanding it is manifest that some finding no other merit in themselves, but that they haue reade the Noble acts of others, do thinke their deselt of highest worth, not sparing of them-

The Preface

selues to speake, *Why shold not I bee either a Scipio or Cesar*, like vnto players of Tragedies, whowhen they haue put off the apparrell, wherein they haue played the part of most Noble personages, do continue to counterfet them in countenance and behauour.

There are also men of rude and vulgar vnderstanding who distract from al record, which is not either newes or wonders, like Ideots that give more to a mans gay and superfluous cote, then vnto the person or his vertuous parts; that extend large offices to the outward show, if it be gawdy, and negle& the labored instruction within, be the worke neuer so worthy.

But whereas, it is the principal commendation, apertaineth to a history, to stirre vp the mind of man from sloathfullnesse, and to fence it from all dangers by the strength of examples, (then the which there is nothing of greater power either to perswade or disswade) and that the ancient referring of them tendeth to that end and purpose, yet it commeth to passe through the sloathfull security of men, and the negle& of their good, being so carefullly referred and offered them, by persuading themselves, that other mens perils helpe nothing to their safty, that such acts as are most worthy of remembrance are either vngratefully rebuked, or else heard with deafe and vnsettled eares. Finally their be, that out of an obstinat presumption, transgresse eu'en against that same part containeth the most graue and earnest matters, as though histories should be written, not as they were done indeed, but as they ought to be done, with fild phrase and fresh inuention, of set purpose onely to please them. So that partly by meanes of that carelesse security, and partly by the surfeit of rash and vnauidised reading, it commeth to passe that (eu'en as it wer of corrupt humours) a certaine corruptnesse of Judgment and peruerse opinion is bred.

There is also another of no lesse force then these aforesaid, and that is in the writer of histories, who following as it wer the tast of their own Palats, as though they wer forgers of their worke themselves, fashion their labour rather to intice the reader to spred their commendation, then to let their hand & pen consent to the truth: wherin they do like Cooks, who oftentimes in seasoning their masters meate rather pleate their own tellish then their Maist, by which, two seuerall Judgements are misled, the one by rash censure, the other not recording plainly and sincrly.

For a *Historiographer*, is no other but a reporter of things done, /with whose judgement if there be any fault/ it standeth with him as with a tun of Wine, which /of it selfe being pleasant and beautiful/ doth either take an euill talent of the Caske, or else is made vrellishable by being mingled with some other compound, which is either a shameful and intollerable deceit, or a point of extreme folly and ignorance.

To those then that ingroffe Histories I perscribe this rule, that they write to record, not to flatter. Of those that read them (since I am of firme opinion such authors are profitable to be read) though for no other but for the great abundance of examples that they entreate off, I request that they circum-spectly and carefullly overooke them, considering how great fruities or dis-commodities are in them propounded: otherwise it happeneth vnto them that imagine a worke may be read ouer lightly, as with those that hold a lse may

The Preface.

be passed ouer vnauidesly, without the exact obseruing & executing of a mans duty, or as it doth to Souldiers who in the sacking of a City come to the rilling of some pothycaries shop, plentiously furnished withall stoe belonging to their arte, and being allured with the sweetnesse of the confectiones, and spicces which they chance first to lay their hands on, thinking the remaine to be of the same, do eat and deuorue al that they light on, in such sorte that some fal sick, some run mad, some dye prelenty, and he scapes best, is marauilously distempered, so that for their greedinesse their fellowes laugh them to leorne. For euen as mans life is ful of commodities and discommodities, so is a history, which is the true image and representation of the life, and as the wisedome of the life consisteth only in the faire carriage and good behaviour of the life, so the profit of reading is in the applicacion therof. Farwell, and enjoy these things to thy most furtherance and commodity.



The Preface of the most famous Historiographer Justine, vpon the Histories of Trogus Pompeius, dedicated vnto Anthony the Emperor.

Here is many of the Romaines, even such as had attained to the state of consuls, had put the acts of the Romans in writing, first in Greeke, and after into other forraign languages: Trogus Pompeius, (a man of auient eloquence) whether it were for the desire of the like renoume and glory, or for the pleasure that he had in the variety and strangenesse of the worke, compiled as well the Histories of the Greekes, as the Histories also of the whole worlde besides, in the Latine tongue, so the intent that as our Chronicles are reade in Greeke, the Chronicles of the Greekes might be published in our owne tongue: Wherin he enterprised a painfull labours both of body and mind.

For first seeing many authors haue taken vpon them to set downe the raigne of some one King, or the actions of some one peculiar kind of people, and thought themselves to haue undertaken a weighty busynesse; wee may well think Pompeius to haue bin as bold as Hercules, that durst aduenture vpon the whole world. In whose books are contained the gouernment of all ages, of all Kings, of all Nations & countries: And those things, that the Greek Chroniclers haue disorderly set downe, as every man thought most conuenient to please himselfe, the same hath Pompeius compiled into one maire history, omitting nothinge, save onely those thinges altogether unprofitable to be spoken of. Therefore of these xliti. volumes (for so many did Pompey set forth) by leisure, during this time of my residence in the City, I drew out all such principles as I thought worthy to be remembred, onely leauing out such notes, the knowledge whereof, could not either be delightfull, nor yet necessary for example. I haue therefore gathered, as it were a bundle of Flowers, to the entent that all such as haue knowledge in the Greeke, might fully bee satisfied, and as for them which are therein vnskilfull, matter of instruction.

All which I haue dedicated to your Matesly, not so much to read, and peruse, as to correct, and also to give an account of my time, whereof Cato wylleth a due account shoulde be rendred. It sufficeth me at this present, if your highnesse doe allowe my labours; trusling hereafter, that when the brunt of flaundrous enuy is ouerpasse, they that come after, shall beare vraines of my trauell and paines taking.

Farewell.



The translator to THE READER.

READE, benefite, but detract not,
Vris enim fulgore suo qui praeceps Artes
Infra se posuit, extinxit ut amabitur idem.
Who being made Arts Judge, doth Art deprauie;
His name shall be forgotten, at his Graue.

G. W.



THE Succession of the Kinges of the three Monarchies mentioned in this *Booke, collected out of Eusebius,* Berosus, and Megasthenes.

The first Monarchie of the Assyrians.

Ninus the sonne of Jupiter.
Belus was the first Emperour of
Assyria, and raigned 52.yeares.
Semiramis the wife of Nynus raignd
forty two yeares.
Zanes Nineas, otherwise called Ni-
nus, and sonne of the forfaid Ni-
nus and Semiramis, 38.yeares.
Arius, 30.yeares.
Aratius, 40.yeares.
Baleus Zerxes. 30.years.
Amauties. 38.years.
Belochus the priest of Baall, 35.years.
Balcus. fifty 2.yea.
Altadas. thirty 2.
Mamytus. thirty.
Mancaleus. 30.years.
Sterus or Spherus. 20.
Mamclus. thirty.
Spareus. 40.
Alcatades. 40.
Amyntas. 45.yea.
Belothus. 25.years.
Bellopares. 30.
Lamprides. 32.
Sofares. 20.
Lampares. thirty.
Pavias. 45.years.
Sosarmus. 19.
Mytreus. 27.
Tautanes. 32.
Tauteus. 40.
Tineus. 30.years.
Dercillus. 40.
Eupalus. 38.
Laosthenes. 45.
Pyriciades. thirty year.
Orphratus. 20.years

Ophiratanes.	L yeares.
Ocrasapes.	424 yeares.
Tonos Concolcros. al. sardonopal- lus.	20 yea. This Empire continued 1236. years.

The second Monarchy of the Medi- ans and Persians.

Arbaces.	xxviii. yeares.
Mandanes.	1. yeares.
Sosarmon	30.yeares.
Articarmines	1.yeares.
Arbianes	xxii.yeares
Areeus	40.yeares.
Artues.	xxii.years.
Afribares	20.years
Astyages	30.years
The kings of Media held the Empi. CClxxxii. years,	

The Medes.

Cyrus	30. yeares
Cambyses	vii. yeares v. mo.
Podizites & Oropafes usurpers	vii. monthes.

The Persians.

Darius	36. years
Xerxes.	20. years
Artabanus usurper that slew Xerxes.	7. monthes
Artaxerxes longhand.	40. yeares
Xerxes	2. months
Sogdianus	8. months
Darius the baslard.	19.years.
Artaverxes the mindful,	40.yea.
Artaverxes Ochus,	26. years.
Astes	4yeas
Darius the son of Arsamus, whome Justine calleth Cadomar, 6.yea.	
The kings of Persia helde the Em- pire.	

The Catalogue.

prie. CC. 30. yeares and ffe
months.

The second Monarchy of the Medes
and Persians endured 522.years,
5. monds.

The third Monarchy of the Macedons.

Alexander the gret, after whose deeth
his kingdome was diuided amog
his Noblemen 12.yeares.

Ariodus 7.yeares

Callander 18.yeares

Anipater and Alexander. 4.yeares

Demetrius 6.yeares

Ptolemy 6.mon.

Lysimachus 5.yeares

Ptolomeus Ceranicus 1.yeaie.

Meleager 2.mon.

Anipater 1.yeaie

Sosthenes 2.yeares.

Antigonus Gonatas. 36.yeares

Demetrius 10.yeares

Antigonus 15.yeares

Phillip 42.yea.es.

Peres the last king 10.yeares.

The empire of Macedon lasted with

Alexander Cxxv.yeares. and 8.

moneths.

The kings of Asia.

Antigonus 18.yeares.

Demetrius Pollocetes 7.yeares

The kings of Siria.

Seleucus Nicanor. 32.yeares

The kings of Syria and Asia.

Antiochus Soter 41.yeares.

Antiochus Theos 15.yeares

Seleucus Callinicus	20.years.
Seleucus Ceranus.	30.yea,
Antiochus the great	36.yea,
Seleucus Philopater	12.years
Antiochus Epiphanes	11.yea
Antiochus Eupater	2.yeares
Demetrius Soter	22.years
Alexander	10.years
Demetrius	3.years
Antiochus Sedetes	9.yeares
Demetrius againe	4.yeares
Antiochus Grypho	12.years
Antiochus Cyrcenus	18.years
Phillip	2.yeares
The kingdome of Siria endured CCxxxix.yeares.	

The kings of Egypt.

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus.	40.ye,
Ptolo. Philadelphus	lvii.yeares.
Ptolo. Euergetes	36.yeares.
Ptolo. Philopater.	17.years
Ptolo. Euphianes	24.years
Ptolo. Euergetes	20.yea.
Ptolo. Phileon al. soter	22.year
Ptolo. Alexander	10.years
Ptolo. Lathyrus	viii.years
Ptolo. Dyonisius	30.yeares
Cleopatra	22.year

The Empire of Egyp stooode af-
ter Alexander C.C.lxxxviii
yeares.

The Monarchy of Alexander conti-
nued in altogether CCC.
yeares.

F I N I S

THE FIRST BOOKE OF that famous Historio- grapher F VSTINIE.

THE ARGUMENT.

NEVVS, was the first founder of the Monarchy of Assiria. The wife of Semiramis, attireth her selfe in mans apperell: she builded Babylon, conque-
reth Ethyope, maketh warre vpon the Indians, and at last is slaine by her own
sonne. Sardanapalus is deposid for his vicious life, and with him ended the Empire
of Assiria. Arbaetus remoueth the Empire to the Medes. Astyages causeth Cyrus
to be cast awaie, being new borne, yet by fortune he is preserved. Harpagus is for-
ced to lose his owne sonne, because he was the preseruer of the life of Cyrus. Cyrus
conquers Assyria, and remoueth the Empire from the Medes to the Persians.
Babylon rebelleth and is subdued. Cyrus is taken prisoner, and his Realm brought
to most abiect and base seruitude. Candaules through his owne folly, is slaine by
Cyrus, who thereby enioyed his kingdome. Cyrus with a great multitude of the

C Persians is slaine by Thomiris, Queene ouer the Massagets. His sonne Cambyses
succeedeth, he conquereth Egypt, causeth his owne brother to be murdred, and at
last himselfe perished, by his owne sword. Comaris and Oropates surpe, Ortho-
nes Counsellor of State, finde thor their treasons. Seuen of the greatest among
the Nobles, plot their deaths. Darius made King by the neighing of his horse, mar-
ryeth the daughter of King Cyrus, fetched backe the city of Babylon, and ma-
keth great preparation against the Scithians.

D Tis generally held from all beginnings, that the
government of Countries and Nations, hath al-
ways rested in the hands of Kings: who were cho-
ken to that highe estate, not by Ambition, but for ver-
their vertues. There was then no lawes to bind the
people to obedience; but the Princes command-
er stoode for lawe: then they rather chose to de-
fend their owne kingdomes at home, rather then
enlarge their territories by forced violence vpon
their neighbors.

B

Nynus



The first booke

Ninus king of the *Affyrians*, was the first that changed this olde lawe of Nations, & thirsting after Soueraignty, made warre vpon his neighbor Nations, who being ignorant what way to make resistance, hee easily ouercame, conquering all as he went a long, euen to the borders of *Affrike*.

I reade that before his time two Kings, *Yexores* king of Egypt, and *Tanays* king of *Seythia*, the one of which made a voyage to *Pontus*, the other to *Egypt*, but that was far off, not at home: neither was it to thirst after Soueraignty or government, but to win honor to their Subjects, and only contented themselues with victorie. But *Ninus* enlarged the Empire by continuall seizing into his hands all such Countries as hee ouercame: by reason of which conquests over E the neighboring countries, he so increased in power and grew so strong, that at length hee woon all the East part of the worlde. The last field that euer hee fought, was with *Zoroastres* king of the *Bacrians*, which King is reported to bee the first inventour of Magycke, and made great search to finde out the beginning of the worlde, and the moving of the Stars. This *Zoroastres* being slain, *Ninus* himself dyed also, leauing behinde a Sonne (being vnder age called *Nynus*) by his wife *Semiramis*.

A Woman's policy. F She durst not commit the government to the child, nor her selfe take it vpon her openly, considering that so many and mighty Nations (which scarcely would obey a man, would much lesse submite themselues vnto a Woman) resolued thus: that whereas before she was *Nynus* wife and a woman, she countersaited to be his sonne, and also a Boye: and the rather, for that both the mother and the boy were of one stature, one proportion of body, had both small voices, and what was most, both of one fauor. She therefore attyred her selfe in mans apparel, and ware vpon her head a kind of coysle (called *Tyara*) and because people shoulde not myltrust any thing by her new-found attyre, shee commanded them to apparell themselues in the same manner: which kind of attyre the *Affyrians* did euer after vse, euen to this day: and in this disguise she was never taken for any other but her Sonne.

G In the time of this disguise she attained many worthy enterprises, by which greatness, when she thought shee had out-worne Envy, since recyled her selfe. This her policy mightily railed her renoune, in that the (being a woman) far surmounted in warlike discipline, not onely women, but men also. She builded *Babylon*, and inclosed it with a wall of Brycke inlayed with *Byzumet*, a kind of morter much vsed in those Countries. Many worthy enterprises did this Queene attiue: for not being content to mainaine the estate of the Empire (as her husband left it) she subdued *Ethiope*, and made warre vpon *India*, wherinto no man had euer entred, but onely she and *Alexander* the great. At the last vniuersally desiring to company with her own Sonne, she was by him slain, when she had reigned forty two years, after the death of her husband *Nynus*. H

Nynus her Sonne, contented himselfe with what his parents had gotten, shutting vp all manly courage and knighthood, in mere Idlenesse and effeminacy; & as thogh he had changed nature with his mother, gave himselfe wholly to women, and among men was very seldome acquainted: his posterity also following his example, answered their people by messengers. The *Affyrians* (which afterward were called *Syrians*) held the Soueraignty 1300. years. The

of Lustine.

2

The last king that raigned was *Sardanapalus* (a man more nice then any woman) into whose presence *Arbactus* (whom hee made Lieutenant generall ouer the *Medes*) could not be admitted: but by long sute he was at last suffered to haue entrance to his presence (which before was never graunted vnto any man.) When *Arbactus* came in, he found him spinning of purple vpon a distaffe in womens attye in the middle of his Concubines, and he far surpassed all the women there present, both in softnes of bodye, and purity of countenance, and thus sat he weighing out to every one their task: At which Vicious war. tyme the *Medes*攻取了 *Sardanapalus*的王位, hee being abashed, grew into high disdaine, that so many worthy domes.

A men should be subiect to such a woman the disposition, departed, and presently made report of that his eyes had seen, and heart disdained: protesting that he for his part, would never give consent longer to obey such a creature, as he did rather be accompanied altogether with women then men. Whervpon the Lords banding themselues together, bad him battell: he hearing hereof (not like a man relouled to defend his kingdome, but like a woman fearing death) first found a corner wherein to hide his head, and after with a few scattered soldiers, all out of order came into the field, where being overcome, he ryerd backe againe to his pallace, and there causig a huge fire to bee made, cast himselfe, and all his riches thereto, herin only playing the man.

B After *Arbactus* the worker of his confusion, was made king, and remoued the Empire from the *Affyrians*, to the *Medes*. Long time after (many kings comming betwene) by dissent the kingdome came to *Astyages*. This man haing no litle issue, saue one onely daughter, dreamt that hee saw springing out of her bellye, a vine, whose branches shoulde ouer-shadown all *Asia*: Dreaming wherupon calling before him all his Soothsayers and Interpreters of dreams, demanded the meaning of this vision: who answere, that his daughter shoulde bring forth a nephew, whose greatness was disclosed by this vine, and that by him he shoulde be deposed from his regall dignity.

C The King being hereby striken into a maruellous feare, thinking to pierce fate, married away his daughter carelesly: not Nobly at home, to any of his owne Nation, but to a Persian slauke of verye base estate, and amongst them accounted the vildest people living: and yet not herewith satisfied, sent for his Daughter (being great with child) that so soone as she was deliuered, he might see the babe destryed. So soon as the childe was borne, it was given to *Harpagus* a chiefe man of the Kings Councel, to be slaine. *Harpagus* wifelye calling the inconuenience that might redound hereby vpon himselfe, after the kings decease (because he had no yssue male to succeed) if the kingdome shoulde light vpon the daughter, how egryly she woulde prosecute revenge vpon him being a Subject, which she could not vpon her father being

D king: Al which considered, he deliuered the childe to the kings Heardsman, for him to make away. About which time, the heardsman himselfe also had a son, whose wife hearing the kings childe shoulde be cast away, earnestly requested her husband to fetch the childe that she might haue a sighte thereof. The Shepheard ouercome by his wifes importunity, returned againe into the wood, where hee found a Bitch giving the childe suck, and also defending it from the violence of foules and wild beasts: who being so much

The first booke

Herodotus reporteth the Shepheards child was but born.

The coura-
geous Romane
of Cyrus.

Harpagus
sonne is illia
and given to
his father to
feed on.

Harpagus
writeth a let-
ter to Cyrus
being in
Persia.

A letter sent
in a Hare's
belly.

the more moued at the sight heereto, tooke vp the child and brought it to his cottage, the Bitch following egerly all the way, Alsono as the woman had the babe in her armes, hee smilid and played with her, and there appeared such chearefulness in him, that she desired her husband rather to catt away his owne child, and she would bring vp that in stead thereof. And thus the destiny of the two children being changed, the kings nephew was brought vp in the place of the Shepheards sonne, and the Shepheards cast away for the kinges nephew. The nurses name was after called *Spirancon* (for so the Persians call a Bitch in their language)

The child being brought vp among the Shepheards, was named *Cyrus*: E and in the sports of children was by lot chosen a king amengt them as they were playing; in whch spores hee whipped such as were stuborne againt him. The parents of the children, made complaint herof to the king, taking it in great scorn, that Noblemen's children should be beaten like flates of the kings bond-men. The king sending for the child demanded why he did so: who answere (without changing countenance) that he had done as became a king. The king wondring at his audacity, called to remembrance his dreame and the interpretation, and when he had well viewed the countenance of the child, the time of his casting away, the Shepheards examination, and all to iunpe together, he openly acknowledged him to be his Nephew. F

Now *Astyages* became altogether forgetfull of his dreame, thinking it was fully come to passe, because *Cyrus* had playde the King among little Children, whilst he was abiding with the Shepheard, therefore he put away all displeasure, and wholy bent his furious reuenge against *Harpagus* (his chiefe and only Councillor of state) unto whom he proued to great an enimy (for that he spared the life of his nephew) that nothing might satisfie, but that his sonne shoulde be butcherly killed, and set before his father, as me. to feede upon. This tyrannous proceeding, mustred vp a thousand discontentes in the thoughts of *Harpagus*, which on the sudden he could not frame and sute for reuenge, but in wile discretion dissembled greefe, til opportunity had shauen hands with iust occasion. In meane space, Reuenge slept, *Cyrus* grewe vp to mans estate, and *Harpagus* bare the heauy burthen of his sons murther: euen so long, that being ouerwhelmed as it were, he sat him down and wrote vnto *Cyrus* a very mouing Epistle, shewing the whole proceedings of his most cruel Granfather. First, the base mariage of his daughter into *Persia*, then the charge imposed vpon me, to see you made away, and howe by mee you were preferued, the kings hatted towards me, and that which euen woun deth my very soule, the losse of my deere sonne, more deerer unto mee then life: All which considered, hee encouraged him to raise an Army, and with all hast to enter the kingdome, promising, that he for his part would so alter H and order the present State, that all the powers of the *Medes* should revolt.

This letter thus made ready, could not safely be conueyed to the hands of *Cyrus* openly, for sake of the Kings Officers which kept strait watche in all the passages: at last, beating his wit for policy into secret a stratagem, hee thus resolued: A Hare was brought before him readye bowelled, and in the belly therof puts the letter, and caling a trusty scrivent, deliuern the Hare wil-

ling

of Lustine.

3

ling him to carry it to *Cyrus* being in *Persia*, & the more to remoue away al suspicion, he caused him to carry nets along therwith, vnder colour of hunting, and such like pastimes.

Cyrus, although he had taken a thorow view of the letter, was not fully satisfied, tyl in a dreame he was comanded to receiue it as a truth, and in euery thing to take those courses that was therein delivered: In which dream also, he was aduised, that whosoeuer met him first the next morning, he should ioyn him as Companion of al his Fortunes. Hereupon, early in the morn he tooke a iourney out, and on the way there met him a seruant (called *Sybilla*)

Aris lately escaped forth of prison from a man of *Media*. Of him he required his Countrey, and understanding he was a *Perfyan* borne, he commaunded his letters to be loosed, and received him ioyfully, taking him as companion on his channes, and so returned back againe to the City *Persepolis*.

Being come into the City, he gathered togither al the Inhabitants therof, commanding every man to prouide an Axe, to cut downe al the wood that grew by the high-way side, which they did couragiouly. The next day, he made a great feast vnto them: in the midst whereof, when hee sawe they grew to be metry and pleasant, he putte forth this question; That (if they were put to their choise) whether they would liue in labour and toyle as they

B did yesterday, or in myrth and scatting, as at this present. The people took no long deliberation to answere, but iinstantly cryed with one voice, In myrth & scatting: Then (quoth *Cyrus*) so long as ye are in subiectiōn to the *Medes* you must endure labor and toyle, as yesterday: but if you wil follow me, ye shal liue in g̃eat iollity, as on this day: So with a general resolution, he raiſed a power, and made warre vpon the whole Nation of the *Medes*.

Astyages forgetting the wrong done to *Harpagus*, made him Lieutenant general, who so soone as he had receiued the charge of so huge an Army, presentlie remembred his promise made to *Cyrus*, and accordingly yelded vp al his Forces: herein requiting the kings cruely for his son, with disloy-

C alty, to the vter overthrow both of his state and kingdome. When tidings hereof came vnto *Astyages*, he with al speed raised another mighty power, and went in person towards *Persia*, where he fiercely renewed the battel, and as his soldiers were in fight, he stil placed fresh companies at their backs, charging to beat them toward perforce that were before vpon the enemy, and the rather to keep them to the fight, told them they were every way so begirt with enemies that they could no waie escape by cowardly flight, and therefore with them manfully to beare themselves.

Al which when the Soldiers had wel considered, and noting the policy of the king, they resolued to bide the brunt, rather then the rebuke of cowards, D and thereupon gaue so fierce an assault, that they made the *Perfyan* host to giue way: to the host of the *Perfians* beeing ouercharged, and perceiuing that they still gathered ground vpon them, gaue back: but their Wives and mothers ran halily among them, desiryn them not to be disconeraied, but returne againe into the battaile: but when the women perceived that they made small hast, they all at one instant lifted vp their clothes, and shewing their priuy parts, asked if they would run againe into their mothers wombes for succour and defence.

The

The valiant
courage of
Astyages.

The courage
of the Per-
fian women.

The first booke

The courage
of the Peo-
ple.

The Persians being in this reprochfull maner touched with their womens wordes and actions, in a revenging anger reuited all their forces, and returned backe againe into the Battell, and charged vpon the enemy in such couragious manner, that they compelled them to flee, from whom but euen now they themselves did run awaie. In this battell Cyrus ouercame his graundfather Aslyges, and tooke him prisoner, taking nothing away from him, save the kingdome onely; rather choosing still to be accounted as his Nephew, then Tyrant-like to insult upon him as a Conqueror: moreover, because all his dignities shold not forsake him at one instant, he made him Ruler ouer the Hyrcanians, which were a mighty Nation: And thus came the Emprise E of the Medes to an end, which before had continued 350. yeares.

Cyrus doth
as he w. & o.
intended in a
Vition.

Cyrus take
prisoner

F Cyrus, in the beginning of his raigne, made Sybris (whom according to his vision he had before deliuered out of prison, and taken to him as Companion of all his fortunes) Lyutenant generall ouer the Persians, and to his more content, gaue his owne sister to him in marriage. But as for all suche Citties as before were tributary to the Medes, (so somuch as the Empire v. as changed, they supposed their estate to be also changed) fel away from Cyrus, which was the occasion of much warre, and many bloody battailes: yet at last many of those he forced back againe to their former obedience, and in thend madewarre vpon the Babylonians. Cræsus king of Lydia (whose wealth hath bin held far beyond all other Princes) came in ayde of the Babylonians, where being ouercome, and growing into consideration of the end, closely retyred home againe to his owne Countrey. Cyrus having here attained victorie, could not so content himselfe, but halting to scitle Babylon at quiet, takes his course from thence with all his warlike companies to Lydia, where in very short time he ouercame all the powers of Cræsus with no great toyle or labour (by reason they had so lately returned from Babilon) Cræsus himselfe being taken prisoner in the field: and according to the eale he hadde in their vanquishement, he vied the same proportion towards them againe. For first, to Cræsus he granted life, and with his life, the greatest part of all his inheritance, with the great City called Barce; in the which although he liued not as king, yet he had the state of a King, and all the royalties thereunto belonging, the title of king, only excepted.

G

The deeds of mercy mightlie redoubled vpon the Conqueror, and with small damage to the conquered. For the rumor herof being spread abroad, that warre was made against Cræsus, presently all Greece was vppe in Armes and came to ayde him (euen with as much speed, as it bin to quench some outragious fire.) Such was their loue to Cræsus, euen in generall, that if Cyrus had offered him cruelty in Conquest, it had kindled a most sharpe warre upon the head of Cyrus.

H

The Lydians
reuoile.

Alter in course of time, Cyrus being employed in forren warres, tidinges came that the Lydians were vp in Armes, wherupon hee speedily returned, and with small force broght an end of that reuolt: and to prevent all future chance, he tooke from them al defence of warre; as Horses, Armour, and other weapons, givng straight commandment that they shold vse nothing but practises of pleasure and delight: as drinking, musick, gaming, and all de-

of Lustine

4

Reward of
Rebellion.

delightes of effeminate wantonnesse. Hereby itcame to passe, that this people (being euer accounted strong, warlike, and of proud stomach) became idle, drowsie, drunken, and vnapt for any exercise; not of Armes, but euen weak & feeble in strength of body, and so spent all their after daies in ryot.

There were amongst the Lydians many worthy kings, before the dayes of Cræsus, whose actes were worthy after-memorie: but among many, none euer out-stript the Fortunes of Candaules, who hauing a wife (which for perfection of beauty far surmounted the women of those times) could not contain himselfe within the limits of his owne secret pleasures, but made his owne tongue

A to blazon out to every care, that which in silence might haue lien buried in his owne bosome: I say not being content to praise her beauty, but for a more certainty to proue his report no fable, on a day hee caused her to stripp her selfe stark naked in sight of one of his acquaintance (named Gyges) whom he made an ey-witnes of what his tonge had uttered. This vnauided demeanour of Candaules wrought such an alteration in his friend, that he instantly became his enemy, and shortly after hee slew Candaules, and married his wife, who willingly yeelded her selfe and kingdom into the hands of this adulterat murderer.

Cyrus, who all this time was busied in Asia, in the end became sole conqueror of the East: but not therewith content, began warres against the Scythians.

B In the tyme of which attempt, there raigned ouer that Nation a Queene (called Thomaris) who (not like a woman) received the enemy couragiouly, and with manly resolution gaue him leaue to passe the Ryuer Araxes, (although shee might haue stopped all the passages) and gathered all aduantages of strength for the defence of her owne Countrey: so that if the enemy received the worst, they shold verie hardly escle back againe, because they could not suddenlie recouer the Riuere, neither keepe any order in their retire.

Cyrus being as politike, passed the Riuere, marching with his Army vp into the Countrey, a daies iourney and more, and then pitched his Camp. The next day, as if he were afraid he retired, forsaking his campe, which he left very

C richly furnished, fit for to welcome any kingly gueste. The Queene hearinge hereof, gathered vp the third part of her Army, giuing the conduct therof vnto her young sonne (called Sparagyses) who followed the enemy very eagerly. At last, comming to the Campe of Cyrus, (the young Prince being too raw in warlike stratagems) forga the bataile, and fell to the banker: suffring his followers (being not vsed to such delicate viands) so to ouercharge themselves with Wine, that there was little vse of weapons. So soone as cyrus heard hereof, he returned secretly in the night, and falling vpon them vnawares, put them al to the sword, and amongst the rest, the Queens sonne escaped not, but was there slaine.

D Thomaris hauing lost so great an army, and what was worse her only sonne, shott not vp reuenge in teares, but dissemblingly made faire weather, and reuniting togither againe all her companies, gaue a fresh assault vpon the Enemy; wherein she required cyrus and his policy with the like: for seeming to be fearful of her former losse, she still drew backe more and more, till she had brought cyrus to a mighty strait, & leeing a fitte place, begirt him round with abond of men which laye in ambush, and slew two hund. thousand Persians, wherein

Thomaris a
Warlike wo-
man.

Ignorant lea-
ders danger-
ous in warre

The first booke

The death of Cyrus.
wherein *Cyrus* amongst the rest receiued a very dangerous and mortall wound
whereof shortly after hee died. In this conflict, which is worthy note, there
was not a man left alive, to carrie home tidings of this deadlye fight. The
Queene could not yet rest satisfied, although shee had the life of her enemy,
but commanded his head shoulde be smitten off, and throwne into a great bole
of mans bloud, making knowne his cruelty more apparantly, by these wordes
which she then vitered: *Goe, now and glas thy selfe with the bloud of Men, which
in thy life wouldest never be satisfied.* This *Cyrus* raigned thirty yeares, being a
very valiant and worty Prince, not onely in the beginning of his raigne, but
throughout the whole course of his life.

Cambyses sonne succeeded in the Kingdome, who by conquest ioyned
the Empire of *Egypt* thereunto, making one Soueraignty ouer both. He was
mightyly offended with the *Egyptians* for their superstition, and commauded
the Temple of *Apis* and other goddes to be beaten downe, and laid leuell with
the ground; and withall sent a mighty Army to destroy the Temple of *Amon*,
(which temple was held in so great estimation amonst them,) which Army
being overwhelmed with vyolent tempests, and huge heapes of sande, was vt-
terly destroyed. Afterwards hee had a dreame wherein hee conceited that his
brother *Smerdes* shoulde weare the Diadem after him, the which stroke such a
terror to his hart, that he was never satisfied, till he had wrought his death: for
it was not to be thought that he would spare his brothers life, when hee offered
such violence vnto the very Gods. This murder of his brother, hee thought
to worke by one *Comys* (a verie especiaill friend of his, beeing one of the fa-
mily called *Mazyes*,) a bloody tyrant fit for his purpose, but he was prevented.
At last himselfe by his owne sworde, by chance falling out of the scabbard,
receiued a grieuous wound in the thigh, whereof he shortly after died, taking
the true reward of a Homicide.

This thus coming to passe, whereof came vnto the eares of the *Wife-
man*, who verie cunningly kept close the death of the King, and the rather, for
that he would fully effect what he had vndertaken: and to the intent he mighte
remoue away *Smerdes* (who was right heire vnto the Crowne,) hee caused him
to be slaine, and presently aduanceth his owne brother (named *Oropastes*) to
the throne of Maiestie (for both in making and fauour, hee very much resem-
bled the King.) This cunning plot of *Comys*, laie yet still vndiscouered, and
vnmistrusted, and the mistake betwixt *Smerdes* and *Oropastes*, pasled for cur-
rant amonst all men; and the rather might this be brought about, for that a-
mong the *Persians* (for the greater reverence and high regard that is given to
the person of the King,) hee never sheweth himselfe vnto the people open-
faced. Then the *Wife-man*, thinking to gaine the more fauour of the Commons,
eased them of all manner trybute and allegience, during the teame of 3 years,
as also from all pressing of Souldiers, and seruices in warre, during all the said
teame; onely to the intent that bribery and flatterie might be as securly estab-
lished throughout the kingdome, as that they had already gotten by Treason
and pollicy.

These things being thus carried, then began suspition to spring vp amongst
the Nobles, but especially (one aboue the rest, called *Orthones*) a manne of
worthy

of Lustine.

5

worthy resolution, and pollitick in all the affaires of the commonweale: This
man therefore, casting about by all means to sound out the depth of this their
misdoubting, sent to his daughter (being one of the kings Concubines) to
learne of her whether he that was king was the true sonne of *Cyrus* or no: who
sent answeare to her father, that of her selfe she cannot resolve him, neyther a-
ny of her fellowes, although they were so neare the king, because they came
in place not together at any time, but onely by one and one: This answeare be-
ing receiued from his daughter, he rested not herewith content, but sent back
word, that she should do after this manner; when he was fast asleepe, to feele
about his head, whether he had eares or no ears, for that *Cambyses* in his time
had caused both the eares of the wise man to be cut off. She according to the
commandement of her father, returned this answeare backe, that the king, had
no eares, whereby this notable treason came to publike knowledge not onely
to him, but by him to the rest of the Nobles of the Realme, and by way of
compulsion, bound every man to other oþre, that they shoulde resist and
gather all the strength they could, whereby in all speedy maner they might re-
moue and vtterly overthrow the *Vsurper*.

An excellent
plot to finde
out the trea-
son of Com-
ys.

Treason dis-
couvereth it
elite.

Seauen prin-
cipal plotters
in the action.

B There was chiche in this resolution but onely *Seauen*, who leauing all de-
traction, (for feare least if the multitude who was to aide them myghte haue
much breathing time, the whole confederacy might happily be bewrayed)
therefore every man preparing with his weapons ready vnder his gown, strait
ooke their way to the kings pallace, and making slaughter of all such as anye
way resisted, they came to the very Chamber where these *Vsurping Traitors*
were, who beholding themselves so sudainely surprised, and in daunger,
very couagiouslye setled to defend their authority, and with their weapons
ready drawne fastned vpon their enimies and slew two of the chiefeſt in this
conspiracy : Al this notwithstanding, (the conspirators being the greater
number) caught hold of some of them : Amongſt the rest *Gobryas* catching
at one of the wise men held him fast in his armes, and when he perceiued that
C his copartners staid their hands, (fearing least they shoulde by mistake kill the
one instead of the other, for this action fell out in the darke night,) bad them
thrust their swords into the wise man, although it were to the hazardre of the
life of *Gobryas*: but the event fell out better then the resolution, for it so chan-
ced that they killed the *Vsurper*, and *Gobryas* was saued harmeſſe.

The truth of
Gobryas to-
wards his
Country.

This coming so well about, these Noblemen wan vnto themselues great
fame, in that they had by ſuch valour regained againe the kingdome, which
was by ſo pollitike a course long time ruined: as alſo their renoume was the
more famous, in that when they were in controuerſie about the kingdome,
they did ſo well accorde together amongſt themſelues; For they were al men
D of high ſpirit, great warriors, and every man within himſelfe of great estate,
that it grew a hard matter in question amongſt the people, who was worthiſt,
and therefore determined by whole conſent, to comit the matter to God and
good fortune.

This vniōn by conſent thus ended, they appointed next, that at a certayne
time each man vpon his courſer ſhould preſent himſelfe before the pallace, in
the morning by breake of day: and then he whose horſe firſt neigheſt before
the

Oropastes is
made king by
treachery.

Tyranny re-
warded.

E

F

G

H

The second Booke

the sunne rising, that man shold without any contradiction be their king and sole monarch / for the Persians hold this for vnmoucable, that there is no other God save the sunne only) and that a horse is helde the onely ioy of the same God, and there vnto him are hallowed.

There was amongst the conspirators, one *Darius*, the sonne of *Hyspiss* who being greatly perplexed in thought, howe he might by some cunninge sleight, gaine the kingdome to himselfe, bestowed much beating and labour in his troubled pate, till at last his horse-keeper perciuing the whole matter said: If my Lord there be no other thing to crose your desire, take courage, and let no thought further trouble you, for assuredly the day shall lighte on **E** your side. Hereupon, the euening before the day appointed, he brought his maisters horse to the same place where this appointed meeting was to be, and thither caused a Mare to be brought, thinking that for desire of the Mare, the thing would so come to passe, as his Lord and maister had desired, & afterward sorted to their desir'd wish.

The morning being approached (euery man kept the due houre appointed) *Darius* horse knowing the place, by reaon of the courage had to the Mare, forthwith neighed alowde, and first of al the company gaue him a token of his long-thirtied for authority. The residue of the Lords, calling to remembrance their forepassed decree, so soone as they heard the neighing of the horse, dismounted from their coursers, and saluted *Darius* by the name of king, and all the people following their example, and allowing the iudgements of their peers and petty Princs, tooke him from thenceforth for their lawfull and iust king. Thus was the kingdome brought backe againe out of the hands of vsurpers by the exceeding resolution and valour of leauen of the greatest Nobles in all the kingdome into the hands of one man to be gouerned. It is almost not to be credited in course of humain reason, that so many famous, worthy and great personages (notwithstanding that they hazarded their liues) to regain the kingdome out of the hands of the wise men, and in so great content to let it rest only on the fortunes of *Darius*, but that they well remembred **G** their fauhs was before obliged, and what was more, knew that *Darius* was very nearely alayd vnto the auncient kings of Persia. Againe to give further satisfaction and content to the state of his whole Lande; in the beginning of his raigne (to the enten he might the better establish his kingdome, he ioyned himselfe into the blood royall), taking in mariage the onely daughter of *Cyrus*, whereby it appeared, with more plaineenes to euery understanding, that the kingdome was not so much in the gouernement of a straunger, as that it was more fully reduced into the family and stocke of king *Cyrus*.

Not long after, the Assiriens fell into rebellion, taking the city of *Babylon* by force. The king haung word hereof, grewe into an exceeding great rage **H** against them, the which rage of his was wel obserued by one *Zopyrus*, (one of the seuen which subdued and ouercame the wisemen) who withdrew himselfe home to his own house, and calling about him such seruitors as he then had, caused them first to strip him out of his cloths, and then with certayne whips in most lamentable manner to ouerunne all his body, and to cut off his nose, lips, and eares. In this vile & gastly shape, *Zopyrus* commeth very hastyly into the

*The policy
of a horskee-
per*

*Darius takes
to wife the
daughter of
Cyrus.*

of Iustine.

6

into the presence of the king, who was so amazed hereat, that he stood confounded, and could not tell what might be imagined at this so woful spectacle. At last, gathering vp himselfe, out of this mazed motiues, demaunded who had so shamefully mangled and martyred his body, and vpon what occasion: *Zopyrus*, stepped forth more neerer vnto the person of the king, and in secret discoursed his whole intent, and to what end this disguised body of his was thus strangely dismembréd, and withall told the king his whole driste and purpose herein.

Thus taking his leaue, he went his way like a wandering Vagrant towards **A** *Babylon*, where in grievous manner before all the Inhabitants, he sheweth this his mangled body, withall falling into most bitter exclamations against king *Darius*, rehearsing in what cruelty he had proceeded against him, and that he had received such indignity from him, that he had even bereft him of a part in the kingdome, not by proesse or manhood, but only by a hard measure of fortunc: neyther was it by the applause or election of men, but an exceeding cunning sleight, namely the neighing of a horse. Hereupon hee counselleth them, to take warning by this his misery, how they gaue credit to such a dangerous foe. Further he aduertised them, not to rely vpon the weakenes of their walles, but betake them to their weapons: and if they stood so affected, as to **B** make choise of him to take their part in these actions of warre, because of the wronges and wounds he had received were still fresh in memory: All which the *Babylonians* haung thoroughly considered, and giuing credit to the personage and Nobility of the man, as also for that he was a worthy waryour, and that his wrongs were as a sufficient warrant to credite him, they made him generall ouer all their seruices, and hee to smother and disguise his plot the more, with a small company twice or thrice, set vpon the *Persians*, and still preuailed, especially for that they gaue way to his purpose for the nonce. At last, seeing him fortunate in all his attempts, they put the whole Army ouer to his trust, who haung what he came for, deliuered them vp by treason to the **C** king his maister, and by this experienced plot, brought the City again into their former obedience. After this, the King rayfed a power, and made warre vpon the *Scythians*, whereof more shall be set downe in the next booke following.

*The loue of
Zopyrus to
the King and
Country.*

*Zopyrus tre-
ching to-
ward the Ba-
bylonians.*

*Zopyrus deli-
uereth Babi-
lon to Darius*

The end of the First Booke.

D

C 2

THE

of Lustine.

7

soe for to security of life or health to attiuing strangers, before the vse of
greate force found out against weathers injury, and the temperature of Cli-
matēs contrayred by art and industry : wheras Egyp was situated vnder so mo-
derate a cōstellation, that neither the cold of winter, nor the heat of summer
was any way offensive to the naturall inhabitatnts. Also the groundes was so
fruitfull, that there is no land vnder the Sun, that bringeth foorth more abun-
dance for the vse of man : from hence therefore it may bee very well conclu-
ded, that of right men ought to be borne and brought vp, where the soyle of
the Countrey is most pleasant to their constitution.

A To crosse this their affirmation, the Scithians denied, that the temperatenes
of the airc, made any thing for prooef of antiquity : insomuch that nature it
selfe so soone as it hath giuen foorth vnto every feuerall climate such portion
of cold or heat as best besyeth : of it owne accord doth breed such bodies, and
such creatures, as shall be able to vndetgo the Climate in most delighte : as
men and women in their kind, beasts in their places, and sundry trees, herbes,
stones and mettals, in their kind, according to the estate and condition of the
places, where they are refiant : and howe much the times of yeare and wea-
ther, seemed harder and colder in *Scithia*, then in *Egypt*, so much the more
harder and stouter were the *Scithians*, rather then the *Egyptians*. But if the
world being now deuided into parts, were once in one lumpe : then whether
water in the beginning were Lord of the earth, or fire had got the vper-hande
and so got possession of all things, and by reason hereof, the world wer made,
yet the *Scithians* in both of these must of necessity proue the auncienter. For
if you will say fire had the first possession of all, that might by little and litle
be quenched, and so giue place to the earth, from which, no part coulde bee
sooner seperated from the fire, by the extreme nipping of the winter season,
then the *North* : which euen to this day is by experiance knowne vnto all people
and Nations, that for extremity of cold the *North* claimeth the prehemi-
nence : whereas *Egypt*, and so likewise all the East partes were a long season in
finding forth that temperatenes, wherein they could be satisfied, as for better
prooef appeareth by them euen at this day, that they haue such an vnmeasur-
able portion of heat from the sun, that it patcheth and scorcheth their bodies
in greatest extremity.

B But if all the world were once drownd, then it will soone appeare that the
higher the place is, the sooner it is discouert: by this reason, that the waters
withdraw themselves into the lower grounds, and there abide some course of
time before they can be dried vp, and the sooner it is consumed, then the soo-
ner is it made a place for the breeding of liuing creatures. Now it is wel known
that *Scythia* is so much higher then other Countreys and Dominions, that al
the Riuers thereof, take their courses downward, and in their fall meeete with
the Riuers of *Motis*, and so altogether run from thence into the sea of *Pontus*,
and lastly into the *Egyptian Sea*.

C But as for *Egypt* in it selfe: being by care and great cost of many kinges for
many hundred yeares, maintained with huge dams and mighty bankes, there
cast vp to resist the rage and violence of the waters, as also strengthened,
fortified and cut out into ditches and trenches, to the intent that the Waters
C.iii. be-

The second Booke

THE ARGUMENT.

THe *Seythians* and *Egyptians* contend for the antiquity of their Countries.
Seythia is described, with the Manners and customs of the people: their for-
tunate enterprises, and what Empyres were by them first set vp. *Plynos* and **E**
Scalopthus two Gallants of the bloud-royall binished. They take vnto them a greate
number of the yong gentry, their are all by pollicy put to the sword : Their Wines
revenge their deaths, and so became the first Amazonian Empyre. The manners &
Customes of the Amazons. The succession of the Amazonian Queenes. Hercules
freeth his Prisoner Menelippe for the Queens armour. Penthesilias aydeth the Tro-
yans aginst the Greeks. Thalestris hauing obtained the company of greate Alex-
ander, returneth and dieth, and with her death ended the gouernment of the A-
mazons. The *Seythians* bond-men rebell. Darius makes warre vpon the *Seythians*,
he taketh a shamefull flight. He conquereth *Aysa* and *Macedone*, he bendeth his
forces against the *Athenians*. The first originall of the *Athenians*, their inventi-
ons, succession of their Kings, change of their government, the Lawes and policie
of *Solon*. *Pissistratus* vsurpeth. *Hippius* is deposid and fleyeth to *Darius*. The wro-
thy battell of *Marathon*, where *Hippius* is slaine. *Darius* dyeth. *Xerxes* succeeds.
He raiseth a new power aginst Greece and is overcome. The Valour of *Leonidas*.
Xerxes retireth dishonorably into his kingdom. *Mardonius* is vanquished in *Beotia*.
Themistocles in high esteeme for his promesse. *Athens* againe new builded. The
Lacedemonians make warre vpon the *Perfyans*. *Pausanius* is condemned as a Tra-
itor. *Xerxes* againe proclaimeth warre against Greece, he is againe overcome both
at *Sea* and *Land*, by *Cyno Duke of Athens*, and is at last forced home againe.

IN reporting the actions of the *Scithians*, which were no
lesse famous then honorable, it is necessary to beginne
our discourse with their first originall. For their begin-
ning was glorious, as their Empire was powersfull : and
in renoume of military discipline, the women were ac-
counted nothing inferior to the men. For as the one
founded the Empires of the *Perfyans* and *Bactrians*, so
the other erected the souverainty of the *Amazons*: yea
the exploits of the one sexe so equalized the fortunes of the other, that hard
it were to censure, to whiche party to give the garland by way of comparision **H**
for hanty and fortunate enterprises.

Contention
betweene
the *Seythians*
and *Egypti-
ans* for anti-
quity.

These Nations were euer accounted most auncient, yet concerning their
antiquity many disputationes were mooued betweene them and the *Egyptians*: the *Egyptians* aluding, that in the beginning when some countreys were
scorched with immoderate heat, and others as bitterly vexed with such insuf-
fearable cold, that it not onely hindered naturall procreation, but (that worse
is

The second Booke

being received into the one, might be kept by the other from any further going, and therefore could not be peopled, except the Riuers *Nylus* were about vp, cannot seeme to be accounted auncienter then other, but rather (by reason of the great cost in the land that many Princes haue bestowed, as also the abundance of mud that the Riuers *Nylus* leaues behynd) may rather seeme to be last inhabited amongst all other kingdome and Countreyes. So in conclusion of this long controuersie betwixt these two famous Nations, the *Egyptians* receiued the foile by argument, and the *Seythians* were euer accounted most auncient, and therefore most Honorable.

The Scitu-
tion of Scy-
thia.

Scythia stretcheth his bonds into the East, and is inclosed, on the one side **E** with *Pontus*, on the other with the Mountaynes called *Rhiphae*, ypon the back hath *Aysa*, and the Riuers of *Tanais*: It is of a great length, and also exceeding wide. The inhabitants make no bonds betwixt man and man. They haue no vse of Tyllage, nor any certayne places of abode, or houses.

Their maner
of habitaciō.

As they feede and graze their Cattell, wandring from place to place, thorough deserts and wilde places, they take with them their wifes and Children, which they carry along in certayne waggons and Chariots, all couered with raw Hides, to resist the violence of the aire, the which they vse instead of dwelling houses.

Justice.

They haue the vse of Iustice, euen of a very naturall inclination, and not for scarfe of law. Stealing amongst them is accounted the most basest and heinous offence can be committed: First, in consideration that they haue no houses, nor any place wherein to make themselves safe, and againe that all their riches consisteth of Cattell, what could they account to be in safety, if they should giue way to theft: and as for Golde and Siluer, they do as much despise it, as other Nations desires and covet it.

Their food.

Their principall food is milke and Honny, they haue no vse of woole, nor know how to make garments thereof: and though they be continually vexed with cold, yet they vse no other cloathing, then the skins of wild beasts, and a certayne vermine called *Myce*. This is one chiefe ground of their vprightnesse **G** in life, in that they are so moderate in their affections, that they alwayes rest contented with their owne estate, and neuer desire the goods of another. For it is every where to be found, that where abundance of wealth is, there couetousnesse reigneth as a great commaundement, and in the end bursteth forth into such greedinesse, that it is neuer satisfied but with bloud, or bloudy actions: as murder, warre, and all other calamities of wofull destiny: Againe, it is not worthy, that they should haue that by nature, which the *Grecians* by instruction of all their wised men, and precepts of all the Philosophers, so long time continued, could neuer attaine: as also that the exquisit and ciuill manners of the *Grecians*, shoulde be so farre surmounted, in comparison of the rude and barbarous *Seythians*, because they made more vse and profit of their time in the nursery of ignorance and vice, than the other did in the studies and knowledge of vertue.

Three severall times they won the Empire of *Asia*, themselues still remaining vnconquered by any enimy, or power of forraigne Nation: First against *Darius* king of *Persis*, giuing him a great ouerthow, and after put him to a most

of Iustine.

8

most shamefull flight, and at last forced him cleane out from all their territories. Then at another battell against *Cyrus*, whome they ouercame and flewe with the greatest part of al his armes. Againe in the same manner proceeded they against *Zopyron*, (a great and principall commaundement to great *Alexander*) and all his host they vtterly ouerthrew. Many times they were hardly threatened by the *Romanes*, but they contented themselves, with the onely braues of that Nation, but for their strokē they fel them not.

The Scithi-
ans strong &
stout men.

Within some certaine times after, they founded the Empires of the *Parthians* and *Babrians*. These were a people of an excellent tough temperature given to endure any labor, stout men of warre, and as for strength of body surpass'd other Nations, having minds answerable to their strength of bodie, Naughtie and scorning to win where they could not hold and keepe what they got, yet all they aimed at in the chiefe of their conquestes, was Honour, and high estimation.

Vexoris ma-
keith the first
warres upon the Scithians

The first that offered to make warre vpon the *Seythians*, was *Vexoris* king of *Egypt*, who sent his Ambassadors long before, to agree vpon certayne articles of obedience. The *Scithians* having received advertisement of the kings comming against them, made flight account therof, and gaue answeare to the Ambassadors after this manner: We cannot but maruell that the King and ruler

A of so mighty and rich a people, will so vnadvisedly moue war againt vs Beggers, which he should rather haue expected at home at his own doores, considering that the ende of warre is doubtfull, and victory can yeeld from vs small reward, but very apparant losse: wherefore we *Scithians* wil not abide his comming to vs, but withal speede make towards him to meet him on the way, or rather into his owne lande, for that we know there is treasure of infinite value, worthy the labor we shall undertake: And accordingly they made good by action, what they promised by word. The king vnderstanding that they remained resolute, and that they made vpon him in such speedy manner, fledde for feare, leauing behind his whole army, with all their furniture of warre, and secretly recovered himselfe into his owne kingdome: But the *Scithians* could

The Scithi-
ans conquer
Asia.

not make pursuite after him into *Egypt*, by reason of the feyny contrys, wherwith they were altogether vnacquainted. As they made their retурne homewards, they tooke all *Asia* in their way, which with some small labour they conquered, and made them tributary, rather to shew foorth their conquestes, then any boaste they tooke in their victory: Also they were constrained to make their reſiance in thosse Confines, the space of fifteeno yeares, before they could further make any settled state of government in thosse Nations. At laſt they were called home, at the great and importunate requestes of their women, from whom they had receiued a message by the whole consent of the

D women, that if after ſo long absence, they did not ſpeedily retурne, they would ſecke to haue iſſue from their neighbouring Nations, and not thus through their negligent iſpect, ſuffer the name and Nation of the *Scithians*, to decay.

The message
of the Sci-
thian women.

Thus became *Asia* tributary to the *Scithians* for the ſpace of 1500. yeares: and *Nynus* king of the *Asrians*, was the laſt that yeelded this tribute money vnto them.

About this time there were among the *Seythians*, two young Gallants of the

The second Booke

Plinus and
Sclopithus
banished.

The first ori-
ginall of the
Amazons.

The training
vp of the
Amazons

Two queens
over the A-
mazons.

The building
of Ephesus.

the blood royll, named *Plinos* and *Sclopithus*, these two being at great variance with the Nobles, was by a generall consent banished: who when they saw the hard measure that was laide vpon them, drew into their faction, a great number of the younger sort of the Gentlemen of the Countrey and others, and ranging abroad for a place of abode, at last scel'd themselves vpon the bounds of *Cappadocia*, about the Riner of *Thermoodon*, taking possession of all the fieldes and landes about the City called *Themyscira*: many yeates liued they there vpon the spoile of such inhabitants as were thereabouts: whereupon the people being wearied of these Out-lawes, priuily at viuwares gathered themselves togither, and giuing the assault vpon them on the suddaine, put them to the sworde, without sparing any. Their wiues perceiving they were thus fallen into a double mischiefe, as first that they were banished, and nowe by this sudden action also become widdowes, betooke themselves to armes, and stood upon the defence of these borders as their owne, and after by making war vpon their neighbours (the rather because they had a full resolution not to marry againe, especially with their neighbours) saying it was rather a bondage then otherwise to be accounted. After, they both increased and governed their Commonwealth without men, and also defended themselves against all the forces of men: and fearing that they which had husbands leaste should be accounted in better state then the rest, they very bloudily murdred those men they had amongst them: and in reuenge of the deaths of their husbands which their neighbors had most cruelly put to the sword, they fell vpon them, and rewarded them by death also.

Thus hauing by war purchased peace, they sent for men and accompanied with them: and when any childe was borne, if it were a male, it was prestly killed, if a female it was preserued and brought vp: but how, not in idlenesse, neither to learn to spin and card, but valiantly in feates of armes, as ridinge great horse, hunting, hauking, and al the exercises that belongs to men: and that they shold not haue any hinderance of martiall exercises, as shooting, or throwing of darts, their right paps was scared off with hot Irons when they were infants, whereupon they were euer after called *Amazons*.

They had amongst them two Queens, *Marthesia* and *Lampedo*, who alwaies deuided their Armies into two parts, and when they were grown mighty in wealth, they tooke it by turnes, one to gouerne at home, and the other to gouerne and lead to the warres vpon other Nations abroade: And that they might be accounted the more renowned in all their exploits and enterprises, they made it knowne by proclamation, that they themselues were the only and immedieate daughters of *Mars*. They conquered the greatest part of al *Europe*, and subdued alio many Citties in *Asia*, where they builded the famous City of *Ephesus*, and many other Citties besides. They discharged a great part of their Armies, and sent them home with abundance of rich spoiles. The other part which remained still behinde to defend the worthy and mighty Empire of *Asia*, were suddainely assaulted by the *Barbarians*, and put to the sword, amongst whome was their Queen *Marthesia* shamefully murthered.

After her death the Empire came by succession, vno a daughter of hers (called *Orithia*: who was very active in all millitary discipline, and was accounted

of Lustine.

9

Orithia liued
and died a
Virgin.

Hercules is
sent to fetch
the Amazo-
man Queen's
Armour.

ounted a mirror amoungst women, in that she liued and died, in the royaltie of a maid: In her daies, sh so highly advanced the honor and high renoume of the *Amazons*, that the king for whole pleasure *Hercules* attempted twelve such dangerous labors and aduentures, (being thought impossible for him to performe,) this king also commaunded that he should fetch him the Armor of the *Amazonian Queen*. *Hercules* made great preparation to the voyage, and chose for his companions, many of the yong and towardly Lords, & Nobles of *Greece*, and within short time arived with 9. *Gallies* on the *Amazonian Shores*, and suddenly assaulted them at vnawares. At his comming thither

A The Queendome was governed by two of the four Sisters (called *Antiope* and *Orithia*) *Orithia* was abroad in forren parts vpon occasion of warres, by reason whereof, there was but a slender guard about the person of the partner Queen *Antiope*, neither was there any mistrust of any enimies approch, wherby they accounted themselves to haue lesse neede of such companies, as in former times they were forced to entertaine. Vpon which sudden charge giuen, they sounded as suddaine an alarm, whereby those small companies which they had, ran prestly to their armes, and in the end gave the enemy a very easie victory: for many were slaine, and many taken prisoners, among whome were the two Sisters of *Antiope*: *Menalippe* taken by *Hercules*, and *Hippolite*, by *Theseus*. Afterward *Theseus* made his prisoner, his wife, vpon whom he begot *Hippolitus*: But *Hercules* after victory, restored *Menalippe* back againe to her sister, and onely tooke for her ransom the Queens armor, and hauing accomplished all his affaires giuen him in charge, returned backe againe to the King.

B *Orithia* hauing knowledge of all that had hapned, and that the Prince of *Athens* had caried one of them away by strong hand and violence, rouzed vp her Countrymen to reuenge: giuing them in flat tearnes, that all their conquests, both in *Asia* and *Pontus* was but vaine, if they shoulde put vp such a foile at the hands of the *Greekes*: not so much in regard of the wrong received by war, as the foule rauishments they had offered them by the *Athenians*.

C Hereupon she sendeth foorth an Ambassador to *Sagillus* King of *Scythia*, whereby she made knowne that she and her people were of the race and offspring of *Scythia*, as also of the slaughter made vpon their husbands: their want of armor, and the cause why theire wars were vndertaken. And the rather to incite him vppre vnto their ayde, shewed the exceeding valour of their women, and what warlike enterprizes they had attempted in glory of the *Scythians*. In which they accounted that Nation more honorable, for that the Women (in martiall discipline) were nothing inferior to the men. The king duly considering the circumstances, and for that he stood vpon the honor of his houle, quickly gaue consent to aide them in their distresses, and to that purpose ap-

D pointed his onely sonne *Penaeagoras*, accompanied with many gallants and a sufficient army of soldierns, both horse and foot, to effect this seruice against the enemy: (But marke the sinister chance of fortune) The time and place being appointed for the tryall of the day, and ioyning of these two puissant Armies, a suddaine disencion fell amongst them, whereby they that before came to their aide and succor fell away from them, and so left them to themselves, and in the end the *Athenians* put them to the worst: but though the *Scythians*

Hercules gi-
eth Menalippe
his pris-
oner for the
que. armor.

Orithia cra-
uth ayde si-
the Scythian
king.

Disencion
the Clinket
of an Army.

The second Booke

thivns had forsaken them in their most neede, yet with their whole campe they so aslaid them afterward, that they were by them defended and garded home into their owne countrey without any violence offered of other Nations.

*Penthesilea
flame.*
After the death of Oribia, Penthesilia obtained the diadem, who left behind her a famous remembrance of her worthy actes in that great and mighty assembly of valiant men, and warlike Souldiers the Greeks and Troyans, in the long wars that hapned betwixt these two mighty Nations. At last Penthesilia being slaine, and the greatest part of her Army wasted, those few that remained alive, (with much ado) defended themselves against their enimies, even vnto the daies of Alexander the great : at which time there raigned as Queen over them Minetha, (otherwise called Thalestris) who much desired the company of Alexander, which at last she obtayned for the space of fourteene daies, to the intent to haue issue by him, and having herein satisfied her lust, returned home into her owne land, and shortly after deceased, with whom the name of the Amazons vterly decayed, and in her ended.

*The last end
of the Amaz-
onian race.*

Here we returne againe to the Histories of the Scythians.
THe Scythians had now made their third voyage into Asia, where they remained the space of seauen yeeres, leperating themselves by this long stay out of the company and remembrance of their wiues and children : For their wiues being a long time wearied by their absence, supposed that the wars could not so continue, but rather gathered that they were al slaine, and being herin resolute, they generally agreed to marrie every one their seruant (or slave) which their maisters had left at home onely to attend their heedes of Cattel. These things thus falling out by contraries, news was brought, that their maisters were returning home with conquest, and brought alonge with them very large spoiles : The seruants to welcome them, banded themselves togither in most rebellious maner, and at their aproch had them a most sharp and dangerous fight, with full intent to give them not the reward of Maisters, but accounting them as their enimies and strangers.

*The bond-
men of the
Scythians
made warre
upon their
Maisters.*

The Scythians wisely considering, that by continuing wars against them they should now loose what before they had won, aduised themselves to another kind of fght, and calling to their remembrance that they had not to doe with an open enimy, but with their Slaves, (who were not to be tamed with force of armes) but by the law of bondage : brought with them into the field an abundant number of whips, instead of other weapons, and evey man tooke unto him in place of a sword, a compleat furniture of rods and smirring whips, (whereof it is generall for bondslaves to stand in feare:) This counsele was generally applauded, and evey man prepared himselfe with his furniture of whips to the fyeld, and when they were within sight of the enimy, vpon a sudden evey man drew forth his whip, and began to yerke the same coragiously : H therewithal they stroke such an amazement among their Slaves, that whome before they could not ouercome by battaille, they easilie ouercame by feare of whipping, and presently turned their backes and ranne away, not like enimies vanquished by battell, but like a company of fearefull Shephe, or runnagate Slaves : And as many of them as was taken in pursuite, were presently condemned to the Gallowes. The women also, that were guilty in this action, most

*What wea-
pons the
Scythians
brought a-
gainst their
bond-Slaves.*

of Iustine.

10

most desperatly made hauock among themselves, some by weapons, and som by most inhumane violence hanged themselves.

*A*fter this the Scithians liued in peace vntill the dayes of Lan-thine their king, vpon whom Darius king of Persia made war (as is before mentioned) hecause he would not giue consent to haue his daughter in mariage : and with seuen hundred thousand men in armes, he entred into Scythia : at last having spent sometime in great disdain, to giue countenance to these his excursions, insomuch as they never made any shew of giuing battell to them, hee fearing that if the bridge ouer the riuier of Danow shuld chance to be broke, he might thereby be preuented and also incloset, so that he could not returme home againe, retired back againe ouer the water, in great feare, with the losse of four-score and ten thousand men : and yet his numbers were so huge and mighty, that this losse was nothing accounted of. Afterwarde hee conquered the lesser Asia, and Macedonia, and the Ionians, at Sea, and brought them also vnder his subiectiōn : and having certayne intelligence that the Athenians had aided the Ionians against him, he fully bent all his power vpon that Nation.

B And forsoomuch as we are come to the wars and victories of the Athenians, which they compassed beyond all mans expectation, as also beyond all excedit they attayned : and forsoomuch as the acts and deeds of the Athenians were greater in effect, then in hope, could any way be wished : therefore their originall is to be set downe in fewe wordes, because their encrease came not from a base beginning to so high estate, as other Nations in former times haue done.

C They boast highly as well of their first originall, as also their great increase among themselves : for it was not by strangers, nor a multitude of raskals gathered from all partes of the world, that first founded that Cittie : but they were bred and brought vp, in that same soile and continent, whereas they stil inhabited : and that the place of their dwelling, was also the place of their originall beginning.

D They are held also for to be the first that had the vse of weaving and making cloth, as also of Oyle and wine : and whereas in former times men liued onely vpon Acornes, they by painfull industry found out the vse of the plough, and so in shorte time had corne in great abundance. And without doubt, all order of ciuill gouernement, learning and eloquence, may well yeeld the Garland to this Nation of the Athenians.

E Before the daies of Deucalion, they had a king was called Cetrops, (who if you will giue any credite to the report of auncient fables) had two faces, and therefore is said to be the first among the Heathen that ioyned men and women together, as it were a resemblance of mariage.

F After him succeeded Crandus, who had a daughter named Attis, and she it was that gaue name vnto the Country. Next followed Amphitrius, and he fyrst consecrated this Cittie to Minerua, and so it came to be called Athens. In these dayes there came vpon the land so great a flood, that the greater part of Greece was ouerflowne thereby, which made so great hauocke of the inhabitants that there was none escaped, saue onely such as could recover to the tops

*Darius en-
treth into Sci-
thia with a
great Army.*

*Darius con-
quers Asia
the lesse,*

*A digression
to the acts of
the Athenians,*

*What ching
the atheneans
first invented*

*Deucalion
said to have
two faces.*

The second Booke

Sowing of
Corne first
found out.

Aegeus.

Codrus

Codrus the
last King of
Athens.

Athens go-
verned by
yearly Ma-
gistrates.

Solon.

tops of mountaines, or get into vessels or ships, and so sailed to Deucalion king of Thessaly, for which succor that this Nation found at his hand, they ever after reported him to be the onely preferuer and repairer of mankind. Then by order of succession, the kingdome descended to Erithes, in whose time the sowing of corne was found out at Eleusis, by one Sir-named Triptolemus: In lieu of which benifite received, the night sacrifices were after instituted in the honor of Ceres.

Aegeus also the father of Theseus reigned as sole Soueraigne in Athens, from whom Medea being deuorued (by reason her sonne in law Theseus was growne vp to mans estate) tooke her iourney to Colchos with her owne sonne E Medus, whom she bare by Aegeus. Then fell the kingdome vpon Theseus, and after him to his sonne Demophoon, who bent all his powers in aid of the Greeks against the Troyans. There were many quarrels betwene the Athenians and the Doriens vpon auncient and deadly grudginges, which the Doriens kepte stil in mind, intending a time of shape reuenge vpon them, but as yet founde no fit opportunity to put in execution their longe retained mallice. In the end concluded that they would send to the Oracle to aske counsele what might be done herein. They received this answere that they shold get the better of their enimies, alwaies prouided that they laid no violent hand vppon the king of Athens. Herevpon when they came into the field, a generall charge was giuen, that in no case the king shuld suffer any danger by the hand of any man. His name was Codrus the king of Athens, who had vnderstanding both of the answere of Apollo, as also of the charge giuen through the campe of his enimies, wherefore he stripped himselfe our of his princely robes, and so putting himselfe into a suite of rags, with a bundle of vine shreds on his neck, in which disguise, he attempted into the campe of his enimies, and being now amongt them there flockt a great throng of souldiers about him, wondering at this so mishapen an Anticke, where he was slaine by a common souldier, whome he had most grievously wounded with a hook of set purpose. The Doriens hauing vnderstanding that hee that was slaine amongst them was Codrus the King, were so dismaide therat, that they presently forsooke the field, without anye more resistance or strokes: And by this meanes the Athenians (by the resolution of their king and captain, who rather chose to put himselfe into the hands of death, rather then to make shipwracke of the safetie of his Countrey) were preuented and deliuered from this grievous war. With his death ended the government, for after him was there never any more kings in Athens.

Then became the gouernment of the commonwelthe into the hands of magistrates, who were yearly chosen and appointed therewnto. But the Cittye was at that time vnfurnished of any lawes, by reason that the kings word or wil was accounted ever for law amongst them: Then was there chosen to execute H this yearly place one Solon, a man of marueilous vprightnes, who tooke vpon him to make lawes, and so to make the City as it were a new City, by his new lawes. This man so bare himselfe betwene the people and the Senate, that although it were hard for one man to take such a course vwhereby both parties might rest contented, yet he so cunningly and so grauely behaued himselfe, that he at once gained euall goodvill from both.

Amongst

of Lustine.

II

SOLON.



A

B

C

D

Amongst many worthy actes of this man, this one is to be recorded in euerlasting memory: When the Athenians and the Megarenses had long fought, & endured many battels and much blood-shed, about the winning and keeping the Isles of Salamine, vnto the which both made their claime and challenged as right, and had almost wasted and consumed themselves and their substance in maintinance of this war, insomuch that the Athenians made it highe Treason to any, that therafter shuld make claim to any of those Ilandes. Herevpon Solon noting the strict edict that went out, grew exceeding sorrowful, least by holding his speech, he shold neglect the duty he ought vnto the Common weale: again if he spake, he broghte himselfe within daunger of the Law. To prevent both

The wife pol
licy of Solon

which eminent dangers to the State, he fained himselfe Clarke madde, vnder which disguise, hee might not only say, but doe things forbidden: To this purpose, he put himselfe into a Fooles coate, and so runneth out amogst a multitude of people, and being in the middle of the rowt (and the rather to further his intended purpose) in certaine broken Rymes and Meeters, of all other to him most vnaquainted, he began to incite and stire vp the people to that thinge which was most volawfull, wherein (although he were thus disguised) his words so wrought in the eares and iudgements of the people, that sodainly they proclaimed open Warres against the Megarenses: In which attempt they ouercame their Enemies, and brought backe the Iland vnder their subiectiōn.

The Megarenses being thus politikelie preuented, shott not vp their mallice but practised some other way to reuenge themselves vppon the Athenians: wherevpon they sodainly embarked themselves, vpon set purpose to come & surprize all the Noble-women and Matrones of Athens, as they were at the celebration of their night Sacrifices vnto the honour of Ceres, in the temple

Solon fained
madnesse.

The Mega-
renses tooke
reuenge a-
mong the
Noble-w-
men.

The second Booke

at Eleusis: Of this had knowledge one *Pisistratus* a worthy Captain amongst the *Athenians*) who gaue commaundement the women shoulde celebrate these ceremonies, in all points as they had doone before, with iollitye and much reioycing, wherby there shoulde grow no suspition, that they had heard any thing of their enemies intent and purpose, and so laying certaine bands of Souldiers in ambush abroad in diuers places was ready at all assayes to receiue the enemay: At last the *Megarenses* had recovered the coast whereunto they sailed, landed their men, and began to ranke them vp in battell arraye, when vpon the sudden *Pisistratus* brake vpon them, and violently ouercame them, and put them al to the sword, and forthwith entred into their Ships, (in which he put a great number of the women, thinking thereby to deceiue and make a shew as if they were prisoners) and prently againe spread their sayles, taking the directest course they coulde, to retorne backe againe to the Cittie *Aegira*.

The townes men of Me-
gera musake

The townesmen of *Megara* looking abroad, discouered their owne Nation of shippes to be floting vpon the waters, and in those shippes they myght perciue a multitude of women to be there amonctt (all vvhich they vauily supposid to be the booty they had so long sought after) they went forth to meet them, all which when *Pisistratus* perceived, he instantly raised a power of men and came against them, making much haucke and slaughter vppon them, F and had they not so sodainly recovered themselues againe into their Cittie, he had also bin Lord and conqueror thereof. And thus all the deuises and policies of the *Megarenses*, turned to the triumph and victory of the courageous *Athenians*.

Pisistratus by policy surpach

Pisistratus after all his great victories gotten, turned them vnto his owne private commodity, and not to the generall good of the vvhole Nation, and at last by usurpation and treason wound himselfe into the sole gouernement and kingdome. To this end, by subtlety and set purpose, he suffid his bodye to be rent and mangled with whips and scourges at his owne house, and in this lamentable maner, he commeth forth among the people, and when they were G gathered togither in a route, shewed his wounds, making moste bitter exclamations against the Nobility, by whose censure he said this punishment was inflicted. In reporting of which complaints vnto the people, the water trickled downe his cheeke, wherevwith (as also the reprochfull speeches uttered against the Nobles) he set the giddy-headed multitude on fyre, making them beleue that for the loue he bare vnto their common good, he was thus punished and hated of the whole Senate. When he had ended all his hypocriticall Oration, they prently consented togither to ayde him with a very strong guard of men, which continually attended on his person: which having gotten, he not onely employed as his guarde to keepe his person, but with that band of men, he also got the kingdome. He raigne the terme of twenty and soute yeares.

Pisistratus being dead left behind him two sonnes, the one called *Diocles*, who rauished a mayden, and vvas slaine by the brother of the same Mayde: the other called *Hippias* succeeded in the kingdome, when hee was seated hee gaue straight command to apprehend the body of him that slue his brother

Diccles,

The multi-
tude belieue
his hypocri-
sy.

of Lustine.

12

Diocles, who being brought before him, he deliuere ouer to bee tormented in the cruellest manner could be inflicted, only to get from him the knowldg of all those who were any way consenting to the murder. This prisoner being resolute, nothing feared the stroke of death, but in the very extremity of this extorted miserie, spake of diuers men who were the greatest and dearest familiar friendes that were about this Tyrant, who laying hold vpon his accusacion, condemned them every man to present execution. His friends thus being dispatched, he saide: Are there yet any more that are confederated in the bloud of my brother. No more (quoth he) aliuc, whom I would see dead, save A thy selfe only: By which it euidently appeared, that he not only satisfied his hatfull reuenge vpon the Tyrant, but also in some measure, rewarded the losse of his Sisters chastity.

The Citizens also began to thinke vpon the auncient liberties that they had possessed, and seeing that terror and tyranny gouernd all his actions, they gathered them togither against him, and shortly after deposid him, and after that banished him for euer out of the Countrey. When he was thus dealt against, he tooke his course to *Perſya*, and there made tender of his seruice vnto *Darius*, who was euer a mortal enemy to the *Athenians*, and maintaide continual hostilitie against them (as hath heretofore more at large been shewed) B and with him he serued as a Commander, euен in all their excursions against his owne countrey.

The *Athenians* hearing of the approch of *Darius*, sent forth Ambassadors to the *Lacedemonians* to cracie ayde against their enimies (who at that instant were also in league with the *Perſians*.) But when they perceiued no quick retурne, considering their hast and much affayres in present hand (about religion) which held the space of fourte dayes, they resolued with themselues not to make any longer stay for their supply, but with their owne forces, which was not aboue ten thousand strong, (but well appointed, beeing all chosen men of their Citties) and one thousand *Plataens* who also ayded them, they ventured forth to battell, against six hundred thousand of their Enimyes, on the plaines of *Marathon*.

The chiefe Commander and capitaine of these forces, was committed vnto *Milciades*, whose only councell was, that rather then they shoulde staye for ayde from any other Nation, they woulde couragiouly aduenture, and with more advantage recover by speedy forwardnesse; then sustaine losse by theyr sluggish lingering. Wherupon they ran, as it were with great cheerefulness to the battell, and with resolute manlinesse so behaued themselues, that when as yet both the Armies were a myle asunder, they ran forward in such earnest manner, thinking to ioyne with the enemy, before their enimyes could make D ready to discharge their multitude of Arrowes vpon them, that they sodainlie in a manner gaue them the foyle: Neither was this hast without as good successe, for this battell was so couragiouly perfourmed, that any mans iudgement would haue confessed, that on the one side they were couragiouys men, and on the other side, a multitude of most faint-hearted and fearefull Beastes. Thus the *Perſians* being ouercome fled vnto their shippes, whereof many were sunke and many taken.

A notable
strong revo-
lution.

We come a-
gaine to the
history of
Darius.

The Noble
courage of
Milciades.

The valor of
the Atheni-
ans, and co-
warde of
the Perſians.

D 2

In

The second Booke

In this battell every man bestowed his best endeuors, and their manhood exceeded high, and worthy euerlastynge renowne. Amongest all others, the glory of one young man called *Themistocles*, shewed it selfe in great admyratiōn, in whome there appeared such resolute perfourmance, that it was euery way likely, that for his valour he was the next to be elected and chosen chiefe Captaine amongst them.

Also there was one other (called *Cynegeteris*) who was in account no better than a common souldiour of *Athens*, whose praise is highly to bee remembred amongst al Writters. This man, after innumerable slaynnes received in the Battayle, as also hauing pursued the Enemy in flight even to their ships, E caught holde of a shippe being fully laded, with his right hand, and therewith held her so fast he could not stirre, til at last they chopped off his hande. His right hand being gone in this manner, he laide hold vpon her as before with his left hand, the which he also lost as he had his right. Then seeing both his hands smitten off, he caught hold of the shippe with his teeth in such eager manner, that being neither discouraged by the great and heauy slaughter and effusion of bloud, nor yet dismayed with the losse of both his handes, yet like a savage and wilde beast he sought reuengement even with his teeth. The Persians lost in this battel two hundred thousand men, besides their ships. *Hypias* F also the Tyrant of *Athens*, who only was the author of all these broyles, was slaine in this battell, vpon whom iust judgement was throwne downe, for his vnjust treachery against his owne Nation.

The con-
sideration of a
common
souldiour.

Artobazanes
and Xerxes
both lay
claim to the
kingdome.

Darius also who in the meane time fought how to renew the warre, dyed before he could accomplish the end of his purpose: who left behind him many sonnes, of which some were begotten before he was king, and other some in the time of his raigne. Amongst the rest the eldest called *Artobazanes* made claime vnto the Crowne, by prerogatiue of his age, alledging that by order of Law, by order of birth, by instinct of nature, and by custome of all Countries, onely he it was that ought of right to be sacred in the place of his Father. *Xerxes* replied and said, that their contiouersie was not in regard of the G order of their birth, but concerning the Nobility and worthinesse thereof: Graunting that indeed *Artobazanes*, was the first borne of *Darius*, but at that time *Darius* was but as any other man (a priuate person) but I my self was the first borne to *Darius* as he was a king. Wherefore he further alledged, that those Brothers that were borne during that time their father was a subiect, might very lawfully claime all such priuate inheritance as *Darius* then had, but in no case could lay any claime to the kingdome, which properly appertained to him, as the first begotten of his father, being seated and fully enthronized in the kingdome.

Xerxes born
of Royal
blood.

Againe, he farther virged, that *Artobazanes* was borne no better than a priuate person, not onely by the father and mothers side, but by the grandfather on the mothers part: wheras he himselfe had a Queene to his mother, and as for his father, he never knew him other then a king, and more his grandfather by the mother was also a king (namely *Cyrus*) who came not to the kingdome by order of succession, but was the maine piller and first founder of that famous and great Empire. And therfore, althogh their father had left them both equall

of Lustine.

13

equall right vnto the Crowne, yet in regard of his mother as also his grandfather, he ought rather to haue the preheminence and preferment to the regall throne.

This contiouersie being long debated betwixt them, was at laste by free consent of both parties, quietly and louingly put vnto the judgement and discretion of their vncle *Artaphernes*, as to an indifferent judge betweene them, who haing long and deliberately aduised of all the circumstances hereunto belonging, at last preferred *Xerxes* to the kingdome. This contention betwixt these two was so mildly carried, that neither he had the kingdome boasted, nor he that helde the worter part sorrowed for his losse: but in the greatest currant of all their contention, saluted each other with many rich presents,

The contro-
uersie betwixt
Xerxes and
his brother
for the king-
dome.

Brothers
amity.

and daily associated, banketed, and sported togither, without eyther mistrust of treason, or fraudulent deuises, and in conclusion the matter brought to a wised end, without al manner reproch: So well could brothers in those daies deuide even mighty kingdomes, rather then brothers in these times can endure either to part, or part with the least Lordshippe, nay the least percell of land that falleth amongst brothers.

Xerxes being thus mutually seated in the kingdome for the space of five years, gāue all his whole employmēnt and study, to set forward and continue his fathers warres.

B the Warres which his father had begun against the Greeks: Whiche when *Demetrius* king of the *Lacedemonians* (who at that time was a banished man, and I used in king *Xerxes* Court) vnderstood, being more friend to his Countrey then to the king (notwithstanding all the kinde inttaine hec had receiued) and yet further, to the intent they should not be oppressed nor surprised with suddaine Warre, got to be brought him certaine Tables of wood, in which Tables he wrote vnto the Magistrates and gouernors of *Sparta*, all the whole proceedings against them: Having thus done, he couered all that hec hadde written in the Tables ouer with waxe, least if the wrting were bare and vnucovered it might bewray it selfe, or the new waxe should make known or disclose C his devise.

This being done he called vnto him one of his trusty Seruantes, to whom he deliuerned them, giuing him in straight charge to take his directe way vnto *Sparta*, and deliuer those Tables to their chiefeſt magistrates: This messenger did all as his maister gaue him in charge, but when he had deliuerned the tables to the handes of the *Lacedemonians*, they marueilid much what might be the meaning hereof: and the more for that they could not discerne any wrting theron, and yet they knew well enough that they were not sent in vaine, and the more obscure it seemed to the eye, of the greater import was the busines therein contained: whiles the men and magistrates were thus

D drownd in ſeverall opinions, and the effect of the matter no whit opened, the ſister of king *Leonides* found out the meaning of the writer, and ſo cauſing the waxe to be ſcraped away by little and little, at laſt it euidently began to ſlicke out and fuliſh appeared vnderneath, their whole proceedings, and what courſe was intended againſt them.

By this time had *Xerxes* readye in the fyelde about ſeven thouſande of his owne kingdome and people, and three hundred thouſand of all other nations: The mighty horſe of *Xerxes*.

D 3

In

The second Booke

Xerxes more
weltly then
courageous.

In somuch as it hath not (and that for good cause) bene reported, that his Army was of such multitudes, that as they trauelled they dranke all the Riuers dry, and further that the whole countrey of *Greece*, was scarce able to receiue his haost: It is also reported that he had a Nauy often hundred thousand Ships. This mighty haost being thus gathered together, wanted nothing so much as a courageous and excellent chieftaine to be their gard: For if ye respect the king, he had a great deale more wealth then valour: for his realme was of that inestimable treasure, that though all the Riuers coulde not finde them water to quench their thirst, yet had he more coine then coulde in any short time be spent. And it is thus reported of him, that he was the last in E fight, and the first that would run away. In danger he was fearefull, out of danger proud and insolent: Finally, before he came to the chiefe tryall of battell, he vaunted and gloried so much in his owne strength, that (as if he had bene Lord ouer-nature) he brought mountaines to plaine ground, and tyld vp vallies, making bridges ouer certain Seas, and cut through much main land, to make a neerer way for his ships to passe: His comming into *Greece*, as it was terrible, so his departure was as shamefull and dishonourable: for when *Leonides* king of *Spartans*, with foure thousand men had gotten the streights of *Thermopyle*, Xerxes in disdaine of his small number, commaunded that not a man more should give the assault vpon them, saue onely those, whose kindred was slain at the battell of *Marathon*: who to reuenge the deathes of their kinred, was the first that were brought to the Iawes of death, and began the slaughter: and still as they were slaine, new men came vp in their rooimes, till the slaughter was mightily increased: Three daies lasted this dangerous battailes, and the Persians maintained the syght to their great losse: The fourth day, word was brought to *Leonides*, that twenty thousand of his enimies had taken the top of the hil, whereupon he began to exhort his partakers that they would depart for that time, and rather to reserue their aide till further opportunitye might give occasion for the further defence of their Countrey: As for himselfe and his companies of *Spartans*, they would hazard the frowne G of fortune: alledging this for reason, that he accounted not so much his own life, as he did the generall good of his Countrey, as also that there ought a remainder to be kept for the defence of *Greece*. When thus the pleasure of the king was published and felly made knowne, they all departed, sauing the *Lacedemonians*, and they would by no meanees leaue him, but remained still with the King.

The loue of
Leonides to
his countrey:

The answer
from the
Oracle.

In the beginning of this war, counsell was asked of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, where answere was returned, that either the king of the *Spartans* must die the death, or the City be vtterly destroyed. And therfore when *Leonides* shoulde go onward to these warres, he gaue such worthy encouragement to his Souldiers II and followers, that every man yecelded himselfe willingly to die with their master. To this end he tooke the streightes, that with that small number he had, he might winne more honour, or else lesse daunger to the commynewealthe: wherfore hauing dismissed all that were about him, saue onely the *Spartans*, he began to call vpon them that they shoulde not forget themselues, that howsover they fought, yet the end was, that they must be slaine, and therefore coun-

of Lustine.

14

celled them to give no cause for after times to report, that their hearts serued them better to abide the fight, then fight with courage, vrging still vpon them that they must be very watchfull and carefull in all their affayres, and not stand still and so giue way to Idlenesse, and so the enemic getting aduantage compasse them about to their vtter ruyne: but rather labour by the contrary, to preuent their enimies by all aduantages. Asoone as night approched, and opportunity offered, they set vpon the enemy while they in carelesse manner were frolicke in their Tentes (for Conquerors cannot die more honourably, then in the Campe of their Enimies.) Vpon these his words vnto them, they

A put themselves in Armes, and being but sixe hundred strong, brake violently into the Campe of syue hundred thousand: at last they came to the Kinges owne Pavillion, of set purpose ethier to die with him, or if by multitudes they were overcome, yet would they make their toombes within the kinges owne tent. Vpon this sodaine action, all the Campe was in an vprore, and the *Lacedemonians*, seeing the king not to be found, ranged still throughout the camp as Conquerors, rippling vp with their swordes, and spoiling all that came in their way, as men that came not in hope of victory, but only to reuenge their owne deathes.

This battell continued in this furious manner, from the closing vp of the B Sunne, all that night, and most part of the next day, yet was neyther party vtterly overcome, but both weary of ouercomming, fell downe dead amongst the heapes of dead enimies.

Xerxes had now received a second losse in battell vpon the Land, wherfore he intended to leaue the land-fortune, and venter next at Sea. But *Themistocles* (a great captain among the *Athenians*) hearing that the *Ionians* (in whose quarrell the king of *Persy* made all this warre) were come vp to the ayde of the Persians with a great Nauy of ships, began to beat out what they intended, to see if it were possible by any meanes to draw away and allure them to take his part: and in that he could not well compasse a personall presence with them,

C he commanded these words following to be engrauen vpon certayne stones, which stones were set vp at euery Port where they shoulde come on shore.

What mad men are ye (O ye *Ionians*?) or what mischefe do you intend? purpose ye to raise war vpon those who were your first and originall founders, and now of late your new reuengers: haue we builded and reedified your wals, to the intent you should take vpon you to destroy ours? what if we had not these occasions of warre: First with *Darius*, and now with *Xerxes*? seeing we forsooke ye not, when he rebelled against vs, why do ye not forsake that siege, and fly vnto vs, and pertake of our companies? If you perswade your selues, you cannot do this without great danger, yet at least when the battels shall be D ioyned, you may easly slip aside, and then by withdrawing your ships, quite forsake the battell.

Before this encounter, Xerxes sent foorth foure thousand men to *Delphos*, thinking to make haooke of the Temple of *Apollo*, accounting it not a sufficient reuenge vpon the men, but warred also eu'en with the Gods, but they reward was, that they were destroyed by Thunder and lightning, letting them understand, that the more the Goddes are angred with men, the lesse power hath

The valour
of Leonides
and the
Spartans.

A notable
policy of
Themistocles.

Xerxes ouer-
threweth the
Temple of
Apollo.

The second Booke

hath man against God. Afterwards, he set fyre on the Citties of *Theffy*, *Plise* and *Athens*: but the people were fled before foorth of those Citties, and seeing he could not destroy the people by the sword, he revenged himselfe vpon their houses by fire.

The *Athenians* after the battell at *Marathon* (by the counsell of *Themistocles*, who told them that the victory which they had gotten ouer the *Perfyans*, was but the beginning of a farre greater warre) made a fleet of Ships of two hundred saile: So that when *Xerxes* made out towards them, they sent to aske counsell of the Oracle at *Delphos*, what was to be done, which gaue vnto them this answere, that they must prouide and make vp wooden walles, for they E more sure defence and safegard: *Themistocles* thinking it was meant of Ships, perwaded the people, that the Country signified not the walles but the men: neither that a City was not so calld of the houses, but of the Citizens and inhabitants: and therefore it was more safetey to betake themselues to their ships, rather then to put too much confidence to their walled townes: This counsell of his was generally applauded, whereupon leaving their Citties they conneyed their wifes and children, with all their rich Oinaments and Jewels, into vnknowne Islands, and there caused them to make their safest abode: all which when they had put end vnto, they put themselves in armes, and presently tooke shipping, after whose example, other Citties did in like manner.

Therefore all the whole fleet of their partners and partakers being thus assembled together in the compas of the narow Seas, which adioyneth to the Ile of *Salmone*, thereby is time to prevent a further mischiche, least they should be inclosed by the great and puissant power of *Xerxes*, euen then (I say) when they were in the depth of consultation, how this fyght at sea might be best maintained, there arose among them a sudden and vnlooked for disturbance and variance, amongst the Princes of the Citties: every one bethinking how he might priuily breake vp, and steale home to resist the Enemy, and defende his owne.

Upon this breach of their owne peace amogst themselues, Themistocles G was stricken into a thousand teares (least by the departure of his friendes and companions, his strength shold be hereby brought to extreame weakenes) sent a lusty servant vnto *Xerxes*, that if euer, now was the fyttest time, and with greatest ease, and small losse, to take all *Greece* together at one instant, and in one place: whereas otherwise if every man were suffered to depart his owne way, and also to his own City (as they had amogst them determined to do) it woulde aske great traualle and trouble, to make purluite after so great a multitude, being departed one after another.

By this policy, the king gaue a sudden signall to the battell, and the *Greeks* H perceiving that they were preuented, by this so suddaine approaching of their enimies, revnited them selves togither, and ioyned battell with their enemy. During all this fyerce fyght on both parts, *Xerxes* stood aloofe, as he had bin a looker on, and (being guarded with a good number of sufficient Ships, well mard for the fyght) lay still within the rode, without striking any stroke: But *Artemysia* the Queene of *Halicarnassus*, (who of purpose came to the ayde of *Xerxes*) fought furiously amogst the thickest, and euer cast her selfe amongst the

The counsell
of the oracle.

Themistocles
vnto the Oracle.

A mutiny
amongst the
Princes.

Themistocles
keperhal
his forces.

The valiant
resolution of
Queene Ar-
temysia.

of Lustine.

15

the formost Captaines in this battell: So that *Xerxes* shewed in himselfe an effeminate fearefulness, & in this Queene appeared a resolute and manly courage.

In the heat of this Battell, the *Ionians*, according as *Themistocles* had giuen in charge, began by little and little, to withdraw themselues out of the prease, which rayfed a great discouragement to the whole Army: Insomuch as the *Perfyans* began to look out which way was best for them, to retire themselues, and so if it were possible to make a suddaine escape, wherein they threw themselues into so confussed a disorder, that they drew vpon themselues an vtter overthrow, and finally were put to a most shamefull flight: In which discomfiture many ships were taken, and many sunke, but many there wete among them, that more feared the kings cruelty, then the fury of the Enemy, and therefore secretly stole away, and betooke them to their severall homes.

This slaughter and hauocke made in the Army, stroke *Xerxes* into a wonderfull feare, so that he stood as one amazed and knew not what to determine: till at the last there came vnto him one *Mardonius*, and counselled him to depart home into his kingdome, with all the hast he could, for feare the rumor of an overthrow (which commonly addeth to things that which they are not) might raise an insurrection amongst his subiectes, before he could recouer himselfe to be amongst them, and that he should leaue with him three hundred thousand of the tallest and most sufficienct picked Souldiers of the army, with which companies he might either (to his honor) subdue all *Greece*, or (if it otherwise fell out) without dishonor to his Maiestie, giue place to his Enemies.

This counsell of *Mardonius*, was generally well allowed of, whereupon the fore-remembred number of men were giuen vnto him in charge, and the king with the remainder of his host, and all the hast they possible could, made returne home into his owne land.

The *Greekes* having knowledge of the kings flight, presently drew to counsell, how it migh suddenly be brought to passe, that the bridge which he (as being Lord of the Sea) had made at *Abydus*, might be rased downe and broken, to the intent that thereby his passage might be hindered and clean cut off, or els he with his whole army might be vitterly destroied and brought to such an exigent, as if not clearely overcome, he might be compelled at the least to desire peace at their hands.

Themistocles fearing least if his enimies shold be stopped of their passages, that it might thereby increase their courage, and so turne their dispaire into hardinesse, insomuch as they saw no way but death on every side, and so make way by fury of their swords, told them that there were already too many enimies in *Greece*, and therefore his judgement no way allowed, that they shold by such indirect meanes keepe or hinder them against their wills. At last, perceiving that his counsell was generally rejected, he sent the same servant againe to *Xerxes*, acquainting him with all their whole intent, and therefore wished him to make all the speed he could possible, if he meant to escape their furious malice bent against him.

The king at this sodaine newes, was now againe stricken into an exceeding feare,

The Persians
discomfited
by Sea.

The counsell
of Mardonius.

*Themisto-
cles* sendeth
his servant a
second time
to *Xerxes*.

The second Booke

Xerxes flieth
for scare.

A worthy
note of mans
frailty.

Pestilence
and famine
at one time
in the Persi-
an boar.

Mardonius
winneth
Olynthus.

Mardonius
is overcomme.

Mutiny a-
mongst the
Soldiers for
the Persians
gold.

Escare, wherefore he delivered ouer all his huge Army, vnto seuerall capitaines, to be by them deliuerned home, whilst he himselfe with those few straglers that were left, made toward *Abydos*: where finding the bridge broken with the fury and tempests of the Winter, he ferried ouer very fearefully in a Fishers boat. This was a thing worthy note: to behold as in a glasse the frailty of this worlds honor, how that he was now glad to be harboured vp in a little boat, which but euen a little before, all the Sea could scarce be able to receiue, and also to see so great a king cleane bereft of all attendance, and seruice, whose armes (by reason of their huge multitudes) was euen a burthen to the earth: neither had those Armies that he had assigned ouer to seuerall Capitaines, any better successe by land: For notwithstanding their daily trauel (as scarcely there can be little rest, where there is continual feare,) they were surprised with so suddain and vnusufferable measure of hunger, that the very want of victuals, broughte vpon them the pestilence, wherof they died in such great abundance, that the waies were couered with the dead carcasses: so that the beasts and foules being drawne into these places by desire of prayse, were the continual compaines that followed the haost.

In this meane time *Mardonius* tooke the City of *Olynthus* in *Greece*, by as-
sault: also he intreated with the *Athenians* about a peace to be concluded be-
twene them and the king, promising that he would make good all their Ci-
ties or other places, vnto which they had offred any manner violence, either
by fire or otherwise, and also to make them farre larger and fairer then before: But when he saw they would not sel their liberty for any worldes good, he set
on fire that which they had begun to builde againe, and from thence passed
with his army into *Bectys*, whether followed him also all the host of the *Greeks*
(which was an hundred thousand men) and there they fought a mighty bat-
tale: But the changing of the Captaine changed not the kings fortune: For
Mardonius being overcome, escaped with a few Souldiers (euen as one deli-
eted from a churlish shipwrack) his tents, wherein was all maner of treasure, af-
ter a most princely triumph were taken and rifled: where vpon the *Greekes* **G**
(when they had parted the gold of the *Persians* amongst them) grew into so
great disorder and riot, that it was a hard matter for their Gouvernors and lea-
ders to pacifie their outragious tumults: Also the same day that *Mardonius*
haost was ouerthrowne, there was another fierce and great battaile fought vp-
on the Sea against the *Persians*, in *Asia*, not farre from the mountaine sur-
named *Aycle*: where some small time before the encounter, as both the fleete
were in a readinesse prepared to the battaile, on the sodaine newes ran cleane
thorough both the Armyes, that the *Greekes* were the men on whom Fortune
had bestowed the better of the day, and that the whole haost of *Mardonius* and
his followers were vtterly discomfited and ouerthrowne: so swift was Fames **H**
Trumpet, that whereas this great battaile was fought in *Bectys*, but in the be-
gining of the morning, yet before the noontide of the Sunnes progreesse,
the rumour of either the losse or victory, was spred so farre in so short a mo-
ment of time.

When these warres were come to end, and that by long consultation, it
was determined how euery City should be rewarded, by a generall voyce,

the

of Lustine.

16

Athe *Athenians* were iudged to haue borne themselues herein most valiantly: Againe descending amongst every private Captaine, the whole verdict ranne vpon *Themystocles*, as chiefe and principall, which added vnto him an exceeding credite and renowne of all the chiefe inhabitants of the whole countrey. Thus grew the *Athenians* into high esteeme, and were so worthily increased both in riches and honor; that they began to build their City new out of the ground: These tidings came to the eares of the *Lacedemonians*, how that the *Athenians* had encroched and taken in more ground then in former times, and so farre enlarged the walles of their City, that they had them in great Iealousie, and wisely bethought themselves what might be the ende hereof, and what strength they might growe vnto by peace, seeing they had so wel profited by the spoile thereof: wherefore they presently dipatched Ambassadors, vnto them to warne them not to build fortresses to nourish vp their enemies, neither with strong holdes to furnish the warres that was very like to fall forth hereafter.

B *Themystocles* perciuing that they began to repine at the raising vp of their City, and considering that it stood him vpon to take in hand nothing vnadvisedly: gaue answe to the Ambassadors in this maner: that certaine of the grauest of their common-wealthe should go backe with them to *Lacedemon*, to conferre at full with them concerning this matter. Thus having dipatched the Ambassadors of *Sparta*: he wished the Cittizens to make all hast they coulde in their worke, and shortly after himselfe tooke the Ambassage in hand: In which iourney, wher with sometime faining himselfe sicke, and what by putting faulke in the slackenes of such as were ioyned with him in commission (without whom he could not determine any thing) that he at last delayed the time so long, that in the meane space they had fully put an end, to their long and tedious workes: Tidings was brought to *Lacedemon*, that notwithstanding all offers that was made, the building of the Cittie went on a pace at *Athens*: whereupon they appointed new Ambassadors a-
Cgaine, to take the iourney and returne certaine word, whether it was true had bene reported.

D When *Themystocles* saw how thinges were carried, and that their ielousie more and more increased, he sent a certayne seruant of his owne with letters to all the chiefe magistrates of *Athens*, containing thus in effect: that they should make stay of the *Spartan* Ambassadors, least that they should offer him any violence, till they heard further from him being at *Lacedemon*: having this done, he went boldly before the whole Senate or counsell of the *Lace-
demonians*, certifying for trueth that *Athens* was now thoroughly fortifyed, and more then that, it was able to withstande the force of any enemy, not

*Themisto-
cles highly
advanced for
his valour.*

*The wife de-
meanor of
Themisto-
cles.*

*Themisto-
cles sendeth
letters to the
whole Ma-
gistracy.*

ren-

The second Booke

render them but very weake helpe: having thus demeaned himselfe, in such triumphant manner ouer the *Lacedemonians*, he was suffered to depart; and was ioysfully received at home amongst his owne Cittizens.

The Spartans make warre vpon the Persians.

Pausanias worketh treason.

Aristides p. c. ueneth the Treason

Pausanias condemned.

Cymo made great captain

His naturall loue to his father.

After this the *Spartans* fearing least their forces shold be weakened by a slauish Idlenesse, as also having kept themselves for revenge vpon the *Perians*, which twice before had made inrodes vpon the *Greekes* out of their own voluntary, intuaded the borders of their Empire: They chose for Captain and principall ouer them, both of their owne Armies, as also of the armies of their Competitors and adherents, one called *Pausanias*: this fellow, being thus chosen amongst them could not content himselfe with being their Captainne E or generall, but in the ende, (vrged by ambition) coueted the regaltye and kingdome of *Greece*: to this end he conspired with *Xerxes*, vpon this condition, that he might receiue the Kings daughter in mariage: and for that the King shold gather no mistauff, he voluntarily sent home all the prisoners, which before he had taken freely without ransome. Moreouer, he wrote vnto *Xerxes*, on this manner, that whatsoeuer messenger he lenth unto him, he shold put hym to present execution, for feare that by some whisperinges all their plots might be destroyed: But *Aristides* the chiefe Captaine of the *Athenians* (being chosen alio his equall and fellowe Gouvernor in all these warres) in that he opposed himselfe against all his enterprises, and that he F verye wilily foresaw what was most like to ensue hereof, vnsfolded and reuealed all the whole intentes and purposes of these treasons: Wherupon *Pausanias* being arraigned, convicted, and found guilty, was accordingly with all hast they could execute: But as for *Xerxes*, when he perceiued that all their plottes and *conspiracies* were disclosed, determined once more to proclaim open warres against the *Grecians*.

The *Grecians* preparing themselues in readines to receiue the foe, appointed for their Captainne, one *Cymo* of *Athens*, the sonne of one *Miltiades*, who was their Grand Captainne at the battell of *Marathon*, a very Noble young Gentleman, whose vertuous and forward disposition, declared before hand, G what honor and valour was likely to attend him in all his aduentures: for his father being cast into prison for robbing the common treasury, was in the said prison found dead and might not be admitted buriall, he submitted himselfe into the same scettters of Iron which his father ware, tooke vpon him his fathers offences whereby he redeemed the dead body of his Father, and gaue it buriall. And on the other side their trist in him was not deceived, in that they calld him to so great a place: for he was a man of such courageous spirit

(as also his father before him) that he vanquished and cleane ouercame *Xerxes* both by Land and Sea, forcing him fearfully to retyre home into his owne kingdome.

H

The ende of the second Booke.

THE THIRDE BOOKE of Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

Xerxes and his sonnes are staine, by the treason of Artabanus. Artaxerxes reuengeth the death of his father. The Lacedemonians and the Athenians fall at variance: Lycurgus maketh lawes, and willingly banisbeth himselfe.
B *The Lacedemonians make warre vpon the Messenians. The Partheniens place themselves at Tarent in Italy. Messene rebelleth and is subdued. Warre is renewed between the Lacedemonians and the Athenians. The Lacedemonians break the truce. The notable demeanor of Pericles. Truce is taken againe and broken by the Lacedemonians.*

T His *Xerxes* great king of *Perisia* (to whom was added this name; *The terror of all other Nations*) when he had sped so vnfotunately in his warres in *Greece*, was held in a generall contempt amongst al his subiects: wherupon *Artabanus* (a principall Lieutenant of his kingdome) perceiued the glory and estate of the king daily to decay, and foolishly soothinge vp his owne concierts, that he might very easily enjoy the kingdome, notwithstanding his seuen sonnes, (who were all very tall and strong men) vpon an euening entered the kings pallace, (for the king reposid such confidence in him, that it was lawfull for him, to come and go whensocuer he pleased) and seizing vpon the person of the king, shamefully murthered him.

D Having thus slain the king, he sought also how by some quaint sleight or policy he might destroy his children, of whom he stood in doubt, that they shold hinder his enterprises: But as for *Artaxerxes* which was a very childe, he thought he might abuse him as he listed; and to the intent he might the sooner compasse the kingdome, he bare him in hand that the king was murdered by *Darius*, who was grown vp to mas estate: by which devise he compelled *Artaxerxes* to reuenge the murder of the king with murder of his brother. When they came to the lodging of *Darius*, they founde him, as if hee had beene

Xerxes slain by treason.

The treason of Artabanus

E

The third Booke

bene asleepe, and presently drawing forth their Weapons they fell vpon him
and murthered him.

After *Artabanus*, perceiving that yet for all this mischefe, there remained
one of the kings sonnes aliue, and fearing that the peeres of the Realme,
would stand to him to place him in the kingdome: made one *Artaxerxes* of
his counsell, this man contenting himselfe with his present estate, vterly
disallowed those his treasons, and therupon went and bewrayed the whole plot
to *Artaxerxes*, first how his father was shamefully murthered, next, that his
brother vpon false intelligence was put to the sword, and lastly, that there was
violent treasons in hand against his owne person: when *Artaxerxes* heard **H**
hereof (and growing into a great feare of *Artabanus*, for that he had so many
sonnes) commauded all his Armies to be mustred vp the next day in Ar-
mour, for he in person, would both take a speciall view of theyr number, as also
every mans actvities in handling his weapons.

Amongst the rest *Artabanus* alio stode out in compleat Armor, who when
the king elidie, he syayed that his Curat was too short for him, and therefore
commauded *Artabanus* to change curats: *Artabanus* nothing mistrusting,
did as he vvas commauded, and as he vvas putting it off, he King taking him
vpon aduantage, suddainely thrust him thorough with his swvord, and vithall
F presently commauded that all his sonnes shold be apprehended, and kept in
prison, vwhile his displeasure vvas further satisfied. And so this worthy young
Prince revenged the death of his father, and the murder of his brother, as al-
so freed himselfe from the treasons of *Artabanus*.

While these broiles hapned amongst the Persians, in the meane time all
Greece fell into ciuell dissencion, diuiding it selfe the one part against the other
(whereof one part followed the *Lacedemonians*, and the other part fol-
lowed the *Athenians*, turning the point of their vvcapons into their ovne
bovvels. On the one side the *Lacedemonians* drev unto their part, all
such forces as vvere before vvaged at the common charge of every Cittie,
for the defence of the vvhole country: vwhile the *Athenians* vpon the o-
ther side stood vpon their renouyne, not only of their ancestry, as also of
their ovne famous exploits in mylitarie discipline, and therefore vvere
reolute, and stood only to that strength, which they could well maintaine a-
mongst themselves: Thus two of the mightiest people throughout all *Greece*,
both of them also equall in the execution of the statutes of *Solon*, and the lawes
of *Lycurgus*, through meere enuy at the good and flourishing estate one of
the other, were swallowed vp through ciuell dissencion.

As for *Lycurgus* he succeeded his brother *Polis* in the kingdome of *Sparta*,
and although he might very lawfully haue challenged the kingdome as his
owne right, yet willingly he made surrender thereof, and with so great faith-
fulness vnto his Sonne *Charilaus*, (who was borne after the death of his father)
as soone as euer he grew vp vnto mans estate: to the intent that all men mighe
see and vnderstand, how much more good men do esteeme of their faufulle
dealing, then all the riches of the world beside: Also in the nongage of the
child (of whome as protector he had the gouernement) he deuided Lawes
and Statutes to be put in due execution amongst the *Spartans* (vho till
this

The lawes
alio loco.

The lawes
alio loco.

A ciuell dis-
sencion am-
ongst the
Greekes.

Justice to be
preferred be-
fore a crowne.

of Lustine.

18

this time were altogether destitute) in which labour of his, he deserued eu-
lasting renoune, not only in that he prouided such lawes, as for the god
example that he gaue for the preseruing and keeping of them: These were
his lawes in effect.

First, he taught the people how to tender their due obedience towrdes the
Prince, and the Prince how to carry himselfe to the administration of justice
among the people. He persuaded all estates and degrees to beware of glut-
tony, and to be sparing in their diet, for in his judgement he thought that
warre would be the better maintained, where the goods that they got by mo-
deration, was also thriftily preserued and kept: he also ordained that their might
be a generall buyeng and selling amongst men, but not for ready money but
by exchanging of Wares, one with another.

The vse of Gold and Siluer (as the onely occasion of much mischefe) he
vterly tooke away from amongst them. The gouernment of the com-
meweale, he deistributed into certaine estates and degrees of men: He allowed vnto
the king absolute power and authority in al matters concerning the warres:
vnto the Magistrates, he allowed authority in Judgements, and other courses
in law. Amongst whom he ordained, that they shold holde their places, but
A the terme of one yeare at the most. Vnto the Senators and Sages amongst the
people it fell out to see these lawes put in execution, to the commons he gave
power to elect and choose the Senatours, or to appoint what Officers they
pleased to giue consent vnto. He caused their Landes to be deuided to every
one part and part like, only to this entent and purpose, that every man hauing
alike, no man shold account himselfe better then his neighbor.

He ordained that they shold all eat and drink openly, to the intent no man
shuld in secret vse any maner of excesse or superfluity: He permitted the yonger
sort of men to weare but one garment in the year, neither one man to ex-
ceed another in apparel, nor one fare better then another, least by the ciuell
B example of one, it shuld entice and draw on others to the like ryot: Any child
whosoeuer, being vnder the age of fifteene years, was not suffered to come in-
to the Kings court, but straightly commauded to be kept vp in the Country,
where they might daily behold nothing but extreme labor and traunale, and by
these examples might shun idlenes and know the want of good education:
Also, when they slept, nothing was suffered to be laid vnder their heads to rest
vpon, neither shold they lacke of dainty foode, nor retorne into the City till
they were growne to mans estate.

He also made a law that maidens shold be maried without any dowry, and
in that law ordained that men in choosing wifes, shold professe loue onely,
and not to marry as in these times for the loue onely of money, he thinking
D by this law to haue the bonds of Matrimony more firmly kept and obserued:
He ordained that greatest reverence shold be giuen (not to richmen, nor
men in authority,) but vnto the aged, accounting them worthiest reverence,
for their many yeres: And to giue them their due, there is no one place in
the world, where age is more honored, then amongst the *Spartans*.

These lawes and precepts at the first seemed hard, heavy, and tedious, especi-
ally to such as in all their times before, were wont to live at liberty, therefore

Lycurgus
and his
Lawes.

The bring-
ing vp of
children

Marriage of
maidens

Reverence
to the aged.

The second Booke

the worst in three severall batailles, brought the *Lacedemonians* to such a strait, that to supply their Armies, they were faine to make all their bondmen free, as also to make faithfull promises to them, that it should be lawfull for them to take the wiues of such as were slaine, not onely to supply their places to make vp the number, but to possesse all their estates and worships whatsoeuer.

The kings of the *Lacedemonians* feared belike that in striving against Fortune, they might still come by the worst, and so indanger their Countrey and people the more, determined to haue conueyed home againe all their host of men, if *Tyrtaeus* had not at that instant come amongst them: who summoning all his Armies together, rehearsed before them certaine verses, that he him selfe had composed and set together, wherein he had contained, nothing but encoragements of warre, comforts for the loser, and policies and strategems in seruicē: by which he set all his Souldiers on such a fyre of courage, that taking more thought for their buriall, then their liues, every man put upon his right arm a bracelet, whereupon he caused to be engraued his owne name, and also the name of his father, onely for this intent and purpose, that if it were his fortune to be slaine in the battell, and thereby might lie so long a boone ground that they coulde not be knowne by their visages, at least those bracelets, might make them to be regarded, that so they might yet at last haue humane buriall.

*The courage
of the Mel-
temians.*

When the kings had taken knowledge of this their resolution, they caused their forwardnes to be sounded foorth into the eares of their enemies: which nothingastonied the *Messenians*, but rather increased their fury more violently: In which encounter they behaued themselves so couragiously on both parts, that it grew to be the bloudiest day that had bene heard of in many ages long before: yet as the longest Summers day hath his end, so had the furie of these violent broiles, and the *Lacedemonians* remained Conquerors.

*The Mes-
senians the
third time
rebel.*

At another time, (some respite of yeares comming betwixt) the *Messenians* now made a third infirction and rebellion: At which time amongst other, the *Lacedemonians* craued the ayde of the *Athenians*, as before times they were wont: of whose faith and trustines, they had conceiuē some harde measure, wherefore when they were come vnto them, they shewed themselves strange towards them, making as though they had small neede of their furtherance, and in fine for a revenge of their former iniuries that they received, sent them home againe to their owne Countrey, without further imployment at that time.

*Envy never
satished.*

The *Athenians* judged herof as a foward and churlish disgrace, and in the heat of their displeasure, fetched away all the chiefest treasure and mony that was laid vp and stord at *Delos*, by the whole power of *Greece*, for the maintenance of their warres against the *Persians*, and brought it to *Athens*: fearing, least if the *Lacedemonians* shoulde be the first that violated the league, they might haue seized thereupon, and made purchase and spoile thereof. This draue the *Lacedemonians* more and more out of quiet, for in that they were intangled in warres, against the *Messenians*, they waged the *Penoponnesians* to make warre against the *Athenians*: who were very weake and of small power to resist, by reason chiefly that they had at that instant sent a great Nany of Ships

F

of Lustine.

20

Ships into Egipt, and therefore being set vpon at sea, were soone discomfited and ouercome.

Within a while after their fleet arived safe at home, being increased both in number of ships, and strength of men, whereupon hauing hartes burning with reuenge, they reunited againe the warres, and made head vpon the enemy: whereupon the *Lacedemonians* left the *Messenians*, and turned all their forces vpon the *Athenians*. Long helde the heate of the battaile, doubtfull to whether part the day would be alſigned, and so indeed it fell foorth, for after many slaughters, gaping wounds, and maimed souldiers on both sides, they

A both remained equall victors of the day. Hereupon the *Lacedemonians* were ſtill bound to maintaine the warres with the *Messenians* (and yet were loathe that the *Athenians* ſhould be ydle all the whille) conuanted with the *Thebans*, to restore them backe, the kingdom of *Boetia*, which before tiime were taken from them in the time of the *Persian warres*) vpon condition that they ſhould continue warre with the *Athenians*: ſo mad and enraged were the *Lacedemonians*, that although they were now already ingaged into two ſeverall warres, againſt two ſeverall Nations, yet they ſticked not to undertake a third, onely to give ſcope to their reuengefull hate againſt the common aduertary.

Wherupon the *Athenians*, to preuent miſchances, and to withstand theſe boyſterous tempeſts of warre, choſe from among them two Capitaines and chiefe Lordes: the one called *Pericles*, (a man of tried vertue and expeſience) and *Sophocles*, who was onely a writer of tragedies: These two valiant comanders, had the charge of two Armies, who wasted the territories of the *Spartans* exceedingly, and as they went along subdued many cities of *Achaea* to the Empire of *Athens*.

*Pericles a
worthy man
of warre.*

Thus was the pride of the *Lacedemonians* cast downe, by theſe illfortunes, and in the end were forced to make a peace for thirty yeares: which notwithstanding, they ſtill retained a priuate grudge againſt the *Athenians*, in ſo much that they made ſhipwrack of their league, before the terme of fifteen years were fully accomplitched, and in diſpite both of gods

C and men, invaded the borders and territories of *Athens*: wherein, that they might not be accounted to thirft after ſpoile only, they ſuddenly made them offer of battaile: The *Athenians* (by the counſell of their Capitaine *Pericles*) detayled the reuenge for wasting of theyr Countrey vntill fitter opportunity might giue aduantage to pay them home for their truce-breaking & accounted it but mere folly to trouble themſelues any further at that time, conſidering that ere many daies were past, they might reuenge all their wrongs, with more profit and aduantage, and leſſe danger of losſe vnto themſelues.

*The Lacede-
monians
make a peace
and break it*

D Wherpon a little after they made a great preparation of men, money, & munition, and ſodenly imbarkeing their forces, put forth to ſea, or euer the *Lacedemonians* got knowledge of them, and ſuddenly arriuing vpon the borders of *Sparta*, wasted all the Countrey before them, and carried away with them farre more ſpoile, than made good fourre fold the losſe that they had before receiuē of the enemy: Honourable was this voyage of *Pericles*, but a greater honor was it accounted for him, in that hee not onely vndertooke this dangerous ſervice, but that he forſooke euē all the earthly poffeſſions that he had about him onely to attempt reuenge for his Countrymen the *Athenians*:

*The discre-
te policy of
Pericles.*

The third Booke

thenians: although the Spartans before time had spoiled all other mens lands and livings, yet they departed, not daring to touch one iota of that was called his, hoping thereby, either to bring slander and envy vpon him amongst his Countreymen: or if the worst fell out (which they rather coueted) he might haue bene reputed amongst them as a Traitor: This did Pericles gather an insight into, and therefore made known vnto the inhabitants what would come to passe, and in the end to free himselfe out of al suspition, he royally gaue al those lands and livings to the good of the whole common-wealth, whereby the euill fortunes that they sought to throw vpon him to his high disgrace, by his prouident care and wise demeanor, became his euerlasting fame and renowne.

A great fight
at sea.

Truce bro-
ken againe
by the Laces-
anomans.

After this, there was another very fyerce fygght vpon the Sea, in which the Lacedemonians, were put to the worst, and betooke themselves to flight: and from that time forward they ceased not to flea and kill one another, either by sea or land, as fortune fauoured either parties. Finally being ouertoylede and wearied out with so many mischieses, following one in the necke of another, they againe desired that they might haue a peace concluded for fyfty yeares, which was accordingly agreed vpon, but long this lasted not; for before sixe yeares were fully ended, they againe revolted: for the truce which they had taken in their owne names, they thought they might lawfully breake in regard F of their neighbors: as though the perury committed on the behalfe of their complices, might more lawfully be maintained, in their quarrels, then if them-

selues had offered violence by open warre. After these broiles,
the wates were remoued into Sycill: which as yet I
mean not to handle, but proceed to intreat
and set downe somewhat of the
scituacion of that Isle.

The ende of the third Booke.

G



H



21

THE FOVRTH BOOKE A of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe description of Sycill, with the strange wonders therof. Eolus taketh vp on him the Crowne and government of the same. After his decease, every City was governed by his Tyrant, amonst whom Anaxilus governeth one City. He contendeth much against the cruelty of the other Tyrants. He striueth to maintaine vpright Justice and equitie. The inhabitanentes of Rhegium are cruelly dispossessed of their City, by their owne confederates. The Cathimenis and Syracusans are at fowle iarras: The Athenians giue aide unto the Cathanensis. Truce is granted to the Syracusans. The Athenians againe giue fresh succour vnto the Cathanensis. Gylippus comes in the rescue of the Syracusans. He overcometh the Athenians, both by Lande and Sea, and in the ende giueth a finall overthrow, both in their men as also in their Shippings.

COncerning Sicily, some Ancients hold that it was neare adioyning to the Territories of Italy, and that as a member of the body it was (as it were) rent and torne asunder by violence and rage of the vpper Sea, which in full course, hath the fury of her waues continuall bearing thereupon. The earth of these parts is wonderous brittle, and full of holes and pipes in the ground, by reason whereof it lyeth open to euery blast of wind: Besides, the nature of this soyle is such, that of it selfe engendreth, and nourisheth fire: for the substance of the molde within, is much after the nature of Brimstone and Rosen, so that by meanes hereof it commeth to passe, that the wind hauing such violence and beating vpon the fire, that lieth hidden in the innermost parts of the earth, sendeth foorth in many places, some-whiles flashes of fyre, other some-whiles againe most vnsauory and dangerous vapors, and at some other times againe, continual duskish and smolthering smokes. Vppon these flashes of fyre, that are there so often and continually seene, groweth that fire that is fained to be continually burning out of the mountain called Aetna, which,

Many Tales
conceited of
Actna.

The nature
of the Soyle.

The third booke

which hath cotinued many thousand yeares: and when there chanceth any extraordinary wind in these foresaid holes, great heapes of sand are at that instant found to be purged and cast out of them.

The next Country that fronteth *Italy* is *Rhegium*: so called of the Greeks, & in their language so terme things that are broken off one from another. It is not greatly to be maruaile at, that in former times, there went many fables of this place, into which there is conueied to many strange things to be seene. First, there is not any narrow sea in all the world so outragious as in this place, not so much for the violence and swift passage of the waues, as also the extreame meeting of the tides: so that it is not so terrible onely to those that trie the same, but euen to the beholders herof, althoough they be a great way distant. Againe there is so horrible a noise when the waues thereof do meeet, that men may easilie diserne some as it were running away, cleane ouerwhelmed in the whirl-pooles, and other some in manner of conquerors, proudly beating themselves aloft with victory. Moreover, in one place ye may heare the extreame rage and torting of the tides; in another place, the heauines, & as it were sightings thereof, when it sinketh into the Gulf: and by the violent workings of the water, and continual burning of the mountaine *Aetna*, and the Isles of *Aetus*, it may seeme that these fires are nourished by the water: for otherwise it is not possible that so huge a fire should otherwise continue for so long a season, in so small a roome.

Vpon this was founded the tales of Scylla and Charibdis, which made men beleue in sailing thereby that they heard the continuall barking of doggs, and beheld seafull monsters, to appere vnto them, which indeed was nothing else, but the violent waues falling downe into the Gulf, and in the fall beating and working one against another: The like to this may be accounted of the continual fire burning in the mountaine *Aetna*, for the meetings of the waters, draweth the wnde with such rage into the bowels of the earth, and there holdeth it pent vp so long, till being spred into the forenamed holes of the earth, it setteth the Sulphur matter into a burning flame.

Italy and Siclie are so nearely united together, & the head-londs of both Countries to like one the other in lieigh, that behold, so much the more as we now wonder at the samz, euen so much men in former ages were afraid thereof, verily persuading themselves that the hilles had met together, and vpon some displeasure taken were parted one from another againe: and that betwixen these two hils, whose navies of shippynge had beeene swallovved vp and never after to be: seene againe: neither was these things deuided in olde times for any pleasantnes that they found in the report thereof, but onely thorough feare and astonishment of such passengers as had taken their courses that way. For such is the nature of that place, that whosoever beholdereth it a faire off would rather judge a shutting or pinning vp of the Sea in that place, ratherto any passage to be found therein, and the nearer a man approacheth he would take it that the Mountaines were mouable, and dideuen as it were one part from another.

Sicill was first called by the name of Trynacria, and afterward, it was called Sycamta. This Island from the beginning was accounted the chiese habitation

The rage of their narrow Seas.

The fables of Scylla and Charibdis

Italy and Siclie, nearely knit together.

The chiese habitation of Sicily.

of Iustine.

22

of the Gyants, which had but one eye, and that stood onely in the forehead (called Cyclopes) which being rooted out, *Aetus* tooke vpon him the rule of this Island: after whose decease, every City had a Tyrant by themselves, and there was never Countrey better stord of them then this Countrey of Sicily. Amongst the rest of these Tyrants, there was one whose name was *Anistius*, one that striued against the cruelty of all the rest in the execution of Justice, whose wife and discreet gouernement wan vnto him great reputation: Insomuch that after his decease, leauing his children very young vnder the tuition and gouernement of a very trutiful seruant of his (called *Meithus*) he was so exceedingly beloved of all his subiects, that they rather chose to be obedient to this his seruant, rather than they wold any way forlake his children, and what was more to be obserued, that the Princes of the City forgeting their estate, suffred the kingdome to be ruled by a bondman.

The *Carthaginians* made many assayes to conquer the whole Empire of Sicily, and maintained warres along time with the kinges thereof: and yet they could not accomplish their desires vpon them, but at one time they gathered ground vpon them, and at another lost all that before they had made boot of. At last having lost their grround Captain and leader *Himilieus* and al his host, their heartes were stricken into a great dampne, and were so discouraged, that *they kept themselves in quiet for a long while after*. In the meane space, the inhabitants of *Rhegium* fell at variance amongst themselves, so that the Cittie was deuided into two parts: the one part whereof, mistrusting their side to be weake, sent for the old Souldiers, that had bin imployed at the City of *Inera*, to aid and succor them, by which means they beat their aduersaries clean forth the town, put them every man vnto the sword, and tooke their city, with their wiues, children, and al the substance that they could lay hold vpon, and made haucke thereof: which deed of theirs was accounted so cruel and tyrannous, that the fiercest tyrant that euer reigned, could not haue attempted a more violent act. Insomuch that it had bene a farte more easier yoke for the inhabitants of *Rhegium*, to haue bene vanquished and ouerthowne, rather then to haue bene victors in so vniuell manner. For whither (by the Law of Armes) they had bene forced to serue as Captiues vnder the Conqueror, or driven perforce to forsake their Countrey, as banished persons: yet shuld they not haue bene so miserably murthered, between the temple and their dwelling houses, and so haue left their native countrey, with their wiues and children, as a pray vnto such unmercifull men.

Also the *Catanienses*, being ouerpresseed by the *Syracusans*, and altogether growing distruellfull of their owne strength, were very desitrous of some small succors from the *Athenians*; who whether it were for a desire that they had to enlarge their own Empire, or that they had already gained the conquest of al Greece and Asia, or whether they feared the great Navy of ships which the *Syracusans* had lately buiold, shoud be to the aide and further strength of the *Lacedemonians* sent them a gallant captaine, named *Lamponius*, with a great Navy of ships into Sicilly, that vnder colour of aiding the *Catanienses*, they might put in practise the conquest of the whole Realme.

Now hauing had good successe in the beginning in all their affaires, as also

Giants called Cyclopes.

An example of upright helme.

*Of Hannibal
feare, in
the 15, 19,
20, and 22
bookes.*

*Civil warres
in Sicil, be-
tween the
Catanienses
and the Sarac-
enians.*

The fourth Booke

also a great and mighty slaughter vpon their enimies, they were now a second time incouraged against *Sicily*, with a more puissant strength both of men and Ships then before they had made out against them, appointing forth two warlike Captaines to take charge of these their forces, the one was called *Lachetes*, and the other *Charicles*. But it followed, that the *Cathenenses*, (whether for feare of the *Athenians*, or rather being weary with those warres) concluded a peace with the *Syracusans*, sending backe againe all thole *Athenians* which before were come vnto them for their aide.

Two worthy Captaines Lachetes and Charicles.

A while after this, when the *Syracusans*, had made a breach of the late concluded peace, they suddenly sent forth fresh Ambassadors to *Athens*, who in very rustike apparel, with long haire on their heads and beards, as much as was possible to straine forth pity from the *Athenians*; in this pittifull manner came they before the people: and in making report vnto them, wept very bitterly: so in much as the inhabitanites tooke so much pity vpon them, that they wholy condemned thole Captaines, that were employed for their succors, in that they withdrew away their forces from them: whereupon with all convenient speed, a fresh Navy of ships was prepared and put in readinesse, whose Captaines and chiefe leaders were *Nicias*, *Aleyades*, and *Lamachus*, who entred into *Sicily* with such a power of men, that euen they who before craied their aide, and to whose succour they came, were euen amazed and afraid at the sighte thereof. Shortly after *Aleyades* was commanded home, to answe to certaine enditements that were laid against him: in which time of his absence, *Nicias* and *Lamachus* had two prosperous battailes vpon the land, and at another time so suddenly begirre their enimies rounds on euery side, that they neither could haue victuals come vnto them by Sea, nor any new supplies of Souldiers to come to them by land.

Aleyades sent forwarde of Sicilly, to answer certaine accusations.

The same of Gylippus.

The *Syracusans* seeing themselves thus distressed, desired aide from the *Lacedemonians*: who sent vnto them no aide at all save onely *Gylippus*, who vvas of himselfe of more strength and policy then halfe the forces that they had beside: For he hauing heard the manner of the vwarre, and perceiving all his complices to be at a very lowe ebbe, raised a great povver, consisting partly in *Greece*, and partly in *Sicily*, and then he chose him foorth such a plot of ground as he thought to be most conuenient for two hostes of men to encounter on: vwhere he vwas twise put vnto the worse, but at the thirde encounter, he slevv *Lamachus*, put all his enimies to shamefull flight, and in the end raised the sledge: But perceiving that the *Athenians* vwoulde forsake the land, and bid him battell vpon the Sea, he was forced to send for the Navy of the *Lacedemonians* to aide him. This being made knowne to the *Athenians* (they to supply the place of the Captaine that before was slaine) sent *Demosthenes*, and *Enrymedon*, with another fresh supply of men.

demosthenes and Enrymedon.

The Athenians vanquished.

Also the *Peloponesians* by generall consent of all their Citties, sent a newe supply of Souldiers to the ayde of the *Syracusans*, so that both parties hauing furnished themselves with fresh supplies, ther powers grewe to bee so great, that it vwas to be doubted least the warres had beeene remoued out of *Greece* in to *Sicily*: wherefore vpon their first encounter vpon the Sea, the *Athenians* were put vnto the worst, their tents and treasure were all seized by the enimy and

H

of Lustine.

23

and being overcome vpon the land also, then *Demosthenes* began to counsel them to leave *Sicily* betimes, and not longer to hazzard themselves and all their fortunes in so desperate a seruice as this had fallene ouer on their partes, but rather to vwithdrayv themselves home into their ovne countrey, and in vwhat they could preserue all such furniture of vwarre as vvas yet remaining amongst them to defende themselves vwhen they vvere at home amonst their ovne friendes and acquaintance: Whervpon *Nicias*, whether it vvere for shame of his ill succes, or for feare of his ovne cittizens, being disappointed of their hopes, or vwhether it vvas for that his destrie A compelled him thereunto, vvoalde by no meanes be perswaded, to goe home, but made all possible meanes, that he might still remaine and abide the vtmost frrovne of fortune.

Hereupon, the vvarres by Sea vvas againe renued (and all the cloude Their fourth occurrent.

storimes of their former ill fortunes being dispersed and blowvne ouer) gathering a fresh resolution for a nevve encounter: But yet at last thorough their vnskilful leaders (vwho set vpon the *Syracusans* as they kept themselves vwithin their streigthes) they vvere with small labour brought to yeeldre: and their courageous captain *Enrymedon*, casting himselfe valiantly into the fore-vvard, vvas the first man that tasted of death: and the thirty shippes

B vwhich vvere appointed to his charge, vvere all set on fire: As for *Demosthenes* and *Nicias*, seeing themselves to be ouercom, as fast as could possible be, they landed their men, and thereby sought vwhich vway vvas best safety for them to make an escape from the angry face of their enemy: notwithstanding all vvhich, there vwas yet left behind, an hundred and thirty saile of shippes, vvhich that vwoorthy Captaine *Gylippus* lighting vpon, pursued them continually as they vwoulde haue fled awy from him, vvhoreof some he slue by the sword, and the residue remained vwith them as prisoners.

As for *Demosthenes*, vvhile he savv vhat had fallen out, hovv that hee C vwas dispoiled of all his povvers, to the intent to quite rid himselfe ouer thraldome, he vwillfully ranne vpon his svvorde and there ended his daies: But *Nicias* stamming himselfe vnto another temper, (could not yeeld

C in hart to take awy his ovne life by violence as *Demosthenes* had done,) but rather yeelded himselfe into captiuitie, vvhereby he greatly encreased the slaughter of his men, and mightily increased his ovne disquiet and peace.

The end of the fourth Booke.

D



F

Demosthenes bee-
meth his own
Butcher.

Gylippus purfleth the
Enemy.

of Lustine.

24

ded home, to make aunswere to all such complaints as were ptefettered against him, whether it wer that his conscience accused him as guilty, or that he could not endure such dishonor and reproach to his person : he secretly and suddenly without any words made, cast forth himselfe as a banished man, and altogether kept the remnant of his daies at an vnfrequented place (surnamed *Elis*.) Afterward, being in this voluntary exile, it came to his knowledge, that hee stood not onely as a condemned man, but also was accursed by all the priests which belonged to those ordinances of religion : he therefore secretly tooke his way to *Lacedemon*, and by great perswasions mooued the king thereof to make vvarres vpon the *Athenians*, especially at that present, whilist they were now so sore vexed and dilquieted with their ill successe they had received in *Sicilly*.

Hercupon, all the kingdomes of *Greece* gathered themselues together (in as great hast and multitudes as if it had bene to quench some outragious fire) for they bare the *Athenians* a secret and malicious hate, by reason of their innumerable greedines, ambition, oueraigntye, and gouernement, that they would haue ouer them : Also *Darius* king of the *Persians*, calling to remembrance the former hate that his father and graundfather bare vnto this Citty, entred a league with the *Lacedemonians* by meanns of *Tyssaphernes*, who

B was Lieutenant of *Lydia*, and promised to bearre out the whole charge of those Warres, out of his owne treasury.

This was the whole course and pretence of the entrance into league with the *Greekes*, but in very deed he mistrusted, least when the *Lacedemonians* had overcome the *Athenians*, they would also set vpon him ; and therefore it is no wae to be wondred at, though the estate of *Athens* were accounted so flourishing, since to oppresse that one Citty, all the whole power of the East partes banded themselues together against it : and yet they could not be accounted to yelde as Cowards and run-awaines, but with manlie courage, and vwith much slaughter, they stode out in figh to the verie vtmost man ; somewhiles putting their enemies to the vworst, and suddainely againe on the contrary, themselues receivinge the like from their enimies : so that they were not overcome through their owne darstardy, and want of manly resolution, but by the aduersel frowne of Fortune, became slaves and captiues euen to their enimies.

In the beginning of these Warres, when those aides and assistances which they oughte to haue received from their owne fellowes and associates, and in which they for the most part trusted and relied, gave them the slip, and in the time of most neede, vterly forsooke them (as by many examples is most evidently to be perceiued, that where Fortune bends the brow, or hideth her vs,

Thus *Alcibiades* set on fire all these Warres, that were with such violence prosecuted against his owne Countrey, adding thereunto all such strengthe as in his power was possible to bee gathered, which was not to be accounted vnto him as the aide of a common mercenary Souldier, but as a greate Chieftaine, and as a most puissant commander : For

F 2 first,

THE FIFTH BOOKE of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Alcibiades willingly committeth himselfe to banishment. He compelleth the King of *Lacedemon* to make warre upon the *Athenians*, by the ayde and succour of Darius King of Persia. He causeth the Citties of Asia to revolte from the *Athenians*. The *Lacedemonians* lay wait to kill him. He escapeth that danger by having knowledge thereof from the wife of king *Agis*. He flyeth to *Tyssaphernes* Lieutenant generall under Darius in *Iydias*, whose loue he withdraweth from the *Lacedemonians*. Ambassadours from Athens come unto him, he is called home into his owne countrey and made Admirall. He overcommeth the *Lacedemonians* and is ioyfully received of his Cittizens. He recuieveth a losse by his owne oversight, and againe banisheth himselfe. The *Athenians* brought to utter destruction. Contra their Captains flyeth into *Cypria*. The Citty is yeelded vp unto the *Lacedemonians*. Thirtie Tyrants haue the government therof. Darius king of Persia, dieth. Denno the younger is driven out of *Sicill*. Alcibiades is burned in his bed-chamber. Thrasybulus driveth out the 30. Tyrants, and their places giuen to ten. Pausanius King of *Lacedemon*, commaundeth them out of the Citty, and graunteth peace vnto the *Athenians* : The Tyrants maketh warre against Athens. They are taken and executed. Artaxerxes succeedeth his Father Darius in the Persian kingdome. Cyrus rebelleth against his brother Artaxerxes and is slaine. The Greeks that came to his aide, return againe into their own Country unvanquished.

Hilf yet the *Athenians* made warres in *Sicilly* for the space of two yeares, (with more desire of greediness than any good successe) Alcibiades, (who was the chiefe causer hereof) in the time of his absence, was accused at Athens to haue set forth the mysteries of *Ceres*, and the sacrifices that was done vnto the honor of her, as a publicke spectacle, which can no way be so highly solemnized as by silence. When thus Alcibiades was commanded

The Articles whereupon
Alcibiades
flood indigh-
ted.

Alcibiades
taketh part
against his
Countrey.

Darius son of
Artaxerxes
the 8. king of
Persia.

The courage
of the ath-
enians.

The fift Booke

first, he tooke along with him ten saile of shippes, and sailed into *Asia*; and being there safly arived, by the authoritie both of his place and name, he compelled all such Cities as were at that time tributary vnto the *Athenians*, to turne all their succor and strength vnto the aide and furtherance of the *Lacedemonians*: for being well assured that he was a man of great power and command at home in his owne country, they therefore resolued that he could still be nothing lesse, although he remained as a banished person. Also they thought not so basely of him, being thrown out from amongst the *Athenians*, as they esteemed and accounted him being received as a Capitaine amongst the *Lacedemonians*: and in fine, they esteemed better of him in his new received command amongst the *Lacedemonians*, then of his abicet forlaking amogst the *Athenians*. E

Thus when *Alcibiades* had fastned himselfe amongst the *Lacedemonians*, by reason of his forwardnes and stout valour, he raised vp vnto himselfe more enuy and hartburning on the one partie, then praise and thankes on the other: wherepon the Princes by a generall consent, laide all the waite they could possible, how they might take away his life: either by treason to be falsified against him, or by any other extraordinare plot, to bring him to his end. This muttring and devising amongst the princes came vnto the eare of *Alcibiades* (only by the wife of king *Agis*, with whom he had committed adultery) F and therefore secretly, and as suddenly as he could, he fled vnto *Tissaphernes*, King *Darius* his lieutenaut, with whom by his courteous and lowly behauour he in-linked himself in such great friendships for he vvas novv in the pride of his yeares, and for beatitie, personage, and eloquence, among all the *Athenians* vvas not one to be found, that might iustly be accounted his equal. He vvas more ready to winne friendship, then having vvanon it, to keepe and preserue the same: because all his counsells vvas still masked vnder a faire, smooth, and deceitfull tongue, and shadowed and set out by the gift of excellent eloquence: he therefore so subtily and politickely wrought vvith *Tissaphernes*, that he vvhised and aduised by this his dissembling counsell, that *Tissaphernes* should plucke backe and shorten the vvages, and allovvance of victuals, vvwhich vvas appointed vnto the *Lacedemonians*, and also that the *Ioniens* should be called vpon, and forced to beare a part of that great charge that had bene disbursed, and for whose libertie (when they paid tribute vnto the *Athenians*) these vvarres were first vndertaken. G

Morcouer that the *Lacedemonians* ought not to receiue so much help as they had; considering that he prepared for another mans victory and not his owne, therefore ought in right to be maintained in such sort, that they might not breake off for want of things necessary: for as long as the *Greekes* were at debate amongst themselves, the king of *Persia* had the law in his owne hands, to make either Warres, or peace, even as he listed: and at last they might be ouerthrowne and overcome with their strengthes and powers, whome by al the forces himselfe could make, was not able to offer them the least measure of iniury: And assoone as the warre should end (which side soever got the conquest or victory) he should still bee compelled to maintaine warres with

The description of alcibiades.

His subtle counsell to Tissaphernes to win credit

His reasons vied to per-
suade Tissaphernes.

of Lustine.

25

with the Conqueror: and therefore was *Greece* suffred to consume it selfe at home in Ciuitall warres, that all opportunity and leisure might be taken away from them, that they should not looke out abroad for the invasion of forren Dominions. For the better performance wherof, each party was to be maintained in equall strength to match the aduersary: and the weaker was stil to be strengthened with fresh supplies, and new succours; for it coulde no way be thought that the *Lacedemonians* could long continue in rest, if once they got the vpper hand, considering that they had now already made open proclamation, that they only were the sole defenders of the safety & liberties of *Greece*.

Tissaphernes
cunningly deceived
by Alcibiades.

A This Oration of his pleased *Tissaphernes* wondrous well, and presently began to put in practise whatouer he had vitered vnto him: whereupon he first began to cut short all their wonted liberal allowances; next he with-helde some part of the kings fleet, fearing least he should either give vnto them a very speedy victory, or else constraine them too sudainely to breakvp and giue an end vnto these long continued warres.

These things comming thus to passe by the craft and subtlety of *Alcibiades*, he then began to worke a newplot for the good of his owne Countreymen the *Athenians* Wherupon shortly after was sent vnto him certaine Ambassadours from *Athens*, vnto whom he made this promise, to regaine vnto them

B the fauour and good liking of the king, if so be that the whole governement of the Common-wealthe, might be remoued from amongst the vulgar people, into the handes and iurisdiction of the Senators: hoping thereby also, that if the City agreed well, he himselfe should be chosen chiefe regent and commaundour of the warre, by the whole and general consent: or if at leastwise there shoulde arise any dissencion amongst them, or betweene the two estates, he shoulde be called to the aide and helpe of the one of them. This something troubled the *Athenians*, especially seeing the danger of warre that they were wrapped into, and therefore tooke more respect to their safety, then care of their honour, and with generall applause and good will of the people, the

C government of the common-wealthe was wholy committed into the hands of the Senators: when they had gotten all into their owne direction, (through a naturall pride that lies engraffed in that high estate) they deale exceeding g crudely with the people, and every man tooke vpon him as if he had bin Lord ouer them: which vflage gaue scope vnto the souldiers to call home again vnto their aide the long banished *Aleybiades*, who being come amongst them, they made Admirall of the Sea: vpon which he immedately sent word vnto *Athens*, that he would presently come thither with all his haft, and take the government out of the fourte hundred Senators hands (even by violence /unless they wold willingly make surrendar therof vnto him of their owne accord.

Alcibiades
called home,
and made
Lieutenant
general in the
warres.

D This his message troubled all the chiefe and great men of the City exceedingly, insomuch that they attempted to betray the towne vnto the *Lacedemonians*, but perceiving that they could not bring their purposes to passe, they voluntarily and vvillingly forooke their Countrey, and were content to be accounted as banished persons. Thus vvhen *Alcibiades* had freed his country from homebred iaires, he furnished a fresh Nauy of ships, vvith all the haft he could possible, and directed all his forces against the *Lacedemonians*.

F 3

There

The fist booke

There was already in prepared readinesse to waite his comming, two worthy Captaines of the *Lacedemonians*, (the name of one was *Myndarus*, the other *Pharnabazus*,) whereupon these two great Armies ioyned battaile, in most fierce and eager fight, but in conclusion the victory fell vpon the *Athenians*. In which conflict, the greatest part of the armye (especially of their chosen men and Captaines) were put to the sword, and soulescore faine of the enemies shippes were also taken. After within a few daies, the *Lacedemonians*, remoued from the Sea to land, where they receiued a far more greater spoile then euer before: through which discomfiture, they were greatlie perplexed, and in time were forced to make a long and tedious sute that a peace might be concluded betwene them. This petition was hindred by those who made gaine by the warre, and in the end could not be attained: In the meane season the *Carthaginenses* made warres in *Sicilly*, whereby the *Syracusans* were forced to call home all their forces that were abroad to defend their owne territories; so that the *Lacedemonians* being vterly bereft of al their aides & succors, *Alcibiades* with his victorious nauy, wastynge and forraging al the coastes of *Aysa*, was bid batel in many places where hee came, yet euery where he got the victory, and recovered backe againe all those Citties which before had revolted; adding vnto his conquests some new places, which before time they neuer were possessed of; recovered all the ancient demaines of the *Athenians*, increased his renoume, both by Sea and land, and lastly returned horne to *Athens* amongst his owne Cittizens in great ioy and triumph.

Mongit all these battailes and bickerings were taken and put to flight of the enemy, two hundred sayle of shippes, besides a mighty great spoile: At the retурne home of this triumphant Conqueror, all the people of the Citye came ouer by heapes, rendering abundant of prayses vnto euery common soldier: but vpon *Alcibiades* they threw down a wonderment of welcoms, insomuch they were neuer satisfied enough with the sight of his person, but euen if it were possible adored him as he had beeue a God amongst them, or as if he had beeue victory it selfe: Vpon this, they highly extolled and praised him, G for the memorable and famous actes that he had done for the principall good of his country, no lesse did they maintayn & vphold those things he did against the same, in the time of his banishment; making excuse for him theselues, as that what he had done, proceeded forth of anger and impatience, as also that he was prouoked and vrged thereto.

It is a wonder to behold, that in one man should appear so many tokens of valour, as first to be the ouerthrow of so mighty a kingdome: next of the setting vp & revniting again of the same: Againe, that wheresoeuer he tooke part, victory was euermore attendant vpon his actions; which was the only caule they honored him aboue men, and little lesse than a God, they were driven into a debarie meditation, whether they offered him more wrong in his banishment, or more honor in calling him home: They also brought the same priests and Gods that before had cursed him in banishment, to giue vnto him all glory and ioy at his welcome home againe: and they that of late had denied him all mans help, now if it were possible would aduance him vnto heauen: finally they generally recompenced his despite, with honor, his wrongs, vwith re-

*Alcibiades
ouercometh
the Athenians.*

*Alcibiades
triumphant-
ly received
home.*

*Alcibiades
setteh vp
and pulleth
downe.*

of Lustine.

26

rewards, and his cursings with blessings.

Now was no more whisperings amongst them of the battells, that he lost at *Sicilly*, but all places were filled with his victories gotten in *Greece*: there was no speeches what ships he had lost, but every one could tell what ships he had taken from the enemis: now were the *Syracusans* clean forgotten and cast out of memory, and no other triumphes but of his conquests, throughout all *Ionia* and *Hellefond*. And thus in these extremes passed he his whole course of life amongst his Countrymen, either meanly and basely abiccted and thown downe; hated, or else highly honoured; admird, and in manner worshipped as a God amongst them.

A During the time these triumphes had their courses, there was one *Lyander* made Capaine generall amongst the *Lacedemonians*, both at Lande and Sea: And in the place of *Tessaphernes*, *Darius* the king of the *Perfyans*, made one of his sonnes called *Cyrus* Lieutenant generall of *Ionia* and *Lydia*, who gaue vnto the *Lacedemonians* such plenty of aide, both by men and money, that he put them thereby in good hope, that they shoulde yet once againe recouer their former estate: wherfore being thus increased in strength, and hearing, that *Alcibiades* was gone into *Aysa* with a great Nauy of aboue one hundred faine of shippes, they made hale and followed after him, and whilste he was in forraging and spoile of the Countrey, (which was growne exceeding rich by

B reason of their long continued peace) taking little or no regarde to his souldiers, but for a little couete, suffred them to scatter and disperse themselves vp and downe where themselues liked best for boote, euen as if they had bin secure from all feare: whereupon the enmy taking them at that aduantage, suddenly set vpon them, and made so great a slaughter amongst them, (being so scattered and distroynd) that the *Athenians* receiued more losse in this one so sudden action, then they had won from their enemies in all the battells before: wherby they were brought into so great desperation, that foorthwith, without any stay they turnd away *Alcibiades*, and chose one *Conon* in his place to be their Capaine and commaunduer: falsely immaigning that they receiued not this ill successe, by fortune or the chaunce of warre, but through the

C former treason of their Capaine, newly reuiuing their olde displeasures against him, rather then all the benefites which they had receiued from him: And that he ouercame his enimis in all the former battailes, but only to win vnto himselfe a name, and giue them a taste what a worthy commander they refused, and so to make them pay a deerer price for the victory: and to speake truth of him, *Alcibiades* was of so subtile and politike a reach, and was withall so farre engaged with a loose and vicious life, that it was very suspicioous that he had such or the like intent as they surmised against him, wherfore fearing the rage and displeasure of the people, out of his owne voluntary disposition,

D committed himselfe the second time againe to banishment,

He being thus shut forth from amongst them, *Conon* was next to follow in his charge, who hauing had before him such a worthy leader, and calling to his remembrance vwho it vvas that hee succeeded, vvitual dilligence and vvariness he furnished vp his Nauy to the sea: vvhich hauing thus put all things in readines, there vwanted men and munition to furnish foorth these shippes, for their

*Lyander
made cap-
taine general*

*Ouersight in
Comanders
dangerous*

*Alcibiades
the second
time bani-
shed.*

The fift booke

Great slaugh
ter among
the Athenians

their stoutest and strongest men were lost in the forraging of *Affa*: at last what with old men, on the one side, and beardless boyes on the other, they filled vp againe the number of Souldiers, though it were a very little strength vnto the host, neither feared they to encounter with their enemies, although like weake and vnskilfull souldiers, they were every where beaten downe, or else forced to betake themselves vnto their heeles: Amongst whom there fell so great a desolation (what of them that were slaine, and them that were taken) that not onely the Empire, but even the very name of the *Athenians*, seemed in a manner to be extinct and cleane worne out of memory.

By this ouerthrow, they were brought vnto so low an estate, and were so **E** nearely pillaged, by reason that their men that were seruicable for the warres, were so extreemely wasted and spent, that they were forced to deuile and let out their City vnto strangers; to set their bond men at liberty; to give pardon to all such as were condemned by the law to die: And so by such meanes gathering together a rout of rascall out-casts, wherwith their armes were filled vp, (they which but even now were Lords and principall commaunders of all *Greece*) were now scarcely able to vphold and maintaine their own liberties.

The Athenian
s resolute.

Conon My-
eth, with cer-
taine shippis in
to Cyprus.

All this notwithstanding, they still retained proud harts within them, and as it were scornd the vnmolt frowne of fortune: insomuch that they resolued once more to venture all at one chance, and set all their fortunes vpon one **F** hazzard by Sea: and where as but even a little before, they were in vtter despair of keeping their owne in safety, they now plunged themselves into a vaine hope that they shoulde get the victory: But it lay not in the povver of souldiers to vphold the honour of *Athens*, neither vvas it that povver vwherevwith they vvere vwant to give the ouerthrow vnto their enemies / and as for their late company of rascallitie vwho never spent their time in practise of military discipline, but vvested most part of their daies in prison and not in the camp, / vwherefore vhat through their pride on the one side, and their vwant of men of courage and tryed experience on the other side, they vvere all either slaine, by the syword, or taken prisoners: As for *Conon* their Captaine, he all alone **G** made a scarefull flight out of the battaile, and fearing the cruelty of his ovne Countrymen, took along with him eight saile of shippis; taking his direct course to *Eusgoras* the king of *Cyprus*.

Thus the Captaine of the *Lacedemonians* having gotten a prosperous victory, proudly insulted ouer the great aduersity that his enemies were fallen into: and in great pomp and triumphs sent al such shippis and other spoiles as he had gotten home to *Lacedemon*, and made a composition vpon certaine Articles, with all those Citties that were tributary vnto the *Athenians*, and as yet continued their obedience, because they were not fully resolued to what issue the warres would come, leauing not any thing vnder the possession of the *Athenians*, saue only their bare city.

Whan these ill tidings began to be spred at *Athens*, all the inhabitants, as people amazd forsooke their houses, running vp and downe the city, demaunding of one another what newes abroad, diligently making searche for him that brought the fust report hereof: I say none (from the infant to the old man) had the power to keepe within their ovne houses, the very extreameity of

of Lustine.

27

The horror
of detolation

of griefe, did so oppresse and trouble them: but neither children, who want discretion, nor old men, who want strength, nor the women, who are weake by nature, but they altogether pertake in this their sadde and hopelesse desolation.

Moreover they made many meetings in the coimmon market places, and there would spend whole nights in recouering their common misfortunes with wofull mourninges. Some bewailed the losse of brethren, some the want of sonnes, some the lacke of fathers, some the misfortune of kindred, other some for those that were nearest vnto them, and generally all bewailed their common misfortunes: now was nothing to be expected but shipwrecke both of themselves and Countrey, accounting those that were aliue in farre worse case then those that were departed. Now coulde they fixe the eyes of their minds vpon nothing but terror; as hunger, besydgment, and what was worst that they were vnder the hands of their enemies, whoe might worke his pleasure vpon them: This also brought into their remembrance the ouerthrowe and burning of their City, the captiuitie of their bodies, and the most miserabile slauery that was fallen vpon them: accounting the fust ouerthrow of their City by the *Perſians* an happye chance vnto them, in comparision of this, in the which they had their wifes, children, parentes, and kinsfolkes remaining **A** still in safetie, neither lost they any thing save onely their houses: but now on the contrary, they were quite dispoiled of all manner succor and refuge, not hauing left them so much as one shipp to fly vnto for succour, as before they might haue done, and by whose helpe they might haue bene the better defended, vntill they had bene able to haue newly reedified and builded vp again their City.

Whilst they were thus in the middest of their mournings and Lamentes, *Athens* again besieged them, that they constrained them to abide much hunger, for want of victuals: for they knew well enough that ther was no great number of **B** souldiers left aliue within the towne, and without they so beleagured and stopped all the pasages, that it was not possible for them to receiuie or looke for any helpe or fresh succors to come vnto them: By all which inconveniences ioyned together, the *Athenians* were brought into so great extremitie, partly by famine, and partly by the pestilence, that they desired peace.

Hereupon grew a long debating betweene the *Lacedemonians*, and other their adherents, whether it were necessary to be granted or no: At last they came vnto diuers censures vpon the matter; where some were of opinion, and thereunto aduised that the name of the *Athenians* should be vterly rooted out, and burne the City downe to the ground: but hereunto the *Spartans* **D** would in no wise condiscend and agree, seeing that the *Greeks* having but only two eies, one of them shoulde be put out: So that in conclusion they granted them a peace vpon these condition. First that they should cast downe all the Armes of those walles, that stretched themselves tovards the hauen of *Pireum*. Secondly, that they should deliuer vp al their shippis and shipping that they had yet left. Thirdly, that they should receiuie from them xxx. Rulers to gouern and guide their commonwealth.

Peace gran-
ted the Ath-
enians upon
condition.

Upon

The fift Booke

Vpon these Articles the City was yeelded vp vnto the *Lacedemonians*, who committed the whole course and managing thereof vnto the discretion of *Lysander*. In this yere fell out many things that are worthy to be committed to lasting memory : as first the vtre subversion of *Athens*, next the death of *Darius* great king of *Persia*, as also the banishment of *Dionisius* the extreme Tyrant of *Sicily*.

I was 400
yeres before
Christ, as
I shew in
the fift
Booke.

The yonge
Dyonisius, of
whom see
more in the
fift Booke.

Thus vwhen the estate of *Athens* vvas thus mangled and altered, the people vvere altered also vwith the state : for those thirty Rulers that vvere appointed ouer the Common-wealth, fell into extreme tyranny, for at their first entrance, they chose vnto them for their guard the number of three thousand men, vwhereas all the city beside vvas not able to make as many more, they had bene so consumed and eaten vp vwith the warres. But being not satisfied nor yet contented, fearing that their band of men were yet too weake to keepe and maintaine their city, in an awfull and slauish feare, they borrowed seuen or eight hundred Souldiers out of the Conquerours camp.

Alcibiades
burnt in his
bed.

Hauing thus strengthned themselves, they began to make slaughter vpon the *Citizens* of *Athens*, beginning first of all vwith *Alcibiades*, putting him first to death, least vnder pretence of restoring them againe to liberty, he might invade the common-wealth : For it was secretly come vnto their eare, that he vwas making out tovarde *Artaxerxes*, King of *Persia*, (vherefore they sent out certaine postes after him, to cut him off in the midle of his journey, if any way could be found : at last it vvas their happe to ouertake him, but seeing they could not easily put him openly to death, they set fire on the chamber vwherein he lay, and so in the dead of his sleepe burnt him quicke.

The cruelty
of these Ty-
rants.

Thus vwas the Tyrantes deliuered from the feare they stooode in of this courageous reuenger, and nowv they thought themselves free to vvorke any violence vpon the rest of those vtreake inhabitants, as slaughter, extortiōn, rauishments, or vwhatsoeuer spoile they could inflict vpon those miserable, vile and most vretched out-castes that vvere yet remaining aliue, either in the city, or in any other place neere thereunto adioyning, vwhere their authority might find them out.

But vwhen they perceived that their cruelty vvas repined at amongst them, (especially by one vvhose name vvas *Theramenes*,) they to the greater terror of all the rest, put him to a most vile and slauish death, so that happy vvas he that coulde first rid himselfe out of the city : infasmuch that all *Greece* vvas full of the banished Athenians, and yet longe endured not this poore refuge for these poore vvratches : For the *Lacedemonians* more to encrease their misery, gaue out a straight edict and proclamation that no one city shoulde dare to be so hardy as to receiue so much as one person of the *Athenians*.

At last they withdrew themselves vnto a place called *Argos* and *Thebes*, vwhere they lined in great daunger during all the tyme of their exiles, but yet they had this comfort, that they shoulde yet once againe recover their country. And to strengthen these their vtreake hopes there vvas amongst

of Lustine.

28

amongst these banished men, one *Thrasibus*, a very goodly man, stout and coragious (and what was more, one who came of a noble stock and kindred,) this man thinking himselfe bound vnto the good of his country, although it were with the hazard of his life, aduentured and assembled togither all these his banished countrymen, and tooke the Castle of *Phyle*, within the territories of *Athens* : for they had much furtherance of other Cities, that pitied their miserable and wretched estate : Amongst the rest *Isimenes* prince of the *Thebanes*, though he durst not make open shew of any succour or aide towards them by the power of his Countrey, yet he spared neither Gold nor treasure, such as he had vnder his owne possession : Also one *Lysias* an Oator, of *Siracus*, (being at that very instant a banished man) sent vnto them five hundred soldiers well appointed at his owne charge, to the further aide of these his sad and heauy Countreymen.

The forces being all combined together, recomforted their harts exceedingly, and herupon began a very fierce encounter on both sides (inasmuch as the one part foug' it in earnest, for the recovery of their Countrey, and the other part as carelessly for the maintenance of further Tyranny) the Tyrantes were put vnto the worst, and making their retie into the City, which they had already in maner wasted with slaughter & spoiles, they began to hold all the *Athenians* in leidous of treason, wherfore they put them all out of the city, & made them to inhabite in the decayed places thereof, and intartained newe forren souldiers into their seruice, thinking hereby to maintaine and vphold their former superiority ouer them. After, they went about to try if they could any way corrupt *Thrasibus*, promising to make him a fellow equal with them in their Empire; all which could not worke their policies to effect; which they perceiving, sent for aide vnto the *Lacedemonians*, the which they fuddainely attainted, and then made a new encounter vpon their enemies : In which *Critios*, and *Hippomachus*, two of the greatest Tyrantes amongst them al, were slaine, the residue being vanquished and overcome betooke themselves to flight.

Thrasibus
Orator to
the disfested
Athenians.

When thus their Army (whereof the most part were Athenians,) were making away by flight towards the City, *Thrasibus*, cried vnto them vwith a loud voice, saying : Why do you flee away from me (o ye Athenians) seeing I haue obtained the victory, and not rather stand vnto me and helpe me as one who seekes the defence of you all : vvhether vith he bad them also call vnto their remembrance, that all those souldiers vvhich vvere vnder his conduct, vvere of their owne Citizens, and not enimies : as also that he had not taken vveapons in hand, to the intent anie vvaie to wrong them, or to take anie thinge from them, but onelie to restore vnto them all such things as had by violence bene pulle i from them by others ; assuring them vpon his honor, that the vvarre vvhich he had vndergone, was wholy against the thirtie tyrants, and in no case ag iinst the City.

Againe, I intreat you to call to your remembrances the kindreds, the lawes, the rights and ceremonies, that had bene in common amongst them, as also the true fellowship that had bene among them, in so many batailles in times past, all which things being wel considered of you, I pray and humbly beseech you

The fift booke

you to haue pittie vpon your poore banished Countreymen: and if you your selues can be so hardy and resolute to beare this vsufferable yoke of bondage with patience, I beseech you to restore vnto vs yet our country, and I wil be the meane to set you all at free liberty againe.

The Tyrants
banished out
of Athene.

By this his long and perswasive Oratory vnto them, he so wrought with them, that when they had gotten all their whole power into the citie, they compelled the thirty Tyrants out to Eleusis, and in their places they elected only ten out of their ovne choyse, vvhich should gouern and rule the vvhole Common-wealth: these being thus seated in the authority of their predece-sors, fell into the same crueltie that the former had put in practise.

These things being thus come about, tydings was brought to Lacedemon that the Athenians were very sharp set vpon warres: which to the intent they might repreſſe and keep vnder, they ſent vnto their king (named Pausanias) who taking great compassion of the banished people, reſtored all theſe poore decayed Cittizens home vnto their owne Country againe, violently throwing out thoſe other laſt ten Tyrants out of their Citye: forcing them to the former place called Eleusis, amonſt the reſt of their affycats.

By theſe meaneſ they began in ſome good meaſure to ſetle themſelues in peace, but yet within ſome ſhort time after, theſe Tyrants (diſdaining the reſtitution of the banished Cittizens, as they repind at their owne downſtal, even as though other mens liberty had beeene their bondage) made warres vpon the Athenians: But when they came forth to parley, demaundering their former rule & ſouveraigntie again, they were by pollicy ſodenly taken, and flaine as a ſacrifice of peace: then were the people, which they had expelleſ out of the City, called in again, and the citizens which by this meaneſ were diſtracted diuerſely, was now at length brought into one body againe. And to the intent no diſtention might grow about things paſt, they tooke euery man his corporall oath, to bury vnder foote whatſoever grudges had riſen vp amonſt them.

Prefently after, the Thebans and Corinſians ſent Ambaſſadors vnto the Lacedemonians, making demaund of their ſhares of all ſuch ſpoiles and preies, as had beeene taken in the former warres; as well that they might haue part, in the boote, as to beare out their owne charge and danger: but the Lacedemonians returned backe vnto them a flat deniall of theſe their demands, wylevpon they preſently proclaymed open warres againſt them: but they did not preſently prosecute the ſame warre, but onely bare vnto them a ſpightfull grudge in their harts, and would burst forth into action at ſome other time, when leaſt they were ſuſpe&ed.

Tyrany iuft-
ly puniſhed.

The atheni-
ans againſt
reſtored.

The death of
Darius the
Bastard, with
his laſt Will.

Much about this time, Darius king of Persia dyed, leauing behinde him two ſonnes Artaxerxes and Cyrus. By his laſt will and testament, bequeathed vnto Artaxerxes the kingdome, and vnto Cyrus he bequeathed al ſuch cities wher-of he himſelf was at that time ſole ruler and commaundier. But Cyrus thought his father wronged him exceedingly in his bequeft, wherefore he very priuily prepared and made warre againſt his brother. Artaxerxes hauing knowledge hercof, ſent for him, and not regarding his counterfaite preſtence of innocency, as that he purpoſed no ſuch matter againſt him, bound him in fetters of gold, and was alſo fully determined to haue put him to death, had not his mo-

E

H

ther

of Iustine.

29

ther hindred him. Cyrus therefore being thus ſet at liberty, did not as before make warre in ſecrecye but openly, not nowe by diſembled ſhewes, but open defiance; ſo that he gathered vnto him much aide and aſſiſtance. Amongſt the reſt the Lacedemonians calling to remembrance, that by his meaneſ they were greatly ſtrengthened in their warres againſt the Athenians, (like ignorant men, not knowing againſt whom this warre was intended) determined to ſend all the aide they could make vnto Cyrus vpon any ſmall warning giuen, ſeeking both for thanks at the hands of Cyrus, and pardon from Artaxerxes, if his ſhould chance to be the viſtory: pleading for their better excuse, that what

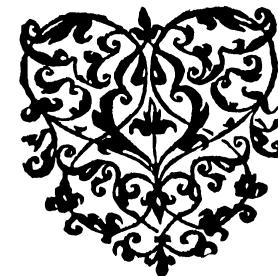
A they had attempted was not meant againſt him openly. But being in battell, ſuch was the cuill chance, that the two brothers met together, and in the en-counter Artaxerxes was wounded very ſore by the hands of Cyrus, but by the ſwiftneſſe of his horſe he was deliuereſ from death, but his brother Cyrus was ouercome by the kings guard, and preſently put to death: So that Artaxerxes got the victory and ipoile ouer his brothers warre, and his army alſo. In this battell were ten thouſand Greces that came to the aide of Cyrus, who in that wing where they were placed got the vpper hand, and after the death of Cyrus could neither be ouercome by ſo great an hoſt of men, nor yet be intrapped by pollicy: But in their returne homward, they defended themſelues

B manfully, (though they paſſed by many nations, and alſo had a tedious journey) yet at laſt they ſafely attai ned vnto the borders of their owne Country.

Warres be-
twixt Cyrus
and Artax-
erxes.

Cyrus flaine.

The ende of the fifth Booke.



C

D

G

THE SIXT BOOKE of Lustine.

E

THE ARGUMENT.

THE Lacedemonians thirst after the whole Empire of Asia. Tissaphernes put by the office of Lieutenant generall. Conon of Athens made Admirall of the Persian fleet. The Lacedemonians send to the Egyptians for ayde. Agesilaus is employed aginst Conon. Conon overcommeth Agesilaus upon the Sea. **A**thenes receyued liberty againe. Epaminondas overcommeth the Lacedemonians, and putteth Agesilaus to the sword. Agesilaus wrestleth the victory from the Thebans. The Athenians send Iphicrates with an host to the ayde of the Thebans. The Lacedemonians brought to a dangerous straignt. Conon is received with much joy of his Citizens. Athens againe newly recydified. Artaxerxes proclamesthe generall peace throughout all Greece, and setteth all the Citties at liberty. He maketh warre against the Egyptians. Rome taken by the French-men. Warres betwene the Lacedemonians and the Arcadians, at last they falle friends out of a voluntarye consent. Agesilaus the Duke of Thebes inuadeth Lacedemon, and is repelled by the aged & fatigued. Agesilaus encountereth him. Epaminondas is slaine, with whome died the glorie of the Grecians. **G**

Amboyna
printed
1591.

HEN the Lacedemonians had conquered the Athenians, they could not yet rest contented, although they were grown to greater power and strength by this their fortunate success: but nowe they beganne to cast about how they might attaine vnto the vvhole Empire of Asia (the greater part vvhich was in the government of the Persians.) There was appointed as Lieutenant generall of these vwarres one Dercitides: who when he lay, that he migh oppose himselfe against two other vwoorthy wchfiers Lieutenants, namely Pharnabazus, and Tissaphernes, vvhich both obtemperd unto Artaxerxes, and enuermore had in a readines, the vvhole power of the greatest Nations vnder he sunne, at their full commandment: though himselfe how he migh worke it about, to make the empire of the Persian commanders, his friends, and vwhether of their friendship migh be most auailable for his intended purposes: vvhenceupon he con-

of Lustine.

30

concluded vwithin himselfe that Tissaphernes vvas the fittest and vvorthist person to make peace vnto, being a man both of greater experience, and farre more courageous and active in military discipline then the other, as also that he vvas better furnished vwith companies of souldiers, for he had all those forces vvhich sometime belonged to King Cyrus.

Some short time after upon occasions they met togither, vvhile after much communication had betwene them, it vvas agreed uppon certaine conditions, that Tissaphernes should not meddle nor be seene to aduise any thing at that time in these vvarres. Wherupon Pharnabazus being soone

A displeased hereat, made a very grieuous complaint unto the King their lord and Maister, declaring all the manner of his slacknesse against the Lacedemonians vvhich as they entred into Asia, nourishing them there at the Kings charge, and further that hee had agreeed vvhich them to delay the Warres, vvhich they had in hand, seeing the dammage vwould redound vppon the whole Empire. Also hee vrged further, that it was an euill presidient, that the vaarre shoulde hang, and not go thorough, but lingered still along, as if the enemy vvere vwell bribed vvhich money, when as indeed it vvere meeter, to make them fly by force of Armes.

When he had done this complaint and brought Tissaphernes into high displeasure vvhich the King, he gaue him counsell to remoue him from being high Admiral of the seas, & in his place to cal home Conon of Athens, (vvhich had liued as an exile euer since the conquest of his country) and make him admirall. For although the Athenians vvere bereft of pouer and riches, yet their experiance in Nauigation, remained vvhich them uncontrolled: Moreouer if a man shoulde search neuer so secretly amongst them al, there was none to be found, for that place, more fit then Conon.

Hereupon Pharnabazus hath deliveredd unto him fiftie hundred talentes of siluer, vvhich full commision to make Conon high admirall of the Kinges Fleet. But vvhich the Lacedemonians had gotten intelligence hereof, they sent

C presently Ambassadours vnto the King of Egypt, desiring him to send Hecatomnus, with a sufficient Navy of ships to aid them against their enemies:

Vpon which their demaund, he sent them as hastily as they coulde, a hundred Gallies, and fiftie hundred quarters of corne, and other Nations their vvel-wishers, sent them mighty succor. But now to this great army, there wanted a vworthy leader: wherefore those that were in the bands of frenndship vvhich the Lacedemonians, requested that they migh obtain as their generall Agesilaus (and at that time king of the Lacedemonians.) Heereabout the Lacedemonians, demurred vpon the matter a long space, vwhether they migh make him generall or not, by reason of the Oracle at Delphos, which

D was, that that Empire shoulde sudainely ende, when it was seene, that the Royall estate halte (for indeed Agesilaus was lame in one of his feet.) At length they resoluteled, it were better their King to halt in his going, then the kingdome halt for want of a sufficient Gouvernor.

Hereupon was Agesilaus sent into Asia, with a mighty host, there was neither two such worthy capitaines better fitted together then these two: for they bothe were of equal years; alike valiant, wise, honorable, and politike, & their whole gouernement, iumped in all thinges alike: Now although

Conon made
Admirall of
the Persian
Fleet.

The worth
of
Conon and
Agesilaus.

The sixt booke

of Lustine.

31

fortune had made them so like the one the other in all things, yet she still so preserued them in all their enterprises, as that they neuer had conquest the one ouer the other: They both were great commaunders in the warres, and both of eauall spirits in all attempts: But as for *Conon*, his souldiers mutanized much against him, for that the kinges Lieutenantes in former times, were accustomed to deale very wrongfully with their souldiers about their wages, abridging and cutting thorte much of that allovance vvhich was appointed for them, and therefore became much more the earnest *vith him*, and so much the rather in that they tooke vpon them, such a pece of desperate seruice in so great a vvar, vnder so Noble a commander. E

Noyv had *Conon* beeue a long tyme vnto the king by his Letters, but could neuer receive satisfaction for his long labours, vtherupon bethinking vvhile himselfe how to make short, his vvarisome traiales, at last in resolute maner, vuen vnto the king in person: vvhene he vvas come into the kings Court, hee might not be admitted neither to the presence, nor speech of the King, (the reason vwas) because he vwould not vvorship him after the manner of the *Persians*: Neuertheles, he vvas limited to entreaty vvhile the King by certaine Messengers, vvhenein he much lamented that the vwarres of so mighty and rich a Prince, shoule be hindered and flacked, only for vwant of money, vvhileas the enemy, vvhose army coulde no F vway exceed theirs, had money in great abundance, and yet your Maies-ty hath greater abundance then they; requesting that he vwould no longer be found vweak in that, vvhenein the enemy could novvay equal him. And to this ende he demanded the disbursing of the money himselfe, accounting it daungerous, to haue the dooinges that belonged thereto committed into many mens hands: So at last hauing obtained all his requestes, and the treasure also, he immediately vwithout any further stay, returned backe againe to his ovne fleet, and setting all his vvis on vvorke fel close-ly to his busynesses. In the vwhole course and carriage of his life, manye G thinges he attempted, and many thinges he as prosperously achived. He vvalted much of the enemies land, vvoon many of their Citties, and euen as if it had bene a violent tempest, bore denvne vwhatsoeuer stode in his vway. These his boisterous proceedinges, brought the *Lacedemonians* into great feare, vvhileupon they determined to call home again *Agesilaus* out of Asia, to looke vnto the defence of his ovne countrey.

In the meane time (feareing the vworst) *Lysander* vvhom *Agesilaus* appointed his Vize-gerent the time of his absence, assembled a great Nauy of ships, and furnished them vvhile the povver they vvere able to make, purposing if occasion offered it self to try their fortunes by dijt of svword, H rather then to yeeld to the proudest enemy vnder the Sunne.

Conon all this vwhile vvas making all things in readines to vverage batraile vvhile his enemy (but for somuch as this vwas the first time that euer he en-countred vvhile so great a povver) it stood him much vpon to be very carefull and circumspect in the ordering and appointing out of his men, for there vwas not onely a controuersie amongst the Captaines, but also betweeen the common souldiers, and *Conon* being chosen capitaine ouer all, vvas

The soldiers
mutinye a-
gainst Conon.

Conons vio-
lence vpon
seruants.

Conons for-
wardnesse to
the fight.

was as carefull for the *Persians*, as for his owne Countrey. For like as it fared with the *Athenians*, when thy were vitterly discomfited, he was one of the on-ly men that sought the ouerthrow of their Dominion: so on the contrary, it was his whole desire, to recouer it againe, and now at last to set vp againe his country by the victory which he before had lost being overcome: the which thing being brought about, would redound much more to his honor, for that he had not now vnder his command the *Athenians* his own Countymen, but the whole power and strength of a forren Prince, so that by this meanes all the perill, daunger, and losse, shoule be the Kings, and the gaine of victory shold A be only for the good of his country: and the honor which would light vpon him, woulde be in farre greater measure then many other valiant Captaines which had stood for the defence of their countrey, many yeeres before time: for whereas they defended their country, by ouercoming the *Persians*, hee shold set her vp in her former estate, by making the *Persians* conquerors.

On the other side *Lysander*, in that he was of neer kin to *Agesilaus*, was also an earnest immitator of his vertues, framing himselfe by all meanes possible, not any way to swarie from his Noble and worthy examples, nor from his shining renown and glory that the world did cast vpon him: but that he would haue so watchfull an eye ouer his procedings, that the Empire which was so

The worthy
praise of Ly-
sander.

B long a getting, in so many battailes, might not come to wracke, thorogh his default, in the turning of a hand. This draue not onely the souldiers, but the kings also, into a vile perplexity, for that they doubted the losing of their welth, and feared least the *Athenians* should recouer againe the fourtie. But the fiercer the battell grewe, the more glorious appeared the victorie on *Conons* part. For the *Lacedemonians* were put vnto the vworst, and fled, and many of their garrisons were led away to *Athens*. Thus were the people once againe restored to their former estate, and many of their cities also were recouered backe againe vnto their Empire. This was a full victorie vnto the *Athenians*, and to the *Lacedemonians* an end of the freedome that they had long retained:

C and now seeing that with their kingdome they had lost the greatest part of their valour also, their neighbors on euery side, held them base, and prouoked them in great dildaine. Amongst the rest the *Thebans*, (with the helpe of the *Athenians*) railed WArres vppon them: the which city being mightily increased through the valiant actes of their Duke, (who was called *Euminondas*) began to aspire at the whole Empire of *Greece*. Wherupon there hapned betweene them, a great battell, wherein the *Lacedemonians* had as ill successse by land, as by sea, against that worthy leader *Conon*. In vvhich conflict, *Lysander*, a chief captain of the *Lacedemonians* ouercame the *Athenians*, and vvas slaine. *Pausanias*, being attached for treason, fled.

Diodorus, had
layd to ill
Fortune.

D Thus the *Thebans* hauing gotten the vpper hand, made their whole power against *Lacedemon*, perswading themselves to make an easie conquest, theyr reason vwas, in that they were destitute of ayde to make resistance. His their intent gaue matter of great mistrust vnto the *Lacedemonians*, causing them to speed home *Agesilaus* from his *Persian* victories, to defend his ovne kingdome from violence; for *Lysander* being dead, no sittie Captaine coulde bee found, on vvhose trut and valour they durst repose. Neuerthelesse, seeing it:

Lysander
flauie.

G 3

vwould be

The sixt Booke

belong ere *Ageſilas* could come, they raised vp their powers, preparing to meeke the enemy: But neither their courage, nor yet their strength was able to withstand the enemy, (of whom but even lately they had received a foile) therefore at the very ſixt ioyning of their battels, they were forced to betake themſelves to flight.

As thus the hoſt of the *Athenians* were in the depth of their diſcomiſture, *Ageſilas* the king came into the ſieſte, and what with his reſolute courage, and a band of freſh and luſty olde Souldiers, ſuch as had beeene nurſed vp in many bloody bankeſters, with little or no labouer at all, ſnatched the viſtory out of the enemys hands: But himſelfe received in this conſlice a very dangerous wound: At laſt tydings here of came vnto *Athens*, wherefore the *Athenians* fearing that the *Lacedemonians* would get the vpper hand, againe, and then they were ſure to fall into their old eſtate of bondaſge) raiſed a power of men, and ſent them to the aide of the *Boetians* by a young Gentleman (named *Iphiclaus*) not aboue the age of one and twenty yeares, but yet of a moſt towardly and coaragious ſpirit. The valouer of this young man, excelleſed and far ſurpaſſed his yeares, for amoungſt all the noble and valiant Dukes and Captaines that the *Athenians* had had before, there was none of greater likelihoode, or more ſtronge carraige then he: alſo he had planted in him, not only all the poyns of an excellent Captaine, but for an exquifit Orator deſerued worthy commendation.

*The woſt of
Iphiclaus*

*Conon re-
turneth to
Athens.*

Conon hearing of the retурne of *Ageſilas*, returned also out of *Aſia*, meaſing to waſt and ſpoile the country of *Lacedemon* in moſt ſharp reuenge: Inſomuch as the *Spartiates* being encloſed in on euery ſide, (and being loſe afraid of warre, which continually rung in their eareſ) were mighty out of hart, and almoſt come into a deſperate ſtate: But notwithstanding *Conon* ſpared them not at all, for when he had by voilent ſpoiles forraſted the fields and houſes of his enemys, he tooke his iorney towards *Athens*: where (albeit his welcoome was with great ioy vnto his countreymen) yet notwithstanding, his ſorrow ſore exceeded their ioy; to behold, how his countrey had beeene vylated, G burned, and defaced by the *Lacedemonians*: wherefore ſuch places as were laid walt, he cauſed to be builded vp again with the ſpoiles that they had recouered from the *Lacedemonians*, and at the charges of the *Persian* Army. Such was the bad fortune of *Athens*, that being once before burned by the *Persian*, it was now repaired and made good againe, with ſuch ſpoiles as had beeene gotten from the *Persians*: and at this time being deſaced by the viſtories that they gott vnto the *Lacedemonians*, came all about by clean contraries, for they that were but even now their fellowes and friendes, became their enemys: and thof that were alwaies enemys, became their friendes.

Wihilſt theſe things ſell out amongſt them, *Artaxerxes* king of *Persia*, ſent H ouer certeine Ambaſſadors into *Greece*, comandeing that every part ſhould ceale from armes, and whatſoever they were that withſtoode the contrary, ſhould be reputed and taken as an enemy: further he reſtored vnto euery city their ancyent liberties, and euery man to take nevy poſſeſſion of his ovn: whiche diſde of his, was not ſo much in regard that they might haue reſpite from hoſtilty and ciuil Warres amongſt themſelves, neither was it to eaſe and drawe awaie

of Iuſtine.

32

avvaie (if it were poſſible) the hatred that they nourished amoungſt them one towards another: as it was for feare whilſt he was imploied about his owne Warres in *Egipt*, (the which he had drawn vpon himſelfe in that he aided the *Lacedemonians* againſte the *Egyptian Lieutenants*,) his hoſt of men ſhoulede be detained and withheld in *Greece*. Wherefore the *Greekes* being enen weary and ouertoylede with Warres, eaſilie conſented to obey willingly, what they were comauanded.

This yeaſe was accounted vvorthily of, not onely because of their ſudaine peace throughout all *Greece*, but also becauſe the ſame yeaſe, the A city of *Rome*, was taken by the Frenchmen: Nowv the *Lacedemonians* had too long reſt, and idlenes began to ſet nevy fire amoungſt them, wherefore they laide in vwait for any the leaſt aduaſtage that might be giuen. At laſt they ſpieng th*Arcadians* were gone from home, they ſurprized one of their Cattles, turning out their men, and planted in their places a garrion of their ovn. Heere began againe freſh broiles: for the *Archadians*, hauing the aide of the *Thebanes* challenged their loſſes againe by the fword: In this conſlict *Archadiamus* captaine of the *Lacedemonians* was ſore voun- ded. who perceiving that his men vvere ouerprefed and beaten dovvne, as being overcome, ſent vnto the enemy an Herald, demanding the dead bodies of all his men that vvere ſlaine, and that he might by order & law of *Armes* be ſufred to bury them.

B For amoungſt the *Greekes*, it is an vndoubted token of viſtory in yeelding themſelves, wherewith the *Thebanes* ſounded a retreat, and left following anie further in the purſuite of them. Afterwards within ſome ſmall time, when euery man ſeemed to reſt to well ſatiſfed euen as if a truce had beeene taken betwene them: and all diſpleaſure quietly put vp in ſilence without any further miſtrouſt on either part: the *Lacedemonians* being imploied on other ſeruices abroad amoungſt the Nations, the *Thebanes* contrary to all expeſtation, under the leading of a valiant capraine (called *Ephaminondas*,) began a new plot of cunning, purpoſing to win away their city, and to ſet vpon them at vnuwares. And to effect this their diueliſh deuife, they tooke the beginning of the night to ſet forward in towardes *Lacedemon*, as cloſely and as ſectretlye as coulde a- C nie waie bee deuiled: but they receiued as foule a repulſe, as their intention was treacherous. For the old men of the citie, and other impotent people (as were moſt vnable,) hauing true intelligence of the approache of the enemie, put themſelves in armes, met them at the entrance of the Gates, and althoſh their number was exceeding ſmall (not muſch aboue one hundred, old, lame, and ſorvorne men) put themſelves vppon the encounter, againſt fifteen thouſand Souldiers: So vndaunted was their courage, and strength, that rather they did choose to put their liues to hazard of fight, rather then to ſite ſtill and ſuffer their countrey to be ſpoiled and overcome, and themſelves being of ſmall abilitie to make reuifance, to be either with violence put vnto the fword, or what was worse, becomē their vassals and bond-men: wherefore onelie theſe few aged persons, held ſuch plaie with them, that before the mor-ning, all the youth they had amoungſt them were ſore tired, and in a manner

D The couragi-
ous blouach
of a few aged
perſons.

The sixt booke

In this battell there were two of the most valiantest of their Captaines slaine with the sword : meane space word was brought that *Ageſilauſ* was very neare at hand, which stroke ſuch a dampne amonſt the *Thebanes*, that they ſuddenly retired, and made away as fast as they were able: but yet it ended not in this manner, but within a little ſpace after, there was a new encounter againſt. For the younger ſort of men amonſt the *Lacedemonians*, being informed of the valorous courage and demeanor of the old men, their rage could no way be reſtrayned, but they would haue a new tryall made in open field, althoſh they were already fully perwaded that the victory would fall vpon the headeſ of the *Thebanes*.

Epaminondas diuine-
rouſly wound
died.

The partie
of *Epaminondas*.

In this conſlict *Epaminondas*, (who bare himſelfe valiantly, not onely as he was Captaine, but both Captaine and ſouldier) receiued his deaths wound: At the report whereof the one part was ſo ſurpryſed with feare, and the other part ſo amazed in ioy, as both of them (as they had beeſe new conibyned friends) departed the fieldes, without any further ſtores. Some few daies after *Epaminondas* departed, and with his death began the whole wracke of the common-wealtheſt: for even as it fareth with one, who hauiing a weapon bateth and taketh away the edge therof, wherby that is leſt is able to do lide harme: even ſo fareth it with this common-wealtheſt, who hauiing lost ſo good a Duke, who was the very edge of the common-wealtheſt of *Thebes*, the force of which edge was eu'n ſo much abated, and weakeſed, that they ſeemed not ſo much to lament his loſſe, as that they wifhed they might vterly haue periſhed with him. For during the term of his daies they achiueſed many worthy victories, but his life being taken awaie, robbed them likevyle of their former happiness, and turned all cleane contrary againſt them to the viter ſpoile and ruine of their liues.

All vwhich aftervward vvas made euident to every eie, that the glory and renouyne of the vvhole Countrey began with him, and at his end dyed also with him. Also he bare himſelfe every way ſo worthy a ſtates-man, that it was hard for a man to judge whether he deſerveſ more praife for valour, or exact gouernment in life. For before all things whatſouuer, he fought the preſervation and deſence of his Countrey, and not his owne private glory: money and treaure he eſteemed nothing worth, Infomuch that all the ſtore he had, was not of ſufficient value to bring him to the graue: And euen as he eſteemed money, ſo did he hold the praifes of men not worthy the conſideration: As for promotions he fought to ſhunne them, but that contrary to his deſire, they were alwaies throwne vpon him againſt his will: In his places of authority, he baneſed himſelfe ſo gruely, wiſely and bountifully, that he ſeemed rather a grace to honor, then honor grace to him.

In learning, he farre ſurpaſſed many, who thought themſelues his ſuperior, and therein was ſo ſtudious, that he was able to giue iſtruction, in the knowledge of Phyloſophy, and which vvas more to be admittid in him, that a man to borne and bred vp altogether in Schooles, ſhould yet in the end proue ſo excellent a vvarriour.

Neither

E

H

o

of Iuſtine.

33

neither did his death diſagree with the former course of his life: for being by a violent blow, ſtricken to the ground, he was taken vp and brought into his Tent, (being halfe dead) anon when he was againe ſomthing reuiued, and withall recouered his ſpeech, he looked round about vpon all his attendants, & ſeeing them al there, the firſt queſtion that he demanded was, whether his enemis had taken and ſeaſed vpon his shield when they ſelled him. They who were neareſt vnto his person, answered him no, his shield was ſafe. Then he commanded it to be brought vnto him, that as a principall companion with him in all his trauailes and gloriouſ victories, hee might kiffe it. Then

A he demaunded further, whether part had gotten the glory of the fielde: ſo when anſwer was giuen, that the *Thebanes* remained conquerors: then (ſayd he) al is well: So aft were in reioycing maner for the ſafety of his country, he laid him downe againſt, and ſo departed.

This man thus remoued by death, here alſo ended the proweſſe and valour of the *Athenians*: for after that time, he being gon, wholfe footeſteps and direccons they euer followed, they gaue themſelues ouer to ſlothfull Idlenesse, ſpent and conuerted all their reuenues vainely, (not vpon ſhips, and men of warre, as in former times) but in feaſtings, in Hollidays, in making preparation for Pageants, plaies, and other idle paſtimes; assembling themſelues in great multitudes in Theatres, to behold their famous ſtage-playes and Poets; and among them were more freequent, then in the campe: Then ſet they all their delights on Rymers, and Oratours, and in the meane time little or nothing reſpetted either Captaines or ſouldiers. Then the common treasure wherewith men of warre and mariners was accuſtomably relieved and maintained, began to be ſcarfed and diuided amonſt the people in the Cityes. These diſordres being thus rooted amonſt them, it cam to paſſe that whileſ the *Greekes* gaue ouer themſelues to all fenſualliteſ, the name of the *Macedonians*, which euer before was held moſt vile and contemptible ſprung vp, and grew to honor amonſt them: and that *Philip*, (who had beeſe three yeares in

C houſtage in the Citie of *Thebes*) being growne vp to great knowledge in military affaires, (by the fauors of *Epaminondas* and the *Pelopidanſes*) laid the kingdome of *Macedonie* like a heauy yoke of bondage vpon the neckes, both of *Greece* and *Aſya*, bringing them and their poſteſtry into an euclafing ſubuertiou.

The end of the ſixt Booke.

D



The wordes
of *Epaminondas*
a little be
fore his death

His death.

of Iustine.

34

The first R.
of Macedon.

Then sprang vp among them one *Caramus*, (who with a great multitude of *Greekes*) hauing received a charge from the Oracle, that he shold fecke an habitation in *Macedony*; wherefore following the commandement he had received, at last he came into *Aemathia* (following an heard of Goats that fled from a great shoure of raine) & entred and wanthe City of *Edissa*, before the men of the towne were warned of his approch, chiefly by reaon that the storme was very great: then did he call to minde what was deliuered by the former Oracle, that he shold seeke out a kingdome, wherunto the *Goates* shold be his guide, wherefore he appointed this the chiefe seate of his kingdome.

A Also euer after it was his obleruation, that whensoeuer and whethersoeuer he conducted any hoste of men he would euer haue the same *Goates* set before his standard, that as they were the Authours of his kingdome, so they might also be his leaders in all his enterprises: So that for a perpetuall remembrance of this benefit, he changed the name of *Edissa*, and called it *Aegae*, and the people thereof *Aegaeides*. Afterwards, when he had quite expelled and shut out *Mydias* (for he also helde a part of *Macedon*) and diuers other petty kingdomes, he brought it all into one sole government, and unting together diuers sorts of people, made but one entire body of all *Macedony*, whereby he layd a very strong and sure foundation for his succession to build vpon.

B After him succeeded *Perdicis*, whose life was notable, and the speeches that he vttered at his last departure, (were as if they had beeene receiuied from an oracle) worthye of everlasting memory: For being very aged, and euen ready to shake hands with death, he called before him a sonne of his called *Argeus*, and shewed vnto him the place whereas his body shold be buried, and not his body onely, but euen the bodies of all them that shold succeede him in the kingdom, to be interred in the same place: prophesieng before, that so long as the bones of his posterity were buryed there, so long the kingdome shold remaine in his house & family, Wherevpon grew vp a superstitious beleefe among them; all which failed in *Alexander the great*, because he was the man that altered and changed this place of burial.

C Thus *Argeus* having gouerned this kingdome, with vpright Iudgement, and much loue of the people, left this world: after whose death, his sonne *Phillip* swayed the Crowne and Septer by lawfull succession; but *Phillip* also had not long supplied the state and dignity of a king, but sudden death surprised him, whereby the Crown descended vpon his heire, named *Europe* (being then a very babe).

D In these daies, there was continuall hostility betwene the *Macedones*, and the *Troyans* and *Illyrians*, by continuall wherof, they became so hardened, that they grew to be accounted famous in marciall discipline, and also became a feare and terror vnto all their neighboring nations. Wherefore the *Illyrians* holding the Infancy of the young king in great contempt, they bid battell vnto the *Macedones*, in which conflict hauing received a very shamefull repulse, from the hands of their enemies, they brought forth their king, as he lay in his Cradle, and placed him in the midst amongst them in the field, and hauing so done, they gaue a fresh assault vpon the enemy (vainly imagining, that the only cause of their former overthrow was, the want of the kynges presence)

*Europe king
of Macedon
brought in a
Cradle to the
field*

THE SEVENTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Macedon deseribed with the kynges thereof. *Caramus* following a hearde of *Goates* winneth the city *Edissa*. He altereth the name thereof, making it the chiefe city of *Macedon*. He subduereth diuers kynges. *Perdicus* raigneth after him, and prophesieth of his posterite. *Argeus* taketh his place, and leases the Crowne to his sonne *Europe*. The *Macedonians* ouercome the *Ilyrians*. *Aminthus* succeedeth, his son *Alexander* killeth the Persian ambassadors who came from that *Darius*, of whom is mention made in the first and second Books. *Babares* marrieth *Alexander's* sister. *Aminthus* succeedeth *Alexander*. The bloudy mother killeth her owne children. *Philip* is broughte vp at *Thebes*, and after crowned kyng. He vanquisheth all his borderers, conquereth the *Thessalians*, marrieth *Olympias* the mother of grete *Alexander*, and in the end winneth *Methone*.

GOncerning *Macedon*, in auncient times it was called *Aemathia*, after the name of *Aemathion*, sometime king of that countrey. This kyng was the first in all these parts, that gaue any worthy taske of valour, and honorable acts in warre. As this Countrey increased, one part after another, so when it was at the largest, it was in account but very smal, euen the whole boundes thereof. The Inhabitants thereof were called *Pelagians*, and the Countrey it selfe *Bucis*: but afterwardes, through the worthy actions of their kyngs, and manly resolution of the people: first in that they subdued and brought vnder those that inhabited round about them, and shortly after, other nations, and people dwelling further off, whereby the Empire became mightily enlarged, even to the vthermost borders of the East.

In the region of *Poeny* (which is now accounted a parcell of *Macedon*) there sometime raignide, (if report may carry any credite) one *Telagonus*, the father of *Aistropeus*, whose name a man may haue so often repeated in the battles of *Troy*, amongst those noble warriors which stooode onely vpon the defence of that City. Againe, in that part, *Europe*, raignide a kyng, called by the name of *Europe*.

Then

The seuenthe booke

sence in the battel) and that now they doubted not to gaine the vper-hand, although it were no way likely, but euen to satisfie their superlittious blindnesse, and sed themselves with meree imaginacions.

At last (calling themselues to remembrance) they bestowed some parte of their pitty vpon the infant King, of whome it was none other to be looked for, but to make him of a King, to become a captiue, if they chanced to lose the day, and fall into the handes of their enimies. Wherfore the encounter being fiercely maintained on both parts, at last the *Illirians* received the foile, with much slaughter, (as if the *Macedons* in all their former batailes wanted neither manhood, nor courage, but a king onely.) After the decease of *Europe*, *Aminthus* was next in succession, he was a right renowned Prince, both for the proweesse and manly resolution of him himselfe as also the singular forwardnesse of his sonne *Alexander*, whom nature had so richly bedeckt in full perfection of all vertuous Ornamentes, that euen in al the games and pastimes of *Olimpas*, he bare away the prize, from all that oppofed themselues agaist him.

About this time, *Darius* King of *Perſia* (who was put to flight and banished out of *Scithia*) scorning to be dishonord in every place he came, by reason of his many ill fortunes in the warres, sent forth *Megabyzus*, with a great part of his army to subdue all *Thr. ce*, and other kingdomes ſituate above those coaſts, amongt which (for the ſlender regard and elteſte therof he thold account *Macedon* for one:) he making as ſhort work as he could, put in execution what his Maiftre had commaunded, diſpatched Ambaffadors to *Aminthus* King of *Macedon*, demanding hoffages of peace for that that ſhould be concluded and fully ratified between both parts. These Ambaffadors were very royally entertained and ſtafeld by *Aminthus*: At the laſt being fuli gorged with full caroſes, their onely ſute and requeſt was, that inaſmuch as he had made them ſo ſumptuous a feaſt, and ſewed vnto them ſuch ſtore of roiall entertainment, ſo he woule alſo graunt vnto them likewiſe the rights that iutly follow and belong to that kinderneſſe they had already received: (Viz.:) that their ſonneſ, wiues, and Daughters, might haue free acceſſe to keepe them company (for this was euer helde amongst the *Perſians*, as a ſure token and pledge of hoſpitality,) which being graunted, they entered the place; at whose approach, the *Perſians* began to fall to wanton dalliance, in greater meafeure then was to be indured. Whereupon *Alexander* the ſonne of *Aminthus*, defird his father in reſpect of his age and grauitie to withdraw himſelfe from the banquett, promiſing that he woule quickly affwage this vniuill carriage of his grefſt wantonnesſe.

When *Aminthus* was departed, according as he had requested, *Alexander* called foorth the women one after another, making ſhew as if he would newly attire them farre more gorgeouſ to the eie, and then they ſhould returne againe to their further delight: which haſting done, hee had in readineſſe as many lusty men, young and venturous, and theſe richly attired in Ladies weſter, with every man his weapon, vnder their rich attire, charge them, to queach the wantonnesſe, of theſe dotards with the points of their weapons: and ſo were all the Ambaffadors put vnto the ſword, euen in the height of their iollity.

When

*The infante
King of Macedon*

*The wond
of wanton
Ambaffadors*

of Iuftine.

35

When *Megabyzus* had received true intelligence of what was hapned (being wrapt into a world of admiration, in that they made ſo long tariace, and returned not) he himſelfe diſdaining to take in hand the voiage fearing it might greatly diſparage his honour, if he ſhould offer battell to fo bafe and abieſt a Nation: appointed foorth one of his princely leaders called *Bubares*, to whom he gaue in charge but only the ſmalleft part of his Armies, accounting it as ſufficient for ſo meane and eaſie a pece of fertilitie; in which action *Bubares*, became of a valiant Souldier, an amorous loiterer for whereas his onely conning was to bid them battell, he was on the ſuddaine ſo intangled in the loue of the daughter of *Amintas*, that he banished ſarte from him all former hate and enmy, and in an indiſſoluble band of Matrimony, knit vp all rights of friendſhip, and alliance himſelfe in kinred euen with thoſe his verie enemies.

Shortly after the departure of *Bubares* from *Macedon*, *Aminthus* deceased, who left behinde him *Alexander* as his ſonne and lawfull ſuccellor. Moreouer the mariage and affinity of *Bubares* into the *Perſian* race, brought therewith ſuch abundance of peace, that throughout all the daies of *Darius* it had full ſcope and paſſage, without any manner interruption: and after him it alſo purchased the generall fauour and good liking of *Xerxes*, who was after lawfully ſeated in that kingdome: Infomuch as when he made an invaſion into *Greece* (being mighty incenſed and intaged againſt the ſame) he gue vnto him all the royalty of the whole Countries, that lay open towards the mountaines of *Olympus* and *Hemus*: notwithstanding all which giufts and graces, he enlarged his kingdome more and more by his owne fortunes, as well as by the liberall hand of the *Perſians*.

Afterward, by order of ſucceſſion, the kingdome of *Macedon* diſcended to *Amynthus*, who was ſonne vnto his brother *Menelius*. This man was held in high regarde, for his manly proweſſe, and all the exerciſes of military diſcipline. He tooke to wife *Eurydice*, on whose body he begat three worthy ſonnes, the firſt *Alexander*, the ſecond *Perdyces*, the third and laſt was *Phillip* (the father of *Alexander* the great) and one onely daughter (named *Euryone*.) This wife decealed, he hadde a ſecond mariage to one *Cyget*, of whose body he alſo had iuſſe *Archelous*, *Arydens* and *Menelius*: This king was much encumbered by maintaining warres every way: firſt with the *Illyrians*, and after with the *Olinthians*.

Alſo he was oft in danger of his life, by the plots and treafonſ of his wife *Eurydice* (who praćting and attempting all the wayes ſhe could to enioy her wanton deſires with her ſonne in law, left no way vntempted to ſhorten and diſpatch her husband, thereby to eſtablish the kingdome to her lawleſſe) D. Patamour: the which praćtices of hers had wel-nigh taken effect, had not her onely daughter (at the very pinch) opened and bewraied all her mothers falſhodes, and traſterous conpiracieſ.

The olde man, beeing thus preſerued and deliuereſ from all the praćtices of treafon, died in peace, leauing the kingdome to his eldeſt begotten ſonne *Alexander*. This *Alexander* at the vere entrance to his crowne concluded a peace with the *Illyrians*, for a great ſum of money to be paid vnto him, and for

H

*Amynthus the
ſecond*

*The treafon
of Eurydice
towards the
king's peron*

of Lustine.

37

The Thibas
lose their so-
vereignty.

THE EIGHTH BOOKE of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Lacedemonians and Phocenses condemned in a great summe of money. The Phocenses rob the Temple at Delphos. Phillip is chosen captaine general against these Church-robbers and subdueth them. Afterwards hee setteth F upon the Thibanes and spoileth them for whose defence hee pretended all his labors. Hee cunningly sleaeth the kingdome of Cappadocia, destroyeth Olynth in Thrace, dispossesseth two Brother-kings of their Royalties. Hee concludeth peace with the Athenians. Holdeth sulle answers with the Ambassadours of Greece, breaketh promise with the Phocenses, removeth whole Nassions and Citties from one countrey to another. Hee subdueth the Dardamerans, and deposeth Arimba king of Epyre, giuing that king done vnto his Wives brother.

GWhile the prouinces, and Cities of Greece, were in their pride and florishing estate; while concorde and loue G the chaines that linketh the government of all nations, were the sinewes that knieth their harts, they were held the princes of the world: Greece a garden from whence all nations gathered flowers to delight in, and generally a people vnvanquishable. But when an emulating desire to beare rule and bring each other in subiection, like sparkles hid in the ashes, did glow in their bosomes, which after aspired to higher flames, they were themselves the subverters of their goodly buildings, stately monuments, the greedy famine that devoured their plenty, and their owne hands their owne destruction: for Phillip King of Macedon seeing this vnnaturall dissencion, layd waste like a Spie out of a watch-tower, for fit occasion to be soueraigne of their glorye, and surpiser of their liberty, which he purposed to effect, by nourishing debate betweene Citty and Citty, by being enemy to the stronger, and supporting the weaker; and time so fashioned his intent, that hee compelled both the conquered, and the Conquerors, to becom his Vassals and Subiects.

The ciuill dif-
fencion a-
mong the ci-
ties of Greece

The

The originall causes of these great mischiefs were the *Thibanes*, who haing souerainty, and wanting discretion to vse it, arrogantly accused at the common counsell of Greece the *Lacedemonians*, and the *Phocenses*, whom they had vanquished in the battaile, not contending themselves with the slaughters, rauishmentes, spoiles, and Tirannies which they had inflicted vpon them; but pursued the aduantage they had gotten with cruelty, and accounted the extreamest punishments to mercifull for them: It was laide to the *Lacedemonians*, that they had taken the towre of *Thebes* in the time of truce: to the *Phocenses*, that they had wasted the country of *Bacnia*: So that after they A had made spoile of them by warre, they woulde also extore from them what was possible by law. Atlast, iudgement was executed (not according to Justice) but the pleasures of the Conquerors, and the conquered condemned in so great summs of money, as by their weakened estate was held impossible to be paid.

The *Phocenses* therefore, seeing cruelty chast them as fierce as lightning, and knowing they shoulde be bereft of their Landes, Wives, and Children, and compelled to slauerie, if their imposition were vnlatisfid, chose rather a present deathe, then a perpetuall mischefe: and foorthwith elected for their Captaine one *Philomelus*, vnder whose conduete, B they offered their liues by speedy warre, to free theyr bodies from this subiection: which hee accepting, they presently as men offended even with the Goddes themselves, gathered their faction to a head, and ran-sackt the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*.

From thence enriched with that treasure they could make, they strengthened their army with straunger-souldiers, and with such forces they made Warre vpon the *Thibanes*. This deede of the *Phocenses*, although all men abhorred, beeinge to fowle a facte as *Sacriledge*, yet in regarde they were driven to it by extremite, it ingendred a more deadly hate in the heartes of the neighbour prouinces, towarde the *Thibanes* C then to them. The Athenians therefore with the *Lacedemonians* took politick aduise, and concluded to muster forces and dispatch them in their aid, as well, or rather to sauе themselves from a future danger, as to be at league in their defencē.

Both Armies being met, and arraide for Battell, at the first encounter *Philomelus* forced the *Thibanes* to retreat, and pursued them so farre, that he subdued their tents, and was conquerour of all the ground whereon they were incamped. But while he was more forward in this chafe, then wise; more rash, then valiant, and more certaine of victory then behoued, he was run so farre into the *Thibanes* danger, that no relife had power to succor him, & by those D enemies whom his rath conceit held conquered he was slain, and his life made worthily a sacrifice for committing sacriledge.

In his place *Ornomachus* was selected Captaine, against whome the *Thibanes* and men of *Theffaly*, chose for their generall, not an experienced souldier of their owne Nation, doubting least if he should be victor, hee woulde beeke himselfe too Lordly ouer them; but into Phillip King of *Macedon* they would willingly submit not only themselves and forces, to becom subiectes

H 3

The Phoen-
ces tol the
Temple of
Apollo.The besotted
Athenians
beaten with
their owne
folly.

The viij. Booke

and gouerned by a forrener, which was the thing they pretended to feare in one of themselfes. *Phillip* being thus possit of their power, and fully informed of the originall cause of this warre, tooke vpon him selfe the title of *The reuenger of Saceridge*, and not of the defender of the *Thebanes*: and prelenty gave commandment that al his Souldiers shold put galands of *Larell* on their heads, and in this maner as hauing the gods chiefe Captaigne of his enterprise, he marched into the fielde.

*The Larell
dedicato
to the Gods.*

The *Phocenses* at the sight of which, being held the cognisance of the gods (for to *Apollo* is the *Larell* dedicate) were struk with an inward remorse of conscience, as remembraunce the offence they had committed, and presently without further resistance, cast downe their weapons, tooke them to flight, willingly offered their liues to the slaughter of the enemies, receyving acertained punishment for violating the sacred law of their religion, and deshing the temple. The renoume of *Phillip* by this was spred through al nations, who dignified him with the titles of the punisher of *Saceridge*; the *Reuenger* of religion: he onely worthy to compell offenders to make satisfaction, and honord him next vnto the Godds, by vvhom the maiestie of the Goddes vvas maintained.

*Phillip pren-
t. to his
brother
Greece.*

The *Athenians* hearing of this successe of *Phillip*, vvhith entent to stay his passing into *Greece*, tooke the straites of *Thermopyle*; in like manner as they had done before aginst the comming of the *Persians*: but neither with like courage nor for like quarell. At first it was for the libertie of *Greece*, but now for manifest *Saceridge*: then in the honor of their temples against the invasions of an enemy, now i i the fortiseng of the Church-robbers against lawfull renegars, making themselfes pertakers and defenders of to hainous an offence, wherof themselfes chieffelye ought to haue bin punishers; not remembraunce cuen in their most aduersity, they had vsed that God as their chiefe counsellor, and by his instructions finisched so many battels with Conquest, built so many Cities with fortunate successe, attained so great an Empire both by sea and land; and finally achiueued nothing either in priuate or publike affaires, but by his Oracle and deuine inspiration.

*Phillip sub-
duing*

This people of excellent understanding, exquisitly furnished with learning and Judgement, traded in pollitick lawes and institutions, were now like Barres, who haue eyes to see the sun, yet shun the sun: And made themselfes agents in such crueltyes, wherof they could not after iustly blame the molt barbarous nation, if they executed vpon them the like reward. *Phillip* hauing thus like the fox, got in his head, would make hard shift to draw all his body after: grew perfidiose in his promisest palt, and those Citties which but lately he was Captain of, which had fought vnder his standard, which had received in him, which had bin as hands to han in his victories, like an vter enemy he invaded and sacked: Their wifes and children he sould by the drum, he spared not the Temples of the immortall gods, the hou ses of religion, the publike nor priuate hou seold gods, unto whom he could not chooche but remembraunce he was enter-tain'd a gauele: So that it was evident, he fought not so much to punish *Saceridge*, as to procure free liberty in person to per perpetrare the same.

From thence as hauing accomplished all things to his desire, he passed in-

to

of Lustine.

38

to *Cappadocia*, where he began warre with like treachery: and hauing by policy and severall stratagems, either taken or slaine the kings that were Borderers, he settled the whole province vnder the Empire of *Macedon*. Then to abolish the shamefull reportes that were spred of his tiranies, he sent vnto the kingdomes and wealthy Citties, certaine people to raise a rumour, and busie the heads of the multitude, that he would royally extende a masse of treasure to the building of the walles about their Cities, to the redifying of churches, and honoring their Temples: For which as it he would be expeditious in this good) the Masters of such workes were straight procured by proclamation,

A who presently vpon the rumour comming to *Macedon*, waited attendance, and were put off so long with delayes, that they were faine to depart without anie thing effecte, or vrging it any further: Onely restinge here, that kinges may forget their promises.

After this he raised warre against the *Olinthians*, who knowing *Phillip* had most vnintly put one of his Brothers to deathe, in pitty tooke his two other brothers, borne of his Stepmother to safegard, for *Phillip* brooking no contumallship in Rule, sought also by all politike means to dispatch them to their graves. In this warre, and for this occasion, he sent and subverted this auncient and noble city, executed his brothers, according as in the counsel of his hart, his thoughts had decreed, injoying thereby a great prey of treasure, and satisfying his thirst with their innocent bloud; vpon this, accounting whatsoeuer he determined, lawfull; and whatsoeuer he purposed, effected: he seised on the Golde mines in *Thessaly*, and on the siluer mines in *Thrace*. And that neither law nor right should be by him vniolate, he furnished himselfe to be a rover on the sea.

While these things were ordred by *Phillip*, there were two brothers, (both kings of *Thrace*) at ciuill variance between themselves; in which continuall of their strife, being vncertaine how to decide it, they agreed to chuse *Phillip* to be judge, and arbitrate their difference: not in regarde of his indifferencie, **C** Iustice, and vprightness, in such controversies, but doubting least he shoulde take in hand to support either of them, they well knew it would be to the ruine of the other. *Phillip* being sollicited in this businesse, and hauing granted his consent, according to his accustomed nature, proceeded to judgement, as if he had marched to battell, and assailing the brothers before they dreamt of a danger, not like an vpright iudge, but an unsatisfied tirant, ransthem both of their kingdomes.

Vpon this the *Athenians* sent Ambassadours to him to intreat a peace, whom he honourably heard, and their conditions of league being liked by him, he also sent his Ambassadours to *Athens*, with Articles to the same purpose: so to **D** the content and commodity of both, a peace was concluded. Out of these provinces and Citties of *Greece*, came also seueral Ambassadours, not so much for desire of his friendship, as for feare of his name. But the *Thebanes* and *Beotians*, hauing their inueterate rancor and malice vnpurgede out of their bones, were continuall advocates both to *Phillip* himselfe, and to his counsell, to stirre him vp to approoue himselfe a Captaigne of *Greece*, as he had vnderooke and professed himselfe to be. The *Phocenses* inforging themselvs

Peace con-
cluded with
the Athenians.

*Philip makes
warre vpon
the Olinthi-
ans.*

*Two bro-
thers stripe
out of their
Kingdomes.*

The viij. Booke

The miserie
of Greece.

to forget all slaughters which their own families had by him indured, and contenting themselves, and their posterity to vndergoe what shal with subuersion sower, then that people whom they professed themselves to be at such deadly hate withall, should liue to understand what a calamitie and miserable sight this was, to behold *Greece* which but late, both in strength and dignity was reputed Princess of the whole world, alwaies a conqueress of kings and kingdome, lady of many populous and goodly Citties, dauncing attendance in foraigne Territories, either entreating peace, or fearing warre; that such a Nation should be inforced as it were, to put her head vnder another mans girdle; that they the onely worthyes of that time, shoulde b brought to expelle **E** misery by their owne desolation and ciuell warres. From Capaines, to be Captiues, from freemen, bond-slaves; from a garden which they enjoyed, warr'd with all the Riuers and heauenly showers, and making plenty to her selfe, to be now like Oxen driven to the yoke in a wildeenesse of distresse, and by those whom their one memory could record, they had accounted the balefull of there reuine, and the infernall of their friends, and all this disaster to grow through the *Thebaines* and *Lacedemonians*, by whose domestike Iarres, *Greece* from a flourishing Common-wealth, of which themselves were the Princes and bare souerainty, was now subiect to a distrestfull estate not able to resist aduersity.

F Phillip in this season for the aduancement of his owne glory, debated concerning the preheminence and dignity of two so mighty Citties, and considered with himselfe of which he were best to make account, for which when he had seuerally and secretly herd the Embassadours which were arrived from both parties, and to both giuen a Princeely and fauorable countenance, to one he promised to discharge them of the warres and danger they consisted in, and tooke an oath of them, not to discouer their treauey and his promise, to any living creature.

To the contrary he offered himselfe, to come personally with his power, in their help and assistance against their enemies: but to both gaue especiall **G** charge, not by fearing danger to strengthen themselves for warre, but onely to rely on him and his safeguard.

While both Citties were satissified with this variable ansuyver, and both liued peaceably and without distrust, he tooke the straights of *Thermopile*, to whiche the *Hocenses* were neare neighbours: whiche people perceiving them selfe entrapp'd by the pollicy of Phillip, carefullie tooke them to their vveapons, but hauing no time to furnishe their owne barreles, or stay for succor from their bordering friends, and Phillip threatening he would destroy them vntill they yelded incontinent, overcome vwith necessity, they submitted **H** themselves to his mercy, their liues onely sau'd: but euen of as much validitie to them was this present composition, as his promise past vsas of force to discharge them of their warres, and releue their distresse, for he presently commannded there shoulde a sharpe and seauerle execution laid vpon them, by a generall slaughter.

The

Finall deat-
alon Quan-
tage.

of Lustine.

39

The children wer not left to their parents, nor the wiues to their husbands, nor the images of the Goddes in the Temples. Phillip thus a Conquerour, like as Grasiers snift their cattell, sometime into one pasture, sometime into one another, as the season of the yare inforcoth; euen so remooued he at his pleasure whole countries and citties, as he thought for his aduantage, the situation fitter to be replenished or forsaken: nor was the desolation of these citties, or the terror of this people like an invincible army of enemies approach, or when men of warre run massacaring up an down in euery corner of a city: or when two hoastes encounter violently in the field; or when

The miserie
of desolation

A the goodes which a peaceable life hath gathered together, are taken awaie perforce, but farr more miserable in secret was their sorrow and mourning, fearing least euen their enforced tears should be taken for contumacy. The griefe increased by the concealement theroco, so much the deeper persing the hart as it had lesse liberty to vtter it selfe. Sometimes they considered the sepulchres and ancient monuments of their ancestors raked in the dust: sometimes their old housshould Goddes, to which many posterities had giuen their devotion, now broken to peeces: sometime remembred the houses where they were begotten, and hadde increased children them selues, now possesst by strangers and their enimies. Bewailing in one another the oppresfull estate wherein themselves liued, cursing themselves for their sake, that it had not bene their blessednesse to haue bene borne after that desolate time. Some of this people he placed in the vtmost boundes of his kingdome, euen in his enemies mouthes; some, whom he perceived fit for warres to garrisons, in his armye: some in one climate, some in another: And so of seuerall people, and seueral nations, he made one entire Empire, and one settled people.

Thus the affaires of *Macedon* being at a stay, continuing his former practise and policy, he tooke the chiefe coasts of the *Dardanars*, foraged their borders, and subdued their countries, not beeing mercifull to his own kindred: for in this haueoke he determined to put *Arimba* king of *Epirus*, and kinsman to his wife *Olimpias* from his royalty, & therewpon sent for *Alexander* brother to *Olimpias* his wife, a youth of excellent beautie, in his sisters name, to come to him to *Macedon*, vpon whose arrial, by persuasion, partly with the hope of the kingdome of *Epirus*, he won to consent to him in abominable Sodomy, and so satisfied his iuhuman disposition of him, til he came to the age of twenty yeares, when according to his promise, he depos'd *Arimba* from his kingly seat, and possessed *Alexander* therein. Thus dealt he not like a kinsman with neither: the one he remoued contrary to conscience, the other he made a

D Harlot, before he made him King.

Phillip abu-
feth his wives
brother.

The end of the eighth Booke.

of Iustine.

40

THE NINTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

PHILLIP besiegeth Constantinople, and in that time winneth manie Citties of Chersonesus. He bickereth with the Triballes, but returneth unfortunatly. **E** He maketh warres upon the Athenians. He gegetteth the whole Soueraigntye of Greece. He putteth the Thebanes to a most sharpe execution by the sworde. Hee summoneth a Parliament at Corinth. Making preparation for Warre agaynst the Persians, and is slaine by Pausameras at the marriage of his daughter. His condicions and naturall inclination described, with a comparison betwene him and his sonne Alexander.

G  PHILLIP having with fortunate successe led his forces thus farre into Greece, debated with himselfe though nor before hee pretended, yet before hee vnderooke anye further enterprise, whether the riches and spoile of those Cities and lesser townes which he had already sacked and subuerted, would be sufficient treasure for him, whereby to conclude a conquest of all Greece, according to his determination, as he had already done of part: for the furtherance of this counsell, he thought it wold be a profitable aduantage for him, if he could subdue and make Byzantium, as a Port-refuge for his fleet by sea, and a billering place, or safe garrison, for his men by land: neare which Citye having drawne his forces, he summoned them concerning this his principallity and their subiectio[n]; but they bold of spirit and confidant in theyr owne strength, made slighte of his defiance and hostile forces, shutting their gates against his messengers, and returned him threatnes for thretes, strengthening themselves to defend his eminent invasion.

Philip besiegeth Constantinople.

This City was first built by Pausanius king of Sparta, and by him possessed the continuall of seauen yeares. Afterward the Lacedemonians and Athenians sursetting with their owne prosperity, grew into priuate faction, from thence to publike and domesticke warre: so that as victory enclined it selfe

to

to either part, sometime it belonged to the one, and sometime to the other, which vncertaine possession, hauing too often fed on the miseries which by such mutations cities indure, made it now stand stily in the defence of her own libertie, and the rather, for that during this siege wherwith Phillip had begirt them, neither the Lacedemonians, or Athenians, rescued it as their owne.

Phillip hauing heere spent the most of his treasure, in the hope he had to make this city his dignitie, and finding by the delay of this warre, the citizens grew rather hardie then deliberate, purposed by roaing on the sea, A to inforce treasure, wherewith to keep his siege setled, without which his necessity was such he shoulde be compeld dishonorably to rise, and against his nature to deserte: thus he so farre continued, that he tooke 170. shippes laden with marchandise, wherewith he refreshed his greedy necessity for a season; at last, considering it was little policy or rather lesse profit, so great an army shoulde be detained and exercized aboue the siege of one onely city, he caused to be drawne out a number of his experienced souldiers, ouer whom himselfe hauing taken aduisd muster, he marcht with them in person and tooke many cities of the Chersonesus. At this time he sent for his sonne Alexander, of the age of eighteene yeares, to the intent he mght see him traded in the discipline of warre vnder him, holding it a Maxime, that a Soueraigne fathers life, shoulde be a table of honorable presidents for his Princely sonne.

He made an inrode also into Scithia, to fetch booty and spoile from thence, intending after the custome of Marchants, to beare out the charge of one warre with the gaine of another. At the same instant, was Matthey King of the Scithians, who being ouercharged with the warres of the Istrians, sente the Apolloniuns in his behalfe, to sollicite the aide of Phillip, promisinge for such succor and assistance, to adopt him king of Scithia.

Philip invades the Tarantians.

C Phillip ambitious after rule, tooke little aduice of this request, but presently according to the contentes of this treaty, leauied his forces as hee thought requisite, and dispatcht them in the defence of Matthey. But the K. of the Istrians decaescing, while these affaires were in furtherance, his death deliuered the Scithians, both from occasion of battell, & from cause of helpe. Matthey being now like foules, that feare the fnares no longer then they are fettered, vpon the arriuall of the Macedons, regardlesse of Phillips fauour, commauded them home againe, willing them to deliuer this message to their master: that he neither requested him for succour, nor yet gaue the Apolloniuns in commission to adopt him: That the Scithians had no need of rescue from the Macedons, and pronounced themselves better men then the Macedons: and for himselfe to desire a forren helpe to succeed him, it needed not, since he had a generation of himselfe, a posterity of his owne, a sonne in perfect health, to make his seate after him happy.

The ingratiude of the Scythian K.

D This message thus deliuered to Phillip, he foorthwith sent Ambassadors to king Matthey, requiring him of his helpe toward the charge of his siege, least he shoulde be constrained by pouerty to break vp his camp: to which request Phillip vrged he shoulde of reasoun so much the vnwillinger condicend, in

The ix. Booke

in that he did not allow the soildors he sent in his ayde, so much as Conduct money to supply their necessities by the way, nor gratified them wi h any reward for their labors. *Massey* excusing himselfe by the extreine cold and barrenness of his Countrey, which was scarceable to yeeld the *Serthians* food, much lesse to enrich them with possesstions. Againe, he protested he had no riches wherwithall to satisfie so great a King, and therefore thought it a greater dishonor to reward him with too little, then to recompence him with nothing: for my people (quoth *Massey*) are esteemed for their courage of mind, and hardinesse of body, and not for their treasure or substance.

Phillip perceiving himselfe thus scornd, dilodged his sledge from before *Bizantium* immediatly, and bent his whole power against the *Serthians*. All this his pretence might not be discouered into them, but kepe them carelesse (nay euen suspectlesse) of his intent, he sent Ambassidors beforehand, to declare vnto King *Massey*, that while he basid himselfe at the sledge of *Bizantium*, he vowed to consecrate an Image vnto *Hercules*, the which hee was comming to establishe in the riuere of *Danubus*, desirous to haue peaceable passage and furtherance in this his sacred and religiouse Vowe made to that God: protecting, he came not otherwise then as a roiall friend, both vnto their King, and the *Serthians* his Subiectes. But *Massey* sore warned by all his former Incontiances towardes othe's, and doibting indeed as much as was intended, sent word to *Phillip*, that if he stood so much vpon the performance of his Vow to erect an Image, it shold not be by him nor any of his Subiectes relied, alwaies prouyded he wold send the same, promising also it shold not only be set vp, but shold alwaies so remaine and continue: but to stell any Army to come within his borders, or march throug' his countrey, he vtterly denied: vrging farther, that if *Phillip* (notwithstanding this contradiction) shold oifer to place this Image, himselfe wold see it defaced, and the brasse thereof converted into Speare and Arrow-heads.

The mard. of both these Kings being by this occasion encouraged, they encountered in battell; in which difference, though the *Serthians* were of farre greater number than the *Macedons*, yet by the pollicy and experiance of *Phillip* to order such warlike actions, they were ouercome: twenty thousand women and children were taken prisoners, also a great booty of cartell, but as for gold and siluer none; in which plainly appeared the *Serthians* poverty. Twenty thousand large Mares were brought home to *Macedon*, and onely kept for breed. But as *Phillip* with all his pillage was returning, the *Thiballians* having gythered a head met him, and denied him passage through their countrey, except they might haue part with him in those his spoiles.

This parle continued not long in words, but they fell to blowes; in which skirmish *Perip* was sore wounded in the thigh, his houſſe layne vnder him, and the hemeffe left for dead: so the *Macedons* being discomfited, the ſtyle which they had b̄t laſt rauished from the *Serthians*, was now a relife to the *Thiballians*. At length *Phillip* being recovered of his wound, made warre vpon the *Athenians*, with whom he so long time till then, he helde a diſsembled friendſhip. The *Thebans* mistrusting if the *Athenians* were ouercome, the
brunt

The inga-
tude of the
Athenian R.

The Thiballians
for their
booty sent
the Athenians
home.

E

F

G

H

of Lustine. 41

brunt of the warre (like as when ones neighbors house is on fire) fell vpon them, tooke part with the *Athenians*, so that by these means there was a legue contracted betweene theſe two Citties, which before were at ſo mercileſe a contention.

This coniunction knit between them, they ſent ambaffadours to al the provinces of *Greece*, importuning their ſpedye affiſtance, inferring, ſo common an enemy as *Phillip* ought to be remoued by the generall forces of all the Countrey, and withall, making it perſpicuous by demonstration, that if he had ſortunat yſſue in this, his conculion would be the vtter ſubuertion of al

A *Greece*. Some moued with theſe reaſons, ioynd themſelues to the *Athenians*, others terrified with the bruite of his renoume, tooke part with *Phillip*. The day came wherein theſe two Armys assayled each other, though the multitude of the *Athenians* exceeded the *Macedons*, yet ſell it out to them as before to the *Serthians*, and *Phillip* hauing this daies honour, finished it with the ſlaughter of them all; yet died they not vnmindfull of their ancient glorie: for looke in what place every man had charge vnder his captaine to be kept, that place he as worthy made good againe, that when thorough the daunger of his woundes he was forced to yeld, he couered that place hee had in charge with his lieueleſſe caraffe being dead. With this daye ended

B the renoume of the Empyre, and the aient liberties of *Greece*.

The ioy of this victory was by *Phillip* politickly diſembled: This day he made no ſacrifice as he was accustomed, he was not pleasant in companye, he had no enterludes at his feaſts, ware no Crown, nor annoiſted himſelfe with ſweet oyntments: but ſo much as lay in men to counell, he ſo ordred this victorie, that no iudgement could diſcernē by his outward appearance he reioyced to be a conqueror. Moreouer he would not ſuffer himſelfe to be cald the king, but the captaine of *Greece*, finally he bare ſo euen a hande betweene his owne priuate gladneſſe and the publike ſorrow of his enemies, that neither could his own friends report he reioyced, nor his enemies coniecture he was proud of their ouerthrow.

C For as touching the *Athenians*, who by teſtimony he had tryed to be the moft daungerous of his enemies, the priſoners of them he diſcharged without ranſome, and deluerned the bodies of them that were ſlaide to be buryed: and of his owne diſpoſition, publikely exhorted them, to conuey home their bones, and beſtow them in the ſepulchers of their ancestors. Besides, he ſent his ſonne *Alexander*, with his friend *Antipater*, to conclude a finall peace and perpetuall friendſhip betweene them. But concerning the *Thebans*, hee did not onely put their priſoners to ranſome, but made them pay tribute for the interring of their dead. The Princes of their city, ſome he beheaded, others banifhē, and all their goods were ſurprized.

D Such as had beeene counſellers & were exiled out of their native country, their banishment he repealed, and made of them three hundred Iudges and rulers of the common-Weale, giuing vnto them full commission to call before them, all the guilty procurers of their wrongfull banishment, and proceed againſt them. By this Decree, thoſe that were lately great, were now a-raigned of this trepaſſe againſt publike gouernment, who conſtantly replied
I and

The Athenians
vanquished.

The notable
hypocrite of
Philip.

Philip's mild-
neſſe toward
the Athenians.

His rigor to
the Thebans

The ninth booke

and all confessed themselves to be authors thereof: affirming, it was more prosperous with the Common-wealthe, when that their Judges were condemned, then when they were restored: it was out of doubt a maruelous courage, for prisoners to give sentence on them whom they knew sat to decide betwixt their life and death: as who would say, they disdained to be acquite at their enemies hands: and for as much as they could not revenge themselves in work, they would vse their liberty in words.

*Philip sum-
moneth a par-
liament.*

Philip having seeld the estate of *Greece* in an indifferent stay, summoned a Parliament at *Corinth*, for reformation of such politick busynesses as were yet vnestablished, where he enacted a Statute of peace for all *Greece*, according E as he had experience of the deseruings of euery City, electing out of them all, one Counsell, and (as it were) one Senate. The *Lacedemonians* onely contemned both the king and his lawe, accounting that peace a bondage, which was not agreeable to the Cities themselves, and their ancient liberties, but were graunted at the pleasure of a conqueror.

At this counsell, was appointed vnto euery City, what souldiers they should alwaies (as commandment was ministred) furnish for his warres, either to assist him being intruded by forreign power, or to protect him in what warre soever he pretended against other. Vpon this, great preparation was made from all parts, for *Phillip* had made it apparent to this counsell, that soone F as their collection ioyned in one, he was resolued to assaile the Empire of *Persia*: The summe of all his succours mustred together, were two hundred thousand footemen, and fiftene hundred horsemen, besides which number, was also his host of *Macedons*, and other barbarous Nations bordering thereabouts whom he had subdued.

*Philip diu-
ecteth him selfe
from Olym-
pias.*

*He marrieth
his daughter
to the king of
Epyre.*

He is blaine.

In the beginning of the spring, he sent ouer before into *Asia*, (which then belonged to the *Persians*) three of his Captaines *Permenio*, *Amintas*, and *Astutus* (whose sister he had lately taken in mariage) for he hadde now divorced himselfe from *Olimpias*, the mother of *Alexander*, vpon suspicion of adulterie, which was raised against her. In this season that his army was assembling G out of *Greece*, he solemnized a marriage, betweene his daughter *Cleopatra*, and *Alexander* whom he had made king of *Epyre*: which day was honoured with the greatest roialty of triumphs and feasting, according to the estate of two so great Kings: there wanted neither musicke to entice the eare, nor diuersitie of shewes, to satisfie the eye, that Art could devise to heare and see: all which as *Phillip* was going forth without his Guard, onely betweene the two *Alexanders*, his sonne, and sonne in law, and himselfe in the middest, a young Gentleman of Noble discendent in *Macedon*, stopt to him in a straignt place which he intended to passe, and slew him, turning that day into present heininess, which was consecrated and onely appointed to myrrh and pleasure.

This *Pansanias* in the prime and delight of his youth, was inforsed to commit detestable incest, by the yolence of *Astutus*, who unsatisfied with that inhumanity his shamelesse disposition executed vpon him, himselfe brought him vnto a banquet, where making him drunke, compelled him like a strumpet to sustaine the beastlynesse not onely of his owne desire, but of all the other

of Lustine.

42

ther guests present: so that he was not only a iesting-stocke vnto all his companions, but also a prostrate *Calamite* euen to his inferiours. The Gentleman no way digesting this reproch, bat rather ingendring and nourishing reuenge in his secret thoughts, casting euery way to effect some action fitting so soule disgrace, he oftentimes made complaint of his wrong, and became an earnest suitor to the King for luttice; at whose hand he was eyther put off with delayes, or was answere with a wanton scorne in stead of helpe and redresse: thus finding his injury no way to be satisfied, and knowing his aduersary (in stead of receiving punishment from the king for his offence)

A to be aduanced to a captainhip, he grew resolute to turne his wrath vpon *Phillip* himselfe, accounting it happynesse, since he could not bee revenged vpon so monstros an enemy, to revenge himselfe vpon a wrongfull Judge. It was thought that this *Pansanias* was incouraged to this deed by *Olympias* the mother of *Alexander*, and that *Alexander* himselfe was also priuy to his fathers murther, nor is it vnlike that *Olympias* tooke her diuorcement & the preferment of *Cleopatra*, as grievous as *Pansanias* did the abuse of *Astutus*; sandthat *Alexander* feared his brother begotten on his stepmother, as an enemy to his succession after his father, for that his father had refuted the loue of *Olimpias*, for the vniust daliace of another: for *Alexander* before this time, some such like argumentes as these being in question at table, first fell in defiance with *Astutus*, whom he perceived his father to defend, he then spared not to be as liberal in speech to him, insomuch that his father rose, and with his sword drawn pursued him so violently, that such as were present, (being friends to both) could hardly temper to a more cooller judgement, then raignesse of his will from killing him.

Vpon which occasion *Alexander* with his Mother, fled vnto his Vnckell King *Epire*, and from thence to the King of the *Illyrians*, in which, though severall times perwaded, he would hardly be reconciled to his father, no: tho he was sent for, he would scarce imbrace any counsel of his friends, that tended to aduise him to return, *Olimpias* at this time was also exasperating her brother who was King of *Epire*, to raise warre against *Phillip*, which sute, no question she had effected, had not *Phillip* preuented it with the mariage of his daughter; and making him his sonne in law. these occurrentes therefore are thought to haue animated *Pansanias* forward to this executiōn, who both hated *Astutus* for his immodeſt fact, and the king for neglecting his complaint without redresse: this is certayne, *Olimpias* had made posthorſes ready to conuey him thence, after he had effected his pretence, yet ſhe her ſelfe when ſhe heard certainly that the king was murthered, came to his funerall rites the ſame night, vnder a great preſtence of duty, and there ſet a Crowne of gold vpon *Pansanias*, as he was hanging vpon the gallows, which preſumption of her, may bee verye well conieucted none durſt haue ventured to vndertake but only ſhē.

Shortly after this, ſhe tooke downe the body of *Pansanias*, burnt it vpon her husbands aliies, builte him a monument for euerlasting memorye, in the ſame place, & poſſeſſ ſuch a ſuperstitious toy in the heads of the peoplē, that ſhe made them yearly ſanctifie a day and keep it holy in remembrance of him

*The caufe of
Philips deſth.**Occasions of
greaſe diſ-
taunce be-
tween
Phillip and
his ſon Alex-
ander.**The beha-
vior of Olym-
pias at the
death of king
Phillip.*

The ix. Booke

*The cruelty
of a Woman.*

This done, killing Cleopatra's daughter even in the armes of her mother, for whose sake Phillip had deuorced himselfe from her, she compelled her even in her sight to h[er]t hang her selfe, and in beholding her while she was strangled enjoyed the reuengement, to which she made haste by the murther of her husband.

Lastly, she consecrated the sword, wherewith the king her husband was slaine, vnto Apollo by the name of Myrralis, for that was Olympias name, during the constinance of her infancy, all which she perpetrated to openly as who shold say, we feare not least that which we doe shold be allowed.

Phillip deceased being of the age of seauen and forty yeares, when he had raigned sive and twenty yeares, he begat Larissa a dauncing damsel, & a son named Ardeos who raigned after Alexander, he had many other sons propagated from severall women; of whom, some died of their naturall death, some of the sword: he was a king, more desirous of battel then of banqueting, whose riches chiefly consisted in furniture for warre: he was more cunning in getting riches, then in keeping them: and for al his tyranies, pollicies, conquests, taxations, and the enforced treasure which he daily had, yet was he alwaies needy. Mercy and faythfyllyd he loued alike, he thought it no shame to purchase his desire by what meanes souer he was possesse of it, where he fauored he would make as though he were displeased. Subtle and captious was he to talke vnto, promising more then he would performe. In devising seruous matters, and in merie conciues cuuning, winning friendshipe for aduantage and luke, and not for faithfulnessse. Where he hated most, there he pretended most fauour, and to sovv discord, betweene such vwhose very thoughts had fraternitie together, seeking for severall thankes of both, vwas his solenne custome. His talke vvas eloquent and ready, full of sharp and sententious sayings. So that neither facility wanted to expresse his pleasant inuentions, nor his inuentions slack to adorne his eloquence.

After him succeeded Alexander, thriving beyond his father, both in vertues and in vices. First, for the manner of their conquests, it had no affinitie, for Alexander attchiued his battels by force, Phillip by policy; he reioyed to beguile his enemies, this king to vanquish them in open fielde; the other was more prudent in counsell, but this was of a more Princely and invincible stomack. The father would oftentimes dissemble his anger, and ouercome it, but this once enraged, there was nothing but reuenge in his thoughts, and never alaid without action; which pursued either without mercy or iustice. But both of them were by disposition, inclin to imoderat and excesse drinking of wine, but in their drunkennesse their purposes had severall effects, by their severall disposition. The father, would ordinarily rise from his meate, and encounter his enemy even to hande blowes, and vnaudisely cast himselfe into danger: but Alexander, outraged not against his enemies, but his especiall friends: So that where Phillip came oftentimes from battell wounded, by his desperacie hardinesse, he role from the table, a murtherer of his Captaines. The father loued to haue his friends raigne and be neare him, the sonne to be a tyrant, even vnto his owne. The fether desired to be beloved, the sonne to be feared; for learning, it was alike to both of them. The father a man better

*The descrip-
tion of king
Philip.*

*A compariſon
between Phi-
lip and Alex-
ander.*

of Iustine.

43

tutred in the principles of policy, the son, best to be trusted. Phillip more modest in his conference, but Alexander in his actions. The sonne of a more honorable nature, ready to shew mercy to them he ouercame, but the fathers cruelty was not laide open to his owne confederates. The father was giuen to thriuing the son to ryo. By which means, the father to his glorie, laid the foundation of the Monarky of the whole world, and the sonne to his higher renoume finithed the whole worke.



THE TENTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe naturall affection of Artaxerxes Mnemon toward his sonne Darius. His treason against his father. The punishment of Darius and his fifty brothers. The cruelty of Ochus. The prouesse of Codoman, for the which he is created King by the name of Darius.

Artaxerxes King of Persia had a hundred and fiftene sonnes by his wiues and concubines, wher of three onely were begotten in lawfull wedlocke, Darius, Artarates and Ochus. Of these 3, contrary to the Persians vise, which are not accustomed to make chauing of their Kings, vntesse he decease, the father drawne by intire loue to his sonne, so perswaded with the counsell and commandes, that in his life time he possesse his eldest sonne Darius in his seat and dignite, accounting it honor to himselfe, that he saw possesse in his son: making the remembrance of being a father to him, his only felicity, and in his life time he behelde the lively representation of his owne roiall estate presented in his yssue: no sooner had this Artaxerxes expressed this louing affection, and fatherly example toward his only sonne,

This same is
he that is
mentioned
before in the
five and six
bookes.

I 3

but

The tenth booke

But *Darius* forgetting the name of a father, the duty of a sonne, all the lawes of nature, whereby men are coniunct in obedience to their parents being part of themselves, as a chaine vndissoluble, began to practise the death of him whom he ought most (as being the monument whereby he might remember himselfe) to haue studed to preserue alive.

Darius & his brothers
plot against their Father.

Wretched and detestable had this treason bene, had it bene continued alone, but more abhorred was it, in that he drew sixtys of his brothers to consent with him in the act: and it is monstros to rememb're so horious a murther, so Paricidiall, should not onely be consented vnto, but concealed in such a multitude of posterity. That of fifty sonnes, not one shoulde haue that remorse of conscience, whom neither the feare of a fathers maiestie, the reuerence of his age and honorable grauety, or the earnest exemplary affection which he had publisht, coulde withdraw from so outragious a cruelty: How could the name of a father be forgot amongst so many sonnes, that they, by whose defence he ought to haue bene preferred, even against the practices of his enemies, should now not onely by their treason be suprized, but slaughtered.

Darius seckes
to murde his
fathers wife.

The cause of this pretended murther, was now more wicked then the murtherit selfe, for after *Cyrus* was slaine in that warre he aduertist against his brother, (as is before mentioned,) king *Artaxerxes* tooke his concubine *Apsisa*, in marriage. *Darius* now being pleased with the kingdome his father refind to him, was also pleased with his fathers wife, and required him to parte with her to him, as hee already had dispossess'd him of his Empire. The father so intangled with the loue he bare to him, at first granted him his consent, but after stricken with remembrance how vild that request was in a sonne to aske, and in a father to graunt; he was moued to repenteance, yet that he might modestly deny the thing he had rashly promised, he made her chiefe priet to his son, whereby she was bound by the religious law of their Nation, to saue her selfe chalke from all men during her life. *Darius* being with this iust deceipt of his prouoked to anger, vnatisfied with the vnciuill reprooche he gave him, imme- diately after, vnnaturallly conspired with his brothers to worke a treason, so farre as stretched vnto his aged life: but the faction of this conspiracy being broke, the treason reuealde, and the rable apprehended, (as vengeance is iust punishment of the Goddes for such rebels,) execution was not delaide of any of them for this pretence. And that no Impe shoulde remaine of such wicked race, the wifes and children of them all had the slaughter that was due to the sons and fathers. But *Artaxerxes* conceiving an inward grieve at this vntimely fall of his generation, in that sorrow of his, fell sicke and died, a fatie hapier king, then a father.

The kinges
come come
to *Ochus*.

The inheritance of this kingdome was then deliuered ouer to *Ochus*, who fearing the like conspiracy, and replenishing his pallace with slaughter of his kindred and nobility. And least he might b: accounted more milde then those brothers that would haue murthered their father, he was sparing to no confanquity nor sex whatsoeuer, nor pitiful neither to age, nor youth.

Thus

of Lustine.

44

Thus hauing cleansed this Jealousie from his kingdome, he made warre vpon the *Armenians*, in which one *Codomon* hauing the fauour and affeition of his Countrey, vndertooke the combate against one of *Ochus* Captaينes, who had graunt of *Ochus* to challenge any of the *Armenians* in sngle fight, and thereby to determine the deferrence twixt the *Armenians* and him. This *Codomon*, in this noble enterprisellue his enemy, whereby he both woon the victory, & rescued the honor of his Countrey, which lay in hazard to be lost: for which atchivement, *Codomon* was made lieutenant ouer the *Armenians*, and in short time the life of *Ochus* expiring, in remembrance of his profess', the people created him their King. And to the intent that nothing should be wanting in him, that appertained to the seat of so great a Monarch, they calld him by the name of *Darius*; who afterward, with great industry and Noblenesse of spirit, held long warre against great *Alexander*, sometime honor inclining to the one, and sometyme to the other. At last, being vanquished by *Alexander*, and slaine by his owne kinsman, hee ended his life, together with the Empyre of Persia.

The ende of the tenth Booke.

C



D

of Lustine.

45

and farre from their native Country, reioyce to thinke that those affayres should be dissolved, and they dismissed. Many forry to behold the Tapers that were lighted at the daughters marriage, to stand vpon the hearse of the deceased father. His friendes also were not a little amazed, to feele the sudden change and alteration of thinges, considering how *Aisia* was but latelie chalenged, *Europe* scarcely yet conquered, and that the *Illyrians*, *Thracians*, *Dardanians*, and other barbarous Nations, were as vncoustant of mind, as vnfaythfull of promise. All which people (if at one time they should rebell) it were not possible any way to repell their commotions. But vnto thefe

A mischieses the comming of *Alexander* was a present remedie. For in an Oration delivered unto the people, he did not only free their heartes from feare, but confirmed in their hopes, a conceit of all happy successe. Hee was then twenty yeares olde, in which age, his modesty was such, as that it promised much more then was expected.

He gaue the *Macedonians* a cleere discharge of all things, saue onely of the Warres, by which he purchased to himfelfe so much fauour, and ingrafted so good liking in all mens opinions, that they saide, *They had changed the body of the King, but not his vertues*. His first and chiefest regard was, to per-

B forme the funerall rigentes of his father, with such solemnity as became the greatness of his estate. In the obsequies whereof (before all other things) he caused such to be executed vpon his Fathers Toombe, as were any waye accessary to his death. Only he pardoned *Alexander of Lincest* his brother, for that he was the first that saluted him by the name of King. But he cau- sed his halfe brother *Darius* to be putt to death as an underminer of his e- state.

In the beginning of his raigne, he subdued many Countries that rebelled, and suppressed diuers insurrections, even in their beginning. By which being greatly encouraged, he traualied into *Greece*, where after the example of his father, he summoned the citties to appeare before him at *Corinth*,

C and was substituted Captaine generall of the forces, and thereupon he im- mediately prosecuted the wars against the *Persians*, which were begun by his father: but as he was busied in furnishing the same, tidings were brought him, that the *Athenians*, *Lacedemonians* and *Thebans*, were revolted from him to the *Persians*, and that *Demosthenes* the Oratour, whom they had corrup- ted with gold, was author of that revolt: and auouched before the people, that the King of *Macedon* with all his hoste were slaine by the *Triballes*, bring- ing his tales-man in open audience, who (to make the matter good) affir- med that he himselfe was wounded with the King in the same battell. Vpon which report, the minds almost of all the Citties were changed and the gar- risons of the *Macedones* besieged: to prevent which motions, *Alexander* ent- red into *Greece*, with his army so well appointed, and in such good order of

D battell, that they scarce beleue their owne eyes, when they saw him, be- cause they had not heard, or received former notice of his comming. In his way thither, he exhorted the *Thebilians* to keep their aleagiance, virgin still the benefits that his father had extended towards them, and putting them in minde of the kindred and alliance that was betwixt him and them, by his

The wife be-
haviour of
Alexander.

The murde-
r of King
Philip pun-
ished.

Alexander
prosecuteth
the warres of
his father.

He over-
cometh the
commotions
in *Greece*.

The Eleventh booke of Lustine.

E

THE ARGUMENT.

Macedon in an vprore after the death of Phillip, all which *Alexander* brin- geth into a settled quietnesse. Alexander putteth many of his kinsfolkes to deeth. He suppresteth many rebellions. He gaeth on in the Warres that his father set on foot agaynst the *Persians*. He pardoneth the rebellion of the *Athenians*, razeth *Thebes* to the ground, entret *Asia*, ouercommeth *Darius*, and ouerthrow- eth many of his Lieutenants. He taketh his iourney to the City of *Gordis*, & there he vnsieth the knot of the waine. A History by way of digression to the affaires of the Kings of *Phrygia*. Alexander hasteth to *Thrissus* in *Cilicia*. He recovereth of a very dangerous disease. He ouercommeth *Darius* agayne: He taketh the mother, wife and daughter of *Darius* prisoners, one of which his prisoners hee marrieth, (called *Barisue*). Sendeth forth *Parmenio* to invade the *Persian* fleet: other of his Nobles he appoinsteth to receive the Citties of *Asia*. He makes one *Abdolominus*, (of a Gardiner) King: He taketh the City of *Tyrus* by force. He goeth to the temple of *Hammno* in *Egypt*, buildeth the City of *Alexandria*: receiveth diuers Letters from *Darius*, and giveth answere to the letters. He bewaileth the death of *Darius* wife. He receiueth a third Letter from *Darius*, and giveth answere thereto. He **G** ouercommeth *Darius*, and giveth the Monarchy of *Persia*, with the whole Empire of *Asia*. He rewardeth well his souldiors, and findeth abundance of treasure in the City of *Persepolis*. *Darius* bound hand and foote by his owne kinfmen, he is sore wounded, and is found by a common souldior, to whom he vterreth his whole mind. He dieth, and by the appointment of *Alexander* is interred after the qualite of his kingly estate and dignety.

The estate of
Macedon af-
ter the death
of K. Phillip.



N the Armye of Phillip, as there were men of diuers qualities and conditions, So after the time that their Kinge had receiuied his deaths-wound, **H** the mindes of the *Macedonians* were diuerently moued, and distracted. For some that were entralled, and restrained of their liberties, were reviued with the comfortable hope of their accustomed freedom. Others there were euuen ouertoyled with the troublesome weariness and woes of warrefare and

The xij. booke

his mothers side, which came of the stocke of *Aeacus*. The *Theffalians* enter-tained those speeches with much ioy and admiration, and establishte him in the place that his father formerly possessed, which was chiefe Duke of their Country, yeelding him all the tributes, and revenues, therunto due, and accustomed. But the *Athenians* as they were the first that revolted, so were the first that repented: wondering at the disdaine of their enemye and extolling the childhood of *Alexander* (whom before they held in scorne) aboue the pro-
fesse of their ancient captain. Therefore they dispatcht Ambassadors with
intreaty of peace, and pardon: Whom *Alexander* hearing, (after many re-
bukes given them for their insolency) made ioyfull in the fruition of their re-
quest. E

From thence he turned his power towards *Thebes* intending to haue shewed the like mercy to them, if he had found the like repentance in them. But the *Thebanes* in stead of submision and intreaty went to it with force of armes. So therefore as they were vanquished they suffered the grieuous punishment of miserable thrallisme and captivity.

When the matter came to be debated in counsell as concerning the de-
struction of the City, the *Phocenses*, *Plutenses*, *Thebians* and *Orchomenians*, (*Alexanders* confederats and partakers at his victory) found fault with the
cruelty of the *Thebanes* in destroying their Cities, and with the good will
they alwaies bare to the *Persians*, not at that time onely, but of olde to the open
prejudice of the *Greeke* liberty. That their dealings had purchased a
generall hatred of the people, this might be an evident prooofe that they had
all bound themselves with an oath to raze *Thebes*, as soone as they had ouer-
come the *Persians*. And that they might be the more hated, not onely for
their present disloyalty, but for their former impudency, they pronounced
that they had cloed all stages with playes made of their wicked and detested
proceedings. F

The hatred
that fell be-
tweene the
Thebanes and
Greekes.

The coun-
sel of *Cleadas*
to saue the
City.

Then *Cleadas* one of the prisoners having free liberty of speech, affirmed
that the *Thebanes* had revolted from the Kings heires, and not from the king
whom they heard to be slaine. Which deed if it were any trespass, it might
rather be imputed to the oversight of ligher credit, then to any vntroth or infide-
lity, for which notwithstanding they had already endured great punishment,
for the youth of the city being put to the sword, there suruiued none, but a
company of women, and old men, which as they were feeble, so were they
vnable to doe harme, yet had they beene vexed with many raunishments, and
other shamefull displeasures. Wherefore this intercession was not for his
Country folke (whereof there were so few left) but the guilesse of
his Country, and the towne it selfe, in which not men onely, but Goddes
had receiued their birth, and Natiuity. G

For a pruyate superstitious instance to entreate the king withall, he alle-
gued that *Hercules* (from whom the house of the *Aeaces* do fetch their peti-
gree) was borne among them, and that his father *Phillip* had passed his child-
hood at *Thebes*: beseeching him to spare that citie, which honoured some
of his ancestors that were borne their as Goddes and had seua other of them
that

H

that were there brought vp raised to the possession of royall and kingly Dia-
dens. But wrath preuailed before intreaty. The city therefore was razed,
the Lands deuided amongst the Conquerors, and the prisoners saued vnder
a Garland, the price whereof was set, not to the aduantage of the buy-
ers, but according to the malice of the enimies.

The *Athenians* thought it a miserablie fight, and therefore opened their
Gates for the refuge of such as had escaped by flight, contrary to the Kings
commaundement. At which deede *Alexander* tooke such displeasure, that
when their Ambassadors came againe to sue for peace, he remitted their of-
fence, vpon condition that they shold yeeld into his hands their Captains
A and Orators, vpon whose trust they did so often fall into rebellion. The *A-
thenians* ready to satisfie his commaund, because they were willing to allow
his coaected constraint of Warre, the matter was brought to this yssue, that
they still retained their Orators, and banished their Captaines: who imme-
diately bended their courses to *Darius*, did not a little increase the strength
of the *Persians*. A

Alexander
demanded
the first be-
ginner of
these broyles.

At his setting forth to the warres in *Perse*, he put to death al his mother in
lawes kindinen, whom *Phillip* had raised to high promotions: and made ru-
lers of countries, neither spared he such of his owne kindred, as seemd meete
B to vndertake rule or government, least (while he was making warre a farre off)
occasion of rebellion should remaine in *Macedon*. Such kinges also (of any
wisedome or Capacitie) as were tributaries, he tooke with him to the warres,
leaving at home the old men to gouerne his kingdome. Then assembled he
all his power, and tooke shippes. Out of which as soone as he beheld *Aia*, in
is courage he grew wonderfully inflamed, and made twelue altars to the gods,
as a vow for prosperous successe in his warres. B

His mother
in lawes kin-
dinen put to
death.

The inheritance he had in *Macedon*, and *Europe*, he deuided among his
friends, saying that *Asia* was enough for himselfe. Before any saile departed
from the thore, he shue sacrifices, making his prayer for victory by battell,
C as by which he was best to be the revenger of *Greece*, that so often times be-
fore had bene assailed of the *Persians*, whose Monarchy had continued long
enough, and was come to such perfitt ripenesse, that it was high time for
some other to take the roome, of more woorthe and habilitie to vndergoe it.
Neither was the Army of lesse corage then the King himselfe. For without
remembrance of their wifes and children, they forgot they shoulde make
warre farre from home, and as sure account to possesse the Gold of the *Per-
sians*, and the riches of the whole East, as if it had beene their owne already,
nothing dreading the dangers of the Warre, but doubting their courages,
by an vndoubted expectation of purchase, and victory. Assoone as they

D were come to land, *Alexander* firt of all threw a dart, as it were in the face
of his enemies, and in his armor lept out of his ship, and so kild his sacri-
fices, praying the Goddes that those countries might willingly receive him
as their King. In the same places also he kept funeralls at the Tombes of such
as were slaine at the battell of *Troy*. C

Alexander
deuided his
inheritance
in *Macedon*
among his
friends.

Then fought he for his enemy, straightly charging his souldiors to make
no wall in the countrey of *Aia*, laying it was but reaon, to spare that, which they

of Lustine.

46

The xij. Booke

The number
of Alexand.
bus.

The magni-
tude of Dari-
us.

The number
of the Per-
sus.

Of the City
of Gordis &
Gordis
Waine.

they intended should be their owne, and to make no hauocke of those things, which they purposely came to possesse. In his Army were thirty two thousand footemen, four thousand and fiftie hundred horsemen, and one hundred, fourscore, and two shippes. And it is to be doubted, whether it might be more wondred, that with a handful of men he conquered the whole world, or that he durst give the enterprise to attempt it : Considering that to so dangerous a warfarr he made not choyce of lusty young men, and such as were in the prime of youth, but old worne Souldiers, and such, wherof many by reason of their yeares, were exempted from the warres, who had serued vnder his father, and his vncles; So that it might well haue been thought, that he **E** had not pickt out souldiers but rather masters of chyualry. Moreover none had the leadings of any band, that was vnder the age of threescore yeares old. So that a man beholding the chiefe officers of his campe, would haue sayde, he had seene the Senate of some auncient common-wealthe. There was none therefore that put more trust to his legges, then his armes, neither did any man thinke of running away, but of getting the victory. On the other side **Darius** king of Persia, trusling in his owne strength, refused to doe any thing by pollicy, affirming that it stode not with his honor to steale the conquest, or to keepe his enemy from the borders of his Kingdome, but rather to receive him into the bowles of his realme: and that it shold adde more honor to his **F** name to expell him by force, then not to permit his entrance. The first encounter therefore, was in the plaines of **Adrys**. In the hoste of the **Persians** were fiftie hundred thousand fighting men, wherof many being slaughtered the suriuving residue turned their backes and fled, being vanquished as much by the pollicy of **Alexander**, as by the puissance of the **Macedons**. Of **Alexander's** host, were slaine nine footemen, and an hundred and twenty horsemen, Whom the king (the more to encourage the remainer of his souldiers) caused to bee sumptuously buried and their Images to be set on their Toombes, and gaue great priuiledges to their kinsfolke. In this victory the greater part of **Asia** fell vnto him. He fought many battels **G** with the lieutenants of **Darius**, whom he (not somuch by force as by the terror of his name) did afterwards vanquish, and subdue. In the meane time **Alexander** (by the confession of a prisoner) received information that **Alexander of Lincest**, the sonne of **Antipater**, whom he had left his vicegerent in **Macedon**, went about to worke treason against him. Yet distrusting that if he shold put him to death, there would rite some commotion in **Macedon**, he committed him to safekeeping. This done, he marched towards the city of **Gordis**, the which is situate between the greater and the lesser **Phrigia**. The desire that **Alexander** had to get this city in his possession, was not so much for the riches, or the worth of it, as because he heard say, that in that city in the temple of **Jupiter**, was the yoke of **Gordius** waine, the knot whereof whosoeuer could vndoe, the auncient Oracles had prophecied, shold be king of all **Asia**. The occasion, and originall hereof was this. As one **Gordius** was going to plough in the country, with oxen that he had hired, birds of all sortes began to fly about him. And as he went to aske counsell of the Southsaiers of the city, by the way he met vwith a maid of excellent beauty, and crauing her aduise to

vwhat

of Lustine.

47

what Southsayer he were best to go, she answered (after the relation of the matter) that by the insight she had her selfe into the same science, by the instruction of her father and mother, it signified he shold be a king, and therupon offered her selfe to be his partaker both of wedlocke, and of the kingdome predestinate vnto him.

He thought himselfe happy to haue such a faire offer at the first entry of his kingdome. After the marriage solemnized, the **Phrygians** amongst themselves fell at discord and discention. And when they asked counsell of the Oracle how the same might be appeased, answer was made that it could not **A** be ended without the helpe of a king. Demanding againe, of the person of their king, what manner of man he shold be, commaundement was given them, that they shold marke, whom they first saw after their returne, ryding into the Temple of **Jupiter**, and take him for their king. The first man they met, was this **Gordias**, whom they presently saluted by the name of King. The chariot wherin he rode, when the kingdome was imposed vpon him, he placed in the Temple of **Jupiter**, and consecrated it for an offering, as a thing accustomed for Kings to doe at their Coronation.

After the raigne of **Gordias**, his sonne **Mydas**, (who was trained vp by **Orpheus** in many superstitious Ceremonies) filled all the realme with festeres of **Midas** traind vp vnder **Orpheus**.

B religion; by which, more then by his chivalry his life was safe and secure from perill and daunger.

Alexander having taken the towne, and comming into the Temple of **Jupiter**, immediatly inquired for the yoke of the waine: the which being brought before him, and he (vpon sight thereof) finding himselfe vnable to come by the ends of the thonges that were hidden with the wreathes, wrested the Oracle to the vttermost, and cut them asunder with his sword, and so the wreathes being loosed, he found the endes of the knots within the braides.

As this was doing, tynges were brought him, that **Darius** approached with an huge army of Men, vpon which fearing to be encompassed within the straights, he made all possible spedee to passe the mountaine **Taurus**, in which hast he ran fiftie furlonges.

When he came to **Tarsus**, he was much delighted with the pleasantnesse of the riuier **Cidrus**, which runneth through the middest of the City, and as he was full of dust and sweat, he threw himselfe naked into the cold water, which forthwith begat such a stynesse through al his sinewes, that he lost his speech, and was in such danger of death, that he seemed past hope of recovery. Only there was one of his Phisitians, named **Phillip**, which warranted him his life. And yet the same **Phillip** was had in mistrust, by reason of the letters sent the day before out of **Cappadocia** from **Permenio**. Who knowing nothing of

D **Alexander's** mischance, wrote vnto him to take heed of **Phillip** his Phisition, for he was corrupted by **Darius** for a great summe of money. Yet **Alexander** thought it his better safety to commit himselfe into the hands of the phisition, then to abide the danger of his disease, wherof there was litle hope but death. Therefore he tooke the drinke that the Phisition had made him, and delivred him the letter: And as he was drinking, hee stedfastly beheld his face, to obserue and marke what countenance he would carry at the reading thereof.

K

Alexander in
great danger
by a surfer.

But

A maid shew-
eth Gordias
the meaning
of the Bridges

The xij. booke

The second
encounter of
alexander &
Darius

But he was nothing abashed therat, which *Alexander* was very glad of, and the fourth day after recovered his health. *Darius* therefore with three hundred thousand footemen, and an hundred thousand horsemen proceeded vnto battell. Which huge multitude of enimies when *Alexander* beheld, he was much moued, in respect of the small number of his men; yet when he called againe to minde what great enterprizes he had atchieued, and how mighty Countries he had conquered with that small quantity, he vanquished all feare with hope (the mindes best comforter) and thought it daungerous to delay the battell, least his men should be discouraged. Therefore he rode about his Army, and with sundry orations did anymate the hearts of his company.

The *Illirians* and *Thracians* he encouraged with promise of great riches, and substance. The *Greekes* he set on fire with remembrance of their former warres, and their continuall hatred against the *Persians*. The *Macedons* he put in minde of *Europe* already conquered, and of *Asia* now conquered: persuading them that in the world there wer not men like them for strength and magnamitye, and that this battell would make an end of their troubles, and immortally eternize their glory. In speaking these wordes, he commauded his batells to stand still againe, that by pausing, they might acquaint their eies with the huge number of their enimies.

Darius also was not remisse in ordering of his batells, for whereas it belonged to the duty of his Captaines to doe it, he went himselfe to each ranke, and exhorted them all to play the men, putting them in remembrance of the auncient renoune of the *Persians*, and of the perpetuall possession of the Empire given them by the the Goddes.

This done, with great courage both the armes buckled togeather. And in that battell both kings were wounded, and the victory hung in doubfull suspence, till *Darius*, forsook the field. Then followed the slaughter of the *Persians*, of whom were slaine threescore thousand footemen, ten thousand horsemen, and forty thousand were taken prisoners. Of the *Macedons*, were put to sword, an hundredth and thirty footemen, and an hundredth and fifty horsemen. In the tents of the *Persians* was found much gold and other riches. Amongst others, were taken prisoners *Darius* Mother, his wife, and two of his daughters. Whom when *Alexander* came to visit and comfort, they made a great shrieking, vpon sight of the harmfull men, and imbraced one another, as if there had bee no other way with them, but present death. They fell prostrate at *Alexanders* feete, not entreating pardon for their liues, but beseeching respite for a time to celebrate the funerals of *Darius*.

The slaug-
ter of the per-
sians.

The elemen-
ts of alexan-
der

Alexander seeing the tender affection of the women was moued with pitty, and told them that *Darius* was yet living, wishing them to be of good cheere for no violence should be don; but esteemed as queenes, and wel intreated. He also willed that the daughters of *Darius* should trust in him for their aduaunment in marriage, both for their fathers honour and reputation. After this, he beheld the riches, Jewels, and apparel of *Darius*, which when he sawe, he was struck with admiration and wonder. Then began he to make riotous banquets, sumptuous feasts, and to fall in loue with *Barsine* (for her beauty and fauour) who was one of prisoners, and of whom afterward he begat a Sonne, and

E

G

H

of Lustine.

48

and named him *Hercules*; neuerthelesse remembing that *Darius* was yet aliue, he sent *Parmentio* to inuade the *Persian* flette, and appointed other of his friends to receive the Citties of *Asia*. Which immedately vpon the report of *Alexanders* victory yeelded to the conqueror, so did the Lieutenants also that *Darius* had placed ouer them, bringing with them a great masse of money and treasure. Then set he forwards into *Siria*, where many Kings met him with their crownes on their heads to doe him roiall enterteine. Of whome (according to the measure of their merit) some he had receiuied into fauor, some againe he deposid and substituted others to raigne in their steades.

A Amongst all other *Abdolminus* (whom *Alexander* made king of *Sydon*) is worthy to be remembred. For of a mercenary poore Gardener, that before leade his life miserably, and was went for wages to cast pondes, and water courses, *Alexander* made him aking, setting aside the respect of the Nobility, least they for their birth, and lynage, might haue seemed to challenge it of duty, and not to accept it, as a free guift.

The Citizens of *Tyre* sent their Ambassadours to *Alexander* with a waigthy Crown of massie gold, for ioy of his good successe: who thankfullly accepting their present, replied that his intent was, ere long to visit *Tyre*, and to performe his vowed to *Hercules*. But when the Ambassadours vndistooide his purpose,

B they replied againe that he might doe that better in olde *Tyre*, and in the old Temple, and made earnest desire that he would not enter into the new towne. Whereat he tooke such heauy displeasure that he threatened vittery to ruinate and destroy the City, and forthwith brought his Army to the Iland, and the *Tyrains*, ful of courage and resolution, trutling also to the people of *Carthage*, for welcome entertained him with warres. For they were not a litle encouraged by the example of *Dido* who builded *Carthage*, and conquered the third parte of the worlde, thinking it no small disgrace to them, if their women should be more commended for their magnamity in conquering: then they had in defending their liberty. Wherfore they sent all such to *Carthage* as

C were thought vnmeet for the warres, and brought other suplie in their steade. Howbeit, not long after their towne was surprized and taken by Treason.

And *Alexander* received the *Rhodes*, *Egypt*, and *Cilicia*, without resistance, or stroke of warre. Then tooke he his iourney to *Jupiter Hammon*, to inquire of the chaunces of future accidents, and to be resolued of the condition and quality of his owne birth. For his mother *Olympia* had secretly deliuered to *Phillip* her husband that she conceiued not *Alexander* by him but by a Serpent of admirable bignesse. And *Phillip* himselfe but a little before his death, had openly reported that he was not his Sonne: wherevpon (as though sic had playd false with him) he put away *Olimpia*. *Alexander* therefore being desirous to fetch his pedigree from the gods, and deliuere his Mother from slander of the world, addressed Messengers priuily before to the Priestes, to direct them, what answer he would haue them to make.

As soone as he entred into the Temple, the Prelats saluted him by the name of the sonne of *Hammon*. And he reioycing at this adoption of the gods gaue commaundement that al men in generall shoulde take him for his father.

A Gardner
making of
Sydon.

Alexander
besieges Tyre.

Alexander goeth to Hammon Egypt.

K 2

Then

The xij. Booke

Then he demaunded whether they had inflicted punishment on such as were guilty of the murder of his father. They made answer that his father could neither dye, nor be killed, but as for the death of king *Philip*, the doers thereof had received sufficient and condigne punishment. To his third demand they answered, that he should tryumph in victory, and be conqueror in all battels: and it should be emtited the owner of the vniuersall world, and the riches thereof. To such alio as attended vpon him, especiall charge was giuen to honor *Alexander* as a god, and not a king. Which made him grow to such exceeding haughtinesse, and pride, that the gentlenesse which he had learned by the literature of the *Greekes*, and the instructions of the *Macedones*, was quite E rated out of his thoughts.

The fift day
of May in the
yere of our
Lord 1588.

As he returnd from *Hannon*, he caused *Alexandria* to be builded, and peopled it with *Macedones*, ordaining it to bee the head City of *Egypt*. *Darius* being escaped to *Babylon* dispatched his letters to *Alexander*, intreaching that the women (taken prisoners by him) might be ransomed and set at liberty, and to that end he proffered a great Summe of money. But *Alexander* returned hyswre, that they were not to be ransomed for money, nor vnder the value of his whole kingdomes possession.

Not long after came another letter from *Darius* to *Alexander* wherein hee made tender of one of his daughters in mariage, and a portion of his kingdom F with her. But *Alexander* sent him word againe, that the thinges he proffered were his owne already, and willed him rather to come, and submit himselfe, and to a put the ordering of his kingdome to the discretion of his Soueraigne. Therepasse all hope of peace) *Darius* addressed himselfe againe to the warres, and with foure thousand footemen, and ten thousand horsemen matched towards *Alexander*.

The viij. day
of June in the
yere of our
Lord 1588.

In his iourney newes was brought him of his wifes decease in deliuerance of a childe before her time, and that *Alexander* shed teares for hir death, and accompanied her corpte to the buriall, not for any lasciuious loue but of his owne meir countesse, and true honorable disposition, for he never saw her but once in all his life. *Darius* then thinking himselfe wholly vanquished, and seeing that alio in my battels his enemy had also ouer come him with kindnes, thought it the less disparagement vnto his report, sith he could not get the victory that it was his chance to be vanquished by so worthy a conqueror. Wherefore he directed the thid letter vnto him, giuing him thatkes, that he had not ill intreated his prisoners, nor shewed them any extremity: Offering him the greater parte of his kingdome, euen the riuer *Euphrates*, with another of his daughters to wife: and for the rest of his prisoners thirty thousand talets. Hereunto *Alexander* made answer that he expected not thanks at his enemies hands, for what he had done was not to flatter him withall, or to fecke H any defence againte the vncertainte euent of warre, or for articles of peace, but to shew his owne noble heart, which taught him to contend with the power of his enemys, and in it with their callamyties, promising to persone all *Darius* request, if he would acknowledge himselfe as next vnto him, and not as his equal, for as the world could not be ruled if there were two suns, so could it not be by two Soueraigne kings.

There-

Darius is
wounded in
the field
of battle.

of Lustine.

49

Therefore aduised him either to submit himselfe the same day, or else to prepare himselfe to battell the next day, and not to beguile his hopes with the expectation of any other victory, then what he had tryed already. The next day they brought their men into the field. But sodainely before the battell *Alexander* fell a sleepe, being very heauy, and surprized with the multitude of cares, and discontents. And when all his men were in readiness to give the charge vpon their enimies, the king onely was missing. Who afterwards being very hardly awaked by *Parmentio*, and of all his men demaunded the cause of his so sounde sleeping in a time so daungerous, seeing he was formerly accustomed to content himselfe with very little sleepe even when the quietnesse of his affaires gaue occasion of all leisure, and liberty: he made answere that he was deliuered of a great feare, and that he had slept of a sodaine content that came on him, & pleased all his lences; for that at once he shold encounter with the whole power of *Darius*, which he was afraide shoulde haue been prolonged if the *Persians* had deuided their Army.

A Before the battell each army stode in the sight of other. The *Macedones* wondering at the number of their Enimyes, their goodlye personages, and their costly armor: the *Persians* on the other side, amazeng that so few shold overcome so many thousandes as they had. The Capitaines bestirring themselves in looking to their seuerall charges. *Darius* encouraged his souldiers with this, that if they were deuided, the number of them tenne to one exceeded their Enemies. *Alexander* willed the *Macedones* not to be abashed at the multitude of the contrary party, at the hugenesse of their bodies, nor the strangenesse of their colour. But to remember that this was the third time of their fight, and that they shold not thinke their enimyes were become better men by their often running away, especially sith they brought with them into the field so sorrowfull a remembrance of their owne discomfitures, as of somuch bloodshed as they went away with, in the two former battells.

B And as *Darius* exceeded him in number of Men, so did he surpassee *Darius* in the greatnessse of strength. Therefore exhorted his men to despise that hoste, in which was more gayne then daunger, and glistred more in the outwarde shew of Gold and siluer, then in the inwarde substance of valour, and vertue: for victory vvas not gotten by the brauerye of furniture, but by the force of weapon, and the vndaunted resolution of courageous spirits.

C After this, the onset vwas giuen. The *Macedones* layd about them fiercely with their vvcapons, as disdaining their enemy whom before they had so often vanquished. The *Persians* on the contrary side had rather dye, then be vanquished, which caused somuch effusion of blood, as had not at any time bene scene in any batteel. *Darius* when he perceived his men put to the worse, would gladly haue made his end honorable by his death in the field, but that such as vvere about him compelled him to saue his life by flight.

D Afterwards when some gaue him counsell to breake the bridge ouer the river *Lycus*, that he might stoppe his Enimies from pursuite, he laid that his care shoulde not be altogether for his owne safegard, but that he would also shew himselfe careful for his company, and not cast so many of them into their enimies.

K 3

Darius is put
to flight.
The care of
Darius for
the safegard
of his souldiers.

The xij. booke

The begin-
ning of the
Empyre of
Macedon.

enemies hands : Therefore appointed, it shold be a way for others to escape, as well as it had beeene for him selfe. *Alexander*, he vndertooke still, and enterprised such things as were most full of danger, and where he saw his enemies thickest; and the sight sharpest, thyther did his resolution carry him, and there would he thrust himselfe into the greatest perils, and not leaue them to the herte, and hazzard of his Souldiers. By this battell he tooke awaie the Empyre of all *Aſia*, the ſirſt yere after he began to raigne. Whose felicity was ſo great that no man durſt rebell againſt him, and the *Perſians* themſelues after ſo many yeares continuance of their monarchy, paciently endurde the yoke of bondage.

When he had rewarded, and refreſhed his ſouldiers, he did nothing for forty daies after, but take view of the ſpoile of his enemy & found lockt vp in the City forty thouſand talents. He alſo wonne *Percipolis*, the head City of the kingdome of *Perſia*, the which had continued famous many yeares together, and ſtuffed with the ſpoiles of the whole world. While theſe things were doing, there came vnto *Alexander* about eight hundredth *Greekes*, who beſides their puniſhment of captiuit, were depriued of ſome of their limbis, and requeſted him that as he had reuenged *Greece*, ſo he woule alſo reuenge the cruelty of their enemys. When he had put it to their choice either to ſtay there, or retorne into their countries, they rather choſe to take certaine lands, and make their abode there, then to goe home to be a grieſe to their friends, and a ioy to their enemys.

In the meane ſeafon to winne the fauer of the conqueror, *Darius* his owne kinſmen, in a village of the *Parthians* called *Tane*, bound him in fetters, and chaines of gold : which was thought the very ordinaunce and diſpoſition of the Gods, that the monarchy of the *Perſians* ſhould take end in the land of them that ſhould ſucceeđe in the Empire.

Alexander alſo the next morrow, following vpon ſpurce, had intelligence that *Darius* was conueied out by night in an horſe-litter. And there vpon commanded his hoſte to follow the chace with ſeven thousand of his horſemen. In his iourney he fought many dangerous battells. And when he had ridden many a mile and could receive no intelligence, or inkling of *Darius*, as his horſes were a baiting, one of his ſouldiers, going downe to a watering place neare adioyning, found *Darius* ſore wounded in a Litter, but as yet aliue.

VVho calling the ſame ſouldier vnto him, and perceiuing by his ſpeeche that he was one of his owne Countreymen, he told him, that being in the caſe he was, it was no ſmall comfort vnto him, that he ſhould not vter his laſt words in vaine, but ſpeake to a man that could well vnderſtand him.

He bad him then beare word vnto *Alexander*, that he died, a great debtor of his without any defart of his own part, for he was better intreated of him, then of his owne kindred, and alliance, and he had found him not like an enemy, but a roiall friend in his kingly courtesie towradſe his wife and children. For whereas his enemy had gauen his wife, and children life, his owne kinſfolke, vpon whom he had both beftlowed life and kingdomes, had now given him the fatall ſtroke of death : for which he rendred ſuch thankes vnto him as it might please the Conqueror to accept at the hands of the conqueſted.

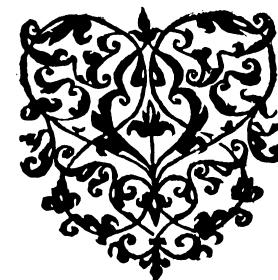
E

A
quered. Onely one thing now at the point of death lay in his power to doe for *Alexander*, in requitall and full recompence of all his good turns, which was, that he woulde pray to the celeſtiall, and infernall powers, and the Goddes of Kinges, to giue him the viſtory, and Dominion of the whole worlde. For his owne part he desired nothing, but that without grudging hee woulde graunte his rightes of buriall for to bee ſolemny celebrated.

To:ching the reuenge of his death, it was now no parte of his care, but (for example ſake) it concerned the common caſe of Kinges, which to neglect, as it ſhould be diſhonorable, ſo it might turne to his owne vtter perill. For in thone part it was a caſe that craued iuſtice, on the other it touched his owne profit, and ſafety. In token whereof, as a kingly pledge of his faith, he gaue the ſouldior his right hand to carry vnto *Alexander*. These words being vtred, he ſtretcht foorth himſelfe, and immediately yeelded vnto the Ghost. Whiche when *Alexander* heard of, he came to ſee his bodie, as hee lay dead, and wept ouer it, to behold ſo worthy an eſtate come to ſoe vnworthy a death. Whetfore he cauſed his body to be buried in that roiall manner, as became the eſtate, and condition of a K. and the ſame to be beftowed in the famous Toombes of his Noble auncelors.

B

The ende of the eleuenth Booke.



C

D

The wordes
o. *Darius* vnto
his death.

of Lustine.

51

THE
TWELFE BOOKE
of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Alexander burieith his souldiors sumptuously. Agis king of Lacedemon maketh a great insurrection in Greece, and is slaine. Alexander king of Epyre maketh warres in Italy, and is dangerously wounded, whereof he dieth. Zopyron with his host is slaine by the Scythians, while the host of alexander was in Partha, diel long desire to returne home. He subdueth Hyrcania and the Mardes, Thalebris Queene of the amazones, accompanieth with alexander. He taketh into fision the manners of the Persians, maketh most riotous scissings, giueth licence unto his souldiors to marry with their prisoners, committeth outrage against his Nobles, conquereth the people that inhabite the skirts and borders of Cantisus, in whiche time Bessus, he that killed Darius, is brought bound unto alexander, whom he deliuereth ouer to be punished unto Oxatres, owne brother to Darius. He buildeth alexan bri upon Tanis. He killeth Cleitus at the Table. He falleth into wondrous grete disprise for the same. He receiveth whole Countries by composition. He putteth Caliskines and other Noblemen to death, giueth his souldiors shyldes all of Siluer. Entereth into Inde, whereaus a Queen called Cleophas, yeeldeth both her selfe and kingdome unto him. She receiveth the same againe from his handes. He overcommeth king Poras. He bulleth two Citties, subdueth fourre Nations. He is againe moued by his souldiors to returne home. He overcommeth the Eustes, Receiveth by composition the Gessones, and Afghanes. He conquereth the Ambres and Sicambres. He is sore wounded in the City of Opidrakes, preserueth all his host from poisened wounds, by the warning of a dreame. He bulleth a city in the meath of the riber Indus, returneth to Babylon, putteth the Lieutenants of diuers Countries to death. He punishest a mutinie among his souldiors, mourmeth for the death of Ephestion, entereth the Embassadours of Carthage, Spaine, France &c. He is powsoned by Antipater, comforteth his souldiors, making a tumult for his death. He deliuereth his ring to Perdiccas, and dyeth.

Ano was made Treaforor: while these things were doing, letters were brought from Antipater out of Macedon, the tenor wherof contained the warres of Agis King of the Spartans in Greece; of Alexander King of Epyre, in Italy; and of his Lieutenant Zopyron in Scithia: which at first fil'd his thoughtes full of sundry amazements. Neuertheles when he had well digested the natures of two Kings, that didde enuy the prosperity of his fortunes, he was more gladdie of the losse of them, then sorrie for his army, and his Captaine Zopyron.

For after Alexander had taken his iourney, the most part of Greece fell to rebellion, in hope to recouer their liberty, following the example of the Lacedemonians, who forsooke the peace, and despised the orders taken both by Phillip and Alexander. Capitaine and ringleader of this commotion, was Agis the Lacedemonian king. But Antipater leuyed a power and suppressed this insurrection, at the very first beginning, notwithstanding there were on both partes, great slaughter and much effusion of bloud. King Agis, when he sawe his men put to flight (albeit his fortunes were not so good as Alexanders), yet that he might not seeme inferiour to him in courage, sent away his guard, and himselfe alone made such slaughter of his enemies, that sometimes hee put whole bands of men to flight: and at last, although the multitude opprest him, yet he woon the glory from them all.

C Morcouver, Alexander king of Epyre, being sent into Italy to ayde the Tarentines against the Brutians, tooke that voyage vpon him with as great desire, as though the world shoud haue beene deuided, and that Alexander, the sonne of his sister Olympias shoud haue had the East, and he himselfe the West, intending to haue no lesse command in Italy, Afrrike, and Sicillie, then thother shoud haue to doe in Asia, and among the Persians. Besides this, as the Oracle at Delphos had prophesied vnto Alexander the great, that his destruction shoud be wrought in Macedon, so the Oracle of Jupiter of Dodones, had told this Alexander, that the city of Pandesa, & the riber of Acherauie shoud be his fatall end.

D Now as both of them were in Italy, (not knowing they were also in Italy) to auoyde the danger of his destiny, he enterprised war in a strange land. The first warre he made when he came into Italy, was with the Apulians, but when he vnderstood the destinies of their citties, he concluded peace & friendship with their king. For at that time the chiefe city of Apulia, was Brunduse, which was founded by the Aetolians, vnder the conduct of that famous capitaine Diomedes, so much renowned for his valour at the bataile

Letters
in pro-
portion of the
second ed.

The de-
cease of Agis

of

The xij. Booke

of *Troy*. But being expulsed by the *Appleyans*, they asked counsell of the Oracles, who answere, that they shoulde for euer possesse the place that they required. Hereupon they dispatched Ambassadours to the *Appleyans*, and willed them either to surrender their City againe, or to expect sudaine, and sharpe Warres vpon them. The *Appleyans* hauing knowledge of the answere of the Oracle, putte the Ambassadours to death, and buried them in the City, there to remaine for euer.

So haing dispatched the meaning of the Oracle, they enjoyed the citie a long time after. Which when *Alexander of Epiire* vnderstood of, he forbare to trouble th*Appleyans* reuerencing the destinies of long continuance. E

Then made he warre with the *Brutians*, and *Lucanes*, and won many citiess from them. Hee concluded a peace and league with the *Metapontines*, *Rutians*, and *Romans*. But the *Brutians*, and *Lucanes* hauing obtained helpe and aide of their neigbours, fiercely renewed the warres : where the king (here vnto the city *Pandose* and the riuier *Acherone*) was wounded to death, not knowing the name of his fatal places, before he was slaine. And when he shoulde die, hee perceived the daunger of death lay not in his owne Countrey, albeit for that cause hee forsooke the same. The *Tyrians* ranfomed his body at the charges of their City, giuing it hono:itable buriall.

While these things were dooing in *Italy*, *Zopyron* also, whom *Alexander* F the great had left president of *Pontus*, thinking it a point of cowardize to lye still, and do nothing, raised an army of thirty thousand souldiors, and made warre vpon the *Syrthians*, where being slain with all his host, he suffered due punishment for making so talke and vnjust warre against a people so innocent, and harmeflesse. When newes of these accidentes were brought into *Parthia* to *Alexander*, he seemed very sorry for the death of *Alexander* his kinman, and commannded that all his host should mourne for him, by the space of three dayes following. After this, when all men looked to retorne into their countries, as though the warre had ended in the death of *Darius*, and all (after a sort) were ready in their harts to imbrace their Wives, and G Children : *Alexander*, summoned his souldiors together, persuading them that all those notable battels were to no purpose, if the barbarous Nations of the East were left vtouched . for he desired not *Darius* death but his diamen, and all such ought to be pursued with violence, as forsook their due obedience to the kingdome. When he had by this oration sharpaed the resolution of his Souldiers, and quickened their mindes afresh, he subdued *Syrcus*, and the *Mardes*.

In the same Countrey *Thalestris* met him, otherwise named *Mynothaea* Queen of the *Amazones*, with three hundred thousand women, who came since and twenty daies journey, through the sauge countries, and the middest of her enemies, of purposse to haue yssie by *Alexander*. The sight and comming of whom, was much wondred at, both for strangenesse of their apparel, vniaccustomed to be worne by women, and also for their desire to company wi th *Alexander* and his followers : vpon this occasion were thirty daies spent, and when she thought her selfe with child she departed. After this *Alexander* (as though he had made himselfe subiect to their lawes and customes,

Alexander in
time vnow
dead to death.

The death of
Zopyron Pres-
ident of *Pon-*
tus.

Alexander in
Chambers.

H

of Lustine.

52

customes, whom he had vanquished) tooke vpon him the apparel, and Diadem of the Kings of *Persia*, a thing altogether vnuuoonted before that time of the Kings of *Macedon*. And that he might counterfe the *Persians* as well in excesse of apparel, as of Fare, and that it might not seeme more heinous in himselfe, he commannded his friends to ware long robes of cloth of gold, and purple. Moreouer he spent the nights by turns amongst the kings Concubines, which were women both of excellent birth and beautie. And leall his lustfull kynges might seeme to abate, or decay, he furthered them with all sorte of great fare, and set out his feastes withall princely pastimes, and thewes, forgetting quite by such meanes Ritches are woont to bee consumed, and not obtained.

This caused much murmur to arise through all his camp, that he should so degenerate from *Phillip* his father, as to disdaine the name of his owne Countrey, and to take vpon him the manners of the *Persians*, whom for the vilenesse therof he before had supprest, and subdued. But that it might not be a fault to him alone, to yeld to the vices of such, as he had vanquished, he gaue liberty to his Souldiots (if any of them would be delighted with the company of their prisoners) to take them to their wifes; thinking indeede they would haue lesse mind homewards, when euē in their tentes they had (as it were) a similitude of their houses, and dwelling places ; and that they B would make lesse account of their trauell in the warres, for the delight they had in their wifes.

Besides this, he thought *Macedon* should not be so much spent in sending supplies for them that were slaine, if the young Impes succeeded the olde Souldiots (their fathers) and were trainde vp in the same trench that they were borne in ; and that they would become the hardier, being not trainde vp only, but also Nursed in the campe. Which custome afterwards remained amongst the successors of *Alexander*. Therfore there was a stipend appoynted to maintaine and foster vp the Children, and when they came to mans estate, they had furniture, horſe, and harness giuen them, and the fathers had wages allowed them, according to the number of their sonnes. If any of their fathers died, the children neuerthelesse that survived, received their fathers wages, and so their childhood amongst so many Voyages was euē a very warrefare. Being therfore from their infancy hardned with continual trauell, and daunger, they became an iuincible host, reckoning the campe, as their countrey ; and the battell, as an assaied victory. They that wer thus begotten, were called *Epigones*. When he had conquered the *Parthians*, he created *Andragoras*, (one of the chiefeſt Noble men of *Persia*) ruler ouer them, from whom afterwards the Kings of *Parthia* descended.

D In the meane space *Alexander*, began to grow outragous with his owne followers, not like a king, but an enemy. The chiefeſt cause of his displeasure was that ſome of them, ſound fault with him, for breaking the customes boþ of *Phillip* (his father,) and of his owne countrey. For which the amci- ent father *Parmenio*, (after inquiftion had) being in estate next to the king, and his ſon *Philotes*, were both put to death. Wherupon all the campe began to be in an vprore, grudging at the mischaunce of the olde man and his ſonne,

Alexander in
brace the
manners and
apparel of the
Persians.

a Policy be-
takē a cu-
ſtome.

Alexander in
great rage &
dicontent
with his No-
bleſs.

The xij. Booke

Sonne and not letting sometyme to say, that it was not for themselfes then to expect any better.

Alexanders
feare of the
people.

When these things came to the hearing of *Alexander*, fearing that if the report thereof should be blowne into *Macedone*, the glory of his victories would be stained with the imputation of cruelty, he fained an intention to send certaine of his friends into *Macedon* to beare tydings of his seuerall conquests, and willed his Souldiers to write to their frindes, saying it would be long ere they had the like opportunity, because he meant to make warre further of. This being done, by which he perceiving every mans opinion, put all those into one band that had an ill concept of him, intending either to consume them by battell, or to people townes with them in the vitermost parts of the world. Then did he subdue the *Dracons*, the *Energets*, the *Permenians*, the *Paryamys*, *Sadons*, *Hisdaspians*, and the other kindes of people, that inhabite the foote of the mountayne *Caucasus*. In the meane time *Bessus* was brought vnto him, one of *Darius* friends, who had not only betrayed the King his Maister, but had also cruelly slaine him. Whom in reuenge of his treachery, he deliuered to *Darius* brother to punish as he thought good, and to vs such Iustice vpon him, that had traiterously slaine his owne maister, as the severity of such a foule fact required. Vpon the riuer *Tanais* he builded a Citty, and named it *Alexandria*, to the end, he might leue his name amongst them in those Countries. The walles whereof, being sixe miles in compasse, he finished within feuentene dayes, remouing into it the people of three Citties, that *Cyrus* had builded. Among the *Sagdians*, and *Baltrians* also, he builded feuentene Citties, placing in them all such as he knew to be seditious in his hoste.

Bessus deliu-
red to be pu-
nished for tre-
ason.

Make the
vise of drunk-
neſſe mettle in a
Prince.

These things thus effected, vpon a certayne day after, he caused a solemne feaste to be prouided for him selfe, and his friends. Where after many cups of wine caroused, mention being made among them of King *Phillip* hys Actes, he began to prefer himselfe before his father, and extolled the greatness of his owne deeds aboue the heauens. Which the greatest parte of his quickeles affented to, and confirmed. When *Clytus* therefore one of the old men, vpon trust of the Kings friendshyp (for in that respect he was the chiefeſt about him) defended the fame of *Phillip*, and stooode in the praise of his Noble and worthy actes, he somuch prouoked the displeasure and indignation of *Alexander* therewith, that he snatched a weapon out of one of his guards hand, and flue him as he sat at the table.

Then triumphing at the murther, he vpbraided him as he lay dead, with his commanding of *Phillip*, and with his commendation of his fathers wars. But after his mind (satisfied with the slaughter) began to be quieted, and that aduice had entered in the place of anger: one while pondering in his hart whom he had slaine, another while vpon what occasion he flue him; he began to loath his owne act done, and to grieve that he had taken his fathers praises in such deep displeasure, lamenting at his oversight, that in his wine he had killid an old man, his deere friend, faultlesse; and without any occasion of offence giuen. And thereupon being turned with like rage to *Repentance*, as he was even now in *Anger*, in that extacie he would haue died.

Firſt

of Lustine.

53

Rage to lye
calmed with
Repentance.

First he fell a weeping, and taking vp the dead body in his armes, searched his woundes, and acknowledged his madnesse to him, as if he could haue heard him, and pulling out the weapon, set it to his owne heart, and had slaine himselfe, had he not beene preuented by his friendes, that wrested it forth of his handes. He continued certaine daies after in this wilfullesse to die. And the more to increase his sorrow, there came to his minde, the remembrance of *Clytus* ſister, who albeit ſhe was not there, yet was he ashamed in himſelfe, that he had ſo shamefully rewarded her that nurſt him, as now being a man growne, and a Conqueror, to preſent her with her owne brothers corſe in requitall of her good turnes, that had borne him in her Armes all the time of his child-hood.

Moreouer he bethought him, what reportes and scandals he had raised of himſelf in his army, and among the Nations, that he had conquered: What a ſcāre, and ſecret hatred, he had ſtriken into the harts of his own friendes: how bitter, and loathſome he had made his owne Table, being not ſo bloody, armed in the field, as ſitting naked at his meate. Then came to his remembrance *Parmenio*, and *Phylotas*, then *amant* as his ſisters ſonne: then came into his minde, his Mother in law, and his brothers that was put to death: then *atalus*, *Eurylocus*, *Pausanias*, and other Noble men of *Macedons*, whose liues he had taken away. Hereupon he obſtinately refuſed his meate three daies together, till his whole hoaſt came and intreated him, that he would not ſo lament the death of one man, as to caſt away a multitude that followed him; and even at that time, when he had brought them to the vitermoſt of the barbarous Nations, and among the middeft of their Enemies, and those whom by battell they had ſtirred to hate, and enuy. To diſwade him from diſcontentment greatly preuailed the peruation of the Philoſopher *Calyſthenes*, who had beeſe his ſcoole fellow vnder *Ariſotle*, and was then lately ſent for by the King himſelfe to put his actes in writing. When therefore he called his courage againe backe to the warres, he received the *Chorasmians* and *Dracans*, by com- poſition.

Afterwardes that all things might ſeeine more ſpightfull, he gaue gene- ral commandement to his company, that they ſhould no more ſalute him, but adore him. *Calyſthenes* was one of them that stood ſtillieſt againſt his pur- poſe, which was both the conuulfion of himſelfe, and of many Noble men of *Macedon*. For vnder the coulor of treason, they were all put to death. Neuertheleſſe the *Macedones* ſtil obſerved their cuſtome of ſaluting their King, and viterly reieced the manner of adorning. After this, he marched towardes *India*, to bound his Empire at the *Ocean* ſea, and the vitermoſt partes of the Eaſt.

To adderowne to his Name, and that the ornaments of his army might be agreeable, he cauſed the trappings of the horses, and the armour of his Souldiers to be decked and ouer layd with ſiluer, and after their ſiluer shields he named his whole hoaſt *Argyrafides*. When he came to the City *Nisa*, the Townſmen (vpon a ſuperstitious confidence that they had in their God *Bacchus*, who was founder thereof) making no countenance of refiſing, he gaue forth an exceeding ſtraight commandement that it ſhould be ſpared:

L
reioycing

Calithenes
peruadeſt
much by his
eloquence.

The xij. booke

The holy
Mount.

reioycing greatly, that he had not only followed the wars, but the very footsteppes also of the gods. From thence he led his hoste to see the Mount, which was naturally beset with vines, and Iuye, in such order, as if it had beene drest with mans hand, and placed by the cunning of workmanship: as soone as his hoste came at the Mountaine, being moued through a sodaime instinct of minde, to the holy howlings of the gods, they scattered here and there (to the great admiration of the King) without any harme taking. Whereby he might perceiue that by sparing the Townsmen, he did not somuch profit them, as pleasure his owne Army.

E Then tooke he his course to *Dedalus* hill, and to the kingdome of queene Cleopis, who yeilding her selfe receiued againe her kingdome, paying for ransome of it, only a few nights lodging with Alexander. In the dalaunce wherof, she obtained that at his handes, which by force of armes she could never haue gotten. The Sonne that she conceiued by him, she named *Alexander*, who afterwardes enioyed the *Indian* kingdome. The Queene for violating her chastity, was ever after called of the *Indians*, the kings concubine. When he had traueled through *India*, he came to a maruellous rough and huge rocke, into which many people were fled, from winning whereof it was told him that *Hercules* was prohibited by an earthquake. Burning therefore with desire to surmount the doings of *Hercules*, he woon the same rocke, with much labour, and many perills. By which all the people bordering thereabouts yeilded themselves vnto him, and he in like sort receiued them into his grace, and fauour.

F Then *Porus* one of the kings of *India*, a man of maruellous magnamitie and strength of body, vnderstanding the fame of Alexander, meant to encounter with him, and prepared for the warre against his comming. And when on both sides the Army was in readinesse to give onset, he willed his Men to set vpon the *Macedones* and to suffer him alone to combat singel with their king.

G Alexander made no tariance to the battell. But at the first encounter, his horse was wounded vnder him, and he himselfe fell downe headlong to the ground: howbeit his guard stepped abouithim and rescued him. *Porus* not able longer to abide the brunt of battell, by reason of his multitude of woundes, was surprised and taken prisoner. Wherat his griefe was so great, for his being vanquished, that although he found fauour at his Enemies handes, yet would he not receive any sustinance, nor suffir his woundes to be dressed: but much adoe there was to intreat him to liue. This courage, and valour did Alexander so lightly commend in him, that in honor therof he sent him home againe with safety into his kingdome. Then builded he two Citties, whereof the one he called *Nicæa*, and the other (after the name of his horse) *Bucephala*.

H Afterwardes he conquered the *adrales*, the *Stathenes*, the *Passides* and the *Gangarytes*, and slew all their Armies. When he came to the *Eufits* where his Enemies waited his comming with two hundred thousand horsemen; His whole Army being wearied with the number of their victories, and their continuall labours, besought him with teares that at length he would make end of his warres, and minding his own country, haue regard to the yeares of his souldiers, which were scarce able to liue so long, as while each man might recover his

of Lustine.

54

his severall home. One shewed his gray head, another his many woundes, another his leane Carcasse, wythered with the multitude of yeares, another his body full of skarres, and maimes. Saying that they alone were the Men that had endured the continual warres of two Kings, *Phillip* and *Alexander*. Wherfore they did beseech him (at the least) to restore their poore carcasses to the graues of their fathers, who now fainted, not for want of heart, or goodwill, but for want of yeares, to maintaine the resolute performance of their willing mindes. If he would not regard his Souldiers, yet to haue respect of himselfe, and not to weary out his good fortune, nor offend with presumpti-

on.

A Being moued with these iust petitions, (as it were to winde vp his victories in more honor) he caused his camp to be set out after more stately sort then was accustomed, that the hugeness thereof might both put his enemies in feare, and leauie somewhat to succeeding posterity to talke of. His souldiers did neuer worke in all their liues, with more alacryt, or free spirits. When they had therefore discomfited theire enimies, they returned with great ioy and gladnesse. From thence Alexander went to the riuier *Aesyne*, and by that he sayled to the *Ocean*, where he tooke to mercy the *Gessones* and *Alybanes*, which were founded by *Hercules*.

B From thence he sailed to the *Ambres*, and *Sycambres*, which met him with fourte score thousand footemen, and threescore thousand horsemen. When he had gotten the vpper hand of them, he led his host against their City, which hee finding voide of defendantes, as he looked from the wall, (the which before any of his Men he himselfe had scaled) he leapt into the City, without any of his guard about him. When his enimies saw him there alone, they ranne at him on all sides with a great shoute, indeuouring if they could to finish the warres of the whole world in one Mans death, and to be reuenged vpon him for many Nations.

Alexanders
valour amōg
thousands of
enimies.

C Alexander on the contrary part, as manfully withstoode them, and being but one man fought against many thousands. It is almost incredible and not to be spoken of, that neither the number of his enimies, the force and multitude of their weapons, nor their confused noyse as they assailed him, could make him afraid, and that being but alone, he should beat downe and putt to flight, so great and infinite a company.

But when he saw he was ouercharged, he withdrew himselfe to a block, that stode by a wall, by help whereof standing in safegard, he held them all tache, till his friendes knowing what perill he stode in, leapt downe to aide him. Of whom many were slaine, and the battell hung long in suspence, till the time that his Aray (hauing beaten downe the walles) came in to his res-

D cue. In that conflict he was striken with an arrow vnder the right pappe, and notwithstanding he bled so sore that he could scarce stand for feblenesse, yet keeling on his knee, he never left fighting, vntill he had slaine him, of whom he was wounded.

The healing of the wound was farre more grieuous then the wound it selfe. Therefore when at length contrary to all hope, he had recovered his health and strength, he sent *Polyperchen*, vwith his host to *Babylon*, and he himselfe

L 2

Alexander
rendeth a
great host to
Babylon.

The xij. booke

Alexander
pelled with
venomed
Darts.

with a number of his most select and chosen Souldiers, tooke shippynge, and scowred the Ocean Seas, along the coast. When he came at the City of king Ambryger, the townesmen hearing he could not be overcome by sword, dipt their arrowes in poyon, and so with double wound of death repelled the Enemy from their walles, and slew many of them. And when amongst many others *Psolomy* was deadly wounded and very vnlike to escape the daunger of death, an herbe was shewed the King in his sleepe, that should remedy the poyon.

The which being giuen him in drinke, he was forthwith delivered from theymminent danger, and the most part of the Army was by that meanes preserued. After when he had won the towne by force, he returned into his shippes, and made offring to *Neptune*, the Sea-god, with praiers, and petition for safe retурne into his Countrey. Then he established the boundes of his Empire as farre as there was any land habitable, or as farre as the sea was able to be sailed, and with prosperous winde entred into the mouth of the Riuers *Indus*. There (as a monument of his conquests) he builded the *Birce*, and set vp *Altars*, leauing one of his friendes Lieutenant of the *Indians*, that inhabit the Sea coast.

Alexander
return againe
to Babylon

From thence intending to take his journey by land, as he heard therewas scarcity of water by the way, he commaunded pites to be made in places convenient as he passed, wherein he found great plenty of sweete water, and so returned to *Babylon*. There many of the Nations that he had subdued, accused their rulers, whom Alexander without respect either of friendship, or fauour, caused to be put to death in the presence of the Ambassid. After this, he tooke to wife *S. tir*, the daughter of king *Darius*. He also chose out of the Noblest, and most beautifull Ladies and Gentlewomen of all Nations, and gave them to his Noblemen in mariage: which he did to the intent that the custome and community of the fact, his owne offence might seeme the lighter.

Then summond he his Army before him, and enquiring of their debts, he promised to set them free, and pay what they owed out of his owne purse, G that they might eare home cleare their booties and rewardes. This liberality was highly extold in Alexander, both for the greatness of the summe, and in regard of the chearefull and free giift thereto. And it was as thankfully received of the creditors as of the debtors, being not easie for the one to recover it, and very harde for the other to haue payd it. In those occasions, three and twenty thousand talents were disbursed.

H

He also cashiered the old Souldiers, and supplied their roomes with younger, such as were still retayned grudging that the old souldiers were dismissed required also to be cashiered: bidding him pay them their wages, and not tell them of their yeares, for seeing they were chosen into warfare together, they deale thought it but right and duty, to be discharged together. And now they deale not with him by way of petition, but by flat and open rayling. And wish him to finishe his warres alone with his father *Hammon*, and then go set light by his Souldiers. He on the contrary side sometime rebuked them, sometime admonisht them, perwading with gentle speeches, that they should not darken their famous conquests with rebellion.

At

His bountie
to his Souldiers.

of Lustine.

55

12. of the
gaines of the
tumult put to
death.

At last when he saw his wordes were not availeable, he rose out of his chaire vnaarmed, and stopt amongst the thickest of them, being all arm'd, to fetch out the Authors of that rebellious contumacy: and without contradiction or resistance brought forth thirtene and lead them to execution with his owne handes. So great a patience in suffering death did the feare of aking cast vpon them, or the custome envyng to the discipline of warre give him bouldnes to putthem to death. Then did he cal the *Persians* a part, and speaking to them praised their continuall faithfulness both to himselfe, and to their kinges in times past, and rehearsed his benefites towrdes them: how he neuer esteemed

A them as vanquished, but as partakers of his victory, and (to be short) how he passed into their lawes, and customes, and not they into the customes of his countrey, having made both the conquerors and conquered alike by winning alliance and affinity. And now, he saide he would commit the custody of his owne person not to the *Macedones* only, but to the safety also of the *Per-*

ans. Therevpon he chose a thousand of their young men into his guard, and to another sort of them he gaue armour, and weapons, and dispearst them into his owne hoaste, that they should learne the orders of the *Macedonian* warres. This the *Macedones* tooke very grieuously, lamenting much that the

B King should take his enemies to serue in their roomes. And so with teates, they prostrated themselves at the feet of Alexander, requiring him to be more satisfied with punishing them, then with putting them to shame. By which submission they obtained, that Eleauen thousand of the old Souldiers were discharged. And of his friendes there were dismissed, *Polyperchon*, *Clytus*, *Gorgias*, *Polidamas*, and *Antigonus*: because they were olde Men and by reason thereof not able any longer to endure the trauels of warfarre. *Craterus* had the charge of such as were sent away, with commision to take vpon him the regnyent of *Macedon*, in the place and stead of *Antipater*.

Antipater
displaced Antipater in like manner vvas commauded to come wth a number of C young Souldiers to supply the Roome of *Craterus*. They that returned home had their allovvaunce of vvages in as ample sorte, as if they had still followed, and continued the warres. While these things vvere doing, *Ephesian* (one of Alexanders friendes) deseased, vvhom he loued most entily, both for his excellent beauty, vvhile he vwas borne, and for his humble obedience in his Mans estate. For him Alexander mourmed a long time, and that in more extremity, then vwell became the condition of a king to doe: bestowing twelue thousand talents vpon a Tombe for him: and giving commaudement to honor him as a God. In his vway as he vwas returning towarde *Babylon*, from the furthest landes, that bordered vpon the *Ocean*, tydings vvere brought him, that the Ambassadors of *Carthage*, and other Citties of *Affrik*, and also of *Spaine*, *Sicill*, *France*, *Sardinia*, and many other places of *Itali*, did vwait for his comming to *Babylon*. So great a terror had the fame of his name striken into the harts of all the world, that all Nations, as if they had determined to acknowledge him for their Soueraigne Lord, were glad to fawne on him.

The death of
Ephesian, &
the great mag-
nificencie of
his Tombe.

L 3

For

The xij. booke

For this cause, as he was making speed to Babylon, (to hold a parliament of the whole world) one of the wise men gaue him aduise to refrain his coming there, for it was the fatall place of his death. Vpon this he left Babylon and went to the City Byarfe, beyond Euphrates, which but of late lay desolate. There Anaxarchus the Phylosopher, perswaded him to despise the sayings of the wisedome as false and vncertaine. For, looke what was determined by destiny, Men could no way be priuy vnto : if once ordained by the law of Nature, it was not possible for man to auoyd them.

Returning therefore to Babylon, when many daies had been ydely consumed, he began anew his feastings and ryot, which of some long time hee had refrayned: and giuing himselfe wholy thereunto, he spent his time day and night, in nothing but lasciuious recuellung. Immediately vpon a banquet, the Physician *Theffalus* made a reare-supper, and invited the king and al his Lordes thereunto, where Alexander taking a cup in his hande, as he was in the middest of his draught, he sodainly gaue a great siffe, as though he had been p刺ed at the hart with the point of a dagger: and being carried from the banquet halfe dead, was so terribly tormented with intollerable paine, that he desired a sworde to take away his life, and when hee was touched by any man, it was so grievous to him as if they had wounded him. His friends caused it to be blowne abroade, that his excesse drinking was the cause of F this disease: but indeed it was their owne treason, the slander wherof was soone suppressed by the power of them that succeeded.

The author of this treason was *Antipater*, who seeing his most dear friends murthered, his sonne in law *Alexander of Lyncestis*, put to death, and himself (after his many Nobles enterprizes attchived in *Greece*) reaped rather disdaigne then respect, for allhis labour; and drawne likewise thereunto by diuers complaints made vnto him by *Olympias* *Alexanders* mother: considering further, what extremity and cruell execution, was but euen a little before done vpon the Lieutenants of sundry countries, he coulde not but gather by the premisses, that he himselfe also was not sent for out of *Macedon*, G to attend him in his warres, but to abide the punishment that others had formerly received.

To preuent therefore the kings purpose, he sent his sonne *Cassander* priuily with poysen: the which *Cassander*, with *Phillip* and *John* his brothers, were wont to serue the king at his table. The force of the poysen was such, that neyther brasse, yron, nor earthen vessell was able to hold it, nor coulde it be caried otherwise then in the hoofe of an horse, giuing especiall charge vnto his sonne, that he shoulde put trust in no man, saue *Theffalus* & his brothers. For this cause was the banquet prepared in the house of *Theffalus*, *Phillip* and *John*, which were wont to be the kinges Tasters and cup-bearers, H had the poysen in cold water, and cast it vpon *Alexanders* drinke: the fourth day after, *Alexander* perceiuing there was no way with him but death, acknowledged the destiny of the house of his Auncestors, for the *Aeides* died ere they attayned the age of thirty yeares.

Then he appeased his Souldiers, which began to grow mutinous, and to make an vprore, in mistrusting that the king was killed by treason, and being caried

*Alexander is
poisened.*

*The prece-
ters of his
death.*

*The poysen
not to be ca-
ried but in
the hoofe of
a Horse.*

of Lustine.

56

The ambas-
sadors of
Affrike.

carried vp into the highest, and openest place of the City, and laid forth there vpon a couch, he admitted them all to his presence, putting forth his hand to them to kisse, as they stood weeping, and lamenting about him. When all the company wept to behold him in that case, he not onely shed forth never a teare, but was without sign or token of pensiuenes, Insomuch as he gaue great comfort vnto his followers that sorrowed for him.

To many of them he gaue directions to recommend him to their friends, and to doe errands to them for him. Thus as his heart was invincible towards his Enemy, so was it not to be daunted with the danger of death. When he had dismissed his Souldiers, he deuaunded of his friendes standing about him, if they thought euer to haue the like king againe: wherat every man holding his peace, he spake himselfe, saying, that though he knew not that, yet he prefectly knew and prophecie yea, and in manner saw it before his eies, how much blood should be spent by *Macedon* in that quarrell, and with how great slaughter it should keepe his funeralls after his departure.

At the last he willed his body to be buried in the Temple of *Hannmon*. And when his friends perceiued him to draw on, and euen at point to giue vp the ghost, they asked who should be heire of his Empire, he answered, *The worthieſt*. So great was his magnanimity, and courage of heart, that whereas hee B left behind him his sonne *Hercules*, his brother *Aridens*, and his wife *Roxane* great with child, yet he forgot them all, both kindred, and aliene, and pronounced him to be his heire that was worthieſt. As if it had not bene lawfull for any to succeed a conqueror, but a Man of courage, and valour. Or to leue the riches of so great a kingdome to any, that had not proued himselfe a man in the proceedings of Martiall discipline. With these wordes (as though he had sounded a Trumpet among his Nobility, and sowne the seede of debate and mischiefe) euery one harboured enuy in his heatt against other, and with coulorable flattery priuily sought the fauour of the men of warre.

The sixte daie when his speech was gone, he tooke the ring from his finger, and deliuered it to *Perdiccas*, the which appeased the dissencion of his friends, the which was euen ready to begin amongst them. For although he was not prouounced heire by word of mouth, yet it seemed it was his minde he shoulde succeed him. *Alexander* deceased at the age of three and thirty yeres, and one moneth: a man endued with stoutnesse of courage, and beyond the condition of Mans fraile nature. The same night that his mother *Olympias* conceiued him, she dreamed she had to do with a great Dragon, neither was shee deceived of the gods in her dreame, for out of all doubt she bare in her wombe, a worke of nature exceeding farre the concept of humaine power or capacity. And albeit she was much renowned both for the house of *Aeacus*, from whence by auncient descent of so many hundredth yeares, she was lineaſtly conuiced: as also, for that her father, brother, husband, and al her auncestors were kings: yet was shee in none of these respects so much to be advanced, as by her owne sonne.

Many wonderfull tokens of his greatness aperead at the time of his birth.

For

Tokens that
aperead at
the death of
Alexander.

The xij. Booke

For the same day that he was borne, two Eagles stood all day on the top of his fathers house, representing a signe of his double Empire of *Europe*, and *Aſia*. The very same day also his father received tydings of two victories. The one of a battel against the *Hittites*, the other of the gaigning at the mountaine *Olimpus*, vnto which he had ſent his chariots. Which things were tokens that the childe ſhould be Conqueror of all countries. During his childhood, he was brought vp and kept to his learning very ſtraightly. When he came to mans eſtate, he profited much in knowledge for ſix years ſpace vnder *Ariatotle*, the moſt famous Philosopher. Afterward when he had taken the kingdome vpon him, he proclaimed himſelfe king of all lands, and E of the whole world. And he ſo behaued himſelfe among his Souldiours, that if he were present with them, no enemy could daunt their corages, or make them afraid, though themſelues had bene naked, and vnarimed. He neuer encountered with any enemy, but he ouercame him. He neuer besieged Citty, but he wan it: he neuer entred any country, but he subdued it. Yet at laſt he was ouercome, not by force of the enemy. But by the falsehood, and treaſon of his owne ſubiects.

The ende of the twelfthe Booke.



F

G

H

A

THE XIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe mother of *Darius* dyeth for ſorrow. *Aridens* is made King. The Empyre is deuided among the Noblemen of *Alexander*. The Athenians and Atolyans drive *Antipater* out of Greece. *Perdiccas* maketh warre againſt *Ariarathes* King of Cappadocia. The Noblemen of Macedon fall at variance among themſelues. The foundation of the Citty *Cyricene* in Aphricke. *Perdiccas* is hated for his pride, and *Eumenes* winneth the glory of two fields.

Ahen *Alexander* had thus left the World in the flower of his age, and the glory of his conques̄ts: all menne were ſtricken into heauiness and admiration, especially the Citty of *Babylon*: But the Nations whom hee had brought to his ſubiection, could not give credite to the report, because as they beleueed him to bee invincible, ſo likewife they thought him to be immortall; calling to remembrance how often he had beene delivered from preſent death, and his weapon being loſt, not only ſhewed himſelfe ſodainly found, and in ſafety, but alſo getting the vpper hand and victory. But when they were thoroughlie perwaded that he was dead indeed, all the barbarous Nations that he had conquered but a little before, mourned for him, not as an enemy, but a father vnto them. Moreouer the mother of *Darius*, hearing of *Alexanders* death, was not more tormented with griefe for the loſſe of her ſonne, or her owne downefall from ſo high eſtate, as ſhe ſorrowed to ſee that day: Not that ſhe ſet more by her enemy, then D by her ſonne, but because his clemency and fauour was ſo great being a conqueror, and ſhe had found the naturall loue of a ſonne in him, when ſhe ſcarred him as her enemy.

The *Macedons* contrariwife mourned not for him, as for their countryman, or for their king of ſuch high and great Maiesty, but reioyce as if they had loſt an enemy, his ſeruerity was ſuch, and the continuall iepardies that he put them to by the warres. The Princes also gaped on euery ſide, for the diui-

The heauiness
of Enemis,
and reioyce
of the Mac-
edons for the
death of A-
lexander.

The xij. Booke

division of his kingdome and prouinces : the souldiers for a great masse of money and golde, as a booty falling into their mouthes vnexpected. The one making account to succeede him in his Empyre, the other to possesse his great riches and treasure. There were founde in his treasurie, one hundred thousand talents, besides the yearlye custome and tribute, which amounted to three hundred thousand more. But it was not for nothing that the Noblemen of *Alexander* did so looke for the kingdome. For they were all of that proweſſe and magnanimity, that every one in his carriage represented the maiestie and condition of a king.

They were all of ſuch excellent beauty, and fauour, of ſo tall, and goodly perfonages, of ſo great ſtrength, and wiſdom, that he to whom they had not bene knowne, would not haue thought they had bene of one countrey, but elected rather and choſen from the vtmoſt partes of the world. Neither did *Macedon* nor any countrey before that time, euer flouriſh with ſuch a number of Noblemen, as firſt *Philip*, and then *Alexander* with good aduice-ment, had pickt and choſen forth; not ſomuch to ſerue the warres, as to ſucceſs in the kingdome. Who can then maruell that the world was subdued by ſuch men of ſeruice? ſeing the Army of *Macedon* was guided by ſo many, not captains, but kings: who could neuer haue bin matched by others, had they not fallen at contention beſtweene themſelves. For if that enuy and emulation of their owne puiffance, had not ſtirred them vp to ſelſe-deſtru-
tion, they ſhould haue had many *Alexanders* for the loſſe of one. But after the time of *Alexander's* death, they assembled themſelves together, not anye one fearing the other, or miſtrusting the men of warre, whose libertye was now more large, and fauor vncertaine.

Among themſelves the equalitie encreased the diſcorde, no one man ſo farre exceeding the reſt, that any would ſubſcribe to ſubmiſſion. They assembled therefore all in armor in the pallace, to ſet matters in order for the time. *Perdiccas* thought it good to abide the deliurance of *Roxane*, who had now gone eight months with child by *Alexander*, and would be ready to lyē downe shortly. If ſine brought forth a ſonne, to ſubſtitute him in his fathers ſtead. *Meleager* replying therunto, ſaid it was not meet to delay their de-termination, vpon her doubtful deliurance, nor to tarry for a King that was vnborne, ſith they might take ſuch as were borne already.

For if they deſired to haue a child to their King, there was at *Pergamus*, *Alexander's* ſonne, called *Hercules*, whom he had by *Arisine*. If they had rather haue a young man, there was in the campe *Aridens*, the Brother and companion of *Alexander*, one that was beloved of all men, not for his own ſake onely, but for King *Philip's* ſake, his father. As for *Roxane* for that ſhe was a *Persian*, it was not lawfull for the *Macedones* to take Kings vnto them of their blood, whiche Empire they had ſubuerterred, ſith it was no part of *Alexander's* meaning, neither did he make mention thereof at his death. *Ptolemy*, refuſed to haue *Aridens* made King, not onely for his Mothers basenesſe, for he was begotten of a Concubine of *Larissa*, but for his continual ſicknesſe, which was ſo great, that it was like to diſhable the gouernment, and ſway off ſo high a place. Therefore he thought it better for them, to make choice of ſome of
those

The great ri-ches that was found after the death of Alexander.

The choiſt men of the kingdome.

Great emula-tion among the Nobility and Warres.

Controverſie maintayned about the next heire to the Crowne.

of Iuftine.

58

thoſe, which for their proweſſe had bene neareſt about the King, that they might rule the prouinces, and take charge of the warres, rather then under the colour of a King, to be at the commandement of vnworthy persons. At length by the content of them all, the ſentencē and opinion of *Perdiccas* took place, and ſo it was eſteemed fit to tariſe the deliurance of *Roxane*: and if he had a manchill, it was determined, that *Leonatus*, *Perdiccas*, *Craterus*, and *Antipater*, ſhould be protectors, and the reſt tooke their oth to be obedient to them. When the horſemen had done the like, the footemen diſdaining that they were made priuie to no part of their doings, proclaimed *Aridens*

A *Alexander's* brother to be their King: and choſe him a Guard of his owne kindred, giuing him the name of his father King *Phillip*. When tidings hereof came to the horſemen, they ſent *Attalus*, and *Meleager* Ambaſſadors, being two of the Noblemen, to appeaſe their wrath; Who ſeeing preheminence by pleaſing the multitude, relinquiſht their message, and condefended to the Souldiers. Foorthwith the tumult increased, as ſoone as counell had gotten head, and direccons.

Then prepared for the purpoſe, they violently riſhed into the place, with intent to deſtroy the men of arms, who underſtanding what peril they stood in, ſcarfullie conueyed themſelves out of the Cittie, and picht their campo

Commona- betwix men and women.

B in the fields, at which the footmen alſo began to be affraide. Neither did the hatred of the Noble men ceaſe, for *Attalus* was ſent to kil *Perdiccas* of the contrary part, who being armed, hewed himſelfe ſuch cotage, that they that were ſent to ſtrike him, durſt not approach or come neare him: Wherupon his boldneſſe was ſuch, that of his owne free will he went to the footmen, and assembled them together, laying to their charge what a heinous matter they attempted, and willing them to haue respect, againſt whom they took weapon in hand: not againſt the *Persians*, but the *Macedons*; not againſt their enemies, but their owne countreymen: many of them their kinſmen, and moſt of them, their companions in arms, & partakers of their periles. Wherefore they ought rather to make a good hew to their enemies, that they may reioyce to ſee them murther one another, by whose puiffance they lamented themſelves to be ouercome: and to ſee them doe ſacrifice with their owne bloud, vnto the ghostes of them that they had ſlaime.

C When *Perdiccas* had with his ſingular eloquence fully debated theſe mat-ters, he ſo mooued the footmen thereby, that by common confeſſion he was chosen their Captaine generall. The horſemen alſo being brought to attone-ment, confeſſed to take *Aridens* for K. referring a part of the kingdome for the ſonne of *Alexander*, if any ſhould be borne. This did they, laying the bodie of *Alexander*, amongſt them, that he might be a witneſſe of their de-crees. Theſe things thus ſet at a stay, *Antipater* was made regent of *Macedon*, and *Greece*. *Craterus* appointed to bee high Treafour. The charge of the campe, the hoaſt, and matters of warraſe committed to *Meleager*, and *Perdiccas*. *Aridens* himſelfe being assigned to conuey the corſe of *Alexander* to the temple of *Hammon*. Then *Perdiccas* ſore displeased with the authours of the ſedition, without knowledge of *Meleager*, the next day commanded a ſo-daine ſearch to be made in the campe for the death of the King.

When

Perdiccas his Oration to them that came to ma-ke him.

of Lustine.

The xij. booke

Great warr
amongst the
successors of
Alexander.

After there arose war betwixt *Antigonus* and *Perdiccas*. *Antigonus* was aided by *Cassander*, and *Antipater*. Who taking truce with the *Athenians*, made *Polyperchon* Regent of *Macedon* and *Greece*. *Perdiccas* perceiving that the world went not on his side, sent for *Arydas*, and great *Alexanders* sonne (of whom the charge was committed vnto him) to haue them come out of *Cappadocia*, and give their aduise as concerning the order of the warres. Some were of opinion to remoue the warre into *Macedon*, to the very welspring and head of the kingdome, because *Olimpias* was there, who being *Alexanders* mother would be no small stay on their side, for the fauour of cominalty in the remembrance of *Philip* and *Alexander*.

But it was thought most for the common profis to begin at *Egypt*, least when they were gone into *Macedon* *Ptolemy* might invade *Afria*. *Eumenes* besides the provinces he had before, had delivred vnto him *paphlagonia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, and *Phyrgia*, and there he was commaunded to abide the comming of *Cassander* and *Antipater*. To assist him, were appointed *Alcetas* the brother of *Perdiccas* & *Neoptolemus*, with their Armies. *Clytus* was made chiefe admiral of the flete. *Cilicia* was taken from *Philoter*, and giuen to *Phylomenus*, and *Perdiccas* himselfe with a great army went towards *Egypt*. So *Macedon*, through the discord of the Captaines, deuiding themselves into two parts, let her weapons against her owne bowels, turning the furnitur of warre that was appoynted for the forren Enemy, to the slaughter of her owne inhabitants, like mad men intending to mangle the handes and members of their owne body.

But *Ptolemy* by his industry got great riches in *Egypt*, for by his modesty he both wonne the hearts of the *Egyptians*, and by his friendly and gentle behauour, he purchased the goodwilles of such kings, and as were his neighbours. Further, he so enlarged his kingdome by conquering the city *Cyrene*, that by means therof he was now become a Prince of such power, that there was not such cause for him to feare his enemies, as his Enemies to be afraide of him. This city *Cyrene* was builded by *Aristeus*, who because he was tongue-tied, was named *Bartsus*. This Mans father called *Cyrenus* King of the Ilande *G* there, when (for shame that his sonne being at Mans estate, could not speake) he came to the Oracle at *Delphos* to make intercession to the gods for him, received answer, by which his son *Bartsus* was commaunded to go into *Affricke*, and build the city *Cyrene* and that he should receive the vse of his tongue; but because the answere seemed like a mockery, the matter was left of, by the likelynesse of the Isle *Theramene*, out of which inhabyters were commanded to reapeire into *Affricke*, there to build a city in a country so far of. Afterwards in processe of time, there fel such a pestilence among them for their stubbornesse, that they were compeld to obey the commandment of the god, being so small a number of them, that they were scarce able to furnish one shipp. *H*

When they came into *Affricke*, both for the pleasantnesse of the place, and the abundance of water springes, they expellid the inhabyters of the mountaine *Cyrus*, and planted themselues in the same place. There their Capraine *Bartsus* had his tongue stringes loosed and began to speake. This encouraged their harts to build vp the rest of the city, for that the goddes, had already performed part of his promises. Their tents therefore being pitched, they heard a report

report of an olde tale. Namely that *Cyrene*, a maide of excellent beauty was rauished by *Apollo* in the mountaine *Pelus* in *Thessaly*, and caried from thence to the toppc of this mountaine, where the goddes begat her with child: and when she had gon her time, was delivred of fourc Sonnes, *Xanthis*, *Ariphens*, *Euteus*, and *Ageus*. And that her father *Hypseus* king of *Thessaly*, sent out men to seeke her, who inticed with the pleasantringesse of the place, abord still with the maide in that country. Of which children when they came to estate, three returned into *Thessaly*, and possest their grand-fathers kingdome: but *Ariphens* had a lage dominion in *arcady*, and first taught the vse of bees, and Honey, of Milke, and creame; and first founde out the times of the yeare, when the Sunne is at the higest in Summer, and at the lowest in winter, with the courses of the other Starres. Vpon which report, *Batus* learning the name of the maiden by the oracles, builded the City *Cyrene*. *Ptolemy* therefore increased in strength by the power of this city, prepared forthe warre against *Perdiccas* comming.

But the hatre that *Perdiccas* had gotten thorough his passing pride, did him more harme then the power of his Enemies. For his owne companions hating him, fled by heapes vnto *antipater*. *Neoptolemus* also being left to assist *Eumenes*, purposed not only to turne vnto the contrary parte, but also to betray the whole hoste of his adherents. Whiche pretence when *Eumenes*, had espied, he had no other shift, but to try the matter against the traitor by the sword. *Neoptolemus* being vanquished fled to *antipater*, & *Polyperchon* perswading them that if they would keepe on their journey without staying, they might fall vnawares vpon *Eumenes*, who now ioyng for his late victory, was secure and without care, in that he had put him to flight.

But his purpose was not vnknowne to *Eumenes*, therefore the treason turned vpon the traitors heads. For they which thought to haue surprized him ere he was aware, were met withall themselves, when they least looked for it, hauing watched all the night, and wearied with trauell. In that encounter *Polyperchon* had his deaths-wounde, and escaped not. *Neoptolemus* also fighting hand to hand with *Eumenes* a great while together, after many hurts giuen, and received, was in the end ouercome and slaine. *Eumenes* therefore getting the upper hand in two pitched fields together, vheld his side for a time, which was not a little impaired by the revolting of his adherents. Neuerthelesse at the last when *Perdiccas* was slaine, both he, and *Phyton*, *Illirius*, and *alceas* the brother of *Perdiccas*, were proclaimed Traytors by the

Polyperchon and *Neoptolemus* slayne.
hoste of their enemies, and *antigonus* was
appointed to make warre a-
gainst them.

The ende of the thirteen Booke

M 2



of Lustine.

THE xiiiij. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Eumenes preuenteth the pollicies of his enemies. He is besieg'd by *antigonus*. He is resued by *antipater*. He craueth ayde from the *argyraspides*. He is ouercome by *antigonus*, and is betrayed by his owne souldiers. *cassander* is made Regent of Greece. The *Lacedemonians* enclose their city with a wall. *Euidice* and *aridens* are slaine at the commandement of *Olimpias*. *Cassander* likewise putteth *Olimpias* to death, and imprisoneth the sonne of *alexander*.

Eumenes
preuenteth
his enemies.

When Eumenes understood that *Perdiccas* was slaine, him selfe proclaimed traytor in *Macedon*, and that *Antigonus* was appointed to make warre against him, he declared matter of his owne accord to his Souldiers, least the soadine newes therof might cause them to esteeme the matter worse, then it was indeed, or the strangenesse of it discourage their hearts. And to the end he might try whether their mindes were any way bent against him, or no : and intending to proceede according as he saw them inclined, he boldly protested amongt them, that if any mans hart failed him, he should have liberty and lycence to depart, the which speech so perswaded them all to fauour his proceedings, that they bad him be of good comfort, and promised to repeale the deccrees of *Alexander* by the swerd.

Then did he remoue with his host into *Aetolia*, where he raised a taxe of the cittyes, and such as refus'd to bestow it vpon him, he sacked them like an enemy. From thence he went to *Sardus*, vnto *Cleopatra* the sister of great *Alexander* that by her words, the captaines and chiefe officers might be the more strengthened to stand in his quarell. For he was of opinion that the maiestie of the kingdome was on that side, which the Sister of *Alexander* held with. So much reverence was attributed to the greatnessse of *Alexander*, that men fought the fauour of his sacred name, euen by the footsteppes of women. **H**When he returned into his tent, letters were found dispersed thorough all the campe, wherin were promised great rewards to him that would bring Eumenes head into *Antigonus*. Eumenes having knowledge hereof, sumouned his souldiers before him, and first gaue them thankes, that none of them would be found to prefer the hope of a bloody reward before his faithfull oath.

Then he poilykly knit vp the matter, saying that those letters were devised by

by himselfe to try the minds of his souldiers, and that it lay in all their handes to sauе him, or cast him away, excusing *antigonus*, or any other of the Captaines, that in such manner they coueted to get the vpper hand, or to giue any such wicked example to others to do the like by him. By this he both stayed the waunting mindes of his Souldiers for the time present, and prouided before hand, that if the like chaunce shoulde happen hereafter, his souldiers shuld not thinke themselves corrupted by their enemye, but rather tryed only by their captaine. Every Man therefore stroe who might be most for the safegard of *Eumenes*. In the meane seafon came *Antigonus* against them with his host, and resting himselfe in his campe for that night, brought forth his men in battell ray the next morning: neither did *Eumenes* detract the encounter, but being put to the worse, fled into a certayne strong hold, where perceyving himselfe driven to abide the aduenture of the siege, he distinist the greater part of his Army, doubting least by consent of such a multitude he might be betrayed of his Enemies, or else be peltred with the number of Men. Then sent he ambassadors to *antipater*, who was able to match *antigonus*. *Antigonus* hearing that *antipater* had sent to rescue *Eumenes*, brake vp his siege and went his way.

BThus was *Eumenes* deliuiered from fear of death, but hee could not long continue in safety, seing he had sent away his men of warre. Therfore when he had looked about him, he thought it best to resorte to the *Argyraspides* that invincible host. But the *Argyraspides*, after *alexander* was gon, disdained al captaines, thinking themselves dishonoured to serue vnder any other, confideing what a Prince they had so lately serued.

Eumenes entreated and spake gently to every of them, calling them sometimes his fellowes and companyons in armes, sometimes his patrones and defendours, other whiles his partakers of all daungerous attempts and enterpryses in the East: boasting that they onely were the men by whose puissance the East was subdued, which had surmounted the monuments of *Hercules*: that by

Cthem *alexander* was made great: by them he obtained to honour and immortall glory, befecching them to receiue him amongst them, not so much for a captaine, as for one of their fellowes, and that they would giue him leue to be one of their society. Being vpon this condition entertained, by little and litle, first with admonishing every man apart, and afterward with gentle correcing such thinges as were doone amisse, he vsurped authority ouer them. Nothing could be done in the campe without him, nothing could be attempted without his aduise. At the length when it was told him *antigonus* came against him with an army, he compelled them to put themselves in order of battell so that whiles they disdained to be ruled by their captain, by force of their enemies they were ouercome. In that battell they lost not onely al their glory and renowne, won in so many battels before, but also their wifes and children, and all the goods they had gotten in so long continued warr so farre from home.

Eumenes the author of this their losse and discomfiture, having none other comfort or refuge to fly vnto, beganne to harten and encourage them when they were vanquished and ouercome: affirming that they were superior as touching their prowesse and puissance: For they had slaine nine thousand

Fumenes fai-
to fight by
Army omis-

Eumenes get-
teth the fa-
vor of the Ar-
gyraspides.

Eumenes re-
conquers an-
other ouer-
throw.

The xiiiij. booke

of their enemies, and if they were minded to sticke to it to the vitermost, they should see their enemies faine to sue to them for peace. As for the losses and damage whereby they thought themselves so much hindred, it was but onely two thousand women, and a few children and bondmen, the which they might better recover by getting the victory, then by forsaking the victory for wante of courage.

The *Argyrapides* made answer, they would neither attempt to run away with the losse of their wiues and bedfellowes, nor yet make warre against their owne chidren; where with they beganne extremitly to reuile him, in that after so many years, when they were returned home with their wages which they had well and dearely earened, and with the rewardes of so many battels, being at rest, and hauing gauen ouer the warres, he to come and winne them forth anew to warfare and endlesse encounters: leading them from their hou-ses and natuue countrey, onely to delude them with vaine promises: also after they had lost the hope and profit of their prosperous warfare, could not be content to suffer them being thus vanquished, to lead the rest of their wretched old age in quietnesse.

Conspiracy
against Eu-
menes Hereupon without knowledge of their capaines, they sent messengers to *Antigonus*, whereupon he desiring restitution of their goodes sent them word againe, he would restore cuery whit, so that they would yelde *Eumenes* into his handes. *Eumenes* hearing of this prætise, attempted with a few scattering souldiers to escape by flight: but being sent back againe, seeing no hope of recovery, as the multitude flocked about him, he made request that he might yet once before he dyed, speake vnto his army.

Eumenes his
Oration to
his souldiers They willed him to say his mind. Silence being made, and his bandes losed, hee stretched forth his hands fetterred as they were, and shewed them, saying. Behold my Souldiers the apparell and ornaments of your Capaine, which none of his enemies hath put vpon him, for that were a comfort to him, but eu'en you your felues, haue made me of a conqueror a vanquished person, you haue made mee of a Capaine, a Captiue. G Foure times within this twelue month, you haue sworne to be true to me, but I will let that passe. For it is not meet for men in aduersity, to vpbraide others. This onely one thing I require at your hands, that if *Antigonus* be so fully bent to take my head from me, as in whose death all his affaires and purposes should be finisched, you will let mee die among you. For I am sure he cares not after what sort, or where I die, so I be dead, neither doe I passe greatly for my life, so I might be deliuering from this flaundrous death. If you will graunt me this request, I discharge you of your oath, whereby you haue bound your felues so often vnto me. Or if ye be ashamed to slay mee for your felues, then reach me a weapon, and give me leauue to do that thing for you, without conscience of breaking off your oath, which you haue sworne so oftentimes to do for your Capaine. H

When he saw he could not obtaine his request, he left intreatance and fel to anger. Now the Goddes said he, the iust reuenger of perury, looke vp on you, you false forsworne kaitiues, and give such ends vnto you, as you haue given vnto your Capaines. For it is not long ago, since you polluted

your

of Lustine.

62

your felues with the blood of *Perdicas*, practising to haue done the like with *Antipater*, yea and that is worst of all, you oftentimes troubled eu'en *Alexander* himselfe with your seditions and mutinies, doing your best to haue slain him, if it had bene possible for him to haue died of mans hande. And last of all you seeke my blood, which shall be ofred as a sacrifice by you false forsworne wretches, wherefore I pray the Goddes, that these curses may light vpon you, that being beggers and Outlawes, you may spend all your life in this warfare, like banished people, neuer to returne to your countrey again, and your owne weapons devour you, with the which you haue consumed mo

A captaines of your owne, then of your enemies.

This spoken, in a great rage and anger he commauded his kepers to go before him to *Antigonus* campe. The army followed after to betray their owne capaine, and he being prisoner, led as it were a triumphe of himselfe vnto the campe of his conquerour, deliuering vp into the conquerours hands, both themselves, and all the ensignes of king *Alexander*, togither with the honor and renoume of so many conquests. And because they shold want no pompe, the *Elephants* also, and all the powers of the East followed after. So much more glorious were these things to *Antigonus*, then vnto *Alexander* all the Conquests he attchiued. In that whereas *Alexander* conquered the

B East, *Antigonus* ouercame them by whom the East was conquered.

Antigonus therefore dispersed those Conquerors of the worlde into his hoast, making restitution vnto them of such things as hee had taken from them at the time of this ouerthrowe. And because he had in times past familiar acquaintance and friendshipe with *Eumenes* he woulde not for shame suffer him to come in his sight, but assignd him two keepers. In the meane season, *Euridice* the wife of King *Aridaeus* understanding that *Polyperchon* was returning out of *Greece*, into *Macedon*, and had sent for *Olimpias*, being therpon striken with womanly mallice, and abusing the weakenesse of her husband, whose Office and authority she tooke vpon her, wrote to *Polyperchon*

C in the Kings name, that he should deliuere vp the hoast to *Cassander*, as into whiche hand the King had put the whole order and government of the Empire. The like commaudement she sent also to *Antigonus* in *Asia*. By which benefit *Cassander* being bound vnto her, did euery thing after her rath and vnadvised commaudement.

Then went he into *Greece*, and made Warre against many Citties, at the destruction of which as of a fire neare at hand, the *Spartans* being afraide, both contrary to the answers of the Oracles, and contrary to the auncient renoume of their auncestors, distrusting their own valor, enclosed their city with a strong wall, the which euer before that time, they had bin wont to defend by force of armes, and not by strength of wals. So much were they degenerated from their auncestors, that whereas many hundred yeares before the prowesse of the Cittizens was the wall of the city, now they thought they might not liue in safetie, valesse they might holde their heads within Walleys.

While these things were doing, the estate of *Macedon* was so troubled, that *Cassander* was faine to returne thither out of *Greece*, for when *Olimpias*, the Mother

They v[e]nt
them clothe
Captains into
Antigonus

Euridice abu-
feth the auto-
ritie of her
husband *Ari-
daeus* the K.

The xiiij. booke

mother of Alexander the great, came out of *Epire* into *Macedon*, accompanied with *Axidens* king of the *Molosses*, and that *Euridice* and *Aridens* the king went about to prohibit her from entring into the Realme, the *Macedons*, whether it were for remembrance of her husbande King *Phillip*, or in respect of the greatnesse of her sonne *Alexander*, or that they were moued at that viwororthy demeanor, gathered themselfes vnto *Olympias* at whose commandement *Euridice* and the King were both slaine, when he had reigned six yeares after *Alexander*. But *Olympias* her selfe reigned not long, for when she made slaughter of her Noblemen and peers, more like a Tyrant then a Queene, she turned her fauor into hatred. Therefore when these heard of *Cassander* comming, putting distrust in the *Macedons*, with *Roxane* her daughter in law and *Hercules* her Nephew, she conueyed her selfe into the Citye *Pictua*. She had in her traime *Desdama* the daughter of King *Axidens*, and her daughter in law *Theffalonice*, a Lady much set by for her father Phillips sake, with manie other Noblemen's wifes. When these things were reported to *Cassander*, immediately he came in all haft to *Pictua*, and enuironed the towne with a strong siege. *Olympias* being constrained with sword and famine, and weary of the long continuance of the siege, yeelded her selfe, their liues only sau'd. But *Cassander* assembling the people together, asked their aduise what they would haue done with *Olympias*, and suborned the parents of such as she had put to death, to put on mourning apparrell, shold come and complaine of her great cruelty: by whom the *Macedones* were so incensed, that without respect of her former estate, they gaue sentence she shoulde be put to death: quite forgetting that vnder her sonne and husband, they had gotten great riches, and the Dominion of the whole world. But *Olympias* when she sawe the armed men comming toward her to kill her, of her owne accord apparellled like a Queene, and leaning vpon two of her Gentlewomen, she went to meet them. At the which sight they that shoulde haue killed her being astonied, for the Maiestie which the before time had represented, and remembraunce so many of their Kings, who euen after a sort aperead in her person, passed and stood still, vntill such time as *Cassander* sent others to thrust her thorough. Who never fled backe when she saw the sword, nor yet strikēd out like a woman, but after the manner of the most valiaunt men, aduanced her forward to the death for the glory of her ancient stock and progeny: so that a man might haue behelde even *Alexander* himselfe in his Mothers dying. Furthermore, when she was euen giuing vp the Ghost, it is reported that she covered her feet with her Garments, and with the haire of her heade, lesle they that stood about her might haue seene any vncomely sight in her body. After this, *Cassander* took to wife *Theffalonice* the daughter of King *Aridens*, and put *Alexanders* sonne with his Mother in prison in the tower of *amphi-poles*.

The ende of the fourteen Booke

*Aridens and
his wife both
slaine.*

*Cassander
counseled
the aduise of the
multitude.*

*An example
of wonderfull
courage in a
Woman.*

A

B

C

D

H

The xv. booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe conquerors fall at variance about parting the spoile. The abderites are driven out of their countrey with Frogs and Dice. *Cassander* putteth the sonnes of *Alexander* to death. *Ptolomy* is vanquished on the Sea by *Demetrius*. *Alexanders* Lieutenants proclame themselfes Kings. *Lysimachus* taketh part with *Cassander* against *Antigonus*: The valour and life of *Lysimachus* described. The wonderfull begetting of *Selenus*, with his partaking against *Antigonus*,

B His conquests in the East. *Sambrocoris* delivereth the Indians from the subjection of *Macedon*, oppressing them tyrannously himselfe. *Antigonus* is slaine, and his son *Demetrius* put to flight. The conquerors againe fall at variance among themselfes, and *Cassander* dyeth.

C Considering *Perdiccas* and his brother *Alektas*, with *Polyperchon* and the residue of the aduise part was slaine, it was thought, that the contention among the successors of great *Alexander*, had nowe beeene vtterly extinguisched; when contrary to opinion the conquerors suddenly fell at difference betwixte themselfes: for *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, requiring to haue the booty and subdued provinces, diuided in equall distribution among them: *Antigonus* denied to admit them any partnership in the profit of that Warre, whereof he himselfe had abiden the brunt and hazard: and to the intent he might satisfie the multitude, he had both a sufficient and honest quarrell, to make warre vpon those which lately had bin their confederates; he caused a rumor to be spred, that he would (as in Iustice it was requisite) revenge the death of *Olympias*, whome *Cassander* treacherously had slaine, and deliuere the royll yssue, the sonne of his mayster king *Alexander*.

D and his mother out of *Amphipolis*, where as they were detained as prisoners. This his purpose being signified to *Ptolomy* and *Cassander*, they presently entered league with *Lysimachus* and *Seleucus*, furnishing themselves with al manner defence, whatsouer might withstand this warlike preparation of *Antigonus*, both by land and sea. *Ptolomy* held Egypt, with the greater parte of *Africke*, *cypres* and *Phenicia*: *Cassander* ruled *Macedon*, and *Antigonus* gorne ned *Asia*, with part of the East, whose son *Demetrius* was cleane vanquished by

The xv. Booke

by *Ptolomy at Calimis*. In which battell, the renoune of *Ptolomyes* modesty exceeded his victory : for he both discharged the friends of *Demetrius*, being his prisoners, not only with their own private substance, but also honorably rewarded them. Moreouer all the priuate possessions of *Demetrius*, which he had transickt out of his tents, he restored, sending him word, that he made warre not for gaine, but for honor ; not for treasure, whose glory must determine, but for the dignity of vertue, whose *Trophes* are perpetual. And that it grieved him, *Antigonus* his father hauing overcome the Captaines and fauourers of his faction, shoulde vsurpe to himselfe, and to his proper vse, the reward of that victory, which was heretage to others.

While these differences had their passage and euent, *Cassander* returning from *Apollonitis*, chaunced vpon the *abderites*, who for the excelsine swarmes of Frogges and Mice, ranging amongst men, inforsent them to relinquish their native habitation, and inquire out for residence in some forren country. *Cassander* fearing hecreby, least these straglers, destitute of succour, shoulde invade *Macedon*, received them to friendshipe, and made such league with them, that he assigned them lands to inhabit and settle their number, in the vittermost borders of that kingdom.

By this, *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* hauing attaingd to the fourteenth yere of his age, gane *Cassander* cause to grow suspicous, least the settled good will which the people bare to his father (he beeing nowe come to this ripenes shoulde be remembred on the sonne) and so by their generall voyce be called to the kingdome of *Macedon*, as the immediate heire to that title. To prevent which, he commaunded both him and his mother *Barsine*, secretly to be executed, and their bodies to be buried in the ground, not suffering them to haue the obsequies & funeral rites, according to the custome besittynge their estate ; least the murther which he so priuately acted, shoulde come to light. This *Cassander*, not slating his cruelty herein, accounting the trespasses he had thus past through triuall, forced on king *Alexander* himselfe, on *Olimpias* his Mother, and *Hercules* his sonne, nowe persisted and butchered another sonne of *Alexander*, with his mother *Roxane* by like treason : holding it impossible for his ambition, to cut a path to the peaceable soneraignty of *Macedon*, which his thoughts so thirsted for, otherwaies then by blood.

In the meantyme he was encountered againe by *Demetrius* on the Sea : but in this sea fight hauing lost his shippes and received an ouerthrow, he retayred into *Egypt*. *Demetrius* hauing now occasion offred, whereby to gratifie *Ptolomy*, and to manifest his disposition, and being indeede prouoked thereto by the princely example which *Ptolomy* had exprest to him and his, in the like aduantage, safeguarded home into *Egypt*, *Lentiske Ptolomies* son, and *Menelaus* his brother ransomelesse, with all their priuate goodes and treasure by him surprized, and in all the time of war betweene them, it might appere, they were equally inflamed with desire of honor, rather then with preposterous hatred, they sent presents one to another, euen in the hottest of their difference: So much more worthily did the Princes in these daies make warre, then now they maintaine friendshipe.

Antiochus

Alexander
driven out of
their country
Lydia and
Mysia.

*The exiles
of Cassander*

*Cassander
regained*

of Lustine.

64

Antigonus hart being exaulted with pride, at the newes of this victory, proclaimed himself K. and his son *Demetrius* also. *Ptolomy* likewise, holding scorn to be in lesse estimation among his subiects, then they among theirs, was by his men of warre proclaimed King. *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, tooke vpon them the same title of dignite : all which abstained from usurping the honor of this name, so long as any of the sonnes of their Maister *Alexander* wer yet aliue. So great did they account it modesty in themselves, albei every one of them, had severally the riches and power of a King, yet to forbear the publike rule of Kinges, while *Alexander* had any rightfull Heyres to succeede.

A But now *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, and the Captaunes of their port, perceiving that while every one drew defence for himselfe, made warre alone, and vnitred not their generall power togither, nor afflited one another, as though they had one vniuersall bodie, or reioice as it were in one good. But thus deuided, *Antigonus* lidded them vp by turnes : they therefore sent letters of perswasion and encoragement, appointing a place of meeting, where they so agreed, that they laid their powers togither for one Warre : and where they were before like lund, subiect to dissipation, by the violence of euery winde, this temper had made them sollide, and fitte for anie foundation. At this **B** meeting, for as much as *Cassander* could not be then present in person, compeld by the Warres which he was then exercised in against the borderors, he sent *Lysimachus* with a selected and choice hoast, to the aide of this coniunction.

This *Lysimachus* was born of a Noble house in *Macedon*, but his proweesse, Knighthood, and experiance in Martiall direction surpassid, and made him more worthie to be remembred then the dignite of his birth. Vertue and her branches were so planted in his bodie, and mind, that in haughtines of courage, knowledge of Philosophie, strength and abilitie of bodie, he farre excelled all the Gouvernors by whom the East was Conquered. For *Alexander* the great, being stird to indignation and highly displeased with *Calythenes* the Philosopher, for speaking against him, in that he suffered himselfe to be adored and worshipped after the superstitious manner of the Persians, and had accused the saide *Calythenes* of treason, and by force thereof, adiudged him to be cruelly mangled, by cutting off his ears, his nose, and his lips : that being made so loathed a creature to behold, he was by all men lamented, as too miserable a spectacle: yet *Alexander* not contented with this reuenge, caused him to be caried in what progreffe he went along with him, flut vp with a Dog in a cage, to the terrible ensample of other.

D His *Lysimachus*, who before in the better fortunes of *Calythenes*, had bin exercised to receiue instructions of vertue at his hand, moone now with pitty to see so worthy a man, so vnworthely punished, not for any offence, but for vsing his libertye : gaue him poison, to ransome him from these calamities, wherewith *Alexander* displeaseid, commaunded he should be call into a Lyons den, by that fierce beast to be destroyed, as a fast iudgement for his attempt. But when the Lyon at first sight, with open mouth came running to prey vpon him, *Lysimachus* winding his arme in a towell, threw his

Alexander
captained
by *Antigonus*

*The birth of
Lysimachus*

*Cassander en-
countereth the
Lyon*

THE XVI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

E

THE ARGUMENT.

THe cruell murther of Antipater the sonne of Cassander, for the which his brother Alexander proclaimeth warre against him. Demetrius slayeth Alexander, and usurpeth his parte of Macedon. Lysimachus yeeldeth vnto him that right which belonged to Antipater. Ptolomy, Lysimachus, Seleucus and Pyrrhus, ioyne themselves in league against Demetrius. Pyrrhus driveth Demetrius out of Macedon. Lysimachus putteth his sonne in law Antipater to death, in whome the house of Cassander utterly ceaseth. Demetrius yeeldeth himselfe prisoner to Seleucus. Ptolomy dieth. Debate falleth betweene Lysimachus and Pyrrhus. Hee expelleth Pyrrhus out of Macedon. The building of the citye Heraclia in Pontus. The iells of the Heracleans, their caringe towradres their enemies. Their miserable oppression by tyranny. The bold enterprize by Chion and Leonides, in which attempe they lost theire liues.

After the death of Cassander and his sonne Phillip, one immediately ensuing the other, the life of Theffalonie G the Queene and wife of Cassander was pursued by her sonne Antipater, and though he complaind for pity to him with bended knees, and laying open to him her breasts, from whence he had his vnhappy nutriment, she was by his own hands most cruelly slaine. The cause from whence he grounded this murther was this; After the death of her husband, when the kingdome shold haue beene deuided betwene the two brothers, she seemed to be more fauorable to Alexander, then to him. Alexander mooued by this so slight occasion, prepared for reuengfull warre against his brother, for his mothers death, and for expedition thereto: of he desired of Demetrius, whom he found easily entreated to that purpose: though indeede not so much for his assistance, as hope he had thereby to leuell out fit opportunity himselfe to invade the kingdome. Of the comming of this army Lysimachus being affraid, perswaded with his sonne in law Antipater, that it was rather conuenient, and indeede more pollicy, for the security of his estate, to make an agreement, (though with losse) with his brother, then to suffer his fathers enemy to haue footing in Macedon.

Surfe betwene Cai-
tanders chil-
dren.

of Iustine.

66

Demetrius having notice a reconcilement was entreated of betwene the two brethren, and without his aduice not onely plotted but treacherously accomplished the death of Alexander, and to his forces being in present readinesse he pursued his purpose and invaded it. But a generall murmur touching Alexanders death being in his army, he sought with himselfe how he might best excuse this murther to his men of warre, least their present murmur should change to mutiny. So hauing called them together, he alledged, that Alexander had by seuerall plottes, and at seuerall times, laide waight to entrap his life. Before that, he had not committed a murther, but only preuented

A Treasons against himselfe, vrging their owne Judgments for witness, that there was greater reason and it was more fit, himselfe to be a king then Alexander, both for the aduantage of yeares, by which he wasable with deeper and grauer experiance, as also indued with fortitude, both of body and minde, the fruite of which, reapt but with due consideration, would well satisfie them that they are the very collums and cement that vpholds a common-wealthe.

Besides, he vrged his father had accompanid the father and the sonne Phillip and great Alexander, in all their warres, and after had done seruice for Alexander's children, bin their Captaine or rather general, in pursuing the Rebels, whereas on the contrary part, Antipater the grandfather of the young men,

B was alwaies a more rough gouernor of the kingdome, then the Kings themselves, and Cassander their father the very rooter vp of the Kingshouse, and extirper of Alexanders royll famely. That he spared neither women nor children, neuer satisfied, till he had destroyed all his offspring, and left namelesse his posterity. The reuenge of which mischiefe, though his will had not power to execute one Cassander himselfe, it is now but iustly transferred vnto his children, whereof both Phillip and Alexander, if the dead had any pefecuerance, would speake in approbation of the vengeance, and auer that it is their will, no branches descended from such infected rootes, no yssue from their seditious loynes, but rather the loppers off of such vnprofitable stumps, and punishers of such intestine traytors, should establish the kingdome of Macedon.

C The multitude thus pacified, they preletely proclaimed him king. Lysimachus being at this instant entangled in the wars of Dromycket king of Thrace, to the intent he would not be constrained the selfe-same time to hold battell with Demetrius, yeilded to him that part of Macedon, belonging to his son in law Antipater: by whih surrendar, he made peace with him. This Demetrius furnished with all the power of Macedon, purposed to trye his fortunes in Alya. Whene Ptolomy, Seleucus, and Lysimachus, hauing prole by the former conflict, what advantage was gained by concord, they entred league, and ioyned their whole power making hast into Europe against Demetrius.

D Pyrrhus king of Epir, persuading himselfe that Demetrius might as easilie forgo the possession of Macedon, as he had before gotten it, ioyned with them in this warre, neyther was he deceived, for hauing meanes to corrupt harmy of Demetrius with great rewardes: upon which encounter, his followers fled, and Pyrrhus seized vpon the kingdom of Macedon into his owne hand. Now Antipater, sonne in law unto Lysimachus, grudging and complaining that he was deprived of the kingdome of Macedon which was only his rightfull inheritance,

The sonne
punished by
the iudicis
net, etc.

Demetrius
proclaimed
king of Ma-
don.

This was he
that made
war upon the
Romans

The xvi. booke

Demetrius
yeeldeth

The father
fauored the
sonne.

The building
of Heraclia.

tance by the fальhood of his father in law, *Lysimachus* tooke occasion therat and put him to death. And because *Euridice* his daughter took her husbands part in making like exclamation, her he imprisoned; so all the house and family of *Cassander*, partly by murther, the rest by execution, suffered due punishment in revenging of the wrong done to great *Alexander* and his posterity. *Demetrius* now haining the ouerthrow in this battel, being ouercharged with so many hoafts whereby he might haue made the period of his dayes honorable, chose rather to yeeld himselfe to *Selæchus* shamefully.

These Warres thus ended, *Ptolemy* hauing deserued great renouerne for the Noblenes of his acts died peacefully, who contrary to the common law of all Nations, somewhat before he fel sicke, resigned the kingdome to the youngest of his sonnes, rendering such reason therefore, that he satisfied the people, who fauored the sonne no lesse in receitning his kingdome, then the father in delinuering it. Among many examples of naturall loue and affection interchanged betwene this father and the son, this one made the harts of the communitie reioyce most in the prosperity of their Prince, that the father after he had thus publikely surrendred the kingdome to his sonne, he executed the office of his Guard and serued the King in seruill Offices, as another priuate person: and being demaunded how from the chaire of command he could be pleased with this subiectiōn would reply, It is more honorable for a man to be a father to a king, then to be a king himself. But discord the continuall mischiefe among peers, not rettling like the worme that eates the breeders life, stirred vp strife between *Lysimachus* and *Pirrus*. Both but lately one in the ouerthrow and ruine of *Demetrius*, are now two for the confusione of themselves: but *Lysimachus* hauing the better of *Pirru*, he inforsyth him to leaue *Macedon*, which as we say he was scarce warm in, & by his repulce brought it vnder his own command: After this he made a very great Warre against *Thrace*, then against the City *Hiraclia*, the originall and end of which City are in both wonderfull, for it hapning that the *Karians* afflicte with a grievous plague ranging among them, they agreed to seeke redresse at the Oracle of *Delphos*, where answere was giuen them by the Priest, that to purchase their relief, they shuld build a city in the country of *Pontus* and dedicate it vnto *Hercules*.

But they fearing the long and perillous voyage they were inoynd to vndertake, deford death in their own natiuе soile, rather then to enterprize so tedious and vncertain a journy. This iunction of the oracle omitted the *Phocenses* made fierce warre against them, by whom being diuers times put to the worst, they fled againe to the Oracle, soliciting his counsel: from whom answer was made, that the same instruction they had giuen them for remedy of the pestilence, shold if they would yet performe it remoue the warre. Whereupon gathering a number of men, they sailed into *Met.pon*, and according to the decree built the City *Hiraclia*, where in short time by obeying this ordinance, they were multiplied and grew very wealthy.

This City withstood the assaults and battels of their neigbor, and was quiet through ciuill dissencion of mischiefe with themselves: among manie their honorable actions, this one thing especiall, is worthy to be recorded. At such time as the *Athenians* bare the Soueraigney, and had vanquished the

of lustine.

67

A tax levied
for the main-
tenance of
slipping.

Persians, they raised a taxe to be leauied in *Greece*, and *Aſia*, both for the main-tenance of their fleete, and provision thereof: and whereas all other Cityes and prouince vnder their subiecction, fearing a further oppression were willingly tributaries, euē to what they asked, only the *Heraclens* for the amity they held, and fauour they received from the kings of *Persia*, refused to contrybutē any thing. *Macheus* therefore was sent with a power from *Athens*, to constraine them deluyer that by force, they so obstinately hadde denied. But while he forraged about to wast their fieldes, and make pillage of what he could, his fleete that he left in the Rhode was sunk, and the greater part of his army by the force and extreame violence of a sodaine tempest, were all put to wrack. Therefore not being able to retурne by Sea, his shippynge being lost, nor durst nor aduenture his trauell by land, with so slender a defence, thorough so many sauage Countries as he had from thence to passe: the *Heraclens* reputing it more honor to vſe this occasion, in shewynge to those their distressed enemies bountifull curtisie, then bloodye revengement, both furnished them with victuals, and safely conducted them home; accounting the walting of their contry and danger they had sustained by them satisfied to the full, if they might hereby win their enimies to be their friends.

Among many evils this city induced, they sufferd tyranie euē amongst themselves: for the rich, surfeiting in pleasure, scornefully neglected the destresse of the miserable. The poore enuious of their prosperty, were busied how they might take reuenge of this their contempt: both glutted with a continuall plenty and a prosperous peace, were greedy of innovacion: whereupon the common force gathering together, importunely exacted to haue al debts clearely released, and the possessions of the rich either equally deuided amongst them, or else all to be in common. This request of theirs being rebuked of some, was fauored of many, & som of the greatest magistrats of command in the city, such whom either with a smothered hypocritical emulation, repined at their equals happynesse, or else feathered with the wings of emulation, by the ouerthrow of others to aspire to higher rule. This butynesse hanging long in question in the Senate house without coming to any issue, so that the multitude contemning this delaye, were induced to effect it by compulsion. At first they desired the aide of *Tymotheus* Duke of *Athens*, and after of *Epaminondas* Duke of *Thebes*; but neither fauoring the cause, their answere was an absolute deniall from both. The matter thus faire a foote, that danger was feared on the one part, and threatened on the other, they determined to fly for refuge to *Clearche* who was lately banished his countrey, and were constrained to repeale in defence of the same. Thus aduerte fareth it often-times even in the most flourishing kingdomes.

But *Clearche* more ripened in the subtil and close conueying his treasons, since his banishment then before, and hauing learned to dissemble the conspiracies of his heart, with the language of his tongue, and knowing the reconcilment betwxt two enemis is not made with faith but seate, he made outwardly couenant of loue, and his best assistance to these cittizens, whom inwardly to be the ruyne of, his actions altogether addressed themselves: for by their ciuill dissencion he perceiued, and by their ouerthrow that in minde he

The misera-
ble estate
of Heraclia.

Clearche a
very cunning
politician.

The xvij. booke

Clearche a notorious
and dangerous
Tyrant

purposed, he saw occasion offred and a path directed to make himselfe a K. for which aduancement, he tooke counsell priuately with *Mithridates*, the chiefe and professed enemy to these Citizens, who being made fast the one to the other, and the conditions agreed vpon, compounded that at his repeale and calling home into his Country, which he shortly expected, that Citty and the prosperity thereof, shold beat at his reversion, onely hee for such industry in his behalfe, shold be Soueraigne, and possesse the eminent authority, with all thinges faithfully promised him. This treason thus intended against his Country, he made vse vpon *Mithridates* himselfe: for being redressed out of exile, and instituted as an indifferent iudge for the determination of ciuill contiouerties, at the same time, that he by promise had appointed *Mithridates*, to deliuer ouer the towne vnto him, he relying on his trust, was in hope to haue taken the towne, his friends, and himselfe prisoner, and not without a great ransome which he was faine to prouide and pay to this trecherous surprizer, wch any of them releast, and as thus Clearche dealt with *Mithridates*, making a perfect friend, a sodain enemy: even so of a defender of the estate which he vndertook, he presently became a protector of the commons, even against the chiefe procurers of his preserment, by whome he had bene enlarged, to the liberty of his Country, to thoe who had placed and aduanced him to this tower of his roialty, he not onely incensed the commons, but also himselfe exercized on them the vttermost of his vnspeakable cruelties.

Clearche in-
sinuateth &
plotth with
the people.

For haing summoned the people together, he insinuated and told them, that he would now no longer be grecuous vnto them, by being an Agent, or rather a subuertor of such a Senat, whom now himselfe had celemony of, was to burthen some and rigorous in their authority: but would rather giue the help of his blood, to suppress their pride, if they continue in their accustomed tiranny: wherefore if they thought their strength of themselves sufficient, to reppresse their oppression, he would withdraw with his men of Warre, and not ingage himselfe, in their ciuill discords; but if they distrust ed their owne ability, he with his forces would both vndertake their refuge, and reuenge their grecuances: aduising them to make answere, whether he should depart as a *Warre* in their cause, or stay with his power as a partaker in their quarrell, but they taking little aduice, other then building vpon his constancy and clemency, presently calld him Soueraigne: so while they fought for redresse, they found onely griefe, but in their hærebraind opinion, they subiectet their selues, with their Wviues and children, in bondage to a Lordly tyrant.

His cruelty.

Clearche at this first step to his aduaancement, apprehended threescore of the Senators, (the rest being fled) and imprisoneyed them, where the multitude reioyced, to see the Senat ouerthrowne, and by him whome they had chosen to be their soueraign: But Clearche as couetous as ambitious, knowing by the auient peace & prosperity they sustaintd, these senators (wher- soever belloved) had great treasure, bargained with them that for a summe of mony which they agreed vpon, he could now deliver them from the peoples displeasure, and re-establish them in their former peace, and sear of Ma-

of Iustine.

68

Magistracy: knowing that whatsoeuer he commauded he had power to effect, confindened to his composition and made their tender of his demand: but being by this treachery, possest of all their goods, withheld nor his cruelty, but bereft them of their liues: after this, understanding that those which before were fled, had by their prouoked complaints moued the neighbor citryes to pitte, promising them help: and in that promise, new prepared warre against him: he held it pollicy to set all their bondmen at liberty, and that all milery might be pointed to prick the hearts of these honourable houses, and the fumer to vnite the faithfullesse of these slaves to himselfe and his disigne, & to incourage them more against their masters, he made proclamation, that the wiues and daughters of those noble men, should ioyne themselves in mariage with those who had bin their husbands and fathers bondmen, vpon paine of death to be infliet: d vpon the refuser. But these compelled mariages, or rather rauishments, were more grieuous to the honourable Ladys, and the modest condition of their thoughts, then death it selfe: so that before the ceremony of these sorrowfull weddings, and some at the very instant of their nuptial, killing first their new husbands, then themselves, delyuered their chastity by this naturall vertue, from so barbarous a dishonour.

A After this, their was a field fought betweene the fugitiue senators and him selfe: in which, the Tyrant having the upper hand, he drew so many of them as he had taken prisoners, in tryumph through the face of the city: which daies glory being ended, some he cast in fetters, some he Racked, others put to death, leaving not any Noble family without cause of lamentation, nor any place of the city free from the violence of his Tyrany.

With this successe of his outragiousnesse he became proude, and no resistance vndertaken against his will he grew arrogant: So that haing continuall prosperity, in what barbery sene for ever he vndertooke, he held it a depravation of his dignity, to be called a man, and therefore intituled himselfe, *The Sonne of Jupiter*; When he rode abroad, he caused alwayes to be borne before him, an Eagle of gold as a token of his begetting. He vised to weare Robes of purple, and to goe in buskens after the manner of Kinges, with a crowne of Gold on his hed: and to the entent he would be equal with the gods, as well in name as in other presumptions, he named his sonne *Ceraunos*, signesicing Thunder.

B Two noble gentlemen called *Chion* and *Leonides*, disdaining his miserable and wretched ambition, confpired with themselves to kill him, intending by his tragedie to set their country at lyberty, or failing in their purpose were resolute they could not end their liues better then in so honorable and meritorious an action. These somtyme were schollars to the *Philosopher Plato*, who

D desiring to bestow vpon their birth place, the vertue to which they were furthered by the most perfect instructions of their maister, layde in an ambushe fifty of their kinsmen, whom they had won and persuaded to vndertake this enterprise, tening to so generall good: So went hemselues, pretending enmety and defiance one against another toward the Castle, where the Tyrant gaue atteniuue care to the first mans speech: the other making an ofter as if he would intercept him by replie, stopt within him and killed him. But by reason

Death to i.e.
preferre be
fore diuina-
cally.

The fugitiue
Senators.

The valour
of Chion &
Leonides.

of Lustine.

this was the beginning of the ruine hung ouer his head , and a glasse wherein was evident his eminent misery, for hauing thus murthered his sonne, he perfisht in the slaughter of his Nobility, hauing no other ground for his abortiu actions but that they did consecrate the too sodaine fall of so noble a Prince, and bewaile his death: by meanes whereof, such as were chiefe officers in his campe, revolted by troopes vnto Seleuchus, who being of himselfe desirous of such alteration, thorough the enuy he had to the glory of Lysimachus, made their acceptance the more willing : to whom they being honourably received, and entertainement of command giuen them euery one according to A his degree, they moued and preuailed with Seleuchus, to make warre against Lysimachus. This was the last contention betwix them that had serued Alexander in his wars, and as it were a dissencion referred by the godds to be a perpetuall example.

Lysimachus was at this contiouersie threescore and fourteen years of age, and Seleuchus threescore and xvii. but time had giuen them the number of so many years, yet had they the ambytione that is norisht in young mens hearts, and an insatiable desire of dominion : for whereas these two alone, now held and commaunded the whole world betwix them, yet ambition hauing no confine, they thought themselves as it were incloset in a strait, measuring B the terme of their lues, not by the length of their yeares, but by the boundes of their Empire.

In a battell before, and by other chances, Lysimachus lost fiftene of his children, and now in this dying manfully, he lastly himselfe made the full decay of his owne house. Seleuchus reioycing in this so great a victory, (for he accounted it a greter dignite then the present honour) that he onely of alexanders retinew, remained and became a conqueror of conquerors.

While Seleuchus was thus boasting of this his glory, forgetting that either by the course of nature, or the contrarious accedent, he ere long himselfe shold become an example of frailty ; about seauen months after, by the pollicie of C Ptolomy, who had taken the sister of Lysimachus in mariage, he was surprised and slaine : and with his life made resignement of the kingdome of Macedon, which he had taken from Lysimachus. Ptolomy respectiu to conserue that which by this stratagem he had purchased, was diligent to insinuate into the harts and fauor of the communalty, hoping to effect somuch either for the respect they had bore to his father Ptolomy the greate, or for revenging the death of Lysimachus; but finding little hope in them as yet, wheron to build his confidence, he determined to win the sonnes of Lysimachus to him; and to that purpose, was a fater to their mother Arsice, to haue her to wife, promising to adopte the children after him: so that himselfe succeeding in his roome, he D was assurid that either for reverence to their mother, or for the name of a fater, they would not be so hardy to attempt any action against him.

He also earnestly sued by his leuers, to be possest in the ancient amitie of his brother king of egypt, protesting that al inueterate malice and displeasure, which bee had against him, for usurping his fathers kingdome from him, was now dissolved : and that he would riot thence, endeuour to wreft from his brother, the sway of Emperor , since he had now with more honor, and more eafe,

The xvij. booke

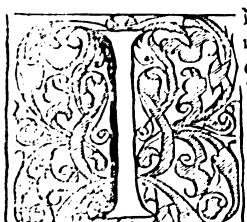
reason their ambush was not ready incomming to their rescue, the Guard pressing in, to apprehend them, they were slaine. By force whereof, it succeeded that though they preuailed in their stratagem, yet they died and their Countrey not deliuered, for Satire the brother of Clearch following the principall steps of his brother, aspired to the like tiranny, so that the Hierachies many yeares after by degree of dissent, were vnder the subuersion of Tyrants.



THE XVII. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe horrible Earthquakes in Hellespont and Chersonesus, the cruelty of Lysimachus to his owne children by the instigation of their stepmother Arsice. The last warre betwix the successors of Alexander. Wherin Lysimachus is slaine by Seleuchus. Hee also within a while after is slaine by Ptolomy the Kinges brother of Egypt. Pirrhus sydeth the Tarentines against the Romaines. A discourse of the Realme of Egyre, with a declaration of the states of the Kings thereof.



A wonderfull Earthquake.

N these daies their hapned a marueilous and terrible Earthquake in the countries of Hellespont & Chersonesus, so that the city Lysimachia, beeing built by Lysimachus, about two and twenty yeares past was subuerted; the which wonder betokened some farall misfortune , to ensue vpon Lysimachus and his offspring : nay shoulde stretch so far, even to the ouerthrowe and decay of his kingdome, and the destruction of their countries that were peopled by him : Euen so it came to passe : for shortly after , Lysimachus conceiting deadly hatred beyond the course of a naturall father, or the bounds of humanitie against his sonne Agathocles, whom he had caused to be proclaimed heire apparent of his kingdome, and by whom he had atchived many famous battels prosperouſlie : him he now poisoned by the instigation and working of his cruell stepmother Arsice : This was the first sore broke out to give warning of the mischiefe that was toward him.

This

The last con-
tentio[n] be-
twix Alex-
ander and Lysimachus

The death of
Lysimachus.

Of this read
more in the
21. Booke.

The xvij. booke

Pirrhias
A. of the 1a
names

A diuine
to the action
of type.

ease, purchased sufficient from the hand of his fathers enemy. Furthermore, he sought by all polices, to make league and be at friend ship with *Eumenes*, and *Antigonus*, the sonnes of *Demetrius*: and with *Antiochus* the sonne of *Selucus*, with whom he feared to haue perpetuall and daungerous warre. And knowing that three such enemies invading him at once, wold proue to powerfull for his weake resistance, hee ommitted not a confirmation of the like contract with *Pirrhias* King of *Epire*, as one whom he foreknew would be an able furtherance to what part souuer he inclined himselfe: but *Pirrhias* as subtil as the deepest, waighting bur aduantage (how to call these, though they had their footing in the stirrup cleane out of the saddle) bore himselfe faire, both to one and the other. And indeede set himselfe as it were to sale to them al, as who would giue most for him: for being now in aide of the *Tarentines* in their troubles against the *Romanes*, he desired of *Antigonus* to fur-nish him with shippes, for safe conuey of his armee ouer: of *Antiochus* whose Coffers were better paied with treasure, then his campe strengthened with menne of Warre, of him hee requested to borrowe: of *Ptolomy* hee demanded to sende to his ayde a parte of the souldiors of *Macedon*.

But *Ptolomy* best knowing his weakenesse not to be able to haue anye of his powers glead from him, if any of the other should breake out which he distrusted, yet sent him fiftiethousand footmen, fourtousand horsemen, and fifti Elephants: conditioning with him, that two yeares expirre, hee shoulde return them, or make good the like. For his aduantage, *Pirrhias* in consideration of this lorke, tooke the daughter of *Ptolomy* in mariage, and in his journey, left *Ptolomy* protector of his kingdome. Forasmuch, now as we are faine in remembrance of *Epire*, it shall be profitable a while, to intreat of the originall of the same kingdome. *Molothes* was the first King raigning in that region. Afterward, *Pirrhias* the sonne of *Achilles*, being deprived of the succession of his fathers soueraignty, by being absent at the battell of *Troy*, continued in the same Country, which after his name was first called *Pirrhias*, and then *Epires*.

This *Pirrhias* comming into the Temple of *Jupiter*, to aske counsell of *Dodone*, raunched there *Anisa*, the Neece of *Hercules*, of whom (afterwarde taking her to wife) he begat eight children, of which most of them growing to be beautifull young Ladies (at their intire request) he married to the kings that were his neighbors: by meanes of which alyance, he strengthened himselfe both with roiall friends, and purchased to his treasure infinite riches: And soleating the kingdome of the *Chionians*, with *Andromache* the wife of *Hector*, (who in the devision of the booty at the sacking of *Troy*, fell by lot to be his wife,) and vnto *Helenus* the sonne of king *Priamus*, a Prince indued with singular knowledge, and the guise of Prophecie.

No long after, by the treason of *Dreyses*, the sonne of *Axememon*, he was slaine at *Delphi*, before the Alter of the Goddes. After him succeeded his sonne *Pylades*, from him by order of delineation and righfull succession, the kingdome descended to *Arimba*, ouer whom, because he was fatherlesse and in his manage, & that ther wer no more aliue to insit & record that Noble

race

of Lustine.

70

race from forgetfulness, but he of earnest desire that the whole Realme had, to preserue him and bring him vp, there were certaine protectors appointed, by the generall consent of the state, to haue the oversight, care and government of him, there were also Philosophers from al parts, sent as it were by Doctrin and instructions to manure and fill his body and mind with vertue and manners; so that by how much his education made him in learning excell his auncestors, by so much was he better beloued, had the heart and reverenc of his subiects. For he was the first that made lawes, ordained a counsell, appointed yearly officers, and establisched the estate of the commonweale.

And like as *Pirrhias* first gaue the people their dwelling, so *Arimba* brought them first to the trade of ciuill ordinance, and liuing. This mans Sonne was *Neoptolemus*, who begat *Olimpias* the mother of great *Alexander*, and *Alexander* who after his deafece, enjoyed the kingdome of *Epire*, and died in the warres of *Italy* among the *Brytiens*.

After his disease, his brother *Aecides* succeeded in the kingdome, who by ouercharging his subiects with the continuall and aduerse warre, hee had against the *Macedons*, raised so strong a commotion among them, that they banished him the realme, leauing behinde him a child of his, then but two

B years old, called *Pirrhias*, who was also diligently sought by the people to be put to death (so remorseless was the hatred they bare to his father) was secretly conueyed from them into *Illiria* and deliuern vnto *Bera*, the wife of King *Glaucis*, to be fostred and preserued. The which *Bera* was also extract of the house of *Eacus*. This *Glaucis* the King, whether it were for pitty of his misfortunes, or allured with his childish and delightful flatterings, defended him long against the spight of *Cassander* King of *Macedon*, who oftentimes demanded with forcible threatnings, that he would conduct sharpe warres on him and his people, vnlesse he deliuern him: but *Glaucis* regarded not his threats, besides his carefull protection of him, adopted him his lawfull sonne, with which loue of *Glaucis*, the *Epyrotes* being moued, conuerted their hatred into compassion, and with the consent of his foster father, hauing attained to the age of eleven yeares, they called him into his realme againe, selecting choice gouernours, to haue the oversight and protection of him and his kingdome, till he came to riper experience. After this, hauing past his childhood, and grew to be soueraigne of himselfe, he fought many battells,

C and concluded them victoriouly: so that the report of his valour was grownne to such power, and his wisedome and policy of such esteemme, that no man was held fit but he, nor of fortune equal to defend the *Tarentines*, against the inuincible *Romanes*.

The ende of the xvij. Booke

An example
of a learned
Prince.

THE XVIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

E

THE ARGUMENT.

Pirrhūs overcometh the Romans. Mago Duke of Carthage bringeth them syde, and is sent home againe. The Romaines seeke truce with Pyrrhus, **F** which syde is crossed by Appius Claudius. Pyrrhus taketh upon him the kingdome of Sicill. The foundation of Tyre and Sydon, with a rehearsal of their histo-ries. Dido buildeth Carthage, and killeth her selfe. The Carthaginians vse an ab-hominable kinde of sacrifice. They suffer great losse both by warre and Pestilence. Macheus Duke of Carthage, putteth his owne sonne to death, he winneth Carthage he is accused of treason, and is put to death.

The wins of
Pyrrhus in
Italy.

A this time that Pirrhūs was king of Epyre, the Tarentines, Samiuites, and Lucanies, were grieuously vexed with the warre of the Romaines; in which necessity of theirs, they sent their seuerall ambassadours, to intreat his aide; who not so much moued by the importunity of these su-**G**iters, as induced with hope to compasse the Empire of Italy, vnder his owne dominion promised them succour, and to come presently with an army to remoue that affliction incident vnto them: vnto which affaires after his minde had thus inclinde, following the examples of his ancestors, and to demonstrat to the world he had an honourable qualitie of his parents, he drave himselfe desperatly forward into all hazzards, disdaining to be accounted inferiour to his vncle Alexander, who had defended the Tartarians against the Brucians: or of lesse courage then great Alexander, who had made warres farre distant from his owne Countrey, and subdued the East. Whereupon leauing his sonne Ptolomy, of the age of sixteene yeareas Regent ouer his kingdome, he landed his Army in the hauen of Tarent, leading along with him his two younger sonnes, Helen and Alexander to beare him company, and be a comfort to him in this voyage, so farre remote from his Countrey.

Of whiche arrivall, the Romaine Consull Valerius Leunius hearing, he was expeditious to encounter with him, before the aides of his confederates were assem-

of Iustine.

71

assembled: so brought his men into the field euyn to the enterview, where Pirrhūs was incamp'd; who on the contrary, held it cowardise to eschew the battell offerd, though the number of the enemies force, far surmounted his. Both armes being arraid, and the assault begun, the Romaines at the first forced them to retreat, and chasing that advantage they were Maisters of, were euyn at the point to haue put him and his whole power, either to slaughter or flight: But Pirrhūs retiring no further then the backe of his Elephantes constraint the Romaines at the sight of thosse beasts of Macedon, to which till then they wer never inurd, first to stand as amazed, and by and by to forsake

A the field; so from a conquest, which but euyn nowe was iudged certaine by them, they had suddenly the ouerthrow themselves: Neuerthelesse, Pirrhūs obtainged not this honor without much bloodshed, for he himselfe was dangerously wounded, & a great part of his soldiours slain, so that he gained by this victory more renoume then cause to reioyce. Many citties folowing the fortune of this battell, yelded themselves to Pirrhūs; among which, the Lorins betraying the Roman Garrison, revolted to him, of which prey Pirrhūs sent home two hundred Roman souldiors ransomelesse to Rome, to the intent that as the Romaines had trusted the carriage and puissance of his body, they should as well see he had the like liberallity and magnanimousnesse

B of mind. Shortly after, the hoste of the Tarentines and the others congregated to him, and the Romaines likewise releuued their dispersed Tyrians with fit supply, there was another encounter vndertaken betweene them, whereis his fortune was like vnto the former, and his worthinesse appeared no lesse. The Carthaginians hearing of this prosperity of Pirrhūs, sent Mago one of their Captaines with a hundred and twenty ships, in the aid of the Romaines, who comming before the Senat, told them, it greatly grieved the Carthaginians his countrimen, and their neighbors and friends, that a forraigne K. should be so powerfull to make Warre in Italy, for which he was sent to offer them that ready aid, knowing no reason but they being assailed by a forraigne enemy might iustly be rescued by forraigne succor: the Senat gaue him in the right of the Carthaginians thankes, but dismisse him and their succors accounting them needless. But Mago subtile, according to the nature and inclination of the men of Africa, as though his affaires tended to proclaimpe peace, went secretly to Pirrhūs, entending to sift his determination, and to learne what he purposed as concerning Sicill, whether it was reported Pirrhūs was sent for: for howsoeuer it was otherwaies pretended, the Carthaginians sent aide to the Romaines for no other end, but that since Pirrhūs was arrived, he might be so occupied with the Romaines in Italy, he should finde no leisure to passe on to Sicill. Pirrhūs hauing prosperity thus farre as it wer

C intailld to him; Fabritius Lucinus was sent Ambassadour from the Senate of Rome, to conclude a peace with him. The articles agreed vpon, for confirmation thereof, cined as was dismisse from Pirrhūs, with gifts and honorable presents to the Romaines, but such was the contynency of them, that hec returned without finding anye man whose handes were open to receive his Maisters rewards. Another example to equalize this staiednesse of the Romaines, happened in the same time much about this, for the senat sending

O Ambaf-

Pyrrhus ouer
commeth the
Romans.The magni-
ficence of
Pyrrhus.

The xvij. booke

Ambassadors to Ptolomy, into Egypt: the King accustomed to gratifie such Messengers with roiall benefites, presented them with the like, the which they modestly deemed, yet before their departure being solemnly invited to feast with the King, there were commended vnto them seueral crownes of gold, which for that time for the honor of Ptolomy, though they refused not but received, the next day after they discharged themselves of them, leaste they shoule be tainted with suspition of any corruption, and placst them vpon the Kings Images.

But while Syneas was arbitrating these affaires betwixte Pirrhous and the Romaines, and a peace concluded, the disengages were ordered in his Ambassie were infringed by Appius Claudius. At his returne Pirrhous demanded of him, what manner of thing Rome was, who instructed therunto by the magnificency of his entertainment, the gracie, wisedome, and Noblenesse of the people, answered that it seemed to him to be a City al of kings. By this the Ambassadors sent from the Sicians were to haue a hearing of Pirrhous, who admitted before him, rendred into his hands, the right and title of their whole Island, desiring him of his princely grace to take them into his protection, whose labours were fruitlesse by the continual warres which the Cartaginensis infest vpon them: which Pirrhous accepting, leauing his Sonne Alexander at Locri, and hauing strengthened the other Cities with sufficient Garrisons, he wasted his Army ouer into Sicil. Being now come to intent of the Cartaginensis, it shal not be amisse for the amplifying of our History, to digresse from the present subiect, and speake somewhat of their Original, as also to repeat the deeds of the Tyrians, whose miseries were no lesse to bee lamented.

This Nation of the Tyrians had their first foundation by the Phenecians, who before being troubled with an Earthquake, forsook their Natiue soile, and inhabited first by the lake of Ajjritis, and from thence remouing themselves nearer to the Sea coast, they builded a City, which of the abundance of Fish that had breeding there, they named it Sidon. In this continent they continued longe, but at last being subdued by the King of the Ascalonites, they tooke shipping, and arrived in the same ground whereon they builded Tyre: which City, was finished the yeare before the destruction of Troy. In this neither remaind they in peace, but were often assailed by the Warres of the Persians.

But their power much wasted by this warre, and the multitude of the bondmen exceeding their Masters; they pretended to exemplifie their savage nature vpon them, whom they were bound to obey: which conspiracy, by the conceallment thereof, first taking life, grewe after to such yslue, that they butchered their Masters, and all the free-borne posterity: and haung the City now to do what they would, they entred into their Masters houles, iniured the common-weale, and that (which themselves never were) they begt free children. At this massacre, their was one among so many thousand slaves, of a more sober and honest nature then the rest, who pittyng the fortune of the old man his Master, and the destynye of his sounē, deale not as the other did in murther, but of mercifull compassion tooke them to pity,

Pirrhous made
king of Sycil.
read more in
the 23. Book.

A digression
to the acts of
the Tyrians.

Bondmen ex-
ceed in cru-
elty.

of Lustine.

72

pitty, and preserued their liues, every day bringing them foode. The other bondmen ignorant that any Masters or free-born generation were alive, began to contule of the estate of government; and agreed that it was requisite for the security of them all, to incorporat the City to themselves, and create a king, and him especiallye (as a man most acceptable to the Goddess,) that first shold see the next morrow. This honest slave declared this secretly to his Maister Strato (for so was the old man named) cravng therein the furtherance of his advise: so being by him sufficiently instructed what to do, while all the rest stood staring into the East, he only aduisedly loked into the West. At the first, all the residue of his fellowes, thought it madnesse in him to gape for the Sunne rising in the West. But as the day began to breake, and the East glistered vpon the highest tops and pinnacles of the Towers and Temples of the Cittie, while all the rest gazed, who shold see the Globe of the sunne, he first of all shewed them the brightnesse thereof, shining vpon the top of the Cittie. This made them so iuit to judge against themselves, to be a reason greater then could grow out of slauies: whereupon they inquired who gaue him this counsell, who vnwilling to attribute the dignity was dew to another, confessed the truth as concerning his Master, so that they evidently perciuing the difference of true judgement, between

A a slave and a Gentleman, and that though their owne natures might excel in malice, yet the other exceeded in wisedome, the old man and his sonne they pardoned, and perswading in general that Strato could not but be preserued by the Divine prouidence of the Goddess, for some future good, they agreed and created their King. After whols decease, the kingdome descended to his sonne, and so colatterly, foorth to his posterity. Which aet of these slauies, though it were notable and a necessarie example to succeeding ages, yet Alexander the great, hauing continued long warre in the countries of the East as a revenger, rafid war vpon them, who had bin enemies to a common tranquillity, besieged and fackled the city, commanding all those to be hung

B vp, that remained aliue after the battell: executing iustice on the posterity in remembrance of the murtherers committed in former time by their predecessors; only the kindred of Strato preserued, and restored the kingdome to his offspring, peopling it with free-born families, to the intent that the slauish seed being rooted out, the offspring of those might live to report they were planted by him. These Tyrians being thus by Alexander a Nation new founded through trauell, and sparing in spending, grew as strong againe in short time as before the slaughter of their Masters: so that thus again repleted, they sent a company of youth into Affrick, and built vp Vrica. About which time the k. of Tyre deceased, ordaining for his heir his son Pigmalion,

C and his daughter Elissa, a princiess of excellent beauty. The kingdom went to Pigmalion, being a child, and Elissa was married to her Uncle Sicheus the Priest of Hercules, being in greatest authority next the king. This Sicheus was reputed to be possesse of so much riches, that he buried it in the ground. The bruce of which, though not certain to any, was so commonly reported of al, that it attaintd to Pigmalion, who incensed with a covetous desire / forgetting all naturall affinity, sought to stop such thoughtes, or euer they apprehend

The difference
between ho-
nesty and vil-
lainy.

The building
of Vrica.

O 2

the

The xvij. booke

the fulnesse of action or without respect of religion, the remembrance of which, would haue so beat on the anuell of his conscience, til it had wrought him to a better forme then the euill hee intended : to compasse this wealth, which was onely to be had by rumor, he slaughtered his Noble Uncle *Sycheus*, being also his brother in lawe. *Elissa* deteltt this wicked an abhorningable act of her Brothers, lamenting the unhappy tragedie of her so louing a husband, and doubting as great mischiefe pretended against her personne, dissembled so farre, as sorrow and hope of reuenge woulde giue her leaue : the labours of her mind bearing in al things a faire and fauourable countenance toward her brother, as if he had lightly forgot so great a trespass **E** done toward her, not without dishonor to himselfe : yet practising priuately with diuers Noblemen, whose harts she knew to the King her brother, was leauelled with her owne, and whose discontents wer as burthenosome to their minds, as wind in a bladder, who on the least prick that occasion gives, breaks violently out ; who had a more free desire to leaue their countrey, then to liue in it, hauing the oath of such as these, to further and be readie to undertake with her, what action soever : she came to *Pigmalian*, and addressing her speech to him, intreated she might remoue her owne dwelling, and come to soueraine with him, to this intent the brute and remembrance of her husband, shold not any longer march as a shaddowe before her eies, nor the **F** sight of his house, continuallie renew the sorrow which she coueted to for-
get.

Pigmalian, well satisfied with this suite of his sisters, hoping with the remoue of her selfe to his countrey, she woulde alio remoue her husbands treasure, for the which he had murdered him : gaue her a liberall and frank consent to inioie his countrey and that wherein might content her, Little doubtting the escape which *Elissa* by this policie pretended

But she being a shipbord, and vnder saile, both with her owne friends and such of the Kings seruants, who were lent in her help for her guard, in shutting of the evening, being out of the ken of her Countrey, called those who **G** were the subiects of *Pigmalian* & compeld the to throw ouerbord a many of bags and Coffers full of sand, persuading them it was treasure : when shee her selfe with trickling teares, and woefull Lamentation, shrieking out the name of *Sicheus* in distractred sillables, beseeched him by the Loue hee bore her, being her husband, to accept that his riches, as an oblation which had bene the caule of his death. This done, she turned her selfe to the Kings seruants, and told them, that riches which she had enforst them to inrich the sea withall, shoulde be a meanes to hasten on her death, which she so often had hartily desired : and that they themselves shoulde suffer the bitterest torments, tirannic could invent : for being obedient to her will. For that **H** treasure belonged to my husband *Sicheus*, for that treasure the couetousnes of my Kinglie, yet vnkingle brother, murthered him : for that treasure my brother and your soueraigne lent me your aide, and permitted me to come and haue a habitation in his kingdome : of which treasure, when he shal find his thristly appetite vsnslackt, he will be as pittilesse to me his sister, as he was to *Sicheus* my husband and his Vnkle, and as mercilesse to you his subiects, both

The policies
of Elissa to
escape her
brother.

of Lustine.

73

both we shall well escape, if you will lay your liues vpon my fortunes, go willingly with me, not to my vnkind brother, but vndertake a pilgrimage out of this dangerous kingdome, whether the goddes, the windes, and this sea shall conduct vs : and wheresoeuer we arrive, I as your Queene, and you as my people, will buy a plot of ground, whercon to build vs a peacefull habitation. These men, being hallowed with her wordes, assured of the Tirrany of their maister, with some feare and no lesse loue, they offered themselues vnto her, desiring the goddes of a prosperous voyage.

Thus a great number of the nobility, were in readiess to set forth with her, **A** and having made sacrifice to *Hercules*, they forsooke their countrey to lecke a new dwelling place. The first land that they arrived at, was the Isle of *Syprus*, wher the priest of *Jupiter* offered himselfe to *Elysi*, as a partaker of her fortune, vpon condition that his posterity shold for euer enjoy the honor of the priest hood. The custom of the *Ciprians* was to send their maides before they were married to the sea side, there, with the abuse of their bodies, made offerings to *Venus* for the preferuation of their chastity al their liues after. Of these women, *Elissa* commaunded her men to take vp 80, and ship them, that her young men might haue wiues, and the city encrease in yssue. These things thus done *Pigmalian* knowing of the flight of his sister, purposed to pursye her, but was war ned by prophecy, that he shold not escape unpunished, if he hindred the ad vancement of so fortunate a cittie. By this meanes, they that fled had leysure to escape, and *Elissa* safelie arrived on the coastes of *Affrick*, won the hearts of al the inhabitants. After, hauing gotten a peece of ground, even as muche as might be compased with an Oxe hyde, and therin she refreshed her whole company, then caused she the hide to be cut into thongs, and by this policie got a very large plot, wherupon that place was called *Brysa*. After, many of the inhabitants brought unto them many things to sel, and built them houses, so in time it became a famous city. The ambassadors of *Vrica* brought them rich presents : also the *Africans* were very desirous of their companie, so that by **B** The building of Carthage. the helpe of al parties *Carthage* was builded, paying only a yearly rent for the ground. In their digging they found an Oxe head, betokening a fruitful land, but the city alwaies vnder bondage. Wheron they remoued their city : then they found a Horse hed, signifying great power, so in that place they also erected a cittie. Shortly after by much trade of other Nations it became populous. When *Carthage* flourished, *Hiarbas* king of *Mauritania* calling ten Princes of the *Africks*, sent for *Elissa* to be his wife, and if she denied he threatened warre. Which message they feating to deliuere, wrought by craft, saying their king re quested a person to instruct his nations in civil life. They being rebuked of the Queen, they vttered the kings command, that she must bee conformable, to **C** Hiarbas requi retch Dido in manage.

D his request, or looke for further danger. Being thus deceiued she called often on the name of her husb. *Sycheus*, yet at last answerd she woulde go whither her destiny directed. Vpon this she caused a fire to be made in the furthest parts of the city, where after some sacrifices done, she tooke a sword standing on the top of the fire, saying according to the kings command she would goe to her husband, thrusting her body thorow with the sword. In *carthage* she was worshipped euer after as a Goddesse. This citte was builded 72 yeares before Rome.

O 3

For
Dido killeth
her ielice.

The xvij. booke

Furthermore among other mischieses, they were sor vexed with the plague, for remedy whereof, they vised a bloudy kind of Religion and abhominable wickednesse. For they offered men vp in sacrifice, and killed innocent younglings vpon the altars, the which age is woont to prouoke euen the enemy to pity, seeking to pacifie the Goddes with the bloud of them, for whose life the Goddes are woont most of all other to bee prayed vnto. Therefore the Goddes being worthily angry, turned from them for so great a wickednesse, although they had warre a long time in *Sicill* to their yter destruction: and remoued the war into *Sardina*, having lost the greater part of their host, they were vanquished in a sore and deadly battell. For which **E** cause they banished, with thole few that remained of his army, their captaime *Micheus*, vnder whose guide they had Conquered that parte of *Sicill*, and atchiued many great aduentures against the *Afficans*. Which thinge the men of warre taking in great displeasure, sent Ambassadors to *Carthage*, entreating that they mighte returne into their Country, as also for pardon of their vnsfortunate warre, withall telling them, that if they might not obtaine their request by entreatance, they would win it by the sworde. When the Ambassadoris could get nothing, neither by faire meaneis nor by soule, within a few dayes after, they tooke shippynge, and came to the City all in armes.

F Being come they protested before Goddes and men, that their comming was not to offer any violence to their countrey, but onely to recover it, and that they would shew their Countreymen that they wanted not courage in the former Warres, but good fortune. Hereupon they kept the Cittie from all manner of viualts, and besieged it so narrowly, that they brougthe the *Carthaginians* to vitter dispaire. In the meantime *Cartalo*, (the sonne of the banished Captaime *Micheus*,) as he passed by his fathers campe from *Tyre*, (whither he had bene sent by the *Carthaginians*, to carry vnto *Hercules* the tenth of the booty that his father had taken in *Sicill*) being sent for by his father, answered he would first accomplish his duty in the publike religion, **G** and then would do any priuate dutie to father or mother. Which thing albeit his father was much offendid with, yet he durst not as then vse any violence towards him, for the reuerence of that religion. But within a daie or two after, desirynge safe conduct of the people, when hee was returned to his father, and that he vaunted himselfe openly before all men, decked in rich purple robes and his Myter, according to the degree of Priesthood: his father leading him aside into a secret, place saide thus vnto him. Thou wickid varlet, durst thou be so bold as thus bedeet with scarlet and bedasht with Gold, to come into the open face of so many of thy wretched Cittizens; and enter into this sorrowfull and mourning camp, swimming in these tokens **H** of royaltie and prosperity, like as if thou shouldest triumph ouer vs? Couldst thou finde none other persons to boast thy selfe before? couldst thou find no place so meet as the penury of thy father, and the calamities of his unhappy banishment? Doest thou remember that being the other day called, thou proudly disdaineddst, I say not thy father, but the very captain of thine owne countrmen? And I pray thee what els representest thou in this thy purple robe

Micheus banished.

Carthage is besieged by her owne Citizens.

The ende of the xvij. booke.

of Lustine.

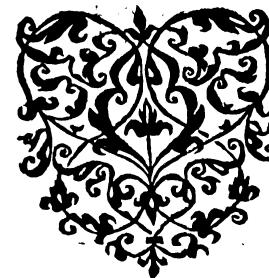
74

robe and these crownes of gold, but the titles of my victories? Forasmuch therefore as thou acknowledgest thy father for no better then a banished man, I will also shew my selfe rather a feuere captaine, then a father towards thee, and I will make thee an example to all men hereafter, not to be so bold as to laugh and scorne at the vnsfortunate miseries of their fathers.

Immediately hereupon, he caused him to be nailed to a very high cross in sight of all the city, in his gorgious apparel. Within a few daies after he tooke *Carthage*, and summoning the people before him, complained of his wrongfull banishment, excusing the warre which he was compelled to take in hand, **A** ful sole against his will, by reason his conquests were despised. Wherefore in as much as he had punished the oppressors of his miserable countrymen, he said he was content to pardon all the rest for his wrongfull banishment, and so hauing put ten of the senators to death, he restored the city to their former lawes againe. Not long after, he was accused to haue gon about to make himselfe a king. Whereupon he suffered double punishment, both for working treason against his countrey, and for murthering his owne sonne. After him succeeded in the captaileship *Mago*, by whose knighthood both the richeſſe, the bounds of the Empyre, and the renoune of *Carthage* was greatly increased, and augmented.

Carthage is taken.

The ende of the xvij. Booke.



THE XIX. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Mago Duke of Carthage dieth. His sonnes Hesdruball and Hamilear succeed. The Carthageniens are overcome by the Affricke, and pay the rent for their city. They make warre in Sardinia and Sicell. The message of the Ambassadors of Darius to the Carthageniens. The Affricke are compelled to release the rent. The army of Hamilear perisheth by the pestilent influence of the Starres. The remnant whereof he bringeth home, and putteth to the sword.

A continuall
of the history
of Carthage.



Nthese dayes Magowas chiefe Captaine of Carthage, who had by his diligence in ordering the lawes of Armes, founded the Empire of Affrica, and establisched the fortification of Carthage, no lesse by his policy in warre, then by his puissance, he deceaseth, leauing behind him two sons, Hesdruball and Hamilear, who following in the foote-steppes of their fathers vertue, as they succeeded him in Lynage, so they equald him in worthines. Under these Captaines, was warre coniunct in Sardinia, and a fiedle fought against the Affricke, to withstand the arrearages they demanded as rente for the soile whereon the City standeth, but as the Affricke had the iuster quarrell, so had they the better fortune; by meanes whereof this warre concluded betweene them, by payement of money, and not by dint of sword. In Sardinia, Hesdruball being mortally wounded, surrendered the government to his brother Hamilear and died: whose death was made honorable by the mourning of the whole City for him, and whose life was no lesse, for he had bin eleven times Diuitor, and had had triumphs.

HAt the newes of his death, the enemy beganne to take courage, as though with their Captaine the strength of the city had also decaid, for the Sicilians being oppressed by the Carthageniens daily iniuries, revolted to Leomedes the brother of the King of Lacedemon, whereupon was continued a long and cruel warre betweene them, the aduantage sometime inclining to the one part, sometime to the other.

Now

of Iustine.

75

Now Daryus king of Persia, entending to make warre against the Grecians, sent his Ambassadors to Carthage, requesting their ayde in the furtherance of his purpose, with commaundement also, they should leauue offering of men in sacrifices and eating of dogges flesh, prescribed to them according to the manner of the Persians, rather to burne theyr dead bodyes, then to bury them in the ground. But the Carthageniens denying him aide, by reason of the troublesome warres they had with their borderers, to the entent they would not seeme disobedient in al things, willingly obeyed him in the rest. In the meane season Hamilear was slaine in the warres in Sicell, leauing behind him three sonnes, Amilco, Hanno, and Gisgo: Hesdruball had also alike number of sonnes, Hamilear, Hesdruball, and Sapphe.

Hamilear
slaine in the
warres.

By these Captaynes were the affaires of Carthage ordered, and the citty defended, warre was made against the Moores, fiedles fought with the Numidians, and the Affricks compelled to release the Carthageniens for euer, of the rent they were wont to pay for the soyle of the citty. After this so great a number of Graund Captaines being held burthenson to the citty, which before time had bin free, in that they built or peruerred all affaires euyn to their owne opinion, that they acquit or condemned, whom or what they list them selues: there were a hundred Senatours chosen to be Judges, which when any of these

BCaptaines were returned from their warres, should take an vpright account of their actions, to the entent they thereby might be kept in awe, to behaue them selues in executing the office of their authorite in the warres abroad, as they might neuerthelesse haue a carefull respect to do Iustice according to the lawes of their countrey at home.

For directing the warre in Sicel, in the stead of Hamilear, Hamilco was made graund captaine: who hauing prosperous successe in all battels, both by sea and land, suddainely by the influence of a pestilent planet, lost all his men of warre: whereof when tydings came to carthage, the harts of all the citry was cast into mourning, and there eies sawe no other comfort but teares: the lamentation was as hideous, as though the citry had bin sackt by their enemies, and their griefe so generall, that they relieveth one anothers sorrow, not suffering it to lessen as a cealelesse fountaine, through severall pipes feedes many cuttis. Every mans doores were shut vp, the Temples of the goddes vnvisited, and theyr alters vnhalloved: all ceremonies were omitted, all priuate duties negleched, some walke out at the citry gate (but so dispersed and disordred, as if their feare had taught them to forget their former acquaintance) where they would make inquisition for their friendes, of that poore remaine, the plague had left, as they landed out of the shippes, where hauing heard the Tragicall of what was become of them, (for till then they waded betwene hope and feare, who was dead and who suruiued) they redoubled their grieses, adding so fast sigh to sigh; sob, to sob; and sorrow to sorrow; till the eagernes of the one, did help the other to breake theyr harts.

Mothers wept for their children, fathers for their sonnes, brothers for their brothers, and one generation for another: so the shrecking and howling one made vnto another, appeared rather to be the violence of whirlwindes, or an outragious tempest, then the perplexities of reasonable creatures. After this comes

Hamilco
made graund
Captaine.

The xix. booke

comes out of his ship, (the poore but honorable captaine Hamileo) in a filchy and beggerly torn cloke, girt about him : at the sight of whom the mourners as they stood in rancks clustred to come neare him, where they discerned by his misery being so great, how much greater was distresle to the rest. While he himselfe houlding vp his hands to heauen, bewailed his owne misfortune ioyned to the calamity of his Countrey, and there withall cryed out vpon the goddes, who had taken from him so great honour of chivalrye, and so great ornaments of victories, which they themselues had giuen and made him master of : who after the winning of so many Citties, the vanquishing of so fierce enemies, both by sea and land, had destroied that victorious army not by bat-
E tell but by pestilence, wherein notwithstanding, he with this did comfort himselfe, and brought no small cause for his countrey to reioyce in him, since that his enemies could not triumph, nor report themselues the authors of their calamities, that they were not able to say, they which were dead were slain by them : nor they which returned, were put to flight by them. As for the prey they found in their disolate campes, it was not such, that they might rightly boast of it, as of the spoile taken from their vanquished enemy, but as of a purchase falling into their enemies mouthes, vnlooked for by the pestilent deaths of the right owners, in respect of the enemy, they were come away conquerors, but in regard of the pestilence, they fled a way vanquished.

But to this comfort, this honorable Captaine had one griefe, his reputacion exceeded all limit, which was, that his owne fate and the character of his miserable daies, had not period with his followers. That he was not so fortunat, to dye and surfeit in mishap, among these most valiant men ; but he reserved out of one mischiefe to fall into another : from the fury of the pestilence, not to liue pleasantly, but to be a pointing stock for the multitude, and a remembraunce of calamities

Wherfore so soone as he had conuiced home the remnant of his wretched host into Carthage, he vowed he would follow them as their fellow ; and though the pestilence flound him, he would chace death till he had ouerraken him : G whereby his countrey should perceiue, he had not liued to that day, as desirous of life, but because he would not by his death betray those wretched few, that the vnspeakable pestilence had spared, by leaving them without a guide, being besidged and enuironed round with their enemies hostes. So entring into the citie, assoone as he came to his owne houle, he dismissed the multitude, as the last time that euer he purpoled to speake to them, and barring the doores fast, suffering none to come whereby to intercept him, not so much as his sonnes to take their leaues of him, he killed himselfe.

H

The ende of the xix. Booke.

Hamileo kil-
led himselfe.

THE XX. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe elder Dennis driueth the Carthaginians out of Cicill, and maintaineth warres in Italy. A declaration of the first originall of many cittyes in Italy. Warres betweene the Crotonians and the Locrenses. The life, doctrine, and death of Pythagoras. Dennis is overcome by the Crotonians, and maketh a league with the Frenchmen in Italy. Dennis returneth into Cicill against the Carthaginians, and is slaine by his owne men.

Dennis having repulsed the Carthaginians out of Sicill, and taken the gouernment of all the whole Iland into his owne hand, thinking it both a burthen to the realme, to keepe so great a power as he then consisted of, without employmēt, as also a matter dangerous, to suffer so noble an army to ly still slouthfully, and without exercize, connected his host into Italy : partly of purpose, to quicken the strength of his Souldiers, by continuall labour, and also to enlarge the boundes of his Empyre. The first ware that he had after his aryall, was agaist the Greekes that inhabited the nearest to the Sea coast, when he first landed, the which being subdued, he assailed the next unto them, and in the end proclaimed ware against al that bare the name of Greekes in Italy, intending to roote out al the inhabytants, and make a hopelesse posterity of them : which sort of people, so far remote from their oryginall, were so increased, that they held not a part, but almost all Italy. At this time, although they be many cities which after so long continuance, do yet at this day vphold and shew manifest tokens of the Greekisē cultoone. For the people of Thuse ne, which possesse the coast of the nether sea, and the Venetians who euer since are inhabiteres of the upper sea, came vnder Antenor from Troy, after the taking and vtter destruction thereof. Adria which is adioyning to the Illirian sea, and gaue the name first to the Adriaticke sea, is also a Greecke citie. Likewise Apros which Dyomedes builded after the ouerthrow of Troy, being cast vp in the

The warres
of Dennis in
Italy.

The xx.booke

the same place by shipwrecke. Moreover Pise in Lumbardy had *Greekes* to their founders, and among the *Thuseanes*, the *Tarquines* drew their beginning from the *Theffalians*, and *Spinambres*, and the *Perusines* from the *Acheans*: here might be much declared of the *City cere*, as also of the latine people, who say themselves to be descended from *Eneas*, the *Falisbes*, the *Iapygians*, the *Nolanes*, the *Abelanes*, were of olde inhabitants in *Chalcis*. What is the coast of *campania*? What are the *Brutians* and *Sabines*? What are the *Samnites*? But extracted from *Grecia*? What are the *Tarentines*, who appeare to this day vpon record, came from *Lacedemon*, & wer first called bastards. It is said further, that *Philoetes* built the city *Thurines*, whose toome standeth yet to be seene vnuinde, and the shaftes of *Hercules*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, which had the name of the destiny of *Troy*. The *Metapontines* also, reserved for a memory to this day, to shew in the Temple of *Mynerua*, the iron tooles of *Epos*, their first founder, wherewith he made the horse Agent in the destruction of stately *Illyrium*. And for this cause, that they indeuour by these antient remembraunces, to uphold their descent al that part of *Italy* (sur-named the greater *Greece*.) But in the beginning of their foundations, the *Metapontines* assited in confedracy with the *Sybarites* and *Crotoniens*, after determination had, endeuored to expell al the other *Grecians* out of *Italy*: and assoone as to that purpose, they had taken the city *Syris*, in the conquest thereof they killed before the sacred auter consecrate to *Minerua*, fifty youngmen, imbracing her Image; neither spared her priest at that instant veiled in the attire, accustomed in her ceremonies. Vpon this violation they were vexed with pestilence and ciuill sedition, so that the *Crotoniens* went first to entreat relief from the Oracle at *Delphos*, where answer was made them, that in vaine was all resistance, for the milchiese so evident among them might not cease, till they had appeased wrathfull *Mynerua*; for trespassing so heynously against the deuinity due to her Godhed: as also the Ghostes of them in her Temple they had so cruelly slaine.

*Ciuil warres
in Italy*

Hereupon, they began to carue images, of the same bignesse that the men were, being alive; minding to elect and set them vp, as a pacification to the youngmen. Then made they one in especiall to *Minerua*, but the *Metapontines* knowing also the Oracle of the Goddes, thought it good to worke more speedily in a busynesse of this necessetys; so they engraued as a recompence to the youngmens ghosts, little images, and appeased the Goddes indignation with bread sacrifices. So that the one part striued in costlienesse, the other part endeuoured in swiftnesse, the pestilence was ceased to both of them. The *Crotoniens* having recovered health, desiered quietnesse long after, for remembrance that in the siege of *Syris*, the *Locrines* whom they distrusted not, came as their enemies to fight against them: they take so great displeasure thereat, that in this anger they made warre vpon them. The *Locrines*, being striken with fear at this sudden invasion, reforted to the *Spartanes*, beseeching them humbly of succour. But the *Spartanes* loth to busie themselves in a warre so farre remote from them, aduised to aske helpe of *Castor* and *Pollux*: neither did the Ambassadours despise their counsell, but departing to the next Temple, there offered sacrifice, and inuoked the Goddes of their help: so hauing

*A digression
to the foun-
dation of the
Citties of
Italy.*

of Lustine.

77

having obtained the successe they came for, (as they thought) they departed, being as iocund as if they had carried the Goddes themselues to further their prosperity.

They also made them shrines in their ships, & assuring theselues of an auspicious iourney, in stead of succor they brought home comfort. This knowne to the *Crotoniens*, they also sent their Ambassadours to the Oracle at *Delphos*, praying for victory and prosperous end of their vndertaken warre: where it was answere, they must ouercome by viewing, ere they should vanquish them by battell. Whereupon, (so desirous they were of this honor) they vowed

A vnto *Apollo*, the tenth of the profit should be taken. The *Locrines* on the contrary, hauing good intelligence, both of the vow of their enemies, and the answer of the Goddes, vowed as much, but kept their devotion privat to themselves. So that when they were marcht into the field, and they beheld in battell array of the *Crotoniens* a hundred and twenty thousand fighting men, armed ready for the encounter, and knew their owne power too lenger to resist the furious shock of such a conflict, being but fiftene thousand Souldiers at the most, they threw away all hope of victory, cast away all feare, enemy to resolution, accounting themselves vnpossible to be reliued, prepared their selues confidently to dye yet honourably in that field: So in this desperation,

*Men in def-
pate get the
victory.*

B every man tooke such a harty courage to himselfe, that they held it victory enough for them, if before they died, they might revenge their deaths on their enemies manfully: but while they fought to die honestly, they had the vpper hand fortunately, hauing no other caule for this victory, then the resolution was begot out of their dispaire. While the *Locrines* were in the terror of this battell, an Eagle was seene neuer to depart from thence, but stil kept a houering and foring abou them, till they had the vpper hand. Moreouer two youngmen in strange armour, unlike the one to the other, of excellent personage, mounted vpon two white horses, and in scarlet clokcs, were seene fighting in the wings of the battell: who assoone as the difference was ended, vanquished

C out of sight. The incredible swiftnesse of fame increased the wonder of this accident, for the same day this battell was fought in *Italy*, the victory was reported at *Corinth*, *Athens*, & *Lacedemon*. After this inauspicious successe, the *Crotoniens* grew carelesse to exercise themselves in chivalry and scates of armes, and as it were in the whole disposition of nature altered, by the fatall euent of that warre, which they so unluckily attempted, changed their life into riot and idleness; in which spoile they had persilled, had not the Philosopher *Pythagoras*, staid them from this giddiness, and moulded them a new with his instruction. This *Pythagoras*, being the sonne of a rich Marchant of *Samos*, called *Demaratus*, was brought vp in the education of learning, and studies of wisedome, in

D which precepts he so worthily encreased, that he tooke his iourney first into *Egypt*, after to *Babylon*, to learne perfectly the causes whereby the planets so orderly moued, and to search out the beginning of the world. During his exercit in this place, he attained to singular knowledge, and at his retурne, went to *Lacedemon* to study the lawes of *Minos* and *Lycurgus*. In all which he being perfectly instructed, he came to *Crotone*, where by his authority, he broght the people to human society & thriftnesse in life, being but euenerlatly befor falne

*Of Pytha-
gas and his
doctrine.*

P

into

The xx. booke

into excess riot, his dailey lectures were to commend virtue and make hatefull vice, reciting the miserable chances of citties which had decaied thruh that plague, whereby he so stired the multitudē to the endeouer of labour, that somē ouerwhelmed before in the pleasure of riot, whereby him contrary to expectation (since that which is engrauen in the mind, is hardly to be rased out but by death) brought againe to lothe that which but lately they loued.

Moreover he gaue the wifes instructions, priuately from their husbands, and the children a part from their parents: he taught the women shameflesse obedience, and womanhood to their husbands; the men children modesty, sobernesse, good nurture and learning. And among these things, he entercensed thriftnesse the mother of vertues. Finally he did so much with his continual disputations, that the Noble women laid aside their garments of cloth of gold, and other ornaments appertaining to their estate, accounting them as instrumentes of superfluitie, and brought them all into Junnes Temple, where they consecrated them to the Goddes; so that what with his boldly reproofing vice and mildly encouraging them to vertue, the men helde him not worthy to eate, whose thoughts were rather giuen to idlenesse then industry, and the wifes perswaded themselves that the beautiseng, and thole things prale worthy in Ladies and gentlewomen, is chastity, not attire. How much his doctrine had power and ability to sway, with the baser multitude, and for brideling F of headstrong and stubberne stomaked women, his workes at large make manifest.

But in this cittey as in all citties and kingdoms else, how carefull and prouident souerē be the publike government of the estate: how secure and vpright, their statutes and ordinances, how diligent the ministring of religion, let Justice carry his ballance never so euēn, the government shall be despised, the lawes scandalised, religion disdained, authority slandered, and when this moster, people, can no way find starting holes to saue themselves, they violently breake out. So in this *Crotone*, three hundred factious youngmen, contemning these precepts of *Pythagoras*, giuen them as wholesome medicines G to preserue them in a publike good, holding in stead of law their will lawlesse, gathered themselves to a head to withstand these injunctions, and maintaine their riotous liberty. But the Citizens knowing that these vnlawful assemblies how ever otherwaies defended, conspire no other but a generall ruine, that as they are suffered to continue, so they grow stronger in power, and hauing from *Pythagoras* principles, learned to distinguishe good from euill, mistred them selves, and the better perswaded people against them, where they were compact in a house togither, and at the first intended to set on fire, but they iſluing out in resistance, threescore of them were slaine, and the rest apprehended, were after by due sentence banished.

When *Pythagoras*, had inhabited full twenty yeares at *Crotone*, he remoued to *Mer.ponit*, and there deceasē: whom that city also had in such estimation, that of his house they made a temple, and honored him for a God: therfore, after that *Dennis the Tyrant* (whom is declared to haue passed his army out of *Sicill* into *Italy*, and to haue prouoked warre against the *Greekes*) had wonne *Lecce* by sledge he assailed the *Crotonians*, who had scarcely though in so long respit,

*Pythagoras
or Diogenes
precepte*

*Pythagoras
dictio*

of Lustine.

78

respit, recovered their strength decaied by the slaughter at the aforesaid battel, and yet they now being thus inforst, with their few more valiantly resisted his so populous an aray, then they could with so many thousands, make defence against the small number of the *Locrines*. So great force hath pouerty to prouale against riches, and so much more certaine sometimes proves a victory vnhoped for, where justice and discretion guideth, then conquest accounted of before by the trust of the multitude.

While *Dennis* was in readinesse with this warre, there arrived in his army Ambassadors from the frenchmen, who a few monthes before had burned

A Rome, desiriting him to enter into league with them, and take them to his friendship; alledging these reaons to mooue thereunto, that their countrey was seiuat in the hart of his enemies, by which they might and would be alwaies in readinesse, to stand him in stead, whether it were to aide him in battel, or to set on them himself. While he was busied in their vanguard, *Dennis* taking the treaty of this Ambassage to be profitable for his dissignes in hand, tooke them to the league with him, and being increased in power by their aide beganne as it were fresh warre againe in *Crotone*. The reason that moued these Frenchmen to trauell into *Italy*, and to lecke them out a strange habitation, was the ciuyll discord and continuall debate had among them selues, ouerweareid wherewith, arriving in *Italy* they expellē the *Thuscanes* out of their Sctuation, and builded for them and their posterity, the cities of *Millain*, *Come*, *Brixia*, *Verona*, *Bergome*, *Trydent*, and *Vincent*. The *Thuscanes* also with their captaine *Rehtus*, hauing lost their owne countrey, tooke the *Alpes*, and after the name of their captaine founded the nation of the *Rhetians*.

B But *Dennis* by the comming of the *carthageniens* into *Sicill* was compelled to retorne home. For they had prepared their army and with a greater power remoued that warres which they had broken vp by the constraint of the pestilence. The captain of this war was *Hanno of carthage*, whose enemy *Sumator*, a man at that time of the greatest power and most commaund among the Af-

C frickes, prouokt by an inueterat malice he bore to *Hanno*, wrote familiarly in *Greeke* to *Dennis*, aduertising him of this army, the whole plot intended, and of the cowardise of the captaine. But his letters being intercepted by the way, he was apprehended, arraigned, and conuict of treason, and presently an act by Parliament was confirmed, that no subiect of *carthage*, shold from thence learne *Greeke* letters, or study the *Greeke* tongue: none shold haue conference with the enemy without an interprētor, nor discouer any busynesse of state by writing. But this *Dennis* whose pride and ambitious desire neyther *Sicill* nor *Italy* were able to containe, being overcome in all the aduentures and battels he attempted, at last his army dishartened by his ominous

D directions, practised his destruction, and in the end was slaine by the treason of his own subiects.

*Dennis mar-
keth league
with those
Frenchmen
that burned
Rome.*

*Citties buil-
ded in Italy
by the french*

*The ende of
Dennis.*

The end of the xx. Booke.

p 2

THE XXI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THeyounger Dennis purposeth all kind of Tyrany. He is expulsed the Realme. He vseth most unspeakable Tiranny at Locres in Italy. Hec is drsen from shence and taketh Syracuse. Hanno goeth about to oppresse the commonweale of Carthage. His treasons twise betrayed, and he excuted for the same. Dennis deposeth himselfe and flyeth to Corinth, where he liueth a loathsome life. Hamilear surnamed Rhodanus, followeth the doings and counselfes of great Alexander, certifeth his Countreyment thereof, and at his returne is put to death for his labour.

GOncerning this Tyrant Dennis thus slaine in Sicill, his men of warre placed to succeed in the souerainty Dennis his eldest sonne; the rather for that he was grown to mans estate, as also hoping by the inauguratio of him, the kingdome appertaining to the dignity of one would be of more validity, then if it should be diuided in many pertitions. Amongst the late Dennis sons, this Dennis in the beginning of his raign, exasperated much, to haue put to death his brothers Vncles, onely for the lealousie he had, that he held them to be eniuers of his greatness, and prouokers of the children to demand, or indeed compell a distribution or partition of the kingdome: whereupon he dissembled his desire a while, and indeuored by his actions to procure the future fauor of his commons ere he would vndertake so dangerous attempt, holding it a principle for him to be gouerned by, that where opinion is once confirmed in the brests of the multitude, of the integritie of a Prince, he never so distant from vprightnes, their tongues applaud what cruelties souuer he inacts, and conserf them to be the due measure of Iustice: nay what taxes how oppressefull souuer imposed vpon themselues, they account it their duty to obey them, and rebellion to be resisted. To encompass himselfe with which cloud, and as it were to walke into his Tyrannies, vnsene, and vsuspected, he discharged three hundred offenders out of

Dennis the younger



of Iustine.

79

of prison, released the people three yeares subsidyc, was liberall of any fauors, bountifull of his courtesie, alluring their minds to him by all counterfeit gentlenes, dissimulation was able to deuise, but hauing dealt with them as Fishers do by their nets, who draw them by little and little, till they attain to the end they looke for, he presently set forward the mischiefe he so longe had purposed, he flue not onely his owne, and his brothers kindred, but his brothers themselues. Insomuch that those whom he ought of right to haue made partners with him in his kingdome, he permitted, not to be partakers of life and breath, beginning to execute his Tirany vpon the blood of himselfe ere he proceeeded to be violent against strangers.

When he had thus dispatched his brothers, of whom more then of foraine enemies he stood in feare, thinking himselfe now seure, he fell to flothfulnes, and neglecting his warres to immoderat excesse & banqueting, wher by he became corpulent and vnweedly, and had such a disease inflamed into his eyes, that he was not able to indure the Sunne, the least dift, nor the glimmering of any light. Finding this incumbrance, both in his body and sight, he beleued himselfe to be had in disdaine of all men, vpon whom he began to execute extreame cruelties, not stuffing the Jayles with prisoners as his fathers did, but replenishing the City (which had longe time beeene

Bempty) with new slaughterers, so that he became not so much disdained for the deformity of his body, as hated through the vices of his mind. Therfore when he perceiued, that the Syracusans were prepared in readinesse to bid him battell, he was long in counsell with his Knights, whether it were more auailable for him to depose himselfe from rule, or for the preseruation of his dignety to withstand them by force. But his men of war, in hope to haue the spoile of so wealthy a City, made him try the hazzard of batell.

Wher being vanquished, he attempted fortune the second time with success, then sent Ambassadors to the Syracusans, promising them to depose himselfe from his Tyrany, if they woulde send commissioners vnto him, to

Cconclude of an agreement betweene them, who he presently imprisoned, and while the Syracusans thought there was a peace considering betweene them, and dreamt not of so treacherous an Enterprize, hee sent his Army to destroy them: wherupon being thus taken vnprouided, ensued a hot and doubtful encounter euen within the City, but by reason the Citizens farre in number exceeded, who fearing to be besieged, if he remaind in the castle, to which hee retired, secretly conuaid himselfe into Italy, with all his Princely apparel, treasure and houehold stufte, in which banishment of his he was received by his confederates the Locrins, who had not long time receiued him to succor,

Dbut one them also exercised his violent cruelties. Hee inforced the Noblemens wiues to his lust, and when their daughters were to be giuen in mariage, he first tooke them to his desire, and hauing abused their chalitry, sent them to their spouses againe: the richest Cittizens he disfranchised, seeking to put them to death, and confiscat their goods, and when he saw no more spoile to be had, he compassed the city with his subtil practise.

At such time as the Locrins were oppressed with the wars of Leopho K. of Rheygium

The cruelty
of Demus.

The treache-
ry of Dennis

Dennis the
youth into Italy.

The xxij. booke

Rhegium, they made a vow, that if they had the vpper hand and ouerthow of their enemies, they would vpon the next feastuall day of *Venus*, set their virgins in the generall stewes for all men to abuse: which vow being left unperfomed, by hauing vnfornuate warres with the *Lucanes*, *Dennis* called the citizens together before him, and exhorted them to send their wiues and daughters, as sumptuously apparaillled as myght be, to the Temple of *Venus*, and out of them ther should be a hundred drawne by lot, to perforne the common ceremony which wiues and daughters for religions sake, should contiue in the Brothel-houise for the space of one month, all their husbands being before sworne not for that time to haue any right of them: & to the intent the maidens, that preforming the publike vowe, for publike good, shold not be hindred thereby, ther should be a decree established, that no other maide shold be contracted and ensured to any husband, before those other were maryed.

This counsell was wel allowed, as in the which, promision seemed to be made a meanes both for the performance of their superstitious vow, and also for the preseruation of the chastity of their virgins, wherupon all the women assembled into the temple of *Venus*, so gorgiously and costly attayned, as every one, had despite against the other who might best exceede. Among whom, *Dennis* sent his men of warte, and stripped them of their ornaments, conuerting them

Dennis is ex-pulled.

Hanno's con-
spiracy a-
gainst Car-
thage.

to his owne gaine and profit. Some of their husbands, whom he knew to be wealthy men he killed, some of the women he put to torture, whereby to inforne them to confess, where their husbands treasure was concealed. So when he had with these and such like severall subtleties raignid ful sixe years, the *Locrines* cloid with his oppression, tooke hart and conspired against him, and so preuailed that they expellid him out of the city, from whence he returned into *Sicell*, where likewise by treason, no man mistrusting an alteration, after so long continuance of peace, he recouered the city *Syracuse*. But while he was busid in these affaires in *Sycill*: in *Affricke* *Hanno* Prince of *Carthage*, began to employ his riches (by which he surmounted the power of the com-mon-wealth) about the compassing of the whole soueraignty, entending to have slaine the senate, which lettes remoued, he might easly aspierto be king: for the performance of which Tragedy, that his mischievous deuices might take effect without suspition, and so consequently without reproefe, he chose the certain day in which his daughter should be solemnly maried, so that vnder the color of performing his vowes at her matrymonsall rigthes, hee might the easier conclude the heighth of his practise.

And therefore he prepared a feast for the people in the open porches and galleries of the City; But for the senate in a priuate and perticular place in his owne house, making this an assurance in himselfe, that if at that feast he could poison and dispatch the senatours to their graues, he might without resistance or contradiction, vsurpe vpon the common-wealth, being destitute of her patrons and defendours. Whiche conspiracy being by some of his senators, whom he trusted in the plot discouered to the Magistrates, the mischefe was auoided but not punished, least in a man of so great power, the matter being partly but a surmisse, and they chiefe of the proofe so much his inferiour, they might rather draw danger then withstand it, being therfore contented to haue preuen-

ted

of Lustine.

80

ted him of his purpose, they made a decree, wherin was limittid what cost shoulde be bestowed vpon mariages, straightly charging and commanding the sam to be obserued, not of any one man in especial, but of al in generall; to the intent the person shoulde not seem to be noted but the vices rebuked. *Hanno* being by this deuice preuented, stirred the bondmen to rebellion, and hauing determined a day again for the slaughter of the senat, finding him & his purpos(es) the second time circumuentoed and betraid, fearing also to bee apprehended and arraigned of treason, he fortified himselfe with twentie thousand bondmen well armed in a strong Castel, where while hee sollicitid the *Affricks* and the King of *Mauritane* for supply, being linged off with de-

layes, and the senat nowe pursuing reuenge for so hainous conspiracies, as they iudged tended to the ruine of a commonweale, and dissolution of their liberty: he was taken, first whipid, then his eyes pulled out, his armes & legs broken, and as though every member, had for some seuerall demeanor & offence merited a contrary punishment, they were seuerally afflicted. Laftly he suffered death in the open view of the people, and his body which before was torned with scourges, was hanged to rot vpon a gibbet. Moreouer his sonnes and kinsmen, all the stocke, branches, name, or generation of him, neuer so guyltlesse were all put to violent execution, so that their shoulde not of so wicked a seed remaine an impe either to ensue his example by contriuing the like treason, or to hope for a time to reuenge his death.

In the meantime *Dennis* after his retурne and possession in the seate of *Syracusa*, persisted and studied how to make, his cruelties, tiranies, and oppresions more sharp and pointed, against the Cittizens, so that they again were inforced to befiege him, which so forcibly they perceuord in against him, that he seeing no meanes, nor hope of rescue, deposed himselfe, and yeildid to the *Syracusians* both his hold and his host, and receiuing no more but his own priuat household stoffe he was dismift from thence, and as a banished man betooke himselfe to *Corinth*, where thinking now in this deiecti-

Dennis de-
polt him-
selfe

*C*on the basest estate to be the surest, forgoing the dignite of a K. and fruit of education, he fell to a molt filthy and loathsome custome of living, for hee thought it not base inough to be a continual walker vp and downe the streets, and a companion for the most reprobates, vnlesse he were bibing in euery tippling house with them: not to be seene in *Tauernes*, and Ale-houses, but to frequent and sitte still therein, from morning till noone, from noone till night: he held it no contumely to brabble with euery rascall, with the rable of people, as we vse to say for moone-shine in the Water. He was a companion for the ragged, and esteemed the most slouenliest, prouoking men to laughter, rather then laugh himselfe: he would vse to stande gaping and

*D*azing in the Market shambles, devouring with his eies the things he could not buy with his mony, scold with bawdes before the Worlde, and in fine accustomed, and accommodated himselfe, in no wise proper, but to that in disorderly shape, might make him seeme worthy rather to be despised then feared. Last of all he professed himself Schoole-maister and taught children, in a thoroufare, to the intent he might either be openly seene of them that scared him, or els might the easier bring himselfe in contempt of them that scared him not.

The vile and
loathsome
life of Den-
nis.

The xxij booke

For albeit his former and whole course of life alwaies abounded in tyranous vices, yet this was but a formal countersetting of former qualites and no naturall disposition, he studied these things, rather of pollicy, then that he had forgotten his roiall and princely behauour, for that he knew by prooste, how hatefull the name of a Tyrant was, though they had relinquished their power, and distributed their riches: and therefore he labored to take away the enuy of thinges past, by bringing himselfe in a contempt for his present demeanor, having not so much regard, to that was for his honor as what was for the prosecution and saueguard of his life: yet notwithstanding among all these counterfet dissimulations, and pollicies, he was thrise accused to haue endeavored meanes to haue made himselfe a king, wherein nothing auailed him so sure for his aquitall, as that all men, contemned him.

In the time that this course of *Dennis* had such successe, the *Carthaginians* harily troubled, with the prosperous euentes, great *Alexander* had in all the warlike affaires he vnderooke, and doubting least where he had conquered the kingdome of *Persia*, hee would also adioyne *Affricke* thereunto, they sent *Hamilcar* sur-named *Rhodanus*, a man farte passing all the judgments of his time in wit and eloquence, to siste and gather intelligence what he intended therein, for it greatly increased their feare, and gave them manifest cause to doubt, since they themselves were witnessses, that their mother City *Tyrus* F echiefe authour of their beginning to be taken, and the city *Alexandria* an enemy to the estate of *Carthage*, built in the bounds of *Affricke* & *Egypt*; withall, the fortunat felicity of the King himselfe, whose courteousnesse, and prosperity they suppoled would never be at end. *Hamilcar* laboring to come to personall speech with *Alexander*, attained it by the helpe of *Parmenio*, to whom, he faining himselfe to be exciled his countrey, he was fled to so great and gracious a Monarch for succour, offering his seruice as a priuat louldier in his wars, by which policy hauing from time to time persell instructions, of the kinges proceedings and purposes, he aduertised his countreymen thereto in tables of wood couered over with plaine waxe: notwithstanding which seruice, G and indeede preferuation of earthage, after the death of *Alexander* when he returned home, the Senat not only suffered him to escape vncwarred, but most cruelly put him to death, suggesting hee went about to chaleng as his due to be king of the City.

The ende of the xxi. Booke.

H



81

The xxij booke of Lustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

A Gathocles riseth from a very base degree as it were by steps, to the kingdome of Sycill. He urgeth violent crueltie upon the confederates of the Carthaginians, by the permision of Hamilcar, by whose death the secret iudgements, intended against the Carthaginians is prevented. Agathocles is besieged by Hamilcar the sonne of Gysgo. He remoueth the warre into Affricke, ouercommeth the Carthagine, which causeth them to revolt to his side. He killeth the king of Cyren, ouercommeth the Carthageneans againe. Heraiseth the siege before syracusa, he is received in a mutiny. He is overcome through rashnesse, forsaketh all his forces and his children, who sufferereth death for his sake. Lastly, hee concludeth a peace with the Carthaginians in Cysill.

B Agathocles the Tyrant succeeded Dennis in the kingdome of Sycill, who ascended to the maiestie of that seat, not by degree and dignitey of descent, neither worthily by desart: for he was by birth a potters sonne in Sycill, and one who The abomi
nable life of
Agathocles imbrast no more honestie in his child-hod, then there was honor in the stock of his ancestours. For being of fauour and personage exceeding beautifull, he suffered the better hope and fruit of his youth, to be wasted in detestible incest, and being arriued to further and stronger years, he turned his lustfull condition and practise of life, from men to women: so that being defamed, and detested, for being slauie to twoe such abominable vices, he altered the trade of his so living and fel to robbery. In processe of time he came to Siracuse, into which City he was entertained as amongst other inhabyters, where though he liued, yet liued he either without credit or estimation, and was accounted of as one whose desperat stay without himselfe, had nothing to loose, nor virtue in himselfe worthy to be loued.

At length he obtained the roome of a mercenary souldier, and looke how dishonest he was in his life before, even as seditious was he in his actions then, so forward to further mutines, that he was held a president for others to practise mischiefe by: that which was held praise worthy in him, he was of body strong, and of speech eloquent, so that endeuorung from one preferment to another, he was at last made Captaine of a hundred men, wherein he so discharged

The xxij. booke

ged his commaunde, that he was immediately after made Marshall of the hoast. In the first battell which he waged against the *Aetneans*, he so behaued himselfe, that he gaue the *Syracusans* great prooef to cherishe in their thoughts, a hopefull expectation of his future towardnes. In the next occasion ministred him, against the *Campagnes*, he so perseuered in his Noble disposition, and prooued so fortunate in his Martiall Discipline, that from a present opinion was conciuened of him through the whole army, he was by a generall voyce substituted in the Office of the grand Capitaine of *Damasco* deceased, with whose wife he had committed adultery, and after married.

But being not contented from so base birth to haue so suddaine greatnessse, from so little riches to attaine so much & thirtly after more, he exercedis roning on the Sea against his owne Countrey, for which piracy hee escaþt vnpunished, by reason his associates being taken and put to torture stooðe out to the death, without confession of any action of him. Twice he practised to haue made himself a King of *Syracusa*, and twice was banished and dimitt of his ambitious purpose. The *Murgantines*, among whom hee was enter-tained and liued in the time of his exile, created him first their *Pretor*, and afterward their Captaine, and in the fift Warre he vndertooke for them, he saft the city of the *Lentines*, and besieged the City *Syracusa*: to the retue and reliefs wherof, *Hamilcar* capaine of the *Carthaginians* being requested to come, he forgot all former enmytie and inueterat hatred against them, & sent thither a power of his souldiors in their assistance. So that at one instant this city *Syracusa* was defended friendly by an enemie, and fiercely assaulted by their own cittizens. But *Agathocles* having made tryal that the town was more manfully made good then assaulted, directed a Pursuivant to *Hamilcar*, requiring him in this behalfe, to arbitrate the difference, so long continued betweene him and the *Syracusans*, and for the determination of a peace betweene them: promising him, if euer occasion should afford it self for him to do the like, he would not be slack to recompence his labors, and gratifie his kindnes. Wherupon *Hamilcar* being filled with hope, entred into league with him, to this effect, that how much he furthered *Agathocles* in strength against the *Syracusans*, so much should *Agathocles* satisfie him withall, to the expedition of his advancement, at home in owne Countrey: by means of this composition, *Agathocles* was not onely reconciled to the *Syracusans*, but also was made *Pretor* of the city; at the confirming of this league betwixt *Agathocles*, and *Hamilcar*, the holy fiers and the tapers were brought forth, wherupon *Agathocles* laying his hand, sware before *Hamilcar* to become his loyall friend, and true subiect to the *Carthaginians*. Vpon this coniunction receiving of *Hamilcar* s. M. *Affriks*, he put to death all the Nobility, such who either before had bin his opposits & withstand his proceedings, or were in place and greatest authority in the ciuty, and then as it were to reforme or new ioyn the common-wealþ, he commauded the people to assemble before him in the Theater, and gathered the senators into the counsel-house, pretending that he intended to enact some present decree of their publike good: which b:ing performed, they not suspecting what he intended, they were by his souldiers laid in ambush besieged, where himselfe fell to the slaughter of the Sena-

*Agathocles
besiegeth Syracusa.*

*Composition
betweene Ha-
milcar and
Agathocles.*

*His crueltie
against the
Syracusans*

of Lustine.

82

Senators, which massacre being finished, he spared not the liues also of such of the commons as were the wealthiest and forwardest persons, bat hauing compassed what cruelty souer hee thought tended to his advantage, or might make his estate secure, he mustred souldiors and rayfed an Army, with which being strengthened, he suddenly invaded the neighbor Citties, knowinge their Hostill preparations not able to indammege him; so that by the furtherance and permission of *Hamilcar*, without resistance he brought evident misery to the nearest borderers and greatest friends of the *Carthaginians*.

A For redresse of which, they made complaint to the Senat of *Carthage*, not so much of *Agathocles* as *Hamilcar*; accusing the one but as a Lordly Tyrant, though the other as a pernicious traitor, by whome they were folde by bargaine to the vttermost enemy of their estate, to whom (at the beginning) for confirmation of the said compoition, there was deliuere vp *Syracusa*, a City and people that had remained ancient enemies to the *Affricks*, and enuies of the wealþ and prosperity of the *Carthaginians*, alwaies contending with them for the Empire of *Sicill*, and nowe, vnder a colourable or rather counterfet pretence of peace, which *Hamilcar* had taken with them, they might see by the example of them their friends and neighbors, and by their calamity existent, themselues should be betraied into the like bondage, if not prudently and discreetly preuented: wherefore like friends they gaue them warning, that peace was sometimes made more for policy then prosperity, more to procure a mischiefe then prevent it: that their neighbors houlde to neare a fier, gives them light to be carefull of their own: and that they shuld suspect what danger might come on their owne countey of *Affricke*, since it is too plaine to them, what hapid to the poore Island of *Sicill*.

By meanes of these complaints, the Senate was highly mooued to disfoure against *Hamilcar*: but forasmuch as hee was in Office of so great command, they gaue their judgement vppon him priuately, commaudinge C their verdit before they shoulde be read to his correction, to be cast in a pot together, and there to be seald vp, and the execution therof to be suspended, till that the other *Hamilcar* the sonne of *Gisgo*, were returnd out of *Sicill*: but *Hamilcar* dying, preuented the yssue of their subtil deuices, and vñknowne verdits of the *Carthaginians*, and so he was deliuere from the violence of one death by the benefice of another: whome his owne Countreymen had wrongfully condemned vpon a bare suggestion, without hearing of his answere. At which vnauidenes of theirs, *Agathocles* took occation to make warre vpon the *Carthaginians*, and at the fift encounter that he had, was against *Hamilcar* the sonne of *Gisgo*, of whom being vanquished, he returned

D to *Syracusa*, to raise a greater power, and so renew the battaile: but in the second aduenture, his fortune proued like to the first, so that the *Carthaginians* hauing thus farre the vpper-hand, besieged *Syracusa*: When *Agathocles* perceiving he was now so sore weakened by this late successe, neither of power to remoue them, nor any way sufficiently furnished to linger or indure out the siege: and that moreouer his owne confederates murmurring at his former cruelties, daily forsooke him; he determined to remoue his warres into

*The com-
plain of the
confederati.*

*Hamilcar is
condemned
or threaten.*

He dyeth.

The xxij. booke

into Affricke : wherein his audacity was wonderfull that hee shoulde enterprize to make forraigne Warres against the City of them, whom he was not able to resist and incumber at home, and that being not able to defende his owne, he would gue the onset to indamage others.

But that being vanquished he might proudly vaunt, thus much he had done to the displeasure of his Conquerors, or else raise one siege by the setting of another. The concealing of this purpose, was as wonderfull as the deuise thereof, for neither his commaunders, nor other could learne or be instructed otherwaies from him, but that he had inuented a stratagem, ascertained him of the victory, incouraging them to rouze vp one another hastes as he indeuored to quicken them all, for the siege inould not be longe ; or else, if there were any, had not the hart to abide the aduenture of the present estate, but were wearied with the delay thereof, to them he alledged free liberty to depart, counting himselfe happy to be discharged of those, whose fealty and merit he could neither hope for, nor trust vnto, and whose bodies he injoyed without their harts. Wherupon hauing dismisse a thousand & six hundred, he furnished the rest that remained, with viettall, artillery, and wages, according as he thought fit, and the estate of the siege required. He tooke with himselfe, and to spend for his prouision, but fifty Talents, thinking it better if need shoulde require, to furnish himselfe from the riches of his enemies then to impoerish his subiects. He then set at liberty al the bondmen, that were of yeares meet for the Warres, and taking an oath seuerally of them, to continue their allegianceance to him, hee shipped the most part of the, among the rest of his souldiors, hoping that forasmuch as he had made them all one in estate and degree, there would be no kinde of strife among them who in deßart should behau himselfe most manfully ; all the rest being left to the defence of his Country. The seventh yeare of his raigne accompanied with his two sonnes, Archagathus and Heraclida, he directed his courfe into Affricke, and when all his men supposed, he intended they shuld haue gone forraging and seeking pray either into Italy, or in the Ile of Sardinia, he never acquainted them whether nor wherabout he iournied, till he had landed his whole host in Affrick : wher then he began demonstratiuely to tell them in what daunger Syracusa stood, and particularly to explain the grieses that were falling on that City, and the heads of his people : for the helpe whereof, there remained none other meanes, but to endeour the same affliction to the enemy that he had done vnto them, for warres abroad were otherwaies to bee handled, and oftentimes proouie more auailable then defence at home, since the hope to get, stirres vp the soule of courage more then care to keepe, and the alliedgers come with an imboldned hope, when the besiegded are either distraught with a suddaine amazement, or terrified with an unexpected feare. That at home we haue no other refuge but our owne, nor succor but our selues, when this enemy may be vanquished by her owne power, by the subiects adherents, nay euen of hit selfe. For no Empire how euer so well husbanded, that nourishest not Weeds with flowers, rates with better corne, traitors with subiects, that imbosomes not in it, prodiges of youth, such whom eryot hath wasted, seeming male-contents

Aphicles
Aphicles
Affricke.

of Lustine. 83

tents, the desperatenesse of whose estates, makes them abuse the order of government, and raile at time, being apt to enterteine newes of any vptore or mischiefe, as hunger makes them desirous to eate, that honors not discontented nobles, such whom either ambition in themselves, or enuy of others greatness, or in allegiance to the state, like reedes shaken with occasion given by every wind) and are as greedy of innovation, as their ambition makes them covetous of greatness. To such as these will our artiuall give fire vnto, who though in peace they haue bin raignid in with the bridle of lawes, wearied with a long continuall Empire they will now take hands and pertake our quarrel, though furthered with no other hope therunto, but that they thalbe worthily aduansed by forraigne Princes, then their deßart gave them occasion to rise by their owne. Besides the citties and castels of Affricke, are not enuironed with walles, nor scituate in Mountaines, but raised vpon plaine ground, in open & champion fields, without any munition or defence. All which for feare of being destroyed, or to take part with those of their countrey, (of all sorts come into vs) will easly be intreated, or if not, inforced to be our refuge in this warre, with all the enuy that their bordering neighbours beare vnto them, knowing them now greater in name then in power, will assemble to vs from all parts in their ruine. So shall wee finding greater strength here then we had power to bring with vs, be able to give the Carthaginians hotter warres in Affricke at their owne doores, then in Sicill when they invaded vs.

A Moreover, their suddaine feare wil be no small furtherance of victory, when they shal consider our wonderfull boldnes, in comming thus to besiege them being besieged our selues ; and also for the encrease of the same, shall tremblingly behold, the burning of their villages, the beating down of their Cattles and holdes, the lacking of their fortifiid cities, and finally the besieging of Carthage it selfe. Where on the contrary, if we had staied in Siracusa, we had remained in danger of those enemies, whom now we shall compell to feele, lye themselves as open to the wares of other men, as other men lie open to them ;

B and either by this meanes be vanquishers of Carthage, or at least set Sicill at liberty : since it is likely and the presumption great, that our enemies will not lie still at their siege before Siracusa, when they shall heare that their owne city is so endangerid by vs, or if they should, here is ware more easie, and here will our prey be more plentifull.

C Suppose in this our absence they should conquer our Siracusa ; in that they gaine but Siracusa, when if we in their neglect by honor of their Carthage, gaine for that labour and by that victory to be gouernors of Carthage, Affricke, and Sicill, and the glory of our renoune and our honorable warlike be so great, that obliuion shall not raze it out, nor the worthy memory thereof,

D while the world hath being be forgotten. Where reprooche and dishonor will succede on them and their inheritance, that they shoulde be the men shold raise warre against enemies a broad, whom they could not withstand at home, and shold we faile in these noble dissignes, it is honor enough for vs that we pursued so far against our conquerors as to besiege the besiegdeds of our city. So that howsoeuer we cannot haue a greater reward if we be victors, nor a more eueralasting monument if we be ouercome.

With

The xxij booke

An Iclipte
of the Sunne
and the inter-
mission
thereof.

Agathocles
bereft his
ships.

With these and such like inforneit arguments, the harts of his souldiors were greatly incouraged, yet the sight of a wonder that hapened, troubled their mindes, for as they failed forwarde in this expedition, the Sunne was sodainely ecclipted, of which accident the King was as carefull to give them satisfieng reas ons, as perswasive motiues to the warr; affirming, that if it had hapned before their setting foorth, it might haue bin conieuctured the wonder had menaced them and their proceedings, but now forasmuch as it ensued after their purpose vndertaken, it threatened them againt whom they went. Furthermore, the Ecclipting of the naturall Plannets, fore-tell the alteration of present estates, or of dangerous euent s. Wherefore of this Ecclipt was no other reason to be sought, but that the estate of Carthage flourishting in wealth and riches, and his and their estates oppressed with aduersity, they must together suffer a natural Exchange. When he had thus comforted his souldiors, by the consent of his Army, he set all his shps on fire, to the intent, that with this, euery resolution might know, there was no comfort after to be expected by flying, but by fight, so either honorably to liue Conquerors, or honorably to die Conquered; so presently they fell to preuale in that ruine they came for, bearing down and making spoyle of all whichway souer they past, setting townes and Castels aside, till Hanno cap taine of Carthage met them with thirty thousand Affricks. In which encounter was slaine of the Sicilians two thousand, and of the Carthageniens three, and Hanno Captain of Carthage himselfe. Through this victory the courage of the Sicilians was strengthened, and the heartes of the Carthageniens dis couraged; so that Agathocles hauing vanquished many of his enemies, subdued Citties, taken holds, surprized booties, and slaine thousands, he pitched his camp about v. miles from Carthage, to the intent they might beheld from the very wals of the City, the misery of their friends, the losse of thier dearest and most esteemed pleasures, with the wasting of their fieldes, and burning of their Villages.

This ouerthrow and slaughter of the Carthaginian Army, the subduing of the Citties, and haucke that was made, was in this time bruted ouer al Affricke, whereat every man was amazed, and wondred so great an Empire, so secure in themselves, and in their owne strength so confident, should haue so sudaine an ouerthrowe; and especially by an enemy, supposed and rumored among them not long since, to be already vanquished. The wonder continued not long ere it turned to feare, from feare, by little and little it fel into disdaine of the Carthageniens, so that these, which but lately commended their governemens, admired their polterie, judged now thir misery, a due measure faine vpon them; and what before was so highly extold in their praise, they had now a construction for to wrest and expounde to a contrary sence: so that not long after (as when a building once recles, being not vnderpropred, it soone and sudainly fale) not onely Affricke, but also the chiefest Citties therabouts, following this strange alteration revolted to Agathocles, and aided him both with victual and money.

Besides these aduersities of the Carthageniens, to the increase of their misera ble calamities, it hapned their Captain, with all his army was vterly destroide,

of Iustine.

84

stroyed in Sycill. For after the departure of Agathocles, the Carthageniens became more slothfull & negligent in their fiedg at Syracuse then before, which negle^t, Antander the brother of Agathocles taking note of, he yssued out vp on them, and being surprised in their slacknesse, he put them all to the sword. So that the carthageniens, receiuing like misfortunes abroad as at home, and the tributary citiess having intelligence thereof, not onely they but also the kings that were in league and amety with them, wayng friendship by fortune, and not by faithfulness, revolted from them. Among this number there was one Ophellas King of cyrene, who vpon an ambitious desire to enioy the domi-

The king of
Cyren revol-
ted to Agas-
thocles.

Ation of all Affricke, entred into league with Agathocles by his Ambassadours, and had conditioned with him, that after the carthageniens were ouercome, Agathocles should take to his sway the Empire of Sycill, and delegat to him the Empire of Affricke. To the furtherance of which covenant, Ophellas came with a great host to ayde him in these warres, whom Agathocles entertained with faire words and fained curtesie, very lowly and humbly (for Ophellas also had adopted him his sonne) where after they had many times feasted and banquered together, Agathocles vnwares slew him, then seising on his army, he summoned the carthageniens to battell: so both comming into the field, with all the power and furniture they were able to make, the carthageniens were vanquished,

B but not without great slaughter and bloodshed drawne from both parts. Throgh this discomfiture and ouerthrow, the carthageniens many of them fell in to distrust of themselves, so that had there not arose a mutinye in Agathocles campe, Bomilcar the captaine of the carthageniens had with his army revolted vnto him: for which offence the carthageniens nailed him vpon a crosse in the midest of the market place, to the intent that the same ground might be a witnessse of his punishment, which before time had beeene an advancement of his honor. But Bomilcar was no whit daunted nor dismayed, but took stoulty the crueltie of his contrey, in so much that from the top of the crosse, as it had beeene from a judgement seate, he proclaimed and pleaded like an aduocate a-

C gainst the wickednesse of his cittizens; objecting vnto them sometime their vnrighfull entrapping of Hanno, vpon false suspition stubborned, that he went about to make himselfe a king; sometime the banishment of innocent Gisgo, when themselves could scarce tell the cause why: sometime their secret verdicts against his uncle Hamilcar, because he sought to make Agathocles their friend rather then maintain him to be their enemy. Which words when he had vtred with a loud voice and great vchemyng in the audience of a multitude, he gaue vp his life. By this Agathocles hauing fundry times puris his enemies to the woise in Affricke, he deliuered the charge of his host to his sonne Archagathus, and returned himselfe with spedee into Sycill, accounting all that till then he had

The punish-
ment of Bo-
milcar

D perpetrated in Affricke subiect to imperious vicesse, and indeed don to no purpose, if syracuse were stil besiegged. For after that Hamilcar the sonne of Gisgo was slain, the Carthageniens sent therethen a new host of men to continue their fiedg and releue them. Therefore assoone as Agathocles was come into Sycill, al the citties having knowne before of his fortunate proceedings in Affricke, yeclded themselves to him; by meanes wherof, Having driven the Carthage niens out of Sycill he tooke vpon him the kingdome of the whole Island.

Agathocles
agine return-
eth to Sycil

Q 2

When

The xxij. booke

When he came backe into *Affrike* againe, his souldiors instead of other gladnesse welcommened him with a mutiny, for his sonne *Archagathus* whom he left for government of them, had delaide the painment of their lendinges vntill the retурne of his fath̄er: wherefore he called them before him, and intreated them with gentle words, saying it was not so requifit for them to demand wages at his hands, as to ſeek from their enemies: for as the victory which they hoped for, was to be defered of al, ſo the profit therof shoule be common and extended to all in generall, deſiring them to be as they had bene, painfull and indiſtrous ſouldiors awhile, vntill the remaine of their warres were diſpatched, conſidering they knew certaintly that *Carthage* once E taken, which could not long hold out, they ſhould there find iouith to ſatisfie their deſires, with more then they could hope for.

Agathocles
by ouerthow
returneth an
emperour.

He ſtealeth
from among
his ſouldiors

Hauing thus appeaſed the vprore & exclamations of his ſouldiors, which he iudged to grow as much by idleneſſe and ſlacke employmēt in his abſence, as for want of meaneſs. within few daies he remooneſed his camp neare, where his enemies were lodged, ſo raiſhly encouſtring them without forſight what might preuaile to his vantage, or diſaduantage, loſt the greater part of his Army: then being forced to retire vnto his tentes, he perceiued ſo by this ouerthow, how his ſouldiors grudged at him, for aduenturing ſo vnaudiſedly: fearing morouer the renewing of old diſpleaſure for non-paiement of their wages, in the dead of the nighte fled out of the campe, taking no other guide nor conduet with him, but his ſonne *Archagathus*. Which escape of his when his ſouldiors vnderſtoode, their harts were ſtruk with an invincible feare, as if they had bin taken priſoners by their enemies, exclaiming againſt their King, that had now twice ſoraken them in the middeſt of their enemies, and leſt their liues in ſuch daunger, whome he ought not to haue leſt diſcarded. As they ſet forward in purſuit of him, they were ſtopped by the *Numidians*, and ſo returned into their campe, hauiing taken *Archagathus*, who had loſt his fath̄er by reaſon of the darknes of the night; while *Agathocles* in the ſame ſhips that he had waſtage ouer out of *Sicil*, was tranſported into *Syracuse*. Wherein is exprefte a ſingular example of wickednes, a King to be ſoraken of his owne Army, and a fath̄er to be betraide of his own children.

After the flying away of the King, his ſouldiors falling to composition with the *Affricans* their enemies, they ſlue *Agathocles* ſons, and yeelded themſelues to the *Carthaginians*. When *Archagathus* was to ſuffer death by the hands of *Archelaus* one that before time had bin a friend to his fath̄er, he asked him what *Agathocles* would do to his children, by whom he was made chidles. Who anſwerd him, that it was iouith for him that he knew they were aliue after the children of *Agathocles*. After this the *Carthaginians* ſent Captaines into *Sicil* to purſue further Warre, with whom *Agathocles* made peace vpon indiſſerent Articles.

The ende of the xxij. Booke.

The ſonnes
of *Agatho-
cles* put to
death.

THE XXIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

A *Gathocles* raiſeth warres in Italy. The cuſomes of the *Lucanes*. The originall of the *Brutians*. The miſerable end of *Agathocles*. The *carthaginians* inuaide *Sicil*. *Pyrhus* driueth them out, and returneth into Italy, whereupon *Syceil* reuolteth. He is diſcomifted by the *Romaines*, retireth with great loſſe and diſhonor into his kingdome. The birth, education, and worihye commendation of *Hiero*.

B *Gathocles* King of *Syceil* hauiing made peace with the *Carthaginians*, subdued certayne which vpon truſt they conſeuied of their owne strength rebelleſt against him, here upon his ambitious thoughts began to ſprout, and hee thought himſelfe to be enclosed in a ſtraight hauiing no larger dominion then that land, / of the Empire whereat his eye ſet at his originnall, nay long after he had no meaneſs to hope for any part or ſupremacy al, hee paſſed into *Sicil* following the example of *Dennis*, who before him had subdued many Citties of Italy. The firſt people and prouince he proclaimed his enemies were the *Brutians*, who were then eſteemed to be of moſt puissance and moſt wealth, and almoſt readiſt to inforce wrong or offer their neighbours oppreſſion.

C For they had expulſt out of many cities the people of the *Greekes* deſcent, and raſt forth the record of their habitation in Italy: they had alio vanquished euē their owne firſt founders. The *Lucanes* vpheld a cuſome, to enſtruct and bring vp their children, after the ſame antient manner the *Lacedemonians* were wont to do, for from the time they begun to encreaſe past the groath of children, they ſent them (what ciſtizens ſouuer they wer) to be foſtered in the countrey amoungſt *Griffers* and ſhephards, without attendance or ſeruice, and without garments to put on their backs or beds to lie vpon, to the entent that from their tender yeares, they might enure themſelues without helpe of the city, to away with hardneſſe and ſparing. Their meate was ſuch as they could get

Q 3

Agathocles
makeſt war
in Italy.

by

The xxij booke

by hunting, and their drinke was either meth or milke, or else faire water of the spring, and in such sort were they hardned to sustaine the labors of warre.

Of this sort of people, fifty at the first employed themselves to stcale cattle out of their neighbors ground, so that like drones living by stealing from the labour purchased by the labours hyers, they afterwarde growing to so great a numbr, by the report of such as wer allured to live after the condition of spoile they made, the country became so dangerous, that no man durst hardly stir abroad, and he the which was Lord of infinit riches to date, was scarce maillor of any tomorrow.

Dennis therefore King of *Sicill*, being in a manner wearied with the continuall complaints made by his subiects, which had bene plagued by them, at last sent ouer six hundred of his *Affricks* to suppress them, whyle *Castel*, wherein these Outlawes were fortified they won, by the subtil treason of a woman called *Brutus*, and after builded a City which was soon peopled by the confluence of Shepheards resorting thither, vpon hope they had of the fertill Scituation, and then called themselves *Brutians* after the name of the woman.

The first warre that they had was with the *Lucumes* their owne founders, with which victorye being encouraged, hauing concluded an indifferente peace with them, they invaded other of their neighbours, and conquered them by the sworde; so that they got so great purchase by this pilfiring war, and so increasit in their number, that they were powerfull enough to offer displeasure even vnto Kings. Wherby *Alexander* King of *Epirus*, arriuing in *Italy*, with a great hoast to the ayd of the *Greeke* Citties in distresse, there with his whole army was by them vterly detroyed, with which continual successe and prosperity, their cruelty being more inflamed, they became terrible and dangerous to their neighbors long after.

At the last *Agathocles* being sollicited in their helpe, with the hope he had thereby to enlarge his kingdom, he transported his succors out of *Sicill* into *Itali*; and as he was comming toward them, the rumour that was then fresh of his puissance and magnanimitie, begat a stronger feare in them, then was cause gitten by his present power, so that they sent their Ambassadours to him, reuellling him of peace and friendshipe; whome *Agathocles* receiuing, kindly entertained them also to supper with him, (wherin the closenesse of his intent was, that they shold not see the shippynge of his Army) and appointed them to haue hearing and conference with them the Morrowe after: but in the meane season and in the noone of night, he tooke shippynge priuily and waited ouer to them, hoping to surprize them so vsuspected, they shold not haue power to preuent his will, nor disaduantage him any way; but the successe of his fraud, prooued not to bee reioyed at by him, for immediately after, he was constrained to returnde into *Sicill*, by the force of a disease, wherewith he was taken ouer all his body, the pestilent humor spreading it selfe through every sinew and ioynt, shewing that as he was with strangers, so every member of his, had been at Warre one against another. Of which when no recovery nor cure appertained, ther arose a contention betwene

The first orig
inal of the
Brutians

The wars of
the Brutians

Agathocles
falleth sicke

E

F

H

of Lustine.

86

tweene his sonne and his nephew, each of them challenging the dignety of the kingdome to himselfe, as if the father and kinsman had beene dead already, in which his sonne was slaine. *Agathocles* therefore seeing this change on one part, and feeling the griefe of his disease so violent on the other, and betwene both the agitation of his thoughts and minde still grieouuler, each encresing by the furtherance of the other, being vterly in dispair, he caused his wife *Theogenia* to take his two little sonnes, which he had begotten of her, withal his treasure, household staffe, and princely furniture appertaining vnto him (as which nothing in his daies was reputed better stored) and fayl into *Egypt* from whence he tooke her to his wife; suspecting least his nephew who had robbed him of his kingdome, shold prove no lesse an enimy to them.

Howbeit his wife entreated him earnestly and with louing perswasions, that she might not be drawne from him in this necessity of his sicknesse, least some imputation might be raised against her loue, obedience & loyalty, and her departure in so needful a time, might deserve rebuke, and be worthily likened to the murther done by his nephew: and also, the people might take occasion thereby iustly to report, that she had as cruelly abandoned her husband, as he had supplanted his Grandfather: vrging further, that when she was married vnto him, he tooke her not to be his companion and partaker of prosperity only, but also in aduersite; and to goe as it were hand in hand with him, to haue one body though two soules, to vndergoe and be an easie one to the other, of what fortune soever, either prosperous or inauspicious, shold happen and be incident to their vnitied estate; nor shold it grieue her to stay, to abide the tirany of her nephew, (which her husband mistrusted) so she might in the meane time but hope, that as one hour had made them one, so one hour might deuorce them by death.

Which grace though the Godds had not agreed to be due vnto her, yet she was bound both by loue and womanhood to stay with him to the last gaspes, and though not to die with him, yet he being dead, to see him honorably buried.

Of whose princely body in her absence, she was doubtfull who would haue care, or would see it bestowed according to the worthinesse it deserued hauing life. But when none of these arguments preuailed for her, but that she must depart, the little ones imbraced the father and made a chaine of their armes about his necke, bewailing their vntimely separation; while one the oþerside the wife, as one that had not hope to see her husband any more, had scarce power to take her farewell in wordes, the passage being stopp'd by the rebellion of her teates. Nor was the lamentation ordinary, to see how pitifully the old man wept, the children bewailing the father ready to die, and the father bemoning his banished children. The one, sorrowing to leaue their sickle and

diseased aged father al alone as disolat; the other, lamenting to leaue his sonnes in penury, whom he had begotten to inherit his kingdome. All the pallace was filled with the noise of such as stood to be witnessesse of so cruell a diuorce and departure, some weeping as much to see them weepe, as for the cause they had to be mollified into such shovers themselues. At length, the necessity of their forced separation, was an ende of the traffike that their sorrow had together, though not an end of their teates; and the death of the king entred

The duty of
a louing wife

A descripti-
on of lamen-
tation.

The death of
Agathocles.

immedi-

The xxij booke

immediately vpon the leue taken betwene him, his wife, and his children.

The *Carthaginians* now hauing true intelligence how the world went in *Sicill*, thought it a good occasion to be giuen them of recouering the whole Island, and thereupon sayled thither with a great power, and subdued many Citties. At this time *Pirrhuss* made warre against the *Romaines*, who (as is before declared) being desired to come to the aide of the *Sicilians*, hauing subdued many Citties, arriued at *Syracusa*, where he was proclaimed King of *Sicill*, like as before he was of *Epire*. In the prosperous successe of which actions greatly rejoycing, he intituted that his sonne *Helen* should be king of *Sicill*, as in the right of his grandfather, (for he was begotten of K. *Aga-* E *tho*'s daughter) and his sonne *Alexander* shoulde King of *Italy*.

*He returneth
to the actes
of Pyrrhus
before spoke
of in the 16
Booke*

*Pyrrhus lo-
tith the king-
dome of Sicil*

Which will of his, confirmed by generall consent, he fought many prosperous battels with the *Carthaginians*: in which warre being busied, there came Ambassadors from his confederates in *Italy*, deliuering to him, that by his absence they were so weakned, it was impossible for them to make resistance any longer againt the *Romaines*, but that he must needs yeld unless he rescued them. wherupon being troubled with so doubtfull a danger, and not knowing which way to turn himselfe, or which of them he might rescue first, he tooke speedy aduice concerning both, for on the one side the *cartha-* F *genians* assailed him, and on the other side the *Romaines*, so that it seemed a troublesome matter to him, not to passe with his Army into *Italy*, and yet more dangerous to lead his host out of *Sicill*, least the one should bee lost for want of succor, or the other perish by withdrawing his helpe from them. Tost thus in this raging sea of dangers, the surest hauen of all other counsels to harbor in seemed to be, first withall his power to try the matter nowe on foot in *Sicill*, and then hauing vanquished the *carthaginians*, to transport his victorious army into *Italy*, wherein though he in that battell preuailed, yet notwithstanding he was no sooner with his power departed out of *Sicill* to the furtherance of his former purpose against the *Romaines*, but the *Sicilians*, with his alyes and competitors remaining behind, revolted from him, G and accounted him not as their K. and a conqueror, but as a fugitiue & vanquished run-away. By means wherof, he left the kingdome as lightly as he came by it easily. Furthermore finding no better successe in *Italy*, then he had in *Sicill*, he retayred into *Epire*, the wonderful chance of both may rightly be recorded for an example. For euen as before through prosperous fortune all his indeuors frowed profitably to him, beyond his desire and expectation, and that he had obtained the Empire of *Italy*, the kingdome of *Sicill*, with so many victories against the *Romaines*, so now when fortune had chaunged her coppie, and as it were to patterne and manifly shew in him, the frailties that mans life is subiect vnto, throwing downe the things that she her selfe had builded, defacing the *Trophee* she had raised, besides the losse of *Sicill*, she paid him home with shipwracke on the sea, with a shamefull overthrow against the *Romaines*, and with a dishonorabile departure out of *Italy*.

Pirrhuss disposed of the kingdome of *Sicill*, *Hiero* was created their chiefeſt Officer, who was a man of ſuch modeſty, that by favorable conſent of al the cities, he was firſt captain againſt the *Carthaginians*; afterward King of

of Iuftine.

87

Of this his roiall estate to come, his noriſhing and bringing vp when he was in yeares and diſcretion a babe, was as it were a fore-meffenger; for he was

The educa-
tion of Hiero

descended of a noble man called *Hieroclitus*, whose pedigree was fetcht from *Gelus* an ancient king of *Sicill*. But by his motherside he was borne of a base and very dishonorable stocke, for he was begotten of a bondwoman, and therefore reiectet and cast away by his father, as a dishonour and reproch to his house. But the thrifty Bees, finding him a little babe, without help of nurse, or any other comfort, wrought their combes about him, and cherifhed and preſerued him with life, many daies together. Vpon which miraculoſe preſeruation, his father besides being forwarde by the Southſaiers, who told him the child ſhould liue and be a king, tooke his infant home to him, and brought him vp with all ſecare diligence, in hope of the fortunat estate was prefaged ſhould be due vnto him. As the ſame child ſat at his booke with other ſchollers, ſuddenly their came in a *Wolfe*, and ſnatched the booke out of his hand: afterward being growne to mans estate, and when he was called firſt to the warres, an *Eagle* came and ſat vpon his target, and an *Owl* vpon his ſpeare: the which wonder betokened he ſhould be aduised in counſell, ready of hand, and in aftertime ſhould attaine to be a King; finally, he fought hand to hand againſt many challengers, and euer departed with victory. King *Pirrhuss* rewarded him with many rewardes for his chivalry. He was of perſonage exceeding beauteouſ, of ſtrength ſo wonderfull, as might be comprehended in a man: gentle to talke vnto, iuft in his dealings, and in his government

F upright and indifferent: ſo that nothing in the world wanted
in him, appertaining to the dignety of a king, ſauē
a kingdome which is dignety it ſelfe.

The end of the xxij. Booke.

C

D



of Lustine.

88

their enemies as they were scattered, who knowing not that they were so few of them, by reason of the sodaine feare, together with the smoke of the fires, they in this skirmish slewe nine thousande, and compelled the residue of the forragers to flight.

Afterward, when the *Lacedemonians* renued their forsaken warre, many cities who had beeene friend to them before, now denied them their aide, suspecting their soueraignty, and not the liberty of *Greece*. In the meane tyme, the warre was finisched, and the controuersie arbitrated, betwene the kings: for *Ptolomy* having expulsd *Antigonus*, seised the kingdome of *Macedon* into his

He pursued
the former
treachery and
deceipt of
Ptolomy mentioed
before
in the 16. booke.

A hand, tooke truce with *Antiochus*, and also ioyned alliance with *Pyrhus*, by giving him his daughter in mariage. So that being rid of the caute of feare, giuen him by forraigne enemies, he turned his vngodliness and wicked complices to the devising of mischieves against his owne house; practising treason aginst his sister *Arsinæ*, to the entent to deprive her children of their liues, and her of the possession of the famous City *Cassandria*. To effect which purpose, the first point of his subtily was, vnder the pretence of counterfeit loue, to desire his sister in mariage.

B For otherwise then vnder colour of concord, he could not compass her children, whose kingdome he had wrongfully vsurped from them: but his sister suspecting the treachery of his hart, gaue no credit to the testimony of his tonge. Whereupon, perceiving that she trusted him not, he dispatched ambassadours to certifie her, that he would make her children fellowes in the Empire with him: against whom, he had made warre, not vitterly to teare the kingdome from them, but so to possesse himselfe of it, that they shold accept it from him, as his free gift to them: and for the more assurance hereof, he entreated her to send some trusty friend of hers, to receive an oath of him, in the presence of whom, he wold before the Goddes of his countrey, oblige himselfe, by what oath, vow, curse, or by what religion soever, she wold either desire, or inioyne him, for the performance of this promise.

C *Arsinæ* restinge betwene hope and feare what in this she shold do, doubting if she sent, she shold be deceiued by periury; and fearing if she sent not, she shold prouoke her cruel brother to his wild indignation; yet taking more care for her children then her selfe, whom she partly hoped to preteine by means of this marriage, she dispatched one of her friendes called *Dyon* to him, whom *Ptolomy* brought into the most holy Temple of *Jupiter*, the ancient place of religion, and of greatest reverence in all *Macedon*; Where laying his hands vpon the autlers, and touching the Images of the Goddes as they stood in their thrines, hee swore before him, with othes, and extreame curfes, calling the Goddes, heauen and earth, to witnesse, that he desired to confluimat

D this marriage with his sister, without any fraud, craft, or dissimulation; or with other purpose then religous: that he wold immediately proclame her his Queene, nor after take to him any other wife, to be a caute of the breach of their loue, or to spight her withall, or to haue any other Children then her sonnes.

Arsinæ, after this importance expressed vnto her, filled full with hope, and deliuered from feare, came and communed with her brother her selfe: whose smiling



The xxijij booke of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe *Lacedemonians* stirre vp the Greeks to rebellion, and are overcome by the *Etolians*, in shepheards. The wicked and abominable dealing of *Ptolomy* toward his sister and her children. Rome is sacked by the Frenchmen, whereof some place themselues in Italy, and some in Pannony: they of Pannony raise a power, dividing themselves in two hostis, of which the one killeth *Ptolomy* King of *Macedon*, and are suppressed by *Sophenes*; the other under the conduct of *Brenos*, invadeth *Macedon* againt, ouercommeth *Sophenes*, spoyleth the Realme, invadeth the temple of *Delphos*, the scituacion whereof is there described, and at the last is vanquished with lightning and Thunder, and *Brenos* slayeth himselfe.

Here we left
in the 16.
booke.



Antigonus
the sonne of
Seleucus.

Nthese dayes, while the publike warres and domestike vprores, were thus at length dispersed and made quyet in *Sicill*, new mischieues arose thorough the dissencion and warres of *Ptolomy*, *Ceraunicus*, *Antiochus*, and *Antigonus* among themselues, almost al *Greece* at the instigation of the *Spartans*, as if occasion hadde bene gauen, to pull and dissolve their neckes out of the yoke of bondage, sent Ambassadours one to another, and knitting themselues together in aliancye, fell to rebellion. And least they might seeme to haue taken weapon in hande against *Antigonus*, vnder whose gouernance they wer, they assailed first the *Aetolians* his confederats, whose pretensing the cause of their warres with them to be, for that the said *Aetolians*, had entred vpon and possest themselues by force of the fieldie *Cyren*, which by the general consent of al *Greece*, was consecrated to *Apollo*. As captaine of this warre they chose one *Aran*, who assembling his whole power together, he spoiled the townes, and foraged ouer the corne that was growing in the afornamed fields, & such as they could not haue cariage for along, he caused to be set on fire, whiche the shepheards of the *Aetolians*, beholding out of the Mountains, gathered themselues the number of 5, C. and fel upon their

The xxij booke

Ptolomy
made his own
mister.

The natural
affection of a
mother.

The cruelty
of Ptolomy
toward his
father.

smiling looks, and flattering countenance, pretending as much good faith as he had promised by oath, brought her into such a Womans Parradice, that she consented to marry with her brother, contrary to the minde of her sonne Ptolomy, who perswaded her to desist from the match, with many examples of his Uncles former subtleties, and treacheries; and doubting there was no lesse in this: notwithstanding which perfiswal the perseuerd, and the mariage was with great sumptuousnes and ioy solemnized. *Phyllip* presently summoning all his host before him, there in the open view of them, himselfe set the Crowne vpon his sisters head, and proclaimed her Queene. Whereupon *Arane* being joyfull for the reconering of that glory which she had lost by the death of her first husband *Lysimachus*, of her owne accord desired *Phillip* into her City *Cassandria*, through the ambitious desire of which city, all this treason was wrought. Then hauing leauie, she went thither before him, and proclaimed that the day of his comming shoulde bee kept feastually through all the City, giving commandement, that the houses, the temples, and all other places shoulde be adorned and beautified, and that the Altercs and sacrifices shoulde be set forth orderly and in readiness. Moreouer she caused her two sonnes, *Lysimachus* of one and twenty yeares, and *Phillip* three yeares younger then he (both children of excellent beauty) to meet him with crownes on their heads, whom *Ptolomy* to cloak his deceit **F** withall, desirously and beyond all measure of true affection, embrased and kissed long togither, as if it had bene to him sickenesse to parte from them. But he was no sooner in this triumphant manner, entred within the Gates, but he commanded his men of warre to take the holdes of the towne, and to murther his nephewes. Who flying to their mother for helpe, were slain as they hung clinging about her neck for rescue.

The mother shrieking out to see this vnnaturall treason, demanded of him, wherein she had trespassed against him, either in her marriage or other duty, that sic and hers shoulde be so cruelly dea't withal: and to expresse hit motherly affection to them, she put her selfe oftentimes between the sword **G** and the danger offred her children, and at severall times couering their bodies with hers, she sought either to haue preferued them, or would gladye haue receiued the wounds her husbands tyrrany had prepared for them; but hauing not so much mercy vsed vnto her, as to give them their due burial, she was her selfe exild the towne, in a ragged and torne gowne, onely with two seruants, her hair disheueled about, and from this sudain alteration of greatnessse, to this so extreame misery, she trauid to *Samothrace*, accounting her self so much the more miserable, that she might not haue her desire to perish with her children.

But *Ptolomy* escaped not with this wickednesse vnpunished, for within **H** short time after, throg the vengeance of the immortall Goddes, for so many wilful periuries, & so many cruel murthers, he was in one battel bereft of his kingdome by the Frenchmen, and was taken prisoner himselfe, and as hee woorthilye deserued, his heade was stricken off from his shoulders.

For the Frenchmen abounded in multitudes so great, that the Countrey wher-

of Lustine. 89

wherein they were bred was not able to sustaine and giue them maintenance. It was thought fit among them that three hundred thousand men shoulde bee sent out, as (it were on pilgrimage) to seekke and conquer to themselves a more apt habitation. Of whom one part rested themselves in *Italy*, which also tooke Rome and burnt it, others of them following the flight of birds (for the Frenchmen of all other nations are the most cunning in towling) and with much slaughter of the barbarous Nations, perced into the coastes of *Slauenta*, and seated themselves in *Pannonia*, a kind of people fierce, hardy, and warlike, who were the first after *Hercules*, (that compassing the same aduenture before A purchased himselfe an immortall fame of his prowesse) that marched ouer the high tops and ynmercifull cold Mountaines of the *Alpes*.

Where hauing subdued the *Pannonians*, they made warre with their neighbours many yeares together, sometime their fortune (like an hour-glas: in vse) turned one way, then another. Afterward being prouoked by their fortunate successe, they raised two armes, wherof the one went toward *Greece*, and the other toward *Macedon*: in which forrage of theirs, they put al to the sword that happened in their danger. By means whereof the name and power of the Frenchmen became so terrible, that euen Kings before they were assailed, were glad to hier them with great summes of mony to procure their amity, and that

B they might liue in peace by them. Only *Ptolomy* King of *Macedon* made light of their fortunes, and when he heard they were comming to comence warre against him, as if it had bene as easie a matter to dispatch such hostill preparations as to do mischiefe, made no hast to resist their passage. And as if the Goddes had ordained these men as their revengers for his cruell and abominable murthers, he had onely nor power to leauy and strengthen his own forces together, but also took scorne at the friendly offer made by the Ambassadors of *Dardanie*, who proffered to send him twenty thousand well armed to supply and help him in this his invasion; whall returned them with taunts and scoffs for their extended kindnes: saying, the good daies of *Macedon* were

C far spent, if after they had by their owne puissance alone, conquered all the East, they shoulde now haue neede of the *Dardanians* to defend their owne countrey; and gaue them to know that he had in his host, the sonnes of them that serued vnder great *Alexander*, and had subdued the whole world. So that going forth against so infinit an enemy with so weak a power, and that so out of order, the king of *Dardanie* hearing thereof did lustly report, that the famous Empire of *Macedon* would shortly decay, through the rashnes of an vnadvised soueraigne. The Frenchmen therefore by the aduise of their captain *Belgins*, to the entent to try how the *Macedons* wer addicted, sent ambassadors to *Ptolomy*, offering him peace if he would buy it, as he had preffident therunto from

D other princes his neighbors. But *Ptolomy* boasted among his men of warre, that so great was the terror of his renowne, that the Frenchmen, of whom other kings wer driven to compound for friendship, desired the like of him for fear, and no lesse wanted himself before the ambassadors & scote at their message, then he had before done to his other friends, and answered them, he was so far from desiring peace, that he denied it vnto them, any otherwaies, then if they gaue them noble men for hostages, & deliuered into his hands their armes &

R

The foolish
hardynesse of
Ptolomy.

wca-

The xxijij booke

weapons, for since they had so farre proceeded in open Hostility the one against the other, he would not now trust them vntesse they were disarmed. When the Ambassadors had reported this answere, the Frenchmen laughed at his arrogancy, crying out, that he and his shoulde shortly feel whither they offred peace to his behoove or theirs.

While this answer of *Philip* beat on the flint of the Frenchmens spleens, the tinder of their indignation tooke such forcible fire, that they immedately arraid themselves in readinesse, and fell Pel-mell to handiblowes, wher the *Macedons* being vanquished, the glory of their renown began to set; for *Ptolemy* being sore wounded in divers places, was taken prisoner & his hed striken off, which being put vpon a speares point, was carried vp and downe throughall the hoast, to the terror of their enemies; a few of the *Macedones* escaped by flight, the rest were either slaine or taken prisoners.

The punishment of Ptolemy.

The world estate of Macedonia.

When newes hereof was spred in *Macedon*, they betooke themselves to sacrifice, sorrow and mourning, one while the parents bewayled the losse of their sonnes, another while they feared the beliegning of their city; al calld upon the names of *Philip* and *Alexander*, somtyme their Kings, for help, as if they had bin Goddes, remembraunce in their mindes, how vnder them, they had not onely liued in safety, but bin Conquerors of the whole world. Believing them to defend their country, which through the renoume of *P* their chivalry had bin aduaunce to the sky, and to helpe them now in their aduersity, whom the wilfull rage and rashnesse of *Ptolemy* their King, had euuen brought to destruction.

While the harts of all men were struck thus into dispaire, not knowing which way to releue themselves, *Sophenes* one of the Princes of *Macedon*, perciuing in aduersity that to trust vnto prayer onely, it availeth not, and knowing that in like misery, (weeping sittes fooles, but practise helps the wise,) hee presently raised a number of the luykest youngmen, and went foorth against the enemy: among whom, hee to behaued himselfe both in woorthinesse of name on the one part, and encouraging his souldiors on *G* the other, that he abated the courages of the Frenchmen, then in their russe for their late victorie, and alto defended *Macedon* from so scareful desolation.

In recompence of which his valiant deed, where as many Noblemen stued to haue the kingdome of *Macedon*, he being not Noble by descent, was for his meritorious seruice preferred before them all. And at such time as his men of warre would haue proclaimed him K. he compelled them by entreaty to swear to him, not by the name of K. but by the title of Captaine.

In the meane seafon, *Brennus* Captain of that portion of the Frenchmen that had bent themselves into *Greece*, hearing of the victory of his countrymen which had vanquished the *Macedons*, vnder the conduit of *Belgus*, and freeting for anger, that so rich a booty, and so Laden with the spoiles of the East, was so lightly forgone, being once in their Conquest; raised an hoast of a hundred and fifti thousand footmen, and fifteen thousand horsemen, & againe invaded *Macedon*. *Sophenes* knowing how vnsit it was to give them so much breathing and hope of themselves, since as they past, they wasted the countrey, & burnt his villages; met them with the hoast of *Macedon*, wel appointed

Coffins overewelmed the French

His modesty.

of Iustine.

90

pointed and in good order of batel. But by reason they were few in number & their enimies many, they halfe dishartned, the aduerse strong and lusty, they were soon put to the worse. Wherfore while the *Macedons* were thus beaten, & retired to safeguard themselves within the walles of their city, *Brennus* like a conqueror, against whom no man durst sticke his head to make resistance, he wasted all the country of *Macedon*. From whence as though those booties seemed too base and simple in his eie, much lesse to satisfie the greedinesse of his expectation, he turned his minde to the Temple of the Gods immortal, malitiously scoffing that the Gods were rich and ought to depart liberally to men.

A The fortresse of Brennus.

B The fortuation on the temple of Delphos.

C The place of the Oracles described.

D R 2

A Thereupon he tooke his journey toward *Delphos*, setting more by the gaine of the gold, which had bin offered to the Gods, then by their heynous displeasure, whom he affirmed to haue no neede of riches, since by them they proceed, and from them they are bestowed as inheritance to their sonnes. The temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, is sciuat vpon the Mount *Parnassus*, on the top of a cliffe from euery side and proclive steep down. Wher the concoule of folk (which vpon trust of the maiestie of that God, resorting thither from divers places, buildest them houses in that rock) hath made a populous city. Moreover both the temple and town are inclosed and munified, not with walls, but with the Perpendicularnes and quarry of the rocke: neither are they defended with fortifications made by mans hand, but with necessary resistance and succour growing and prouided by nature. So that there is no judgement able to decide whether the strength, situation of the place, or the maiestie the Gods therein, be more to be wondred at. The middle part of this Mountain inward, is like vnto a Theater. By meanes whereof, when men make any shouting, or when any trumpet is blown, the sound beates and rebounds in such sort vpon the stones from one to another, that the Eccho is heard double and treble, and the noise resoundeth farre louder and greater then it went forth: which strangenes, causeth the simple and ignorant people, to be in much feare & reverence therof, thinking it to be the presence of the Godhead, and oftentimes maketh them to stand so wondering at it, as if they were distracted. In this winding of the rocke, almost midway to the top of the hill there is a little plaine, and in the same a deep hole defendeng into the ground, which scrutheth to giue oracle. Out of this hole a certayne cold breath, druen vp as it were with a temperate and modest wind ascending stil vpward, stirreth the mindes of the prophets into a madnes, & so having filled them with the spirits of the gods, it compelleth them to giue answer to such as come for counsel. In the same place were resident and to be seene many and rich gifts of kings and people, which by theyr cost and sumptuousnes, do well declare the thankfulness of such as receiued answers in performing of their vowed. Wherfore when *Brennus* came within view of the temple, hee beganne to advise with himself whether it were more requisite to attempt the sacke thereof incontinent, or giue his souldiers that nightes respit, to gather theyr strength. *Euridianus* and *Theffalonus*, who for couetousnesse of prey had ioyned themselves with him in this action, aduisid him to cut off al delay, and vndertake the busynesse they came for while their enimies were vnprouided, for that their sudden approch, no doubt would proue a great terror vnto them; where on the contrary, by giuing them that nightes respit, their

The xxijij booke

*The Oracle
against the
Frenchmen.*

their enemies should haply get both courage and succour, and the waies that now lay open for their passage, might be stopped to their hinderance. While these things were in question among the capaines of this so huge an army, the common and mercenary souldiers of the Frenchmen, who after long penury, found a countrey so replenished with wine, and store of all other kind of viands, being as glad and ioyful of the abundance to satisfie their present necessity, as of victory to iintrich their hopes, dispersed themselves into the fields, and leaving their standers, ran abroad making spoile of al things like conquerors. By which means the *Delphians* had respit to prouid and strengthen themselves. For at such time as it was first reported to them that the Frenchmen (as succeeded) were commyning against them, they were prohibited by the *Grecce* Oracles, to conuey their corne and wine out of the villages. The wholeome and profitable meaning of which commandement, was not first understood, which after happened, that by reason of the abundance of wine, and other victuals, which were left as a stop in the Frenchmens way, the succors of their neighbours had leasure to resort thither.

*The French
attackt the ci-
ty of Delphi.*

The *Delphians* having thus strengthened their towne, (by the help offriendly borderers against forraigne besiegers) thought yet their number nothing eauall according to indifferente judgement, to make good a resistance against so infinit an Army : for *Brennus* had in his host three score and fve thousand F chioce souldiors, whereas the *Delphians* and their complices were in number but fourte thousand fighting men.

In disdaine of which small handfull to his so infinit a power, *Brennus* to the intent to sharpen the mindes of his followers, and enable their resolutions, shewed them what a rich and plentifull prey they should shortly be Maisters of : that the Images with their Chariots, (wherof in viewe though farre off they might behold great store) were al of massy gold. Which booty so delightfull to the eie, their labours should shortly bring to be more pleasant in the hand. The Frenchmen being by this encouragement of their capaines, or rather by their owne beholding, stirred vp and also inflamed with the wine they G had powred in the day before, without respect of danger, or regard of any aduise, ran headlong to the encounter : on the contrary part, the *Delphians* putting more trust and hope of their deliuerance in their Goddes, then in theyt owne strength, resisted their enemies with a bolde contempt, and what with stones and with their weapons, they threw the Frenchmen as they scaled, from the top of the mountaines.

While these two aduersaries were striving one against the other, in this skirmish, one led with the hope of victory, the other to redeeme their liberty: sudainely the Priests of all the Temples, and the Prophets themselves, with their haire about their eares, the sacred reliques in their handes, like men distract and rent out of their wits, came running foorth, and pressed into the forefront of the battell, crying out (courage) for there are Gods among vs, and they had beheld him leap down into the Temple, at the open roose top.

Moreover while they were al making humble supplication to the Goddes, for refuge, there past by them a young man, of beauty farre excelling anye mortall creature, and in his company with him two Virgins in armour, which came

of Iustine. 91

came vnto him out of the two Temples of *Diane* and *Minerut*. Which wonder and hopefull sight, they had not onely euidently seene with their eies, but also had perfectly herd the clattering of their harnessse, and the sound of their bowes, wherefore they intirely besought them, that seeing the Goddes themselves did guard their standerd, and were souldiers in their succours, they would now be bould in the ouerthrow and dispatch of their enemies, and ioyne themselves and their endeoures, as pertakers with the Goddes in so remoued a victo- ry.

With which words as it were a fresh fire of life quickened in them, they A preased forth who might be most formost in the fight, and therewithall as they were foretold by the prophets, they by and by perceiued that the Goddes was present on their side. For a peice of the Mountaine being broken of by a suddaine earthquake, ouerwhelmed the French host and the thickett of their enemies, not without great slaughter, were opened and putto flight. In the necke whereof there ensued a tempest, with haile, Thundering and lightening, which consumed as many as were any thing sore wounded. The Captainie *Brennus* being not able to abide the smart of his wounds, tooke a sword and killed himselfe. Another of the capaines perciuing how grieuously the authors of the warre had bin punished, departed in halfe with ten thousand of his reti- B nue out of *Greece*, they were in distrust one of another, much more wastheir feare of strangers, that they durst not rest one night in a house neither passed they any day without danger.

Moreover continuall raine, frost, snow, hunger, and wearinesse pursued them, and thereunto continuall watching, more grieuous then the rest, con- sumed & brought to nothing the wretched remenant of this vnfortunate warre. The people allo and the Nations followed and made pray of them, as they scattered abroad. Whereby it came to passe, that so huge an army which lately before vpon trust of their own strength, did despise even the very

Goddes, there was not one man left, that might saye
C heateaster, he did but at that slaughter
and escaped.

The end of the xxijij. booke.

R 3

*Brennus left
Greece.*

*The French
miserably de-
stroyed out
of Greece.*

D



of Lustine.

92

THE XXV. BOOKE OF lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Frenchmen of Pannonia rise another power, and invade Macedon. Antigonus overcometh them by policy. The aide of the Frenchmen for their workiness, is required of many Kings. They lend aid unto the King of Bythinia, and part stakes with him in his kingdome, calling themselves French-greeks. Pirrhus expelleth Antigonus out of Macedon. He maketh warre against the Lacedemonians. The force and Hardines of Ptolomy his sonne, who was slaine at the winning of Lacedemon. Pirrhus is slaine at Argos. The moderation and gentlenesse of Antigonus, with the commendation of Pirrhus.

Pace being established betweene the two Kings Antigonus and Antiochus, Antigonus being returned into Macedon, there suddenly arose a new enemy against him. For the Frenchmen, whom Brennus at his setting forward toward Greece, had left behinde for the defence of his country, to the entent they would not seeme to sit at home like cowards when their Captain was gon forth in quest both of riches and renoume, armed fistene thousand footemen and three thousand horsemen, wherewith hauing chased the bottes of the Greces and the Trybals, and approached neare unto Macedon, they sent Ambassadors to the King, partly to offer him peace to sale, and partly to view the order and demeanour of his campe: whom Antigonus like a roiall Prince invited the same night to a sumptuous banquet. But the Frenchmen, wondering at the great plenty of plate both gold and siluer, that was set before them, and withall being allured to a covetous desire with the richnesse thereof, returned more his enemies then they came to him.

Furthermore, the King to the entent thereby to dismay them, at the sight of so vgly shaptes wherewith these barbarous people were not yet acquainted, commanded his men to shew them his Elephants, and his ships laden with victual & artillery, not knowing that they, whom by aduancing & setting forth his

The contynuall
of the story
in the
beginning
of the last book

The French
make a third
invacion of
Macedon.

his power and riches, he would haue disengaged; were thereby encoraged, with hope to be soueraigne thereof. The Ambassadors therefore dispatcht from the King, and returned vnto their company, declared what they had tane especial note of, and set out al things to the vttermost of praise, expressing the Kings riches, and his negligence; how his campe was studded with gold and siluer, and neither fortified with ditch nor trench, and that, euen as though their richesse were a sufficient defence for them, they kept neither watch nor any other warlike order, as if they had no need at all of helpe of the sworde, but fed themselues fat, wallowing in ease, and the prosperity of

Ariches. The report of which, was as bellowes to the hot minds of the covetous Frenchmen, till they were satisfied as possessors of that greatness which yet their eares had receivēd but from report. Besides, to further their desire they tooke example by Belgias, who not long before had slaine the King with the wholehost of Macedon. Wherin all agreeing, and ascertaininge themselves of victory, ere a generall assent was giuen, they assailed Antigonus campe in the night, who prouidently forseeing the mischiefe that was like to ensue, had giuen commaund the day before, to haue conueyed from his campe all his treasure, and to hide them couertly in the wood by , gefing, that such was the desperate hardinesse of the enemy in hope of riches,

Bthat there was no other meanes for them to saue their campe, then by forsaking it.

So that when the Frenchmen found all things void and not onely without defenders but also without keepers, mistrusting they were not fled, but rather kept and concealed themselves close for the execution of some imminent policy, it was long ere they durst aduenture the passage of those gates whereat there was no body to withstand them: at last leauing all the fortifications vndefaced they entred the camp, rather searching then riffling. And hauing made pillage of what they found on land, they turned the violence of their pretence toward the sea side, whereas they fell easilly to the rising

Cof the shps: the sailors and parte of the Army, that for safeguard with their wifes and children were thether fled, sodainly fel vpon them, and while their harts slept in security, and their hands were exercised in thecuary, they put them all to the sword, making such a slaughter of the Frenchmen, that the fam of this victory purchased Antigonus not only peace with those enimies, but also of the fierce and sauge people that bordered on his kingdome.

Notwithstanding these seuerall ouerthrowes, so populous was the French Nation, and so multiplied in many places, the people that spred ouer Asia, as it had bin a swarne of Bees. Insomuch that the Kings of the East made not any wars, but they hyred the Frenchmen as mercenaries to serue them;

Dand being deprived by any smister fortune from their kingdomes, they reforted not to any other Nation for helpe, knowing, they were on any side, for who wold giue most for them, as in thele daies are the Swizers. In which seruice, such was their redoubted prowesse, and in what warres elēthey vnderooke, such was their continuall successe, that the Kings of those parties, thought themselves not secure, nor their owne commandes of power sufficient to maintaine their estate, or regaine it being lost, without the furtherance

Antiochus
Lacedemon.
by policy.

The great in
crease of the
French, with
their manly
courage.

The xxv. booke

The force and
courage of
the French
Countrymen
was great. And
ance and aid of the Frenchmen. Therefore both in name and nature, being now Noble as none in that age more, and being called to the help of the K. of *subima*, and having in that assistance gotten the victory, they parted hys kingdome with him, and named the Country *French-greece*.

Theſe affaires thus diſpatched in Asia, in the meane ſeaon Pirrhū being vanquished in Sicil by the Carthaginians, in a battell at ſea, he ſent his Ambaſſadors to Antigonus for ſupply of ſouldiors; withall ſent him word, that if he ſupplied him not, he thould be conſtrained to retire into his kingdome, and ſeeke the Conqueit vpon him, which he was about to make againſt the Romanes. But his Ambaſſadors being diſmifted with this, as were, that Antigonus abſolutely denied them any relife, according to his former promife, reyned an excufe, and immeadiately departed from thence, only glatag in charge to his confederates to provide themſelves for a ſtranger warre, and reſigning the hauen & Caſtel of Tarent to his ſon Heleu, and his friend Milo, to ſafeguard, he returned into Epyr, where muſteling ſicil forces, he forthwith iudialed Macedon, whom to withdraw, Antigonus met with an hoaſt of men, where both Armies encountering, Antigonus having the worſt was inforced to fly, by which Conqueit all Macedon yelded to Pirrhū.

Purification
of adult Ma-
crodon

*Antigonus
recommen-
dation.*

The word “action” in English

forced to fly, by which Conqueror an *Maccan* y cleded to *Turkis*.
Wherupon as he had recompensed the losse of *Sicil* and *Italy*, with the
gaining of *Maccan*, he directed Messengers for his sonne *Alexander*, and *Mylo* F
whom he had left at *Tarent*; *Antigonus* who was fled wi hys few of his horse-
men, and with this alteration bereft of all the Ornaments of fortune, yet des-
irous to heare what would become of his kingdome, he with somuch labor
had got, and now so suddenly lost, conuaid himselfe into the Citty *Thessalonica*, that if occasion serued, or any hope whereby to aduenture his re-esta-
blishment might appeare, he might renue the Warre from thence. But in
the sor of this purpose, being againe vanquished by *Prelazy* the sonne of
King *Pirrhus*, and escaping with no more but seuen of his retinue, without
desire to regaine his kingdome, or almost relish of ambition thoughts, he
sought seuerne canes, in rough and desolate wildernesses, to be his wholsome G
pallace for a priuat life.

Parke by this, being installed in so royal and great a kingdome, and not contented to haue attained vnto that, he had scarce meane before to with-
for, began to practise how to be soueraigne of the whole Empire of *Greece*,
and *Asia*, as now he had of *Macedon*. He was of corage so magnanimous, that
none was able to withstand his force whom he assailed, neither tooke he any
more pleasure of his Empire, then of his warres, but kept his affections euen
to both, and as he had no peere in conuicting of kingdomes, so did hee as
lightly forgo them, when he was once possell of them, holding it more ho-
nor to be accounted a conqueror of many kingdomes, then a keeper of few.
Therefore when he had transported his Army ouer from *Chersonesus*, there
received him the Ambassador of the *Athenians*, the *Acheans*, and the *Messe-
nians*, yea and all the *Grecians* (for the renowne of his name, and for that they
were aduoyt at the Noblenesse of his deeds against the *Romaines*, and *Car-
thaginians*) awaited his comming ther. The first war that he had was with the
Lacconians, wher he was received with greater valiancnes of the women
then of men.

There

of Lustine. 93

There he lost his sonne *Ptolemy* and the strongest part of all his army, for when he assaulted the towne, such a sort of women came running to the defence of the City, by whome he was not more valiantly vanquished then shamefully driven to retire. His sonne *Ptolemy* who there was slaine, is reported to haue bin so couragious and stout a man at Arms, that with three-score men, he tooke by force the City *Coryr*s**; and also in a battaile vpon the sea, he leapt out with seuen of his men into a Gally and woon it. And last of al, in the assault of *Sparta*, he brake with his horse into the midst of the city, and there oppresed with the number of his enemies, he was slain, whose body when it was brought to his father *Pirrh*s**, it is reported he shoulde say, that he was slaine somewhat later then he looked for, or than his own foolish hardiness deserued.

Pirrhūs when he had receiued the repulse at *Sparta*, went to *Argos*. But whilst he endeouer'd to compasse *Antigonus* in his hands, whom he had besieged in the City, as he fought most valiantly amongst the thickest, he was slaine with a stone from the wall. His head was cut off, & sent to *Antigonus*, who vsing this victory honorably, sent home his sonne *Heleu* with his *Epyrotes*, which were yeilded vnto him into his kingdome without ransome, and made him to be feare'd. In the same place hee alsoe did shew his
hatred to *Alexander*.

B deliuere him his fathers body to conuey home, and bee honorably interred in his owne countrey. It is a constant report amongst all authors, that there was not any King either in these dayes, or in the latter times before, worthy to be compared unto *Firrhus*, and that it was a hard matter to find any, not onely among kings, but also among other famous men, either of more upright liuing, or approued Justice. And as for knowledge in chivalry and feats of armes, there was so much of merit in him, that whereas he had continual warres with *Lysimachus*, *Demetrius*, and *Antigonus*, Kings of so great power and puissance, yet was neuer ouercome by any of them, neither was he euer by his enemies, brought to so low an ebbe, but that he was able to match & boldly encounter with the *Illyrians*, *Sicilians*, *Romanes*, and *Carthaginians*.

C boldly encounter with the *Ilyrians*, *Sicilians*, *Romanes*, and *Carthaginians*. In what conflict or aduenture whasoeuer, yea and often to the ouerthrow of his aduersaries, and subduing the kingdome. By meanes whereof, through the fame of his Noble acts, and the renown of his name, he brought his Country to be famous and of
Noble report ouer all the world, being of it self and before his time, both smal & of no reputation.

The end of the xxv. Booke.

D



of Lustine.

THE XXVI. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe extreme crueltie of Aristotimus Tyrant of Epir. The wiue invention of old Helematus in supressing of him. The cruellnesse of the French-grecques towards their wiues and children, whom Antigonus ouercommeth, and verily destroyeth. Antigonus is bereft both of his kingdome and men of Warre by Alexander, the sonne of Pirrhua King of Epir. Demetrius the sonne of Antigonus not onely recovereth his fathers kingdome, but also spoyleth Alexander of his kingdome of Epir. Alexander by the helpe of the Arcadians, and by the fauor of his owne Countrymen, is restored to his kingdome againe. Agas king of Cyrene dyeth. Demetrius the brother of Antigonus by means of Beronice the daughter of K. Agas is slaine in his mothers bed.

After the death of Pirrhua, there arose not onely great and troublesome warres in Macedon, but also a revolution and alteration of many establisht affaires in Asia and Greece: for the Peloponessians being betrayed vnto Antigonus, according as men were either in feare or gladnes, as every City hoped for succor at Phirrhua hand, or stood in dread of him; euen in like case, either they entred in league with Antigonus, or else vpon malice, fell together by the eares among themselves.

In the time that the prouinces were in this turmoile, Aristotimus a Noble man of the realme, subiected to his vse the chiefe City of the Epirots, and created himselfe king thereof; withall, for the safe confirming himselfe in that regall seat, he put many of the chiefe Citizens (he was either in present fear of, or had power in themselves to cause him to distrust them) to death. Many of them he drave into exile. So that, when as the Epirots required of him by their Ambassadours, that he wold restore vnto the cauffles banished men, their detained wiues, as though he had repented him of what formerly hee had done. He gaue all the Ladies and Gentlewomen, (joyful at the newes) leauet to trauell to their husbands, and appointed to them a day when they should take their iourney.

The

The cruell
raigne of
Aristotimus.

The wiues entending to liue all their liues in exile with their husbands, tooke al their pretiosest jewels and best ornaments they had with them; but alsoe as they were all come to the gate, of purpose to traualle in one company together, he spoiled them of their treasure, murthered their little Children in their mothers bosomes, imprisoneyed the woefull mothers, and ravished the maides.

Allmen being amazed at this his cruell and intestine Tirany, a noble peere of the realme named Helemate, being an aged man and without yslue, as one that in respect of his yeares, and in that he was childles, was void of all feare; A called home to his house certain of his most truely friends, and exhorted them to the deliuerance of their countrey from bondage. But when he perceived that they shrank to put themselves in danger, for the safegard of that realme hadbyn their mother and norisher, and that they demanded leave to take sure aduise in the matter, he called his seruants to him, commauding them to lock in the doores, and from him, beare word to the Tyrant, that he shold immedately send to his house, there to apprehend traytors that had conspired against him; and threatening vnto each of them, that seeing he could not bee the author, by their assistance of the deliuerance of his countrey, he would at leastwise, considering the integrity of the cause, be uncaues to be recoured upon them for with drawing their help from it. Who then being ouercome with necessitie, and the doubtfullnesse of the danger, they chose the honeste waye of both, and sware the death of the Tyrant. So that Aristotimus was dispatched both of life and rule, the fift month after he had vsurped the kingdome.

In the meane season Antigonus being encomberd with many warres by divers enemies at once, both of King Ptolemy, and the Spartanes; besides the host of the Frenchgrecques which newly were vp in armes against him, he left a few soldierns in his campe for a shew against the other two, and went himselfe in person with the whole power against the Frenchmen.

C The Frenchmen hearing thereof, prepared themselves in readines for the battell, slew sacrifice, and offered to the Goddess to be propitious to them for the obtaining of prosperous and good successe in that encounter. But by the inwarde of thos beasts, perceiving as it were by divine instinct, that there was toward them a great slaughter, and prefiguring to them the vter desolation of them all, they were there vpon turned not into doubtfull feare, but headstrong madnes. And in desire to pacifie the wrath of the Gods, by the bloodshed of their owne people, they killed their wiues and children, beginning to performe (through their owne slaughter) the euil destiny that was menaced by the warres.

D In execution whereof, so extreme desperatenesse was entred into their cruel harts, that they spared not the young infants whom their enemies wold haue pittied, but with their owne handes made cutthrot warre, vpon the children themselves had bin fathers of: and the mothers of them, in deterre of whom, men are forward to make warres, whose tears were vnuaualble to penetrate the flinty brests of their husbands, to get remorse for themselves, or compassion on their children they most vnnaturall butchered. And as though they

The drast
courage of
Helemate
in impetuous
courage.The policy
of antigonusThe cruell
cruelty of
such men
towards
their wiues
and children.

The xxvj. booke

they had by their vnspeakable wickednesse, purchased themselves both life and victory, bloody as they were, after the fresh slaughter of their Wives and Babes, they proceeded in battaile, but with as good successe as fore-taken.

A great slau-
ghter vpon
the French

For as they were fighting, the remorse of their owne consciences, in remembrance of their inhuman facts (the Ghoasts of them whose liues they had rauished from their bodies, wauing before their eyes,) were the firste disengaged them ere they were opprest by the enemy; so that the encounter begun, they were slaine every mothers sonne, and the massacre of them so violent, that it shold seeme the Goddes had conspired with men, for the vter destruction of those impious and peremptory murtherers. After the fortunate chance of this battell, *Ptolomy* and the *Spartans*, eschewing the victoriouse armie of their enemy *Antigonus*, retired into places of defence, which *Antigonus* ascertained of, while his men were yet fresh, courageous, and resolute for any purpose, by reason of their late victory, he made warre to the *Athenians*. In which disigne while he was occupied, *Alexander King of Epiire*, desirous to reuenge the death of his father King *Perrhus*, invaded the borders of *Macedon*; against whom, when *antigonus* was returned out of *Greece*, all his souldiors revolted from him, by which treason of theirs, hee lost both his kingdome of *Macedon*, and his so powerfull an army. His sonne *Demetrius* being then both in yeares, and discretion but a very child, leauing a power in the absence of his father, not onely recovered *Macedon*, that his father had lost, but also bereft *Alexander* of his kingdome of *Epiire*, so great then was either the vncoustantnes of the souldiors, or else the variablenesse of fortune, that kings by course were euen now banished; and presently restored to their kingdomes againe.

Read more
here in the
23. Booke.

Alexander therefore being fled to the *Arcadians*, was as well by the fauour of the *Epyrotes*, as by the helpe of his confederats restored into his kingdom againe, about the same time deceased *Agis*, king of *Cyrene*, who before his last infirmitie, to the intent to cease all strife with his brother *Ptolomy*, betrothed his onely daughter *Beronice* to his sonne. But after the death of king *Agis*, vnto the mother of the maid, to the intent to break the mariage that was contract against her will, sent for *Demetrius* the brother of *antigonus*, out of *Macedon*, to take vpon himselfe the mariage of her daughter and the government of the kingdome of *Cyrene*, who also was begotten of one of *Ptolomies* daughters. *Demetrius* had no sooner entertained this offer, but with speed dispatching himselfe, and in his journey hauing prosperous wind, and faire weathur, he was speedily arriued into *Cyrene*; where vpon trust of his beauty, for the delight of which, his mother began to like too well of him, immedately after his first comming, he bare himselfe very proudly in the Court and campe, against the Captaines and men of warre; remouing his desire of liking and affection from the daughter to the mother, which mutability of his being perceived, was iustly constred vild in a Prince, and generally contynned both of the maid, the common people, and a great number of the souldiors: whereupon taking dislike of his disposition, their mindes were returned to the fome of *Ptolomy*, and the death of *Demetrius* was confyred,

of Lustine. 95

red, and so farre contriued, that as he was in bed with his mother in law, many of these conspirators were sent to kill him. But *Arysme* when she hearde the voyce of her daughter standing at the chamber doore, and giuing the executioners charge to spare her mother, as they rushed in, shew fought long to defend and preserue her paramour with receiuing his woundes in her owne body, Neuerthelesse he was slaine: and so *Beronice*, with safetie of her loue and duty, did both reuenge the diuorable adultry committed with her mother, and also followed the determination of her Father, in takinge of her husband.

Adultery re-
waded.



THE XXVII. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Seleucus King of Syria, putteth his step-mother Beronice, and her sonne to death. *Ptolomy* king of Egyp in reuenge of her death invadeth Syria. Seleucus suffereth happy shipwracke, for by meanes thereof, for pitty and compassion, the Citties, that *Ptolomy* had obtained, revolted. He is ouercome in battell by *Ptolomy*, and desireth aide of his brother Antiochus. *Ptolomy* maketh peace with Seleucus. Antiochus warreth vpon his brother, and ouercometh him by the help of the French-greekes, who after the battell, bent themselves against Antiochus. He ransommeth himselfe from them. Eumenes king of Bithinia, setteth vpon Antiochus and the Frenchmen, and taketh the moſt part of Asia from them. The brothers continue debate, by which they both come to a miserable end.



DIn those dayes after the decease of Antiochus K. of Syria, his sonne Seleucus succeeded in his dignitie (by the instigation of his mother Laodice, which rather ought to haue counselled and with held him from such inhuman practises;) and began his raigne with murder, for he cruelly put to death his mother in law *Beronice*, the sister of *Ptolomy* King of Egypt, with his little brother begotten vpon her; by which wickednes, he enforced a iust and infamous report vpon his name, and withal intangled himselfe with the wars of *Ptolomy*.

S But

The xxvij booke

But before the execution hereof, when *Beronice* vnderstood that men were sent to kill her, she kept her selfe close in a pleasant manor of her fathers called *Daphne*. And when the the Cittizens of *Asia* heard that she and her little sonne was there heliegued, in remembrance of the dignity of her father, and the Noblenesse of her auncelors, and for pity to see her so vnwoorthily intreated, they sent aid unto her. Her brother *Ptolomy* also being moued to compassion at the peril of his sister, left his owne kingdome, and came in all hast to her rescue, with al the power he was able to make.

But *Beronice* before these rescues were able to come to releue her, wheras she could not be taken by force, was surprized by policy, and put to death: E the report of which seemed so detestable in the hearing of all men, that al the Citties that before had mistred themselves to befriender her, now made in readinesse a great Navy, and sodainely awell for feare of his excessive cruelty, as also to reuenge the death of her whom they purposed to haue defended, yeilded themselves unto *Ptolomy*, who doubtlesse had subdued all the kingdome of *Selachus*, if he had not bin driven to retire home to supprese an insurrection in *Egypt*. So great hatred did that abominable murthering of his mother in law, and his brother purchace on the one party, and the vneworthy death of his father so cruelly slaughtered, purchace fauor to the other.

After the death of *Ptolomy*, *Selachus* having gathered together a great fleet against the Citties that had lately revolted, suddainely (as it were by the vengeance of the Goddess for his horrible murder) by means of a great tempest, he lost all his Navy by shipwrack. And of all that great furniture for the warres, fortune left him not any thing at all, more then his naked bodie and his life, and a few companions that with him had escaped the tempest: so that so strange and miserable was his case, that himselfe coulde not haue wist a chance more greevous to haue happened vpon his enemies for his owne behoofe.

But the Citties which for the former hatred they bare towards him, had revolted unto *Ptolomy*, now as though they thought themselves sufficiently satisfied, with the punishment that the Goddess as indifferent judges had inflicted vpon him, moued with the miserable newes of his more miserable distresse, changed their opinion from *Ptolomy*, and their hatered from him, and submittid themselves againe vnder his Dominion. Whereupon reioyning in this happy alteration, and made rich by his losses, accounting hym selfe now sufficiently able to match his enemy in power and strength, hee soorthwith made warre against *Ptolomy*. But as if he had bene borne for no other purpose but for Fortune to make her laughing stock, or in this world her tennis Court, he had bene her ball, to haue cast from one hazzard into another, as if he had recovered so great wealth of the kingdome for no other intent, then to loose them againe, he was vanquished in battell, and escaping from the field, not much better accompanied then after his shipwracke, he fearefully conueyed himselfe into *Antioch*.

From thence he directed his letters to his brother *Antiochus*, wherin he besought him of his helpe, offring him in recompence for such fauor, all that was within the precinct of the mountaine *Taurus*. *Antiochus* being

The Cyttys
wch haue
takyn
from Seleu-
chus

The unfor-
tunate endynge
of Seleucus.

Seleucus
ouercome by
Ptolomy

of Lustine.

96

of the age of fourteen yers, but yet courteous of dominion aboue his yeers, tooke this preferment least it shold fall to another, but not with so friendly a hart as it was offred, for this Prince by age but a boy (coueting like a theele to bereave his brother of the whol rule of his kingdome) was as bold in executing his wickednes, as if he had bin a man: Wherupon he was surnamed *Hierax*, because he exercised his life in taking other mens goods wrongfully, not after the maner of a Prince, but after the nature of a Gose-hauke.

In the meane time *Ptolomy* hearing that *Antiochus* was prepared in rescue of *Selachus*, to the intent he would not beinforced to defend the warre of ii.

A such enimies at once, took a truce with *Selachus* for x. years. But the peace that was given by his enemy, was infringed by his brother, who hirring an hoast of the French souldiors, instead of help brought warre, and instead of manifesting himselfe a brother, approued himselfe an enemy. In that bataille, through the puissance of the Frenchmen, *Antiochus* had the victory: wherein supposing *Selachus* had bene slaine, they turned the Weapons they brought in defence of *Antiochus* against *Antiochus* himselfe, hoping thereby without feare or controul, if they could but destroy all the blood royll, more freely to wast the whole Countrey of *Asia*. Which thing when *Antiochus* perceiued, he was inforced to ransom himselfe for money, as if it had bene from robbers, and compelled to enter league and be at friend-shipe with his hyred souldiors.

Now *Eumenes* King of *Bythinia*, perciuing the Brothers to be consumed and dispersed thorugh ciuill discord among themselfes, intended to inuade the wandring people, and take to himselfe the whole possession of *Asia*. In which purpose assayling the Conquerour *Antiochus*, and his Frenchmen, whom by reason that they were sore and wearie since their late confiict, and his souldiors strong and lusty, he easilie put to the worst. For in this Age al the wars that euerle seueral Prince raidid, tended wholie to the destruction of *Asia*, and euerie man that could make himselfe strongest, seized thereupon

C as his prey. The two brothers *Selachus* and *Antiochus* for that cause made War in *Asia*. *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt* vnder pretence of reuenging his sisters death gaped for *Asia*: on the one side *Eumenes* King of *Bythinia*, and on the other side the Frenchmen, and common hirelings wasted *Asia*, but among so manie robbers, and so manie Ambitious Princes, not one was found once to stirre his foot to defend *Asia*. And albeit that *Antiochus* was vanquished, and that *Eumenes* had seized into his hands the most part of that Empire, yet could not the Brothers agree, but contended to renue the warre to destry one another. In which *Antiochus* being againe vanquished, and wearied with flying many dayes together, at length came to his father in Law,

D *Artamenes* king of *Cappadocia*, of whom at first he was gently and with good respect entertained, but within few dayes after, vnderstanding that he went about to betray him, for safegard of his life fled back againe from thence. So rouling vp and downe, from one place to another, and finding no room wherin to rest in safety, he was faine to resort for succor to his enemy *Ptolomy*, whose saych he thought to be more stedfast then his brothers, considering either what he would haue done to his Brother, or what he had deserued at his brothers hand.

A Truce

war betwix
two brothers

Antiochus
vanquished
by the king
of *Bythinia*.

S 2

But

The xxvij. booke

But *Ptolomy* being not so much made his friend, as enlarged his enemy, commanded him to be kept in straight prison, from whence also he escaped by the helpe of a Harlot, whom he had familiar company withal. But being thus escaped from his keepers, as he fled theues met and killed him. *Selenchus* neare about the same instant, hauing lost his kingdome, fell off of his horse, and brake his necke. So both the brothers as it were by like misfortune, like Outlawes after the losse of their kingdomes, suffered due punishment for their manifold mischities.



E

THE XXVIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

F

THE ARGUMENT.

Olympias Queene of Epi, by the mariage of her daughter Pythia, setteth variance betweene Demetrius king of Macedon, and Antioch king of Syria. The proud and insolent answere of the Etolians to the Ambassadours of Rome. Olympias dieth with sorrow, for the death of her two sones. Laodamia is slaine at the Altar of Diana. Demetrius dieth. Antigonus being left protector G of the sonnes of Demetrius maketh himselfe King. He subdueth the Lacedemonians, wherein appeareth the floutnes of the Spartans, in their aduersity, as also the modest and gentle behaviour of Antigonus in prosperity.

Oncerning Olympias the daughter of Pirrhous, king of the Epirots, she hauing lost her husband Alexander, who was also her own brother, when she had taken vpon her the bringing vp of Pirrhous and Ptolomy the sons whome he had begotten by her, and the governement of the realme; she was compeld through the iniuries offered H her by the Etolians (which went about to take from her a part of Acaania, which she being mother and protecresse of the children hadde receiued as a helpe to maintaine her wars withall) to resort for succor to Demetrius King of Macedon: vnto whom, (hauing a wife already, the sister of Antiochus King of Syria) she gaue her daughter Pythia in marriage, to the intent she might gette helpe and refuge at his

Here left the
History of
Ipyre mentioned
in the
26. Booke.



of Iustine.

97

his hand, by the right of affinity, which she could not otherwise procure.

The marriage thereupon was solemnized, whereby the new bride, was accepted into great grace, and the old wife into displeasure. But the first wife, as though she had beene divorced of her owne accord, departed to her brother Antiochus, and pronounced him to warre vpon her husband. The Acauanians also distrusting the Epirots, and thereupon requiring helpe of the Romaines, obtineid of the Senat of Roome, that Ambassadours were sent, to command the Etolians to withdraw their Garrisons from the Cities of Acauania, and to suffer them to hue out of bondage, who onely in ancient time, sent no helpe to the Greeks againt the Trojans their first founders.

A But the Etolians herd the Ambassadours of the Romaines very disdainfully, and returned them an answer as scornfully, casting them in the teeth with the Carthaginians, and the Frenchmen, by whom they had bene so afflicted into many battels, and so oftentimes so great a number of them flaine slaying. It was meet for them first to open their gates against the Carthaginians, which they had shut vp for feare of the warres in Affryck, ere they took vpon them to make inrode into Greece. Moreover, aduised them to consider whom they menaced, since they were not able to defende their owne City against the Frenchmen, bat when it was taken, they were faine to redeeme it with money, and not to recover it by the sword. The which Nation entring into Greece with an host thought almost invincible, they themselves had not onely without the aid of any other forraigne power, bat also not so much as helped with their own houses, vtterly destroyed and made their realme a place for their buriall, which they had determined to make the seat of their kingdome.

Whereas on the contrary part, Italy was wel neer wholly subdued by the Frenchmen, and the Romains themselves as yet trembled for feare at the remembrance of the so late burning of their City: wherefore it was requisite for them to expell the Frenchmen out of their own territories, ere they presumed to threaten the Etolians, and first honorably to resist their owne enemies ere they vndertooke to defend others: vrging further, what manner of people they were, or endewid with what worth, whereby to give them cause to feare them. They knew and durst tell them, they were no better bat a ragged sort of shepheards, that wrongfullly helde a peice of ground, which like violent robbers they had taken from the right owners, which being not able to purchase them wines for the dishonesty of their beginning, were faine to rauish them by open force, and in briefe they helde them a people so monstrous, which had erected their City with moit cruell and vnnaturall murthers, and beslayed the foundation of their wals with brothers blood;

C whereon the contrary, the Etolians wer euer the Princes of Greece, and like as they surpassed al the other in estate and worthines, so they excelled them in a ciuitie, and were the men which had euer despised the Macedons, florising in the Empire of the whole world; which feared not at the command of King Phillip, which disdained to obey the lawes infilitred by Alexander, after he had subdued the Persians and Indians, when all other people and Nations whatsoever, stood in dread of his name. Wherefore they willed &

The acauan
in iure of the
Itoleians to
the ambassad.
from Rome

The Etolians
twice Aca
uani.

The xxvij booke

counselfled the *Romines*, to holde themselves content with their present estate and not to prouoke those weapons against their liues, through which they saw both the infinit hostis of the Frelichmen slaine, and the *Macedons* in their supremest dignity despised.

When they had in this controuling forme, and as it were with this check diffinitt the *Roman* Ambassadours, to the intent they would not seem to haue bin more bold & liberall inwords, then in deed and performance, according to their former inclination, they forraged ouer all the borders of the kingdome of *Aetrumna*. By this had *Olimpias* as their rightfull inheritance deliuerned vp the kingdome to her sonne, and in stead of his brother *Pirrhus* deafeated, *Ptolemy* succeeded in the whole Empire; who marching with an host of men well prepared aginst his enemies, was in his journey by the way taken with a disease and died. *Olimpias* also in shott continuance, being wounded with sorrow for the death of her two sons, scarce able to draw her painfull breath, yeilded to nature and died.

Then remained after her decease, no more of the blood royall, but onely a young maid called *Nereis*, and her sister *Laodamia*. *Nereis* was married vnto *Gelo* sonne of the King of *Sicill*. And *Laodamia* flying for safegard to the Altar of *Diana*, was their flaine, by the concurse of the rude people: which offence the Goddess immortall withheld not their hands to punishe, but with continual slaughter of that Nation, and almost with the vtter destruction of the whole realme, they revenged her death.

For first being punished with dearth and famine, and vexed with domestike and ciuill discords, last of all, the remembrance of them, was in a manner quite consumed by the merciles warres of forraigne Nations. *Milo* who killed *Laodamia*, falling distract in his wits, so mang led his owne bodye, sometime with yron, sometime with stones, and in the end, so rent and tore his owne body with his teeth, that within twelue dayes after, he dyed most miserably.

While these disaignes found this free currant in *Epyre*, *Demetrius* died in *Macedon*, leauing a little sonne called *Phillip*, to be his heire and succeed him; over whom *Antigonus* being made protector, tooke the childe's mother to wife, and then went about to intall himself in the kingdome. Whiche the *Macedons* perciuing, they gathered an insurrection aginst him, threatening to kill him, and having beliedge him in his pallace, he came forth, without any guard, where first humbling hymself before them, he call down among them his crown and his purple robe of estate, desiring them to bestow thoske trantitory Ornamens vpon some worthier person, which either knew better how to gouern them, or to whom they coulde submit their affections more willingly to obey: for during the time that he had enioied the gouernment of so odious a kingdome, and so vngouerned a people, he had not taflled of any pfeatnes, bar of labor, of travaile, of peril, and of leopardy.

Then he rehearsed what benefits he had done for them, how he had punished such of his confederates as had revolted, how he had asswaged the courage of the *Dardanians*, and *Thessalians*, triumphing at the death of *Demetrius*; and finally howe he had not onely maintained, but also augmented the state

The viceroy
of the
blood Royall
of *Ptolemy*

Victorie
for vniuers
munder.

The policy
of *Antigonus*.

E

F

G

H

of Lustine.

98

state and Empire of *Macedon*. Which merit of his if their ingratitudo dispised, he was content to depose him off such a trouble as to be a soueraigne, and to surrendur his office into their hands: giuing them leaue (with thankes on his part) to seeke and create them a king whom they might rule as they list themselves. Which speech of his with such modesty and cunning apprehension he deliuered, that the people thereby were brought to be ashamed of their enterpryses, & what they came with violent entent to abridge & disanul him of, (namely the crowne) they now were earnest suters he would assore to himselfe again. Whiche offer of theirs he with delaies refused, and which deniall of his

A drew their desire for his acceptance the more, insomuch that the authors of the rebellion were yelded vp vnto him to punish, as in his Iudgement was thought fit; or to pardon and extend mercy to at his pleasure. After this he made warre against the *Spartans* which prouince chiefly disipled the warres of *Phillip* and *Alexander*, and the Empire of *Macedon*, with their knighthood so much renowned over the whole face of the earth.

This warre was prepared for withall the furniture and power that could bee made one both parts, and al requisite prouision had in readinesse, the one fighting to support the ancient renoume of *Macedon*, the other not onely for the maintenance and defence of their vntouched liberty never before violated,

B but also to preferue and continue their common safeguard. These *Lacedemonians* being in this difference vanquished, not onely the men themselves but their wifes and children tooke their misfortune constantly, and with exceeding stout courage: for there was not any man withdrew himselfe, nor fough to spare or preferue his life in the battell, otherwaies then by an honorable defencse, nor any woman that wept for the losse of her husband. The old and decrepit fathers commended the death of their sonnes and rewarded them with their prairies; the sonnes reioyced that their fathers were slaine in that field, wishing that they might live to be the like, and for the like quarrell, and every man lamented his owne mishap, that they had not died in that battell so fought for the liberty of their countrey.

C The fathers and mothers received into their houses all such as were hurt, healed such as were wounded, recomforted such with their neighbourly and charitable resuce as were striken downe. And in all this busynesse, and for all this ouerthrow, there was not heard any other outcry, Then, courage my friends, nor any other wringing of hands scene, then in their weapons to giue blowes whil: there was not any trembling for feare, nor any dismay, but with an imboldned resolution to outface mischiefe, every man more bewailed the common misfortune, then his owne priuate easse. Withal *Cleomines* their king, after he had made great slaughter of his enimies, being all one a gore blood, as well

D with his owne woundes as the blood of his foes, came in among them. And when he was entred into the city, he called not for meate nor drinke no nor once so much as put of his harness, but leaning his backe to a wall, when he saw there remained no more but onely fourte thousand of his men from the battell, he exhorted them to resuce and keepe themselves to some other time, when they might be able to doe their countrey more better seruice, then now being oppresed with so great a multitude: against whom no other profit, but

Warr bet
wixen the
Spartans and
the Macedons

The courage
of *Cleomines*
makes a king of
Lacedemonia

to

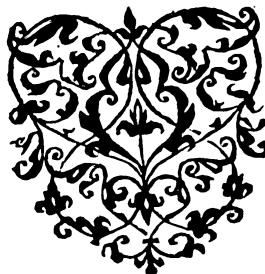
The xxvij. booke

to death auailed. And then with his wife and children he tooke his way toward Egypt to king *Ptolomy*: of whom he was honorably entertained and liued a long time in great fauour and estimation there, enioying the pleasure due vnto a King. But after the decease of *Ptolomy*, the kindnesse of the fether was neglected, and he and al his houlsould were slaine by his sonne. *Antigonus* having made so great a slaughter of the *Lacedemonians*, notwithstanding tooke pitty of the misfortune of so worthy a City, and in that compassion gaue command to his soldiery, they shold neither sack nor deface it, withal pardoned al them that after these misfortunes remained alive, protesting to them (whereby to insinuate into their loues) that he made warre against *Cleomines* B and not against the *Lacedemonians*, whom for as much as he had discomfited and put to flight, al his wrath toward them was at an end. So that thinking it would more become his honor rather to saue their city then to destroy it, and seeing the remnaut were fewe, to whom his mercy might be manifest he thought it fit to let it extend to the soile of the city, and vpon the houses. It was not long after but that *Antigonus* himselfe died and left his kingdome to *Phillip*, a child of fourteene yeares of age.

The sonn of Demetrius;

F

The end of the xxvij. Booke.



G

H



The XXix Booke of Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

THe alteration of many famous kingdomes, by the succession of young kings. *Demetrius* king of Illyria, sendeth to *Phillip* king of *Macedon* for helpe agaist the *Romaines*. *Phillip* exhorteth the *Greekes* to concord. He proclameþ open warre agaist the *Romaines*. The *Dardanians* invade *Macedon*. He maketh peace with the *Romaines*. *Phylopermenes* causeth the *Achaeans* to revolt from him.

B

Bout this instant season, there happned like alteration almost in all the kingdomes in the knowne world. For in *Macedon* *Phillip*, after the decease of his protector *Antigonus*, tooke the kingdome to his rule being but fourteene years of age. In *Asia*, after that *Seluchus* was slaine, *Atigonus* as yet not having attained to ful groath and ripenesse of fourteene yeares, was made king. The *kingdome of Capidoccia* was surrendred by his father, to *Ariarathes* a very child. *Ptolomy* who for the wickednesse of his offence, was in derision (fur-named *Philopater*) slwe his father and mother, and vsurped the kingdome of *Egypt*. But the *Lacedemonians* in sted of *Cleopater*, subrogated *Lyceuges*: and because there shoulde be store of alterations in thole times, *Hannibal* being as yet scarce man-grown, was made Captaine of *Carthage*: not because there was a scarcity of men, of more yeares, or greater experiance, but for the naturall and inuerterate hatred that was knowne to be rooted in him against the *Romaines*, euen from his very childhood: and as it were, borne to the vtter destruction, not so much of the *Romaines* whom he hated, as of his owne countrey of *Affrike* whom he served.

C *Ariarathes* a very child. *Ptolomy* who for the wickednesse of his offence, was in derision (fur-named *Philopater*) slwe his father and mother, and vsurped the kingdome of *Egypt*. But the *Lacedemonians* in sted of *Cleopater*, subrogated *Lyceuges*: and because there shoulde be store of alterations in thole times, *Hannibal* being as yet scarce man-grown, was made Captaine of *Carthage*: not because there was a scarcity of men, of more yeares, or greater experiance, but for the naturall and inuerterate hatred that was knowne to be rooted in him against the *Romaines*, euen from his very childhood: and as it were, borne to the vtter destruction, not so much of the *Romaines* whom he hated, as of his owne countrey of *Affrike* whom he served.

D Now albeit these children kings, had no elder and grauer persons to bee their protectors then themselues, yet was euery one of them seuerallye, so attentive to followe the steppes of their ancestors, that there was great presumption and hope, they would be indued with vertues, both of body and minde: onely *Ptolomy*, as he was wicked in vsurping the kingdome, so was he sloathfull and negligent in gouerning the same. The *Dardanians* with other prouincies and people, who bare as it were an immortall and vntremoneable

to

The xxix booke

to the kings of *Macedon*, disdaining *Phillip*, by reason he was so young, molested him continually: on the contrary part, *Phillip* when he had put these enemies to flight, being not contented to haue defended his owne, purposed to make warre against the *Etolians*; and as he was devising how to enterprize so much, *Demetruis* king of *Illiria*, being lately vanquished by *Pause*, consull of *Rome*, came to him as an humble suitor, making complaint of the wrong the *Romaines* had done him; who being not content to containe themselves within the bounds of *Italy* (but of an ambitious desire coveting the Empire of the whole world) made warre with al Kings: alledging also, that for the like courteousse of the Empire of *Sicill*, of *Sardinia*, of *Spaine*, and consequently of *Egypt*, they had entred into warre with *Hannibal* and the *Carthaginens*, and against him commenched that warre for no other occasion, but only that he was a neighbor and neare borderer vpon *Italy*: as though it were not lawfull for any king to dwel nor haue dominion neare the confines and verge of their Empire. Wherefore it behoued him and no doubt would be much auailable for him, to take an example, & by other mens hartnes to beware, whose kingdone the nobler and nearer it was to the *Romans*, so much would it giue them cause and so much should he finde him their fiercer enemies. Morecuer, he protested that he was wel contented to surrendre vnto him the right and title to the kingdome which the *Romaines* had vsurped from him, rather then his enemies should peaceably enioy the possession and profit thereof. F

With these and Iuch other like arguments he perswaded *Phillip*, to desist from the *Etolians*, & to turne the brunte of the war against the *Romaines*, and so much the rather, because he thought he shold now finde them to be the lesse able to resist him, for that (as the ridings thereof were to him fresh) they had lately beeene vanquished by *Hannibal* at the lake of *Thrasimenes*. Therefore because he wold not be charged with many warres at once, he made peace with the *Etolians*; not as they shold think he did it, to the entent to make war in an other place, but as though it had beeene for some great regard that hee had of the good and quietnesse of all *Greece*, which he affirmed, was never in the like pearill by reason of the new Empires of the *Romaines* and *Carthaginens*, lately risen vp in the West, which had no other let to stop them out of *Africa*: but only this, that they were trying by the sword which of either of them shold be principall and beate the soueraignty of both. For which partie soever gaue the upper hand, wold no doubt vpon the victory and in the pride thereof, passe directly into the East. So that since he saw such a cloud of cruell and bloody warre rising out of *Italy*, and such a roaring and thundering comming out of the west, that into what part of the world the victory fell the tempest thereof, would wash al things with a bloody shoure. G

And although *Greece* had oftentimes before suffered great trouble, and many afflictions, by the warres sometime of the *Persians*, sometime of the *Frenchmen*, and sometime of the *Macedons*; yet they shold finde, that all that euer before was past, and whatsoeuer they had endured, would bee a sporte to that which shold ensue, if those Armies which now were fighting in *Italy*, shoud once spred themselves into *Greece*: for it was already evident to all Nations and not without great feare and terror wondered at, to haue

newes

Philip per
suadeth the
Greekes to
concord.

of Lustine.

100

newes, how cruell and bloody, and both with what puissance of hostes, policy and fortitude of Captaines, those severall people made warre one against the other. The which rage certainly could not be ended in the onely destruction of one of the powers, without the ruine and decay of such as were their next neighbors: wherefore *Greece* had more cause by far to be affraid, and by prouidence to withstand cruelty, if either party wer honor'd by the victory then *Macedon*; both because *Macedon* is further off from their danger, and of more strength to defend it selfe.

Phillip hauing by this perswasion, and for this pretence, dislodged his tents, Philip giveth
defiance to
the *Romans*. **A** raised against the *Etolians*, and minding nothing but the warres of the *Carthaginens* and *Romaines*, he waied with himselfe the power and ability of them both: and that neither the *Romaines* (albeit the *Carthaginens* and *Hannibal* wer ready to light on their necks) were voyd of feare of warre out of *Macedon*. For howsoeuer they dissembled it, they stood in fearethereof, both for the ancient prowesse and actiuitie of the *Macedons*, the renowne of the honorable, and severall conquests in the East, as also for *Phyllip* himselfe, who was enamored with an earnest desire to become equall to *Alexander* in knighthood, dominion, and chivalry, and whom they knew to be forward and active in feates of armes.

B *Phillip* therefore, when he vnderstood that the *Carthaginens* had vanquished the *Romaines* againe, sent his open defiance vnto them, and began to build a flete wherein to transport his army into *Italy*. Furthermore, he sent Ambassadors with letters to *Hannibal*, to conclude a league, and to be at friendship with him, who being taken by the way and brought before the Senat, was after sent away without any manner of violence done vnto him, not for any intre loue or inclination of good will they bare to the King his maister, but to the entent that of a suspected friend, they wold not make him an open enemy. But afterward when it was reported to them, that *Phillip* went about to transport his army into *Italy*, they sent the *Pretor Leinus* with an army well prepared & furnished, to stop him of his passage; who after he was arriued in *Greece*, with his faire and large promises, compelled the *Etolians*, to take warre in hand against *Phillip*: and on the other side, *Phillip* exasperated what he could, to perswade the *Etolians* to ioyn warre with him against the *Romaines*. But in the meane time, the *Dardanians* began to wast the borders of *Macedon*, and having led away twenty thousand prisoners, constrained *Phillip* to retire home from invading the *Romaines*, to the defence of his owne kingdome. The Darda-
nians invade
Macedon.

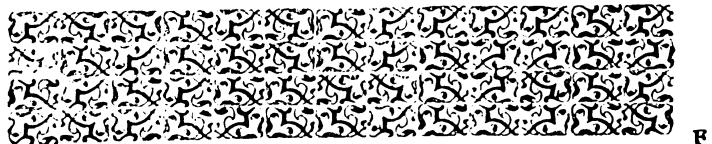
While these affaires had theyr performance, the *Pretor Leinus* entring into a league with king *Attalus*, wasted the Country of *Greece*, with the which losse and destruction, the cityes being amazed and striken into feare, they sent divers Ambassadors to *Phillip*, desiring aide of him. The king of *Illiria* also his next neighbor, bordering vpon the same side of *Macedon*, made incessant sute, that he wold performe his promise. Further, the *Macedons* sollicited him instantly, to reuenge the wasting of his owne countrey: with which so many and so waughty matters, he was so lore oppressed, and as it were besiegded at once, that he was in a maze which of them (the necessity being great in all) to remedy first.

Yet

The 30. booke

Yet notwithstanding he promised to send friendly succours to every one of them ere long, so deferring them, not because he was not able to performe as much as hee promised, but to the entent that by putting them all in comfort, he might retaine and keepe them his friends stil. But the first voyage he tooke in hand, was against the *Dardanians*, who watching the time to finde him from home, determined to take their aduantage, and to invade *Macedon* with a greater puissance in his absence. Also he made peace with the *Romaines*, and so being contented to haue delayed the *Romaines* warres against *Macedon* for a time, he laide waight to entrap *Phylloponenes* Duke of the *Acheans*, who as it was signes to him, stirred the *Romaines* and the mindes of his confederates E against him. But *Phylloponenes* hauing knowledge thereof, and so auoyding the danger of the same, compelled the *Acheans* by his authority to rebell against him.

Philip makes
peace with
the Romans.



F

The XXX Booke of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The slouthfulnesse of *Ptolomy* king of *Egypt*. *Antiochus* invadeth *Egypt*, G and is put to the soule. *Ptolomy* giueth himselfe vsterly to riot. He dyeth. His Concubins are hanged vp. The *Romaines* take the gouernance of the young king. The *Greekes* rebell against *Phillip* king of *Macedon*. He desireth peace with the *Romaines*, a quaking of the Sea, and an earthquake in *Asia*. *Phillip* is vanquished in battell by the *Romaines*, spoiled of all his Dominions, saving onely the realme of *Macedon*. The *Etolians* prouoke *Antigonus* to make warre vpon the *Romanes*.

Vring the continuance, that *Phillip* was thus earnestly occupied about great and waighty affaires in *Macedon*, H *Ptolomy* behaued himselfe cleane contrary in *Egypt*. For after he had obtained the kingdome, by playing the paracide and murdering both his parents, and that hee had moreover killed his naturall brother as though he had achievied all things as he desired prosperously, he gave himselfe to riot, and in luch excesse that all the realme



D

of Lustine.

101

realme endeuored after his steps, and as a lanthorne made to giue light to the followers, so they tooke from him. By meanes whereof, not onely his Noble men and officers, but also his men of warre, laying aside the recreation of chivalry, and feates of armes, fashioned themselues in sted of more worthy exerceses, to sloth and idlenesse.

Antiochus king of *Syria*, being prouoked with an old grudge (which long had laine smothered, but not forgot) betweene these two realmes, raited expeditiously a populous army, with which hostile forces, he conquered many cities and also set footting into *Egypt*. *Ptolomy* trembling for feare at thetē soleilne and vnspected powers, and being taken vnprouided, and presently to bid him a resistance, besought *Antiochus* by his Ambassadours, that hee would respit him but so long til he had raised a power, wherin he would try the fortune of his renoune in one aduenture. Afterward hauing hired a great host out of *Greece*, he fought a prosperous battell, and had vtterly bereft *Antiochus* of his kingdome, if he had furthered his good fortune he had a foote by prowesse. But he being content with the recovery of the Cities he had lost, desiroutly concluded a peace, and tooke the occasion of quietnesse when it was offered him: but after this successe, like a swine that returnes again to his mire, or like an old sore looner cut off then clenched, he fell to wallowing againe in his old accustomed slouthfulnesse, and as fire folowes smoke, so one sinne traceth another, he after flew *Euridice* his wife being his owne sister, through the flattering and bewitchit enticements of a harlot called *Agathoclea*, with whom he was betrothed in affection. And so forgetting quite the renoune of his name, and neglecting the maiestie of his kingdome, he spent the night in incontynency, and the day in voluptuous feasting.

Besides this the more to enflame his lecherous appetite, he had at his feastes musicall singing and dauncing. Neither could this King heere content himselfe with the beholding of other, but also like a maister of misrule or a Mercenary fidler, would play publikly vpon Instruments himselfe. These were the **C** first plagues and priu maladies broke out to greater sores, and were afterward the decay of his toyall house: for not long after, both he and such Schollers which from him as their tuter had tane theyr practise, they grew to such a licentious liberty, and the harlot waxed so Impudent and bould, that the courte within the walles was not able to conteine her. For the vnspeakeable sinne that the King diurnally vsed with her brother *Agathocles*, made her the more to be bold and presume vpon the King, and to beare her selfe the more stately and arrogant.

And to the encreasement hereof, came to the court her mother *Euanthe*, with whose custome alio the King taking a liking, shew with her daliace to allure his hart vnto her, that of her he begot two sonnes. By meanes whereof al these, thinking their security and foundation thereof now vnpoffible to be shooke, and not being content with the king, though they held the kingdome alio, now they must come abroad to be scene in the open view and face of the world; now they must be saluted, now they must be waighted vpon. *Agathocles* sitting cheeke by cheeke with the king, in his regall throane, ruled the realme at his owne pleasure.

T

The

The abomi
nable life of
Ptolomy
Philopater

The xxx booke

The death of
Ptolomy

The banish-
ment of his
trumpets

The Romane
protectors of
Egypte

Complaints
against Phillip
by the Ro-
mans.

The women disposed Marshallships of the haost, Lieutenantships of provinces, and Captainships as it pleased them, so that ordering all things for the publicke Weale, ther was no man in the realme that could do leſle then the king himselfe. At the length he died, leauing behind him a ſonne of ſue yeeres old, begot of his Sifter *Euridice*. But whilſt theſe Harlots practised to haue robbed and made ſpoile of the treasure, and compact themſelues conſederates with the moſt diſſolute perſons, and deſperate reprobates in the kingdome; to the intent to depriuē the right heir of his inheritance, by keeping ſecret the death of Phillip long after his deceſſe. Neuertheleſſe his conſpiracy was not ſo concealed but it came to light, and for Iuſtice, the people ran vpon *Agaſtoles* and killed him, and the Women in reuenge of *Euridice* were hanged vp vpon Gibbets.

And thus the notorious infamy of the realme being purged and put away, by the death of the king and the punishment of his trumpets, the men of *Alexandria* ſent Ambassadors to the *Romaines*, defiring them to take vpon them the protection of their *Orphan King*, and the gouernment of his kingdome of *Egypt*, which they auouched that Phillip and *Antiochus* had alreadly bought and told, intending to devide and part it between them. The *Romaines* very glad of this Ambaſſage, as they that ſought occaſion of Warre against Phillip, to be revenged of his purpose & do them displeasure, in the time of their Warres with the *Carthaginians*. Besides, after they had in ſet battell ſubdued the *Carthaginians*, and repulſt *Hanniball*, inſorcing him to flight, they feared no mannes puissance, nor the Hostility he coulde rayſe more then Phillip, accounting with themſelues, what a trouble and damage *Pirrhus* had put *Italy* vnto, as it were with ſo ſmall a handfull of *Macedons*, and howe great enterprises the ſame people hadde atchiued in the East.

Hereupon Ambassadors were ſent to *Antiochus* and Phillip, willing them leaſt they inferre further daunger vpon their owne, not to molest and meddle with the kingdome of *Egypt*, nor the ſubiects thereof. Furthermore M. *Lepidus* vpon the acceptance of the former treaty, was diſpatched with the commiſſion into *Egypt* to take vpon him the protection of the child, and the administration of the realme.

Iuſt about the ſame time, the Ambassadors of *Attalus* king of *Pergamus* and the Ambassadors of the *Rhodians* came to *Rome*, heauily to complain of iuſterable wrongs King Phillip had done vnto them. In which complaint, and for redrefe of which, the Senate were ſtirred to take Counſell and ſet forward the Warres of *Macedon* foorthwith. So that vnder preteſce of ayding their conſederates, Warre was decreed againſt Phillip, and a counſill was ſent with an Army into *Macedon*: vpon whose arriuall, it was not longe before all *Greece* vpon truſt of the *Romaines* roſe againſt Phillip, in hope to recover their antient liberty, and made warre vpon him. By means wherof the King was ſo assaulted on every ſide, that he was conſtrayned to deſire peace.

When the Articles thereof ſhoulde haue bene propounded by the *Romaines*, both *Attalus*, the *Rhodians*, the *Acheans*, and the *Etolians*, deſmaunded

of Iuſtine. 102

ded reſtitution of that had bin robbed from them, on the otherſide, Phillip graunted that he coulde be content to be ruled, and haue the affaires arbitrated by the *Romaines*, but he proposed that it was vniſt the *Greekes* beeing vanquished by his predeceſſors Phillip and Alexander, and subdued vnder the yoke of the Empire of *Macedon*, ſhould like Conquerours preſcribe the Articles of peace, and not rather bee driven to a ſtright accouete of theyr diſobedience, eare they preſume to challenge any liberty. Neuertheleſſe, at length by much iuſtancē they graunted him a truce for two montheſ, that a longer peace which could not be agreed vpon in *Macedon*, might be requested of the ſenat in *Rome*.

A The ſame yeere betweene the Iſlandes of *Theramene*, and *Therſit*, in the midway betweene the ſhores, there was a great Earth-quake in the ſea. By meaneſ of the which (to the great admiration of ſuch as layled that waye) ſuddainely out of the deepe, floeted vpon an Iſlande with hote Waters; and in *Asia* the very ſame day, another Earthquake ſnaketh the City of *holes*, and many other Cities, ſubuerting many gorgeouſe houſes and pallaces, and throwing downe manye rich and goodly buildinges, and edificies, whereof ſome were swallowed vpple whole.

B At which wonder all men were ſore afraide, and the Southſayers prophecieſ, that the *Romaine* Empire then beginning to ſpring vp, ſhould denour the old Empire of the *Greekes* and *Macedons*. In the meane ſeaſon the peace was reiec'ted by the ſenate, whereupon Phillip ſollicited the Tyrant *Nabis* to take his part, and ioyné with him againſt the *Romaines*: ſo that when hee had brought his haſt into the field, and his enemies were standing in order of battell againſt him, he beganne to incourage his men, rehearſing howe the *Macedons* had conque'red the *Persians*, the *Bacrians*, the *Indians*, and in briue all *Asia*, euen to the very vttermoſt border of the Ealt; exhorting and aduiſing them, that ſo much more force and courage they ought to ſhew in this battell, as liberty is a thing of greater price, and ſhould rather be ſought forthen Dominion.

C *Flamminius* also the *Romaine* Consull, hartned vp and incouraged his men for this encounter, by putting them in minde, and renewing in their remembrance, the famous victories they had lately atchiued and brought topasse, ſhewing unto them, how that on the one ſide, *Carthage* and *Sicill*, were conque'red, and on the other ſide, *Italy* and *Spaine* recovered, by the proweſſe and Noblenesse of the thrice-woorthy *Romains*. Also, that *Hannibal* was little or nothing iuſterior vnto great *Alexander*; after whose e xpulſion out of *Italy*, they had subdued a great part of *Affricke*, being the thirde part of the world. Nor were the *Macedons* to be any thing the better eſteemed of,

D by the ancient renoune of their predeceſſors, but according unto the power and strength they were then fortified and ſtrengthened withall, for their deſence at that preſent.

For they ſhould not encounter with great *Alexander*, whose proſperity was ſuch in his wars, that he was reported to be invincible, nor with his huge and mighty army that conquered al theaſt, but Phillip a child which had not yet ſcarce attai ned to the years of diſcretion, and iudgement, who had work enough

A terrible
Earthquake.

Philip main-
tained the
Macedons
againſt the
Romans.

Flamminius in
couageth the
Romans.

The 30. booke

inough to defend his kingdome against his nearest neighbours, much lesse against them, chosen not from the meanest of the *Romaines*; besides they were to aduenture themselves with those *Macedons*, which but euen the other day almost were spoiled and led away prisoners by the *Dardanians*, and were able to report no merit of their own, but onely had to boast of the renowned acts of their auncestors. Whereas the *Romaines* might iustly and worthily relate the deeds done by themselves and their Souldiers. For it was no other host that subdued *Hannibal* and the *Carthaginians*, and almost al the *West*, then the very same Army whom he had there standing in battell arraye, and with whome, (woulde every one but from his forwardnesse) theyr generall E take president, he accounted it no hazard likewise to subdue these.

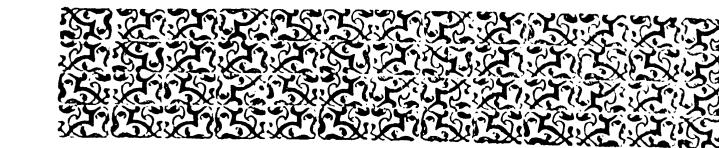
With these encouragements the mindes of both the Armies being inflamed they ran fiercely to the encounter, the one part glorying in the Empire of the *East*, the other in as great Dominion of the *West*: the one bringing in to the battell with them the auncient and foreworne renoune of their predecessors, the other the fresh, greene, and florishing Flower of their late tryed knighthood and chivalry: But the *Romaines* had the fortune to vanquish the *Macedons*, and *Philip* being vtterly discouraged by this overthrow, and desirous peace of the consull *Flamininus*, retained still the name of a King though he was bereft of al the Cities of *Greece*, which were as it were the members F of his kingdome, and which were scituate without the bounds of his auncient inheritance, so that all that spacious world which his father conquered, he had no more left him to gouerne, but onely the Countrey of *Macedon*. And yet the *Etolians* being offended, that at their pleasure *Macedon* also was nor taken from him and given to them, as a recompence in regard of their paines taken in the warre, sent Ambassadors to *Antiochus*, who by flattering him, in aduauncing his puissance and chivalry, hoped thereby to inforce him to make warre against the *Romaines*, and in

trust that as partakers therin, al *Greece* would take his part, graunted their request. G

The end of the xxx. Booke.



H



THE XXXI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

A *Antiochus invadeth the territories of the Dominion of Egypt*. The *Romaines* proclaim warre against him. *Nabis* king of Lacedemon subdueth many cities in *Greece*. The *Romaines* send Ambassadors to take note of the proceedings of *Hannibal* in *Affricke*, and to kill him. He espieth their purpose and flyeth unto *Antiochus*. *Nabis* is vanquished by *Flamininus*, after whose departure he followeth the warres againe. *Hannibal* is highly entertained by *Antiochus*. He giueth counsell how to proceede in his warres against the *Romaines*. Sendeth a messenger to *Carthage*, to stirre them to rebellion. The *Romaines* send Ambassadors to *Antiochus*, who through their daily conuersation with *Hannibal*, bring him in the kings displeasure, who neuerthelesse slayeth his opinion, as concerning the warres with the *Romaines*, the which is neglected. *Antiochus* is overcome of the *Romaines*, and taketh *Hannibal* into fauor againe. *Hannibal* is put to the worse vpon the sea. The magnanimitie of *Scipio Africanius*. Articles of peace are propounded, and rejected by *Antiochus*. The *Romaines* come to *Troy*. *Antiochus* is vanquished with a great slaughter, and peace graunted him vpon the foresaid articles.

B *Antiochus invadeth Egypt*.
C *Hen Ptolomy-Philopater was dead*, Antiochus king of Syria disdaining his little sonne being so young (who being the onely hope of the *Ptolomies* leste to inherit the kingdom, was euen as a pray to his owne subiects) purposed to conquer Egypt. Whereupon when he had invaded Phenice and the other cities scituat in Syria, but under the dominion of Egypt, the Senat of Rome sent Ambassadors to him, and by them willing him to abstaine from the Orphans kingdome, both him, and which, was by the last will of his father soueraigne thereof, left in trust with them, and committed to their charge: who being sent away with a sleeuelesse answere, immediately after

T 3

The xxx booke

after arrived another Ambassador, who not treating with him in a milde forme, like the former, but commaunded them to make restitution with full amends, of the Citties that by the law of Armes appertained of right to the *Romaines*.

Vpon his refusall they made their defiance, the which as he lightly received, so he as vnsfortunately performed. At the same time the Tyrant *Nabis*, subdued many Citties in *Greece*. The Senat therefore least the *Romaines* should be intangled in two Warres at one instant, wrote vnto *Flamininus*, that like as he had deliuerec *Macedon* from the bondage of *Philip*, so if he shold thinke it requisite, he shold releuec *Greece* from the subjection of *Nabis*. In consideration whereof, his authority was proroged. For the name of *Hannibal* made the Warres of *Antiochus* terrible, whome his enuious aduersaries had accused to the *Romaines* of secret conspiracy with *Antiochus*, alledging that the ambition of his hart, would not suffer him to be subingate and lie under the correction of a law, which was necessary in every republike, who had bene accustomed also vnto soneraignty, and to the too much licentious liberty of the camp. And the rest whilc the Cittizens injoyd after labor, quietnes, without turmoile, peace, and the plentis thereof; a publicke tranquillity, and the prosperity thereof, seemed so redious and burthenosome to him to endure, whose bo:lie and faculties had bene so inured, and as it were made ordinary vnto him, in the practise and labour of Martiall affaires, that the lacke of excercise therein made him seem loathsome to himselfe; for redresse of which incombrance, he daylye fought to picke out some new quarrel, to the intent he might haue occasion to let a foot stell warres againe between them.

Whiche information of theirs, though it was given and reported against him contrary to truth, yet notwithstanding among them that stood in dread of him, and to prevent the danger of their feare, caught hold at the least occasion might intrap him, they were believed, or at least held vp these suggestions for crediblc instances: and testimonies such, that gaue manifest signe whereby to suspect him.

Wherupon the Senate being possest of some distrust in him, *Seruilius* was sent by them Ambassador into *Affricke*, to take note of the demeanor of *Hannibal*, of his publike carriage, and to gather by intelligences (which he might disperse in the City) what priuately the multitude whispered of his proceedings, what was the resort to him, & how and to whom he dispersed himselfe abroad, withall gaue him secretly in charge, that if it were possible, he shoulde contrive with some of his aduersaries, to finde meanes to kill him.

But this secret working of theirs, was not so closely carried, that it could be kept from *Hannibal*, who being a wise and expert Capitaine, both in foreseeing and auoyding of daungers, and a man so gouerned, that was diligent as well to preuent aduersity in the time of prosperity, as industrious to purchase and worke out of filicity, out of the violence of danger.

Therefore when he had presented himselfe all the day in the viewe of the Nable men and of the *Romaine* Ambassadors, and with lookes abounding in cour-

*Hannibal
presented
to the deuices
of a nabal*

*Hannibal
presented
to the deuices*

of Lustine.

104

curtesie, gave them princely entertainment, in the close and thutting in of the two doores betwixt day and night, he secretly tooke horse, and rode to a mannor that he had scituare in the subburbes, and bordering neare vpon the Sea side, without making any of his seruants witness to his entent, onely wil-ling them to waight at the gate till his returne. Vp to this mannor came a creeke of the Sea, where he had prouided shipes in readinesse for himselfe, and Marriners in readinesse for them.

Moreover he had turnisht himselfe with a great summe of mony, both to defend him in what necessity soever chanced, and least by the want thereof, his A journey which he purposed to vndertake, might thereby be resifted: and ther- vpon with a company of his seruants which from the rest he had seleeted, and whom by a former experiance of their vndoubted loue to him, he was perswaded he might trust, (the number of whom being increased with *Italyan* pri- vners) he tooke shiping and directed his course to *Antigonus*.

The succeding day, the City attended in the Iudgement hal for the com-ming of their Prince, and the same time their consill. But when they heard certainlye of his so sudden and vnexpected escape, their harts trembled for feare, as carefull Cittizens do when there City is besiegde, fearing least it should besackt, all misdoubting that his departture would redound to their vi-

B ter destruction. The *Romaine* Ambassador, as though *Hannibal* had euene then made warre vpon *Italy*, with quick despatch returned to *Rome*, deliuering the sorrowfull tidings thereof to the Senat. In the meane time *Flamininus* having ioyned himselfe in confederacy with diuers Citties in *Greece*, vanquished *Nabis* in two severall pitcht fieldes one after another. By meanes whereof having brought him to so low an ebbe, that all his fortunes being desolated and as it were melted from him, he left him in his kingdome, as a man that had received to himselfe of all his pristine dignitie, nothing but the comfort of a careful life.

C But after that this *Flamininus* hadde withdrawne his Garrisons out of the citties, and conueied his host backe againe into *Italy*, *Nabis* being entisid when so faire leisure was offered (and the rather for that he saw no man of eminent place or note worthy to keepe possession aginst him) to give life to a second warre, raised a power and suddenly inuaded many cityes. Wherewith the *Acheans* being first dismaide, and doubting least the mischiefe wherwith their neighbours had beeene entangled, should creepe vpon themselves, determined first to make warre against *Nabis*, whom they feared if he were not withstandid in his course, would do no lesse vpon them. Of which warres they made lieutenante general their Pretor *Philopemenes*, a man of excellent merit in himselfe, and of cheeze regard among them, who behaued himselfe so valiantly in the

D trust they reposid in him, both for the dignity of his owne name, and the ad- uancement of his Nation, that by the Iudgement of al, he was fit to be compa- red with *Flamininus* the Grand-captaine of the *Romaines*.

The same time, and by this, *Hannibal* was arrived and had ioyned his power in the strengthening of *Antiochus*, and of whom for loue that he concived of him, at his first comming, he was entertained and welcomed as a guest sent from the Goddess, and the king, in the the hope that he had of him and his va- lor,

*Nabis ouer-
come.*

*Nabis againe
reneweth the
Warre*

*The worthy
state of Phi-
loemenes.*

*Hannibal's
entertainm'to
Antiochus.*

The xxxij booke

vitterly despised him. So that a counsell called, and so a question propounded, when every man severally had giuen his opinion, *Antiochus* lastly asked him of his adiuce.

Which charge *Hannibal* understanding well, replied to the King that hee perceiued he was not cailed because his maiesty thought himselfe to have had neede of his counsel, but onely to supply and fill vp the number of sentences. Neuerthelesse, for the anciant hater he had and did maintaine to the *Romans*, and for the good he willed, and the entire deuotion he had, and was to in dueuty bound to beare vnto the King, as in whose court onely hee had refuge in the time of his banishment, he would discouer what course his experience E thought most safest for him to vndertake his warres in. And therupon desirred pardon for whatsoeuer he should speake in that behalfe, since he intended to deliuer his opinion largely. First, he vrged that he dislikid their general opinions in that behalfe; as that *Greece* shold be the place wherein to make war, seeing that *Italy* was better for the maintaining of the same: neither might the *Romaines* be vanquished but by their own weapons; nor *Italy* otherwaies subdued then by her owne power. For as the disposition and nature of those people was contrary from other Nations, so that of force the warres were to be ordered otherwise, then against other enemies. In other warres, it is futherance and advantage to the one part, to search for the benift of the place, to take occasion of the time, or to haue wasted their fields and villages: But with the *Romaine*, whether you haue gotten any successe before, or whether you haue overcome him in the instant, you must be enforced even then to wrestle with him, when he lieth vanquished at your foote. Wherefore if they be assailed in *Italy*, it is possible to overcome them with their own weapons, their own riches, their own power, even as he himselfe already had don. But if any opposit shall suffer them to enjoy *Italy*, as the well spring of their strength, he shall bee as far from attayning his purpose, as a man to compell back a riuer against the streme, or to dry it vp, not first beginning to stop it at the head, but at such place where waters were most deepest and most encreased. This related was his opinion in G himselfe. Wherupon he was minded to haue offered his seruice and adiuce unrequested, which now he had presented amongst those his friendes so openly, to the entent they might fully understand, how to make war against the *Romaines*, who out of their owne countrey were invincible, and at home on their owne thresholds easie to be subdued. Insomuch that it was a far easier labor to depose them of *Rome* then to set them beside their Empire, and to drive them out of *Italy*, then out of their prouincies. For their city had bin sacked by the *French* men and they themselves almost vitterly destroyed by him, and yet he could honorably boast he was never vanquished by them before, out of their countrey. But also one as he was returned vnto *Carthage*, immediately with the place was H also altered the fortune of the warres. The Kings counsell not regarding the profitableness of this adiuce, seduced the king with earnest perswasion from the pertaking it, least if it shold be allowed and fauored of the king, he againe would be reduced into his former fauor and accepted before any of them. *Antiochus*, mislikid not so much the counsell, as the author thereof, least the glory of the victory should redound to *Hannibal* and not to him: thus thorough flattery and ambition, nothing was well ordered.

The

Hannibal ad-
uicteth to ma-
intaine wars
with the Ro-
mans.

The Nature
of ambition.

of Lustine.

106

The king all the winter season giving himselfe to riot and pastime was euery day making new marriages. On the contrary part *Attalus* the *Romaine* consull who was sent to those warres (with all diligence preparing men and armor withal other munition, artillery, and abylements for the warre) strengthened the citties that were in confederacy; allured such as were neuters, and in conclusion according as eitherpart laid before for their furniture, so had they successe in what they vndertooke.

In the first encounter, when the king saw his men retire and give backe, his cowardise did not receue them with fresh succors, but offered himselfe captaine of such as first ran away, and left his camp replenished with al riches to his enemy. When he had by flight escaped into *Asia*, while the *Romans*, were occupied in gathering the spoile, hee had leisure to repent him that he had rejected *Hannibals* counsell, and therupon taking him into fauor againe, promised him he would order all his affaires fully according to his discretion.

In the meane season he was aduertisid *Linius Menenius* a *Roman* captaine, appointed admirall of the sea by the Senat, was comming towards him with fourescore ships of warre; which tidings put him in chearefull comforte to recouere his misfortune: Therefore he determined to encounter with him by the way, before the citties which as yet held their alliance with him, were reuolted to the *Romaines*, hoping to abolish

A the dishonor of discomfiture of *Greece*, by a new victory. But neither were the men of *Asia* able in this conflict to match with the *Romaines*, nor the ships of like force and needfull resistance as were the *Romaine* Gallies, yet notwithstanding the slaughter was the lesse, by reason of the pollicy, prudence, and valor of the Captaine. The fame of this victory was not yet reported at *Rome*,

B and therefore the city staid the creating of their consuls, at which conuenticle and soleme assembly, none was thought fit nor of more sufficiency to bemade captaine, and haue command against *Hannibal*, then the brother of *Affricanus*, for that it was the peculiar worke of the *Scipions*, to vanquith the *Carthaginians*.

C *Lucius Scipio* was created consull, and his brother *Affricanus* was given to him as his lieutenant, to the entent *Antiochus* shold vnderstand they had as much confedence in their conqueror *Scipio*, as he had of his vanquished *Hannibal*. As the *Scipions* were conveying their host into *Asia*, word was brought to them, that the brunt of the warre in both places was already past the worst; so that they should finde *Antiochus* vanquished in battell on the land, and *Hannibal* overcome at an honorable fight on the sea.

D At their first arriuall, *Antiochus* sent Ambassadors vnto them to entreat a peace, sending moreouer as a peculiar present vnto *Affricanus*, his sonne, whom the King had taken as he was passing ouer in a little barke; but *Affricanus* answered, that there was great difference which ought to be considered

betweene benifts done to any one person priually, and the benifts that were done for the publike-weale of a whole countrey, and the person of a father was naturall in himselfe, when the body of a common-weale, consisted in the infinitesse of people, and the sinewes of many, which ought carefully to be preferd, not onely before children, but before the originall and life it selfe, from whence they had life. Wherefore as in curtesie he was bound, and both in na-

Antiochus
put to flight.

Hannibal a-
gaine recend
to fauour.

Hannibal be-
ing Admirall
of the Navy
is overcome.

Antiochus
seekes peace.

tur

The 31. booke

turc and humanity it was requisit, he returned the king harty thanks, for his honorable present, promising to reunite his bountious liberality, with some equall good turne and answerable kindnesse, if at any time it should lie in his owne private power so to do. But as touching Warre and peace, he wished him to expect from him no other then was lawfull betwixte enemy and enemy: neither that he would do more or lesse then was requisite to the behoofe of his Countrey. For it was euer the disposition of his thoughts, to intract for the ransoming of his sonnes; nor suffered he the Senat, though perswaded therunt to go about it, but as appertained to his honor, he sayd alwaies he wold recover him by force of Armes, or loose him.

After this were Articles of peace propounded, the contents therof were, that he shold depart out of *Asia*, suffering the *Romaines* to injoy it peaceably, delivere them their prisoners and rammagates, withall their shippes, and make restitution of all charges and expence, that the *Romaines* had bin put to in these Warres.

Antiochus having intelligence hereof, answered, he was not as yet so vtterly vanquished, that he shold suffer himselfe to be spoiled of his kingdome, expressing that it was the next way to prouoke him to warre, rather then to allur him to peace. But while time gaue these two enemies leisure, for full preparing of both their armes, the *Romains* entring into *Asia* came to *Troy*, where was held great reioyng, and honorable courtesies enterchanged, betwene the *Trojans* and the *Romaines*.

The *Trojans* declaring how *Aeneas* and the other of their Captains came from them, and the *Romaines* vaunted themselves to be descended of them; so that the ioy seemed as great betwene both parts, as at the meeting betwene parents and children, when eyther to other of long haue bin supposed lost. It did the *Trojans* good, that their Lynage hauing conquered the *Welt*, and subdued *Affricke*, did now challenge the Empire of *Asia* also, as their auncient inheritance, and the rightful possession of their fore-fathers: saying it was happy fortune for *Troy*, that it was destroyed, considering how luckily & prosperously it had risen vp againe: on the other side, the *Romains* had an immeasurable desire, to see the houses of their auncestors, the places where their for-fathers, were bred and born, with the temples and images of their Goddes.

Now when the *Romaines* were departed from *Troy*, King *Eunenes* mette them with a power of men in their assistance, and not long after a fielde was fought against *Antiochus*; in which, when a legion of the right wing of the Roman battell being put out of artay, fled to the campe, with more shame then danger, *Micbas Aemelius* Marthal of the hoast, being left behinde for the defence of the campe, commaunded his souldiors to arme themselves and forthwith issue out of the trenchies, and with their swords drawn, to menace such as olfered to fly away, that they shold suffer death every subiect and fellow souldior of them, if they returned not into battell againe, and they shoulde find their owne campe hotter for their entertainment, then their enemies army could be powerfull for their flight.

The legion being alonied at so great a danger, accompanied with their fellowes

Peace ser-
ed

The Romane
com to Troy

A fierce bat-
tel betwixt
Antiochus &
the Romane

E

G

H

A

C

D

V

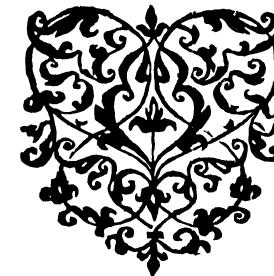
fellowes that stopped them of their cowardise, returned into the field wherin seeking to recover, the reproch they so worthily had incurd vpon themselves, they made a great slaughter of their enemis, and were the first meanes that begot hope of so famous a victory. There were of the enemis fiftie thousand slaine, and a leauen thousand taken prisoners: yet notwithstanding when *Antiochus* desired peace, nothing was added to the former articles, for *Affricanus* answered, it was not the custome of the *Romaines* to be discouraged for losse, nor to be proud for prosperity. The cityes they had taken they deuided among their confederats, iudging it a greater reward to the *Romaines* to haue honour, then possessions: making it probable, it was meet for a *Roman* to challenge glory and fauour, & to resigne the superfluity of riches to his partakers.

107

of Iustine.

The courage
of the Romans

The end of the xxxi. Booke.



of Lustine

Contention
between the
Messenians
and Achaeans

THE XXXII. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Etolians are subdued. The Messenians and Achaeans strive for the souerainty. Phylomenes Captaine of the Achaeans is taken prisoner and paysoned by the Messenians. The Messenians are overcome and punished for the death of Phylomenes. Antiochus and all his host is slaine by the men of the country. The cities of Greece make complaint of Phillip king of Macedon at Rome; he is abjoyed by the modesty of his sonne Demetrius, who by the false acuations of his brother Perse is brought in displeasure with his father and put to death. Phillip dieth for sorrow. Perse maketh prouision for warre against the Romans. The original of the ignominy of the Daces. Prusias upon trust of Hannibal that fled from Antiochus vnto him, breaketh the truce against Eumenes. The pollicy of Hannibal, conueyng himselfe out of Candy. Prusias is overcome vpon the land. Hannibal through a suttle inuention overcometh the enemy vpon the sea. Ambassadors are sent from Rome to see the two kings at peace, and to haue Hannibals body yelded vnto them. Hannibal poisoneth himselfe.

The Etolians
are subdued
by the Ro-
manes.

THe Etolians which had exasperated Antiochus to commence warre against the Romanes, after the day that hee was thus subdued, remained of themselues against the Romanes both vnable to match them in strength, and also destitute of anye supplye from their neighbors to enable them. By meanes whereof it was not long they could hold out ere they were vanquisched, and lost their ancient liberty, which they only among so many cities of Greece, had retained vntouched and vnable to withstand the dominion of the Athenians and the Macedonians: which estate of bondage was much bitterer vnto them, by how much it came later then their countrymen, and the griefe of which was the more encreased by calling to minde the calamity which in former times their countrymen endured, when they, with the onely power of their owne people, had borne out the great force of the Persians, and repre-

H

bore out the great force of the Persians, and repreſſed the violence of the Frenchmen, ſo terrible to Asia and Italy, in the battell at Delphos, the glorious remembrance of which, made their misery the more burthenſome, & kindled a greater deſire of liberty. But while theſe affaires were thus contrived, in the meane time the Messenians and the Achaeans fel firſt to contentiōn, and not long after to publick batteſt for the ſoueraignty. In which batteſt Philomenes the noble grandcaptain of the Achaeans was taken priſoner, not through his own default, becauſe he durſt not fight for ſaving of his life, but as he was about to bring his men in array that wer in the leaping of a ditch, his horſe ouerthrew him, which his enemies eſpying cluſtered about him, and ere he had time to recover himſelfe tooke him priſoner.

And yet the Messenians when they found him ouerthrown, whither it wer for feare of his proweſſe, or for reverencie of his estate, durſt not to kil him. But as though by ſurprizing him they had finiſhed all the Warre, they led him about all the Citty in manner of a triumph, and the people ran out by heaps to meet him, as iſ their owne captaine, and not the captaine of their enemies had bin comming. And without queſtion the Achaeans his countriemen could not haue bene more deſirous to haue ſene him a Conqueror, if he had got the uppere hand, then were the Messenians his enemies, to be-

Bhold him a priſoner, for they led him into a publick Theater, to the intent that young and old, from the cratch to the cradle, might generally behold him, whom before they thought an incrediblē and imposſible labor to bee vndertaken. From thence they conueyed him to priſon, where for ſame of the villany they had offered to ſo worthy an eſtate, they gaue him poiſon, which he drunke with as cheerfulē and vndeſcreeted a countenance, as if he ſhould haue marched through his owne country, among his owne ciſtizens after he had woon the viſtory. But ſiſt he asked whither Lycurtus the Lieutenant of the Achaeans (whom he knew to be a man of beſt knowledge in feats of Armes next to himſelfe) had escaped in ſafety or no. Of which when

Che was truly reſolved that he was in ſafety, then the world goeth not altogether againſt the Achaeans (quoth he) & with that word he gaue up the ghost. Not long after the warre was renued, in which the Messenians being vanquished, ſuffered deſerued punishment for putting Philomenes to death.

In the mean ſeaſon Antiochus K. of Syria, being greatly ouercharged with the tribute that he hold pay to the Romanes, & ſeeing himſelf vanquished, & ſogrieuously burthened, whither it wer that he were compelled for want of mony, or that he wer allurd with couetonousnes, because he hoped vnder preſtice of neceſſity, which he was put vnto for the payment of the tribute, he ſhould be held the better excused, iſ he committed Sacrilegiſ; ſoorthwith he asſembled an army, and in the night auaulted the Temple of Jupiter, in which attempt, he and all his hoaſt were ſlaine by the inhabitants.

When many Cities of Greece wer come to Rome, to complaine of the iniurieſ that Phillip had done them, there was great contentiōn in the Senatehouse, between Demetrius the ſonne of Phillip, ſent thither by his Father to excuse him to the Senat, and the Ambas. of the Cityes: The young Prince being conſounded with exclamatiōn, ſuddenly held his peace, by which his shamefauſnes, the ſenat being moued, gaue iudgement on hiſ ſide.

The courage
of Philo-
menes at his
death.

The death of
Antiochus.

The 31. booke

Of this the King was aduertised by the decree of the Senat, to the entent he shold vnderstand, he was not acquitted as guiltlesse, but rather pardoned for his sonnes sake, which though it were vpright, purchased vnto *Demetrius* not thankes for his behauour in that Ambassage, but hatred thorough the maliciouſenesſe of backbiters. For with his brother *Perſes* (who sought by all meaneſ to ſurprife him) it procured him enuy, and with his father (when he knew occation of his acquittal) it procured him diſpleaſure, diſdaining that the peron of his ſonne ſhould be of more force with the Senat then the authority of the father, or the estimation of his eſtate, being a King. *Perſes* therefore perceiuing his fathers diſease, made complaints dayly vnto him of his brother *Demetrius*, E and firſt brought a miſtrout toward him, and shortly after into extreame diſpleaſure, obiecting againſt him, that he ſought the friendſhip of the *Romaines* to be the ruine of his father.

But not contented to haue proceeded thus far againſt his brother, he went about to entrapp him by treaſon, and ſurnished he went about to vſtrup the dignity of the kingdome: for prooſe whereof, he brought in record, ana ſubborned false witnessēs, to vphold the crime that he charged him withall. By meaneſ whereof, he compelled the father to murther his owne ſonne, and brought all the court into ſorrow and heauinesſe.

After *Demetrius* was thus put to death, *Perſes* (as it wer the party being diſpatched out of the way, whē he ſearde to be his enemy) began to be not only more slack in performing his duty, but also more ſubborne againſt his father, behauing himſelfe not like an heire, but a King. *Philip* being highly offendēd with this miſdeemeanor and peruerſe behauour of his ſonnes, and finding no coaſſell nor tender admonition of power to reclaime him, from time to time very vnpatiētely bewailed the death of his ſonne *Demetrius*, as a young plant that wold haue borne to him better fruit, and he himſelfe had better hope of. Wherupon miſtrusting himſelfe to be deceiued by ſome cauet treaſon he put the witnessēs to torture.

Through which hauing boulte out their miſchiefe, he was vexed as much G with the wickedenesſe of *Perſes*, as with the vndeterred death of *Demetrius*: and he had (as by natural office he was bound) beeene revenged of the treaſon by punishing the offender, had not death preuented him of his purpose; for shortly after thorough great ſorrow and penituenesse of hart, he fell ſickē and died, leaving behind him great furniture for the warres, the which *Perſes* afterward made employmēt of. Moreouer he had allured the *Frenchmen* called *Rasēans* to take his part, and was minded to haue made forceable warres vpon the *Romains* if he had not died.

For the *Frenchmen*, after the vnsortunat battell at *Delphos* (in the which the wrath of the gods, did them more diſpleaſure then the puiffance of their enemys) hauing loſt their Capitaine *Brenne*, fled like outlawes, ſome into *Asia*, & ſome into *Thrace*; from thence they retited into their native country back, the very lame way they came out. A certaine of them reſted at the meeting of the two Riuers *Danij* and *Say*, calling themſelves *Rasēans*. The people of *Languedock* being returned into their old country of *Tolouse*, and there ſtriken with a Pelſtent mureine, could not recover their health, vntill ſuch time as by the admoniſh-

*The death of
Philip, King
of Macedon.*

*When the
Frenchmen
proceeded to
take their
country back
from the
Romains.*

of Iuſtine. 109

admoniſhment of their Southſaiers, they had throwne into the lake of *Tolouse* al the gold and treasure that they had pillaged in the warres by the robbing of Temples: all which *Scipio* the *Romaine* long time after tooke away to the vfe of the Senat. There was of golde 110. thouſand weight, which faciſage was afterward the conuincion of *Scipio* & his host. Immediatly after followed the war of the *Seinebrians* againſt the *Romaines*, as it were to puniſh theiſ former taking a way the church-goods. A great number of the people of *Languedock*, being incited with the ſweetenesſe of the prey, as men wonted to liue togither vpon the ſpoile went into *Illiria*, and there hauing ſpoiled the *Illyrians* settled in *Pannonia*.

A It is reported, that the nation of the *Ilyrians* descended from the race of *Colches*, <sup>the Ilyrians
descended from the
Colches</sup> that were ſent by King *Aetus*, to purſue the *Argonautes* and *Jason*, that led away his daughter by force: who entring out of the ſea of *Pontus*, into the river of *Iſtre*, and to directly into the river *Say*, following the *Argonautes* at the heade heelles, carried their ſhips vpon their ſhoulders ouer the toppeſ of the Mountaines, even vnto the ſhore of the *Aristick* ſea, which things they videred not that the *Argonautes* for the length of their ſhips had don before them. But when the men of *Colches* could not ſuſde them, (whether it were for feare of the kings, or tediousnesſe of the long ſailing) they ſetled themſelves neer vnto the Cattie aquilia, and called themſelves *Ilyrians*, after the name of the river, into which they firſt entered out of the ſea. The *Daces* alio at the yllies of the *Getes*, who with *Olor* their king being vanquished in batel by the *Galatians*, were put to this penaſce for their cowardice, that when they ſhould take ſleepe, they ſhould lay their heads where their feete ſhould ly, and ſerue their wiues in tach ſoilem fort, as their wiues accustomed to bee obedient to them. Which penaſce layd vpon them by their king, none ſhould be ſo bold on the penaſce of his diſpleaſure to Infringe, before they had by their manhood remoued the ſlander, due for former cowardice. *Perſes* therefore being crowned king in his father *Philip*'s ſted, ſtirred all theſe nations to take part with him againſt the *Romaines*.

In the mean time there arose warre betweene *Prusias* (vnto whom *Hannibal* was fled, after that peace was concluded betweene *Antiochus* and the *Romaines*) and *Eumenes*: the which warre *Prusias* (breaking the league vpon truſt that hee had in *Hannibal*) did firſt move. For when the *Romaines* (among other articles of peace) pur in the deliuerance of *Hannibal* for one, the king gaue him friendliy notice of it, and he fled into *Candy*. In which Ile, when he had quietely liued a long time, and at length perceiued the people began to grudge and repine againſt him, for his great wealth and riches, he filled pottes with leade and fet them in the temple of *Diana*, as a vow for the preſeruation of his life and good fortune. By meaneſ whereof the city hauing no miſtrouſt of his dooings, in as much as they beleefed they had his riches for a plodge, he went to *Prusias*, D carrieng all his gold with him conueied in Images of timber, leaſt if his riches ſhould happen to be ſpied his life might be endangereſ for the benefit therof.

Aſterward when *Eumenes* had ouercome *Prusias* in battell vpon the land, and <sup>The peace
of Hannibal
to the *Romaines*</sup> that *Prusias* would try the adventure on the ſea, *Hannibal* by a new deſcie to ſave his ſkins ſtate, was the occation that he gaue the victory: For he cauſed of all kiſe of Serpents to be put into earthen pottes, and in the middeſt of the battell cast them into the enemys ſhips.

The xxxij booke

This policy seemed at the first to the men of Pontus to be but a mockery, to leaue weapons and fight with earthen pots. But when the serpents began to swarne about them in the shippes, they were so troubled with the doubtfulnesse of the danger, that having both their enemies and the poyson of the Serpents to defend them from Praetor, they got the vpper hand.

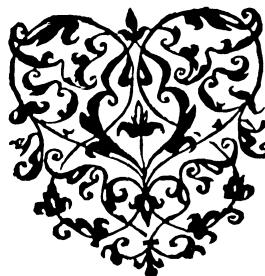
The death of Hanniball.

When tidings hereof came to Rome, the Senaſent Ambassadors to ceaſe the ſtrife betwix both Kings, and deauanded to haue Hanniball yecelde vnto them. But Hanniball being aduertified of this condition, and fearing the euent against him would be graunted, poysoned himſelfe and died ere the Ambassadors had time to ceaſe on him.

The worthy euenement of Hanniball.

This yere was notable for the deaſties of three of the moſt puissant captaines in al the whole world, that is of Hanniball, Philopomenes, and Scipio Afri- canus; of which it is truly recorded that Hanniball, neither in the time that Ita- li quaked to fee him thundring like a tempeſt in the Roman Empire, nor when he was returned to Carthage and held the loueraignty, did euer ſit downe to his meate, or drunke aboue a pint and a halfe of Wine at a meale. And as for chaylity, he kept it to vndefiled among ſo many prisoners that hee had, that a Stranger would ſweare in wonder of his condition, he was not borne an Africā. He was alſo of that moideſty and gouernment that albeſt he had ſundry kindes of people to rule in his hoſt, yet his Souldiers neuer went about to betray him, neither could be entrapped by any policy, both which dangers his ene- mies full often attempted againſt him.

The end of the xxxij. Booke.



E

F

G

H



A THE XXXIII. BOOKE OF Iuftine.

THE ARGUMENT.

P *Aulus Emilius encountereth with Perſes. The valiant demeanor of Cato. Perſes is ouercome and taken with his ſonnes, flying towards Samothrace, with whome the Empire of Macedon endeth. The Noblemen of Etoyl, with their wifes and children are led prisoners to Rome.*

He Romaines finiſhed the Warres of Macedon, with ſarleſle trouble then they did the warres of Carthage, but the conculion thereof, was ſo much the more hono- rable, by howmuch the Macedons excelled the Cartha- geniens in renown & estimation. For they were furthe- red partly with the glory of the conqueſt of the Eaſt, and in ſpeciall with the aid and help of Kings. To this war the Romaines gathered al the power they of them ſelues could make, and to inlarge their hoaſt more infinit, ſent for ſuccor to M. Aſſut, King of Numidia, and to all other their confederates: Furthermore they charged Eumenes king of Bythinia to aſſit them withall his power, from age, euen vnto youth.

*Great prep-
ration of the
Romains a-
gainſt Philip.*

Perſes beſides his hoaſt of Macedons (who by the opinion of all men were accounted invincible) had in his treaſury and in his florehoſtes prouided before-hand, wherewithal to maintaine ten yeaſes warres: but this care- fulneſſe was not his owne prouidence and thrift, but his fathers which leſt it to him. By meaneſ whereof being puffed vp with pride, forgetting the miſchance his parent had before him, grew careleſſe of the iuitation of ſo great and powerfull an enemy, and like wormes that neuer dread daunger till they be trod vpon, or like Birds that play before the foulre, till they are falne into the pit; ſo Perſes to his men of warre made light of the Roman army, ſaying it was ſufficient enough for them to reſiſt ſo intruding an enemy onely to conider; and when they were ordering themſelues to ſight, but to remember the auntient renoune of Alexander.

The

The xxxijij booke

against them by the *Lacedemonians*, whose fields (for a mutuall hatred borne betweene those two people) the *Acheans* had forraged. The Senat returnd answere to the *Lacedemonians*, that they would send Ambassadours into *Greece*, in that behalfe, and that none of their confederates or any such as desired to be at league and friendship with them, shoulde complaine to them, of any wrongs but they wold both defend them, and by restitution to be made, redresse them. But the Ambassadours had secretly in charge, to endeour as by all persuasions, to disolute the agreeable consent to frendly and faithfull vnion, that these citties of the *Acheans* had the one with the other, and to the intent they might the easier be brought to subiection, to order every city to be free of it selfe, and not to pertake alliance with any other, wherin who so ever shoulde pronounce against themany inclemes warre, the Senat hadde decreed they shoulde be compelled by force.

The Ambassadours about these affaires arriuing at *Corinth*, there summoned before them all the Princes of these withstanding citties, recited the decree of the Senat to them, & declared what they wer come to counsell them vñ o; namely that it was expedient for them, that every city shoulde be governed by their own laws, institutions, and customes, and not to be gouerned by the prouidng of others. But when this ambassage was notified to the multitude, instead of accepting this aduertisement of the *Romaines*, like mad men fealsther shold be any partakers of the sorriiners which inhabited amonst them, they fel to the massacre of them, and left not any stranger to sojourne in their dominion, nor had diminished their cruelty toward the *Roman* Army also, had not they by hauing priuat notice of them refuced themselues by flight. But so soone as the news hereof was by the Ambas. broght to *Rome*, the Senat apointed *Mummius* the Consull, to make warre against the *Acheans*, without protracting his endeour or without delay, conueyed thither his Army, and hauing stoutly prouided for all necessaries in readinesse, appertained to further so great an enterprise, offered his enimies battell. While the *Acheans* as thought they held it a matter of no more importance to be invaded by the *Romaines*, then by some other straggling enemy, were vterly careless otherwayes then of ordinary resistance; for minding the boortye which their enimies brought, and not the battell, whereby they shoulde be endangered themselues, they brought wagons to be laded home, with the spoiles of their enimies, and set their wifes and children in the mountaines to behold the conflict. But the battels were no sooner drawne to forme, and the incounter begun, then their wifes, children, & frends, which they brought to be the view of the warre, and to be witnesses of their valor, were testimonies of their overthrow, they were slain euerie souldior, even in their dearest friends sight, and left them no joy of them to be comforted by, but the sorrowfull remembrance of their fall, to record all their liues after, their wifes and childrens looking on, and beholding their husbands and Fathers ruine were made captives and a preie to the enemy. The chief City *Corinth* was beaten downe, all the people sold by the drum, for an example to other citties. After this, *Antiochus K. of Syria*, made war vpon *Ptolemy the elder*, his litters sonne K. of *Egypt*, who was altogether given to sloath, and growne so vnweedly

*Corinth
lade wast.*

of Iustine ii2

vñweedly through dayly ryot, that he not onely omitted al things appertaining to the estate and Office of a king, but also by meanes of ouermuch pampering of himselfe, became in a manner voyd of that reason which man by nature is inclined vnto. Being therefore in this warre expulsd his kingdome, he fled to *Alexander*, with whom he diuided his kingdome, who two together so concluded, that they sent Ambassadours ioyntly to the Senat of *Rome*, requesting their help by vertue of the league that was confirmed and held between them.

The Senat being moued at this reasonable request of these two brethren A sent Pub. *Popilius* their Ambassador. *Antiochus* willing him to abstaine from *Egypt*, if he were not entered there, and retyre himselfe and his forces from thence, if already he with them had disturbed their peace. Which *Popil.* being admitted to *Antiochus* in *Egypt*, and that the king offered to kisse him, (for at such time as *Antiochus* lay in hostage at *Rome*, among others he had this *Popil.* in great reverence. But *Popil.* aduertised him, to let cease and forbear all priuate friendship, while assayres concerning his Country were in hand. And therewithall drawing foorth the decree of the Senat, and deliuering it to him, when he saw him pause on the matter, and asking him leasure to consult and take aduise with his frends.) *Popil.* with a wand that he had in his hand, drew a wide circle about him, wiling him to cal his frends to take counsell with him there, and not to remoue or set his foot out of the place wher he was, til he had returned the Senat a direct answer whether he wold haue peace or war with the *Romaines*.

This rigorousnes of *Popil.* and with such heat deliuered, so much abated the kings courage, that he made reply, he was sufficiently contented to be ruled by the Senat. *Antiochus* after his return into his kingdome, leauinge his heir a tender infant, whom the realm assignd to be vnder the gouernance of certaine protectors.

Hercupon his Uncle *Demetrius* who lay in hostage at *Rome*, hearinge of C the death of his brother *Antiochus* went vnto the Senat, and in his own behalfe, deliuered that hee came thither for a Hostage duringe his life, after whose decease he knew not for whom hee shold lye any longer pledge, but ought of right and Iustice to be discharged, that he might now as his owne challenge the kingdome, which as by the vniuersall law of all Nations it pertained as the inheritance of his elder brother, so now of reason it was due to him, being of more years & profound discretion, to manage an vnbridled kingdome, then from tendernes of an infant, could be expected.

But when he perceiued though with long labored sute, the Senat would not licence him to departe (because they were all of one opinion, that the D kingdome shoulde remaine in more safety, and lesse vprore, being in the childs rule, then in his) vnder pretence of riding ahunting, he fled to *Siria*, and therewith such of his fellowes whom he thought best to trust, he priuately tooke shippynge, and safelly escaped from thence. Assone as he was arrived in *Siria*, he was receiued with great ioy and fauour of all men, and the protectors who had taken the infant in defence, first murthered their ward, and after feated him in the possession of the kingdome.

*Antiochus
made war
against Pto-
lemy.*

An example
of an incor-
rupted mind.

The deth of
Antiochus.

The.

The 34. booke

Prusias taken
in his owne
snare.

The same time *Prusias* King of *Syrrinia* went about to kill his owne sonne *Nicomedes*, prouoked thereunto by no other cause, but thereby to aduance his younger sonnes that he had begotten vpon his second wife, and were then soijorners at *Rome*. But the vnnatural plot being discovered to the young prince, by those whom his father had made ministres for the Tragedy, they further counsailed him, that for as much as his father in his cruely had animated them to so inhumaine an aet, he shoulde prevente the conspiracy, and turne the mischiefe vpon the deuilers own head : neither found they it any difficult matter, to perswade him; but being prompted with the desire of his own preseruation, assoone therefore as he was called home into his fathers realme, with the intent to be murthered, he proclaimed himselfe King, & discouered his fathers practise against him; wherevpon the people took part with him, and *Prusias* the father and soueraign was depoed by his owne sonne and subiects, and being left not regarded no further then a priuater person, was forsaken of his owne seruants, and as he lay hoping to obfute himselfe in an vnsrequent and desolate place, being discouered to his sonne, his sonne as cruelly flew him as he had commaunded his sonne to be put to death.

The ende of the xxxijij. Booke.



G

H

113

The 35. Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Demetrius maketh warre against Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, supporteth his brother Holofernes against him, whom afterward for treason prepensed he keepeth in prison. Promplus is subbornd as the sonne of Antiochus by the name of Alexander agaist Demetrius, by whom Demetrius is deprived of life and kingdome. Demetrius the sonne of Demetrius recovereth his fathers kingdome.

B

COncerning Demetrius the vsurper of the kingdome of *Siria*, supposing it to be dangerous to the security of his estate, and a hole for iusturbation to creep in at, if vpon his new advancement he shoulde give him to idlenesse, and not expresse asmuch of his Noblenesse to his subiects as they in making him their King expected from him; determined to enlarge his kingdome, and to augment his riches, by subduing his neighbors. Wherupon for the displeasure he bare to Ariarathes King of Cappadocia for refusing his sister in mariage, he maintained against him his brother Holofernes; who being wrongfully driven out of his realme, reforted to him for succor. And for tooy that he had so honest title to make war, he purposed to replant him in his kingdome againe. But Holofernes being of a cankered and corrupt nature, made a compact with the Antiocheinians, who at that time wer his enemies and offended with Demetrius, and practised with them to deprive him of his kingdome, which in this his banishment went about to restore him back into his.

Demetryus having knowledge thereof, spared his life not for any zeale hee had toward him, but because Ariarathes by his preseruation should not be deliuered from feare of his brothers warres; neuerthelesse he caused him to be apprehended and imprisoned in the city Selucia. And the Antiocheinians were not to discouaged by the detection of their conspiracy, that they shoulde cease from rebellion. Therefore by the help of Ptolomy King of Egypt, Attalus King of Asia, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, all which Demetrius had by his warres stirred against him, they subbornd one Promplus a man of the basest condition, to challenge the kingdome by battell, as though it had bin his by right inheritance.

An example
of ingratiatud

Aa

And

The xxxv. booke

And to the entent their shold want nothing to spight Demetrius withall, they proclaimed him by the name of Alexander, and reported him to be the son of Antiochus. So sore hated was Demetrius among all men, that by an vnueriall consent they not only gaue his aduersary the power of a king but also attributed vnto him nobility of lynage. Alexander now intiched by meane of this wonderfull exchange, forgetting his villany and outrage, and being accompanied with the power almost of all the whole East, made warre against Demetrius whom he vanquished and deprived both of life and kingdome.

E Howbeit Demetrius wanted no courage to withstand the brunt, for at the first encounter he put his enemy to flight, and when the kings renued the batele, he so valiantly answred them, that he slew many thousands of them, and yet at the last (though of an invincible courage) he was flaine fighting among the thicket of his enemies. In the beginning of the warres, Demetrius had committed to the charge and oversight of his host of Guidos in Licia, his two sonnes with a great sum of Gold, for defraying of their expences, to the entent they might be both out of iecopardy, and also if neede inforced, so much be preserued to reuenge their fathers death.

F Demetrius the younger recovered his fathers kingdome. The elder of them named Demetrius, being past childhood, and hearing of the notorious demeanor of Alexander (who for the joy he had in his riches vnhoped, and in the ornaments of another mans felicity, giuen ouer to licentiousnesse, kept himselfe like a cowardly carpet knight at home in his pallace, among a company of concubins and brothels) by the help of the Candens, assailed him easilie, and mildreding no hostilitie prepared against him at all. Then Antiochien alio, to make amends with their new benifits for the old displeasure done to his father, yeelded themselves to him.

Moreover his fathers Souldiers being enflamed with fauor toward the young Prince, and preferring the concience of their oath made to his father, before their latter promise giuen to their new prouide and dishonest King, revolted wi. hal their ensignes to Demetrius; and to Alexander being with the like rage

G of fortune ouerthrowne as he was listid vp, was in the fift battell vanquished and slaine, and so suffered due and deserued punishment both in the behalfe of Demetrius whom he had slaine, and in the right of Antiochus whose stock he had blanched.

The ende of the xxxv. booke.

H The valiant death of Demetrius.

114

THE XXXVI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

B D emetrius maketh warre against the Parthians, and is taken prysoner. Tryphon usurped the kingdome of Siria. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius wresteth it out of his hands, and subducteth the Iewes. The origimall of the Iewes. The commendation of Joseph. The going of the Ishalites out of Egypt vnder Moyse. The hollowing of the siboth day. The fruitefulness of Iury, with the description of the walle of Iericho, of the dead sea, of Attalus king of Pergamus. Of his crueltie, and madnesse, and how he made the people of Rome his heire. Aristonicus the bastard sonne of Eumenes challengeth the crowne and is overcome by the Romaines.

C D emetrius having thus recovered his fathers kingdome, was himselfe alio corrupted with the prosperous successe of his affaires, and not forwarde by the fall of him that preceeded him, through the inclination of vice, that is commenly wont to be in the thought of youth, and the hot desire of ciuill, so generally rooted in the blood, he fell to sloath and idlenesse and wholy neglected the re

D quisit ordaining of his affaires, and the honor of his princely name. By meane whereof he purchased to himselfe, as great hatred in all mens harts for his escaminate cowardyse, as his father before him had gotten by hi, pride and arrogancy. Whereupon, perceiving how the cities & his kingdome even to the vnuost bordes, began to withdraw their obediencie from him, to the entent to wipe that spot of cowardise wherewith hee had blemished his reputation, he determined to make warre vpon the Parthyans. Whose comming the people of the East were not willing to behold, both by reason of the cruelty of Arsaces King of Parthyans, and also because the countries being enured with gentle entreatance of the antient dominion of the Macedons, could hardly digest the pride of the new Empire of the Parthyans. By meane whereof being ayded with the powers of the Parthyans, Emilians, and Bactrians, he vanquished the Parthyans in many battells.

E Demetrius taken prysoner. Neuerthelesse at last being deceiued at a parly, vnder a counterfet coulor of peace to be handled, hee was taken prysoner and drawne through the open face of the Cities that had before revolted, and shewed in denision to the people

The 36. booke

Tr. so vslups.

people that had tooke part with him, as who should say, they might to their terror, see what a dejected creature hee was now, whom they but lately had so highly auoed. Afterward he was sent into *Hyrcania*, & there curteously entertained, according to the dignity of his former estate. In the meane time *Tryso*, who through great sute had obtained to be admitted protector ouer *Antiochus*, sonne in law to *Demetrius*, killed the child and vsurped the kingdome, which long after as a soueraigne thereof in peaceable possession he enjoyed.

But at the length, when the fauour that was giuen to him at his first corona-
tion began to be worne out, *Antiochus* the brother of *Demetrius* (who all that
time was brought vp in *Aſſyria*) being but a very child, ouercame him in battell, E
and so the kingdome of *Sciria* was reduced back againe to the posterity of *De-
metrius*: *Antiochus* therefore, remembraunce that both his father was hated for his
pride, and his brother despised for his flouthfinessse, to be sure that he would
not fall into the same vices himselfe, after he had taken in mariage *Cleopatra*
his brothers wife, he with all his deligence pursued the Citties, that had reuolted
from his brother at the beginning of his raigne, and having subdued them,
reformed them againe to the obedience of the Empire. At this time also, hee
conquered the *Sewes*, who in the raigne of his father *Demetrius*, hauing gath-
ered themselves into one body, had withdrawne their obedience from being
subiect to the dominion of *Macedon*, & having set themselves at liberty, which
before were in bondage, they grew to such strength, that after the time of this
Kings decease, there was no soueraigne of *Macedon* able to subingate their
fealty by his dominion, but that in Spight of them, they created a ruler among
themselves, and disturbed all *Sciria* with their nations proceedings.

The original
of the *Sewes*.

The originall of the *Sewes* was *Damasco*, which is the Nobleſt city of al *Sci-
ria*, and from whence the kings of *Sciria* deriu'd their pedigree, as linially de-
scended and propogated from *Semiramis*. The city had the name of a king of
theirs (called *Damascus*) in honor of whom, the *Sciriāns*, worshipping the *Se-
pulcher* of his wife *Aratis*, for a Temple, and reverenced her with much devo-
tion and superstitious Ceremonies for a Goddesse. After *Damasco*, reigned A- G
braham, *Iſrael*, and *Moyſes*, but *Iſrael* was more noble then his auiceſtors,
by reaſon of the fruitfull encrease of histen sonnes: Therefore he deuided his
people into ten kingdomes, and deliuered it to his sonnes, calling them all
Sewes, after the name of *Juda*, who deceased immediately after the devision:
the remembrance of whom, he comandued al the rest to haue in reverence,
(his portion was the chiefe of all the others) the youngest of his brothers was
Joseph, of whose excellent wit all the elder brothers being affraid, secretly laid
for him, and having betrayed him, sold him to a Merchant-stranger, by whom
he was carried ouer into *Egypt*: where through the sharpnesse and pregnancy H
of his wit, he profited in the magicall artes, that in shor continuance he pro-
ceeded and was held in great estimation with the king: for he was both a cer-
tainie deuinor of wonders and fortokens, and also was the firſt that diſcouered
the interpretation and ſecret trouble of dreames: neither was there any thing
appertaining either to the diuenity of *God*, or the prosperity of man, wherin
as it were by heavenly revelation, he appeared not to haue exact knowledge.
In somuch that he fore ſaw the barrennes and famine threatened to the land,

many

The history
of Iouaph in
Egypt.

of Iouine. 115

many yeare before the Empire thereof, and without question all *Egypt* had in
that greedy vnsatiſhēd time perished for hunger, if the K. aduized by his coun-
ſel, had not giuen ſtraight command, to engroſle and lay vp in ſtores, the corn of
many years before to preſerue his people from the extremitie ensuing. Final-
ly he was ſo wel experienced, that his anſwers ſeemed not to be giuen by man
but by *God*. His ſonne was *Moyſes*, who beſides the inheritance of his fathers
knowledge was alſo worthily commended for his exceeding beauty & com-
ely perfonage. But the *Egyptians* being ſtriken with a great itch and leproufe
ſcurf ouer al their bodies, to the entent the contagion ſhould infect no further,

A by the warning of an *Oracle*, exiled him and al the infected out of *Egypt*. *Moyſes* therefore being there made captaine ouer the banished people, ſtole away

An vniuſt

the hallowed Relicks of the *Egyptians*, which ſtuffe due to their deuotion,
they entending to recover the faime by force, were compelled by the violence
of a tempeſt, which wether beatē them to retire home again, and *Moyſes* loone
after retorting to *Damasco*, the native country of his auiceſtors, went vp into
the Mountaine *Syria*, in which (forasmuch as he firſt reſted there, after ſeven
daies fasting and trauell of himſelfe and his people through the deferts of *Ari-
hy*) he hallowē the ſeventh day, and called it after the manner and cuſtome
of the country then in vſe, the ſaboth day; commanding it to be kept fasting

B day for ever after, because vpon that day they made an end of their trauell and
hunger. And in memorial that they were druiē out of *Egypt* for feare of infec-
tion, leaſt they ſhould be hated againe for the ſame cauile where they ſhould in-
habit: they iuſtituted a law, neuer after to communicate with ſtrangers, which
ordinance riſing at firſt thus vpon good conſideration, by little and little grew
into a cuſtome of ſuperiſtition. After *Moyſes* his brother *Aruas* or *Aaron*, was
conſecrated, the firſt prieſt of the Ceremonies of *Israel*, and not long after King:
ſo that it remained cuer after as a cuſtome amongst the *Sewes*, that they which
were their prieſts were alſo their Kings. Through which, iuſtice ioyned with re-
ligion, it is increadible how greatly they encreased. The enriching of the *Sewes*

Aaron

C came by the reuenewes of *Balme*, which groweth in no other country but onely
in theirs. For certayne, there is a ſpatious valley enclosed round about with
continual & leuel hylles, as it were walles to cityes, or like defences about choice
Gardens. The place containing 2 hundred thouſand Acres, is named *Jericho*, in
the ſame valley there is a wood worthy principall record, both for the fruitful-
neſſe and for the pleſantneſſe thereof; for it is both beſet within and enclosed
about, with date trees, and balme trees. The balme trees are a like in making &
growth vnto pitch trees, ſaying that they be much lower and are dressed as
vines are: theſe at certain ſeasons of the year do ſweat out balme, neither is the
place ſomuch to be admird at for the fruitfulneſſe, as for the cooldneſſe; for

The descrip-
tion of *Jerico*

D whereas through all the climate of that countrey the ſunne is exceeding hot,
there is in that ſeate, a natural warmenes of the aire, and a continual shadow to
walk and recreat in. In that contrey alſo is a lake, which for the greatness thereof
& for the vnmoueable ſtanding of the water, is called the dead ſea. For neither
is it altered with the windes, by reaſon the Rytumen refiſtereth the force of them,
wherewithall the water is made vnmoueable, neither can it be ſailed vpon, be-
cause all things wanting life, ſink down to the bottom, and it wil not beare any
ſubſtance vnliffe it be overlaid with *Allome*.

A a 3

Xerxes

The dead ſea

The hallow-
ing of the ſab-
oth d.y.

The xxxvj booke

Xerxes first
subdued the
Iewes.

The sorrow
of Attalus.

The death
of Attalus.

The reward
of a courteous
man.

Xerxes King of Persia was the first subdued the Iewes, afterward, they and the Persians also, were brought in subiection by great Alexander & continued by many yeares vnder the government of the Empire of Macedon: lastly rebelling against Demetrius, by fecking the friendship and alliance of the Romans (who at that time did cut large thongs of other mens leather) they were the first of all the Nations of the East that recovered liberty. During the same time that there was such alteration of the kingdome of Syria, among the new Kings, Attalus King of Asia, distained his most florishing kingdome, which he had received of his vncle Eumenes, with the slaughter of his friends, and the execution of his allies, fallye furnisshing one while, that the old Lady his mother, another while that his owne wife Beronice were by their sorcery and enchantments put to death. After the committing of this wicked and outragous cruelty, he apparellled himselfe in vndecent apparel, and suffered his head and beard to grow long and forworne, like as offenders fashion themselves to do, being once in prison, easelss of any thing that should refresh or delight either their bodies or mindes: he tooke no pleasure to come abroad, it was hatefull to see or heare the people, al mirth in his house was loathsome unto him, all pleasures poison, and as a man distracted and ient from his humaine reason, so contemned he al humaine society: so that it was thought he offered this punishment of himselfe, as an oblation to alay the fury of the Goddes which he had iustly prouoked to do justice against him, or to pacifie the wondering Ghostes of such, whom he had wrongfully put to death. After this, neglecting altogether the government of the kingdome, refusing the estate and dignity given and due to a Prince, he gaue himselfe to making of Gardens, and sowed seedes, letting heathbes and weedes together, all which hee would steepe in venomous liquors, and commend as especiall presents to his most dearest friends.

Furthermore he gaue himselfe to the practise and exercise of the Smiths craft, and to the founding of mettals, maruelously delighting in casting of Brasse. Finally entending to make his mother a Toombe, as he was earnestly occupied about the same, he caught a surfeit by the heat of the sun, of which he died within seuen daies after, by his last will making the people of Rome his heire.

But Aristonicus the sonne of Eumenes, not begotten in wedlock, but born of a single woman of Ephesus, who after the death of Attalus, tooke vpon him the government of the kingdome of Asia, as it had bin successively his claime by right of the inheritance. When hee fought many prosperous battels, againt such of the citties as would not yelde themselues to his ayde, for feare of the Romans, and by that successe seemed now to be rightfull King without contradiction, Licinus Crassus the confull, was appointed to haue the charge and disposing of al things in Asia, who hauing more minde of Attalus riches, then how for his advantage to contrie his warres (by the aduenturing the encounter in the later end of the winter) without heedfull direction he was overcome, and with the losse of his life concluded his rashnesse, and suffered punishment of his courteousnesse. To succeed in his roome was sent the confull Perperna, who in the first encounter vanquished Aristonicus, tooke him

priso-

of Lustine

116

prisoner, and shipped all the treasure of Attalus appertaining to the Romans by force of Legacie, and conveyed them to Rome; the which his successor Marcus aquilius the Confull, taking sore to hart, made all the speed he could, to take Aristonicus into his hand, whereby hee himselfe might rather haue the honor of the triumph for vanquishing him then Perperna: but the death of Perperna brake off the strife betwene the two Confuls, and so Asia being made the right of the Romans, did with her riches send all her vices vnto Rome.



THE XXXVII. BOOKE OF Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

C *T*He Massilians intreat the Romaines to release their displeasure against the Phocenses. The Romaines reward the Kings that aideth them against Arystonicus. The cruelty of Laodice toward her owne children. The byrth, education, and daungers of Myhridores. He subdueth the Scithians. He travailleth through Asia disguised. He putteth his wife to death, for going about to persone him. His warlike conuersation. He entereth into league with Nicomedes King of Bithinia, and they ioyntly Conquer Paphlagonia. He subdueth also Galatia, contrary to the prohibition of the Romans. Nicomedes altereth the name of his sonne, and proclaimeth him King of Paphlagonia.

D *A*fter that Aristonicus was taken prisoner, the Massilians, sent Ambassadors to Rome, humblye requesting pardon for the Phocenses their first founders, ypon whose City and people, the Senate had giuen sentence that they should be vtterly rooted out, and the posterite of their name extirp, for that both in the last war with Aristonicus, and before time when they had like conuersie with Antiochus, the same city like deadlye enemies

The 37. booke

enemies had euer furthered the warre against them, which request the *Mysilians* with much sute obtineid.

This done they rewarded the kings that aided them against *Ariobarzanes*. vnto *Mithridates* king of *Pontus*, they gaue the lesser *Syria*, and vnto the sons of *Ariobarzanes* king of *Cappadocia*, who losse his life in the same battell, they gaue *Lycia* and *Cilicia*, wherin the Senat and people of *Rome*, dealt more fauourably with the sonnes of theyr confederates, then the mother dealete with her own children, for by the one the child had his kingdome enlarged, by the other he was bereft of his life. For *Laodice*, of six sons *Ariobarzanes* had begotten by her, for feare least by continuall succession in the government of the kingdome, some of them might happen to attaine to mans estate, kilde five of them, one of the youngest by the help of his kindred, was preserued from his mothers cruelty, after the death of *Laodice*, whom the people had put to death for the cruelty toward her children) inioyd the kingdome to himselfe. *Mithridates* alio being surprized by sudden death, left a son to possesse his throne of his own name, who afterward grew to such power, that he surmounted in estate, not onely the kings of his time, but also all them that had reigned before him: he held wars with the *Romans* six and forty years together, sometime with conquest, sometime with losse, whom the most expert captains, *Sulla*, and *Lucullus*, with diuers others: and in fine, *Cneus Pompeius* F overcam in such sort, that he still rose with greater force and proesse to renew the wars, and by his losses seemed euer to bee made more terrible vnto them, nor at last was he vanquished as an enemy, but in his old & declining age, leauing his son to be his heir, he dispatched and shortened his own life, by desperat and wilful death in his own kingdome, which he long honorably had made good against his enemies, and where his ancestors had reigned of long continuance.

The very wonders of heauen did prouosticate to what greatness he shold aspire, for both the same year he began his Empire, there appeared during the progreesse of threescore and ten dayes, at both times such a blazing star, G that all the sky seemed to bee on fire; for it was so large and spacious, that it occupied a quarter of the heauen, and shewed so bright, that it blemished the light of the sunne, and when it rose or went down, it consumed 4 hours at each time.

When he was a child, his own gouernors went about to destroy him, setting him vpon a rough and vnbroken horse, and compelling him to learne to ride, and practise the actiuity and Noble exercise of Turney, the which attempt, following not their minds as they hoped for, because the yong prince *Mithridates* managed the horse better then was hoped or expected in one of his age, they assailed him with poysone, but he casting how to escape perils before they came, drunke treacle oftentimes, by means wherof, he so stayed his body with tried and exquisit medicines, that when he was old, he would haue poisoned himselfe and could not.

After this, fearing his enemies would compasse the treason by stratagem, which they could not by poysone, he counterferteid a desire of hunting, wher by the space of fourte yeres, hee came not vnder anye roose in the Cittie,

or

The vniuersal cruelty of a mother.

Mythridates the great.

Acconies

of Iustine.

117

or cottage in the Country, but wandred vp and down in forrests and woods, and refled the nightime in Mountains, somtime in one place, somtime in another, making no place especiall for his repose, nor no man that knew his particular haunt, he enured himselfe eyther to chase or to pursue the wilde beasts on foot, and with some of them to encounter by plain force, by means wherof, he both ayouded all treason, and also hardned his body to abide all kind of labor and trauell.

Afterward when he came to take the gouernment of the kingdome vpon him, he immediately set his minde not to much to the gouerning, as to the A enlarging of the same, and in his Warres, he marueilous fortunately subdued the *Seythians*, who before that day was never conquered, who Noblie destroyed *Zopyron*, the captaine of great *Alexander*, with thirty thousand fighting men, who had slain *Cyrus K.* of *Perisia*, with two hundred thousand men of warre, and had put to flight, *Phillip* king of *Macedon*.

Being thus increased in strength, he conquered *Pontus*, and consequently *Cappadocia*. Then with certaine of his friends he went secretly disguised out of his own kingdom, without knowledge to any other, then those friends associated him, and wandered through *Aisa*, viewing the Scituacion of the citties and prouinces of the same. From thence he trauelled ouer *Bithinia*, B and as though he had bin already Lord of *Aisa*, he prouided himselfe of all things that might helpe to further him toward this great conquest.

After this trauell, when all men supposed he had bene dead, he returned backe into his owne realme where he found a little sonne, whom *Laodice* his Sister and wife had brought him foorth in hys absence. But in the midle of the joy that was made, for his retурne and for the birth of the child, he was in danger to be poysoned, for his sister *Laodice*, beleeving him to be dead, and therupon abusing her body with his friends, (as though shee mighte haue lessened her offence, by committing of a greater crime) prepared a cuppe of poysone to Welcome him home withall. Whereof *Mythridates* C hauing intelligence by a Damsel, punished the offence vpon the practisers thereof.

After when Winter drew on, he spent not the time in feasting but in seats of Armes, not in ydlenesse but in excercise, not among carpet knights, but in Lusting and Turnement, in running on foot, and on horsebacke, or else in wrestling and tryall of strength amongst his peers: he also daily enured his men of Warre by daily excercise, to be enured to like labor and trauell, equall with himselfe. By meanes whereof, as by the Noblenes of his mind, and courage of his body, he was reputed invincible himselfe, so his whole hoast trained vp vnder him, were held invincible also.

D He first entred into leage with *Nicomedes*, and then invaded *Paphlagonia*, the which hauing conquered, hee diuided the benefit thereof to his captaines and followers: When newes was delivereid to the Senate, that these kinges had subdued the kingdome, they sent Ambassadours to them both, commanding them not onely to desift from what they had begunne, but withall to leave it, without being any way indamaged by them in the same estate they found it in. But *Mythridates* accounting himselfe now of power full

*Mithridates
on, cometh
the fortunates*

*The wife of
Mithridates
practiseth to
take his life.*

*He conque-
rith Paphla-
gonia.*

The xxxvij. booke

sufficient to resist the puissance of the *Romaines*, answered proudly, that the kingdome was his fathers by inheritance, and that he maruailed, (knowing no reason they had for it) they shold make argument with him for his, more then they before had done with his father: vpon which awnser being threatened in the behalfe of the Senat by the Ambassadours, he set so light by their menaces, that he forf' with muade *Galicij*. *Nicomedes* also (forasmuch as he was not able to make his party good, in the right of his kingdome by any title) answere he would surrender vp his to the lawfull King. And thereupon changing the name of his owne sonne, he called him *Phylomenes*, by the name of the Kings of *Paphlagonia*. By which conuiance, vnder that counterset pretext, he still held the kingdome, as though he had restored it to the rightfull successor. So the *Romaine* Ambassadours being thus had in derision without other awnser, then being scoffed by both, returned back to *Rome*.

The end of the xxxvij. Booke.

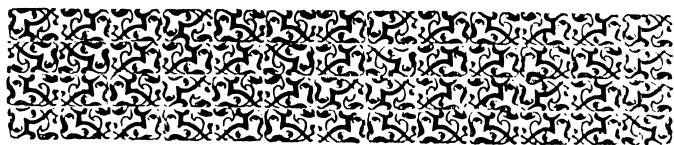


E

F

G

H



The 38. Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Mithridates destroyeth Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and Nicomedes indueth the kingdome. Mithridates under pretence of helping his sisters sonne, driveth Nicomedes out of the realme, and by a cunning flight taketh away the life of his sisters son, and maketh one of his own sons king. The Cappadocians rebell, and set vp Ariarathes, the brother of the before slaine king, whom Mithridates overcometh, and driveth him out of the realme. The saide Ariarathes dyeth, whereupon Nicomedes subbornewth a beautifull youngman, vnder the color of being brother to the said Ariarathes to sue to the Senat of Rome for the kingdome. Mithridates doth the like with another of his sonnes. The Cappadocians being set at liberty desirake a king. Ariobarzanes is appointed by the Senat. Mithridates entereth into league with Tygranes king of Armenia, who expulseth Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia. The *Romaines* sent their Lieutenants to set Ariobarzanes again in his kingdome. Mithridates maketh great preparations and furniture for the warres. He encouraged his souldiors and consulteth of the ordering of his warre. Ptolomye King of Cyrene obtaining the Kingdome of Egipt after the death of his brother, worketh most extreme cruelty against the Authoris of his promotion. The Ambassadours of Rome come to Alexandria. Ptolomye flieth out of Egipt, maketh warre against the same, committeth most execrable crueltie against his owne children. The curtesie shewed by the King of Parthia to Demetrius, being their prisoner. Demetrius flesleth iuy twice, and is sent back againe. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, maketh warre against the Parthians. Demetrius goeth into Syria. Antiochus is slaine, and all his host murdered by a sudden conspiracy. Demetrius escapeth into his kingdome.

Mithridates now, least any stop or suspition of his, should lie in the way to withstand his ambitious proceedings, from honorable warres abroad, he returned to vniuell murthers at home, and hauing begunne first with putting his wife to death, determined to expire no lesse, on the children of his other Sister *Laodice*, whose husband Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, he had traitorously slaine by the furtherance of *Gordius*, accounting the stratagem



The 38. booke

stragagem that concluded the Father, of little purpose, if after him the yong Princes shoulde inioy the inheritance of the kingdome, which hee so much thirfted after.

But while he was busied in these politick affaires, *Nicomedes* king of *Bithynia*, invaded *Cappadocia*, then destitute of a head, by reason of the late death of the king: which *Mithridates* taking in hand to defend vnder a layned pretence of Pittying his sister, hee sent her succour to expell *Nicomedes* out of *Cappadocia*. But *Laodice* had by that time they were arrived yelded her self to *Nicomedes*, vpon condition he shoulde take her to wife. Which marriage *Mithridates* taking in high displeasure, hee compelled the Garf. sons of *Mithridates* d. i. *Nicomedes* out of *Cappadocia*, and restored the kingdome to his sisters sonne, wherein he had performed a kinsman part, and therein had shewen himselfe right Noble if thereby had not followed a deceit which he practised in the doing thereof.

For wi hirfew dayes after he was earnest to haue *Gordius* restored home into the fayor of his kingdome and co. in r. whose helpe he had had in the murther of *Ariarathes*, hoping that if the yong king therat wold seeme to make resistance, he shoulde haue some quarrel to make warre vpon him; or if he were contented therewithal, that he then might dispatch the sonne by the same man that he ruined the father. Whiche deuise when *Ariarathes* the yonger vnderstood to be wrought againt him, taking it in displeasure that the murtherer of his father shoulde be repeald out of exile, (and that in especiall by his Uncle) whoe rather of Justice ought to haue punished so hemis an offender, then thus haue fauored him, as well for his owne defensio[n] which he do bled, as otherwayes he rasted a great Army. *Mithridates* now hauing brought into the field, to rescore tho. sand footmen, and ten tho. sand horsemen, with sixe hundred armed Chariots, and that his aduersary *Ariarathes* by the help of the kings that were his neighbours, and were conuentat with him, had leuied and assembled togither as great a power as their enemy, which *Mithridates* supposed them vnpossible to raise, for feare of the vncertaine chaunce of the battell, he altered his purpose of warre, to the practising of treason, being of opinion that in casies that concern kings, no treason for conscience sake, ought to be negatived, which certaily tends to the publike preseruation of so particular a person, whose security before lay in hazard.

The treachery of Mithridates. And therupon procuring the yong Prince to come to a conference with him, he conueyed a dag. e. in the vpperstock of his hosc, and when the sercher that was sent by *Ariarathes* (as the manner of kinges is) began to feele carefullly the neather part of his belly, he iectingly bad him beware that he found not another weapon then he sought for: so by meane[s] of which scosie the treason was disclosed.

Then both the kings being come to the place of parley, *Mithridates* drewe *Ariarathes* a good way from hi. Friends. as it had bin to haue their communication secret to themselues, wher watching his aduant age in the open view of both armes flue him, and crowned a son of his own of the age of 8. years k. of *Cappadocia*, giuing him the name of *Ariarathes*, and assigning *Gordius* to be his gouernor.

But

of Lustine.

119

But the *Cappadocians* being vexed with the crueltie and treachery of the forenamed persons, revolted from *Mithridates*, and sent for the kings brother, whose name was *Ariarathes* also out of Asia, wher he was instructed and brought vp, against whom *Mithridates* renewed the wars, and hauing ouercome him, draue him from out of the realme of *Cappadocia*. Not long after, what for feare of his kinsmans purſuit, and what by the present diffresse he was in, the young prince caught a sicknes and died. After his death *Nicomedes* fearing least *Mithridates* by obtaining *Cappadocia*, would further inuade *Bithynia*, as next neighbor vnto it, stubborn a child of excellent beauty (as thogh *Ariarathes* had begotten 3. sons, and not two only) to defire of the ſenat of *Rome* the kingdom of *Cappadocia*, as his rightfull inheritance from his father. Moreover he ſent his wife *Laodice* vnto *Rome*, to teſtifie that ſhe bare three ſonnes by *Ariarathes*, and that was one of them: which deuice, when *Mithridates* heard of, he alio with like modesty ſent *Gordius* vnto *Rome*, to auouch before the ſenat, that the childe to whom he had deliuered the kingdom of *Cappadocia*, was the ſon of the ſame *Ariarathes*, which in the quarrel of the *Romans*, was flaine in the battell of *Ariostomus*. But the ſenat vnderſtanding the meaning and ſubtil endeavor of both the kings, woulde not ſeem ſo vniuft and partiall, to giue other mens kingdoms to vſurpers & vþerſt heires that assumed forged names to theiſelues, but they firſt tooke *Cappadocia* from *Mithridates*, and to comfort *Nicomedes* withall, they took *Paphlagonia* from him. And to the intent it ſhould not ſeem, they wold bereave kingdomes from theſe kings in diſpight of them, & preſently beſtow them vpon others, they hauing diſpoſed them, left both the Nations to be at liberty. But the *cappadocians* refuſing this gift of freedom, returned to the ſenat that they nor their country, neither could nor wold lieue and continue without a k. whereupon *Ariobarzanes* was appointed to take the rule and preſeſtence over them. There was at the ſame time one *Tigranes* k. of *Armenia*, kept in hostage not long before by the *Parthians*, and now remitted by them

C into his fathers kingdome: Him did *Mithridates* couet to allure to take part with him, in the wars that he ſo long time had purpoſed againſt the *Romans*, whom by the means of *Gordius* he perſuaded (as one that knew not what it was to diſplease ſo imperious a people) to make warre upon them. *Ariobarzanes*, who was no other but an absolute coward, and to the intent he would not haue it appear, he did it either for fear or policy, he gaue him his daughter *Cleopatra* in marriage, while he himſelfe, at the firſt comming of *Tigranes* to receiue her, conueyng away all his ſtuffe, fled ſpeedily to *Rome*; ſo by the meaneſ of *Tigranes*, *Cappadocia* was againe reduced vnder the Dominion of *Mithridates*. At the ſame instant died *Nicomedes*, whose ſonne named *Nicomedes*, being druien out of his kingdome by *Mithridates*, reſorted to *Rome* for ſuccor, vpon whose humble ſute it was decreed by the ſenat, that both he & *Ariobarzanes* ſhould be ſearced in poſſeſſion of their kingdomes again. For the performance whereof, *Aquilius*, *Mimilius*, and *Maltinus*, were ſent to be Lieutenantſ of the war. *Mithridates* hauing knowledge hereof, & intending to anſwer this enterprized hostility of the *Romaines*, allied himſelfe with *Tigranes*, betwixte whome it was couenaunted, that *Mithridates* ſhould

The ſonne of
Mithridates
is exiled

The impu-
dient ſute
of *Mithridates*
to the ſenat.

The order
taken by the
ſenat.

Ariobarzanes
made king of
Cappadocia.

Mithridates
reconquers
Cappadocia.

Bb

The xxxvij. booke

Mithridates and Tygranes confederate together. haue for his part the citties and lands, and Tygranes for his share the men & cattell, and whatsoeuer else was moueable. After this, Mithridates confedering what a warre he had vndertaken, sent out his Ambassadours, some to the Cimbrians, some to the French-greekes, some to the Sarmatians, others to the Bissarnes, to requell them of their aide and helpe: all which Nations he had allure long before, by shewing to them friendships and sundry fauors ever since he first purposed this warre against the Romains, and which now he made in readines for. Moreouer he raised an hoast of men in Scithia, and armed all the East, against his so powerfull enemies, whereby it was

Mithridates burnt in other Nations against the Romains. no maruell, that he ouercome Aquilus and Malchines, hauing none but the men of Asia on their part, and after the disconfiture of whome, and of Nicomedes, al the citties were earnest fuiters to be receiuied into his fauor. Then he found as it were stored vp in readines for the imployment he had, great

plenty of Gold and siluer, gathered and reserued by the kings in times past, with much furniture for the war, which in that action he had in hand, he knew both necessary and needful: and forasmuch that this prouision made greatly for his furtherance, and being now from al infirmities strengthened that he would not seeme also to be chargeable to the cities, he released them al their debts, as wel priuate as publicke, and exempted them freely from all charges, as wel of the wars, as of tribute and taxes for 5. years space. Then assembled he his souldiours before him, and encouraged them with diuers

F
requisite exhortations to this war against the Romains, otherwayes entituled the wars of Asia. The copy of which Oration, I haue thought worthy not to be seuered from this work (albeit I desire to be short) in the same maner as Pompeius Trogus hath indeately set it forth, for that he findeth fault with Lyne and Salust, for publishing Orations in their workes as they were spoken, when fewer words to so much purpose is as sufficient, and for that by so doing they exceed the bounds of a History. He said he could gladly haue wrynt, since it was conuenient, that he might haue consulted vpon this point

G
before the violence of the disquier attained to this heighth, whether it had bin better for the generall good of them al, thogh not for the particular benefit of himselfe, to haue warre or peace with the Romains. But now that there was no remedy, to redeem their slavery but by resistance; to haue libertie but by the law of war, to haue peace, vnlesse purchased now in so aduenturous a fight, nor reap plenty, vnlesse bought with the price of their enemies blood: he did expect & hope from their honorable resolutions, since almen

H
will draw their weapons against theues, thogh not to defend their welth, yet knowing them merciles, to reuenge their deaths. But forasmuch as he purposed not to debate, whether it were profitable now to be in quyet, considering they had a quarrel to answere, not against them that were suspected enemis in hart, but such as had profest themselves apparently, and wer now to be encountered like deadly enemies in publick battel,) he desired to know by what means, and vpon what hope, they shoulde maintaine the wars they had already begun, himself not doubting the victory, if they with him wold but continue harty corage in the act they had declared, both in the plot and pretence. That the Romains might be ouercome, his souldiours that vanquished

The oration of Mithridates to his men of warre

of lustine

120

shed Aquilius in Bithinia, and Malchines in cappadocia, were witnessses as well as he. But if he thought the examples of other mens fortunes, could stir and inflame them more then their own experiences, he had heard that Pyrrhus K. of Epir, strengthned but with 5. M. Macedons, vanquished the Romains, in 3. feuerall pitched fields. He had herd that Hannibal by the space of xvi. years, abode in Italy like a conqueror, and had sackt the city of Rome it self, had not the secret malice, his owne countrmen bare to his fortunate successe, bin a greater hindrance to him, in that cittyes overthrow, then the power of his enemies. He had herd that the Frenchmen inhabiting on the other side of the

A
Alpes, centred into Italy, and ther notwithstanding the Romains) feliced them selues in the most wealthiest cittyes of al the continent, and feized into their hands, a larger pece of ground every way, then their enemy had conquerd in Asia. Moreouer the said Frenchmen had not only vanquished the Romains but also taken their cittyz; insomuch that they left them no more ground in al the world wheron to billet themselves, but on a hill, from whence they were faine to remoue their enemy, not by battel, but by ransom. The which Frenchmen, (the report of whose name since hath bin so terrible to the Romains) he had to strengthen him and make successfull his war. For there is no difference between the Frenchmen that inhabit Asia, and the Frenchmen

B
that people Italy, but onely the distance of their dwellings asunder. As for their original, their prowes, and the maner of ordring their fight was al one; seeing that those in Asia, must of force be of much more policy and wit, as they haue come a more long and tedious iourney through Seluonia & Thrace, being a far painfuller labor, and a means to train them vp in a secure experiance to make themselves waye, through al those countries, then the oþer to settle their abiding wher they now inhabit. Furthermore that Italy it self, was never wel pleased with Rome since it was first builded, but that continually from year to year, incessant war hath bin made, by som for their liberty, and by others for the right of the Empire. Insomuch that many cities of Italy had vterly destroide the Roman Army by the sword, & soone compeld them shamefully to creep vnder a yoke: and least he might seem to make too long relation in matters of old time, even at that present al Italy was vp in Armes ioynly, together with the Myrtes, not to demand liberty, but society in the Empire, and in the city it self. Neither was the city Rome, oppressed more by the wars of their neighbors in Italy, then by the factions, and partakings of her Noblemen at home, wherby the civil vprores were more dangerous, then the forrain wars combersome. Besides these, the Cimbrians, that vnumesurable, disordered, and huge rabble of savage and vnmercifull rascalles, were swarmed out of Germanie, of al which Nations, although the Romaines

C
D
might be able to withstand the brunt, yet by al at once, they must be so oppressed, that they could hardly haue leisure to resist his wars in hand. Wherfore occasion ought to bee taken while it was offered, both to the encrangement of their strength, and forwardinge their diffigences, least if they flood still while their enimie had his hand ful, and neglected the good of opportunity, which lead them a path to safetie; they might like the Grasshopper, sing in Summer, & starue in winter, rest one hour, & they & their posterity

The 38. booke

to live in misery euer after. For it was not by him in question, whether Warre ought to be made or no, but how it might be so done to redound to their honor, and the ruine of the *Romaines*: neither did he seeke occasion now to make warre, for the contouersie was begun betweene them, from the time that they tooke from him in his nonage *Phrigia* the lesse, which they had giuen vnto his father as a reward for aiding them in their battell against *Ariplomicus*, but had continued till now, and his greviances had beene faine to disgeft waighting times leisure, till he should be abled in full measure so to rehearse his injurys he had sustained, & one the causers therof justly to be reuenged. Besides, that countrey they had ref't from him, *Selucus Callimus* had before giuen in **E**doury with his daughter to his great Graund-father *Mithridates*. They had also commaunded him to depart out of *Paphlagonia*, or else were ready to proclaine against him defiance, which Realme tell to his father not by force of armes, nor by conquest, but by adoption, and as a Legacy of a latt will and Testament, made at the deatis of the rightfull Kings, and so consequently by inheritance: whereas notwithstanding al his humble obedience, to their seuer & bitter decrees, they were not at al moued to mitigate them, but rather refolued to beare themselues more cruelly against him. What impositions had they laide vpon him which he had refuled; or what submission could they devise which he had despised, or had not vntil towards them? Had he not at their institution, surrendred *Phrigia* and *Paphlagonia*? had he not by their appointment withdrawne his sonne out of *Cappadocia*, which he had conquered? And therefore was his by the law of armes? Which labour of his was by them vsurped, as if the fruite of other mens chivalry shold be no further their owne, then they list? that they hauing no Empire of their owne, but that which they purchased and held by the sword, shold deny that liberty to others, which they cherisched in themselves? Did he not for their pleasure kyll *Creslus* King of *Bythnia*, against whom the Senat had proclaimed warre? And yet for all these endeours whereby he labored to be acceptable vnto them, whatsoeuer *Gordius* or *Tyrannes* vndertooke, and was displeasing vnto them, was imputed altogether to be **G**animated and furthered by him.

Moreouer in despight of him, the Senat had of their owne voluntary wil & pleasure, set *Cappadocia* at liberty whiche countrey they themselves had taken from other Nations. Afterward when the people of *Cappadocia* sued to haue *Gordius* for their king, not being able to keepe their country without commotions, through the want of a governor, they could by no sute nor intreaty procure their consent thereunto, though hauing no other reason to withstand it but because he was accounted his friende. *Nicomedes* at their commandement made warre vpon him, after which precept of theirs being by *Nicomedes* begun, they suffered him not to take such reuenge vpon him as besitteth his dignity, but they themselves sought to compell him to stand to their censure, since they had vndertooke to arbitrate the difference betweene them.

Vhereupon vnsesse he should sit still in his seat, being prouoked by these meanes, & suffer every rumor to proclaim him a coward, or giue leauue to that dauncing Damosels sonne *Nicomedes*, to teare him from his Empire at his pleasure, he could not bee at content of them; neither was it the faults of **H**kings

of Lustine. 121

kings in their own particular person, which they were offended with, & sought to redresse, but their power and Maiestie which they studid to supprese whereby to below it on their own confederats, and thereby, whosoeuer had the possession thereof, the dignety they still referred to themselves as theirs: which practise of theirs he was not the first, nor had bin vsed against him onely, for after the same manner his Graund-father *Pharnax*, by right of kindred appointed as heyre and successor to *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus*, and againe, *Eumenes* himselfe in whose shippynge and by whose meanes, they were first conuied ouer into Asia; by the help of whose men of Warre, more then by their owne puissance, first they conquered the great *Antiochus*, and the *Frenchmen* in *Asia*, and shortly after King *Perse* in *Macedon*. At which fauors of his, their own turne being serued they forgot, and not onely forlooke him but held him as an enemy, forbidding him to come within *Italy* & (that which they thought they might not do to him for shame) they made warre vpon his sonne *Ariplomicus*. There was never any King that had deserued more at their hand, or don more for them whereby to be respe&cted, then *Misnissa* King of *Nomidia*. To him & his labors they imputed the ouercoming of their dangerous enemy *Numibull*; him they thanked for the taking of *Syphax*; him they commended for the destroying of *Carthage*; him they registered among the two *Affricans* as the third prefet of their city: and yet with the same mans Nephew, but even the other day they made Warre in *Africke* so deadly and mercifle, that after they had vanquished him they could not find in their harts for his great Graund-fathers sake, and in remembrance of the good he had done for them, either to spare him, or pardon him, but they ymprisoned him, and led him through the city in manner of a Triumph, and made him a wondering gazing stock, to the unsatisfied eies of the multitude. Thus had they made a law to themselves to beare continual hatred against al kings, for that they euer had such to beare loueraignty over them as they were ashamed to haere spoken of, that is to say, either shephards of *Thaborigens*, Southlaines of *Sabynes*, or Outlaws of *corinth*, or else (which is the honorablest name and title they can euer challenge to haue bin among them) proud men, and as (they themselves report) such founders as a *Wolfe* gaue succ vnto . which may well be, in that the off-spring of that people, haue Wolues harts, vnsatiable of blood, greedy of dominion, and raueners of riches; whereas himselfe for his owne p. **C**tion (if comparison should be made betweene him and them as touching Nobilitie) he was of more famous lynage, and more worthily descended then that ragged heape of enemies: for he could derive his peugree, on the fathers side from *Darius*, and *Curus*, the first founders of the Monarchy of the Persians, & on the mother side from great *Alexander*, from *Axenor* and *Selucus*, the first grounders & establishers of the florishing Empire of *Macedon*; or if he shold compare his people with theirs, he said he was a ruler of thole Nations, which are not only able to match the *Roman* Empire, but also withstood the Empire of *Macedon*. For there was none of the nations ouer whom he was uer, that had bin at any time subdued by foraigne princes, or that euer submitted thir subiection to any King, unless he were of their owne countrey; chuse whether they woulde name *Cappadocia* or *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus* or *Bythnia*, *Armoria* the

The xxxvij. booke

the greater, or Armenia the leſſe, of which Countries neither Alexander (even he that conquered all Asia) nor any of his successors, or posterity euer touched or disturbed.

As for Scythia, there was neuer but two kings before him, namely Darius & Phillip, that euer durſt ſomuch as attempt to enter into it, who being neithere able to make any conquest, had much a do to wind themſelues out with the preſervation of their liues, from whence alſo he had congregated a gret part of his ſtrength, in this his expedition againſt the Romans. For himſelf, he had more cauſe to haue bin affraide when he entered into the wars of Pontus, as being then but a young nouice in the wars, and a freſh water ſouldier E not inuited to hardynelle.

For the Scythians beſides that they be well harned, and well harted, are alſo fended, cyther with defarts and walt grounds, or elſe with cold and extremitie of weaſter, which bid the ſouldiers prepare, to abide both great trauell and perill: among which diſtrefſes, neithere there was not almoſt any hope of reward, of ſo wandring an enemy, which had not only no mony, but not ſo much as a houſe to hide his head, or ſhelter himſelfe in.

When in this warfare they were now entred into, there was a more delightfull hope to be cheriſhed, for neithere was the aire more temperate in all the worlde, then in Asia, the ſoile more fertill, nor more plentyc of ſayne F and plentifull Citties; ſo that they thold ſpend a great part of the time, not as in warfare, but as in feaſting. And it was a queſtion, whether they ſhould aduenture vpon the ſpoile of the kingdome of Atthalus, now next vnto them, or vpon Lydia and Ionis, ſo greatly renownd for theyr riches in auient time, neithere of which, they ſhoule neede to goe to fighte for, but to take poſſeſſion of.

For all Asia was ſo deſirous of their comming, that it ſeemed to him, he herd them call, and cry aloud to them, make ſpeed. So great hatred to the Romans, had the greedy and rauenous diſpoſitions of their Pro-consuls, the G polling and exacting of their tolle-gatherers, the wrongfull dealing in ſutes and coniouerſies in the Law, by their Officers, and generally the opprefſion of all parties, rooted in the harts of them.

Wherfore he willed them to do no more but follow him manfully, to take president from him, & ponder with themſelues what ſo great an army might be able to effect, hauing ſuch a capteine as himſelfe, whom they themſelues had ſeen, without the helpe of any of his ſouldiers, by his owne induſtry, onely ſlaueking of Cappadocia, and ſeyzed his kingdome: who onely of all the men and worthy Conquerors that euer liued, conquered all the countries, bordering vpon the ſea of Pontus and Scythia alſo, which before his time were ſo perillous to all, that no man could traueil through them, nor haue traffike in ſafety.

As for his owne iuſtice and liberality he would not refiſe that his ſouldiers which had had ſufficient tryal and experience of them, ſhoule beare witness to the ſame, as of the which theſe were manifest tokens, that he onely of all kinges, injoyed not ſoly the kingdomes that his Father poſſeſſed before

of Iuſtine

122

before him, but withal for his bountioſneſſe and roialty, was a adopted to be heire of other forraigne realmes: as colchos, Paphlagonia, and Bophorus, which he now peaceable held. When he had thus encouraged his ſouldiers, after the three and twenty yeare of his raigne, he entered into war againſt the Romans. At that time in Egypt after the death of Ptolomy the King, Commissioners ſcattered the other Ptolomy which raigned at Cyrene, in poſſeſſion of the kingdome: and contracted the Queene Cleopatra, his ſiſter to him to be his wife.

Ptolomy reioycing that he had recouerd his brothers kingdom without batteſ, the which he knew his mother Cleopatra, and certaine of the Nobility, went priuatly to afſure vnto his brothers ſonne, to the great diſpleaſure of all the city, cauſed all ſuich as fauored the child to be put to deaſh. The child himſelfe he ſleue in his mothers armeſ, the very ſame day that he married her, in the middeft and heighb of all the feaſting and Ceremonies of wedlock, and ſo he went to his wife and ſiſters nuptiall led all beſtained with the blood of her ſonne.

A After which deede he was as cruell and reuengfull to his other countrymen which had ſtood for him and cauſed him to the kingdom. For he gaue his ſouldiers leauue (which were ſtrangers) to make ſlaughter of whom they would, fo that dayly the maſſacre encreaſing and the channels for want of other currant B were ſupplied with blood: he alſo put away his ſiſter, and tooke to wife her daughter, a faire young maiden hauing rauished her perforce, with which Tyrany the people were to ſore diſmaid, that they ſtarunke from him, ſome one way ſome another, forſaking their naueſe country like banished men, glad of any ground where they might ſecure themſelues from him.

Ptolomy being left alone with his ſouldiers, in ſo great a Citty, when he ſaw himſelfe Soueraigne of empty houses and not of men, made proclamation that what ſtrangers ſoere, ſhould freely come and inhabit the ſame; after whiche reſortthither and that the city was againe replenished, he went forth to meeke the Romaine Ambaſſadors, Scipio Afriſcanus, Suprius Mumius, and Luctus Metellus, which comforted the Senat, to ſee how the Realms of their confederats were ordered. But looke how cruell he had beeene to his owne countrymen, ſo much was he a laughingſtock to the Romans. For he was yll viſaged, a dwarfe by ſtature, and had ſuich a barell belly, that he ſeemed more like a beaſt then a man, which vnauacuomed deformity, his ſinal ſtrill voyce, and his thin garments did more encrease, as though of ſer purpose, he had garniſhed thoſe things to bee ſene, which if he had any moideſt regard or shame, he rather ought with all care to haue concealed.

C Ptolomy de-rided of the Roman Ambaſſadors.

D After the daſtarture of the Ambaſſadors (of whom Afriſcanus whileſt he beheld the city, was himſelfe a ſpectacle to the Alexandrians) Ptolomy being for his former cruelties, now hated of his alliance alſo, fled ſecreſtly out of the realme with his ſonne, whom he had begotten of his ſiſter, and with his wife her own mothers paramour, for feare of treaſon. And hauing drawne together an hoſt of hired ſouldiers, he made warre both againſt his ſiſter, and againſt his owne country. Afterward he ſent for his eldeſt ſonne from Cyrene, and because the Alexandrians ſhould not make him King againſt him, which he onely miſdoubted he put him to deaſh.

Wher-

He returneth
to the Romaines
of Egypt.

The cruelties
of Ptolomy.

The 38. booke

Wherat his people no longer containing themselves to be sufferers of his murthers, the more to despight him, brake downe his Images, and tore down his pictures, set vp to continue the memorie of him in their mindes: which outrage he thinking to be done by the procurement of his sller, hee flue the son whom he had begotten by hir, and cutting the body in pieces, cloed it in a basket, and sent it for a present to the mother, as shewes making a seall to solemnize the remembrance of her birth-day.

Which lamentable spectacle, and sorrowfull sight, not onely to the Q. her selfe, but also to the whole City, cast such a griefe amongst their ioyful meeting, that suddenly in all the Court, was nothing heard but mourning and Lamentation. The Noblemen, conuerting themselves from feasting to Funerals, presented before the people the mangled body, declaring what sinnes hope they ought to haue of their king, who had so cruelly murtherd his own children.

Cleopatra, after that the sorrowe of her sonne was abated, perceiving her selfe greciouly pursued by her brothers warre, demanded help of *Demetrius* king of *Syria* by his Ambassadours, whose fortunes were strange and worthy to be spoken of. For *Demetrius* as it is shewed before, making Warre against the *Parthians*, and getting the victory in many encounters, was suddenly surprised by pollicy, and besides the losse of his Army, was also hymselfe taken prisoner, whom *Arsaces* k. of the *Parthians* sent into *Hircania*, and of his Noble and royal corage, not only gaue him entertainment like a king, but also preferred him his daughter in mariage, promising moreover, to restore him to the kingdome of *Syria*, which *Triso* hadde usurped in his absence.

After whose death *Demetrius* being past hope of recovery of his kingdom growing weary of his captivity, and the priuatnes of his life being lothsome to him, tho igh he liued never so wealthily, began to consider with himself, that he had bin a king, soueraigne of many things, where now his captivity made him Lord of nothing; the ground he walk on, the place he lay in, the meat he eat. Nay the imprisonment that he had, he was not maister of, since both he, and all the sc, were to be altered at his keepers pleasure; and in this consideration of his, rehearsing to himselfe, Since this much is the fate of prisoners, that though they haue lyberty, it is Bondage. I will be a king on nothing. In which determination hee assailed to steale home into his kingdome.

His counsellor and companion in this Enterprize, was a frend of his cald *Callimander*, who after his matters long captivity, corrupting guides with mony, and disignifying themselves in *Parthians* apparel, *Demetrius* with himselfe, escaped out of *Hircania*, throg the deserts of *Arabis*, vnto *Babilon*. But *Phrabartes* which succeeded *Arsaces*, sent Ptolmies after him, whom hee fuch sped by nearer and directer waies, that hauing overtaken him they brought him back again. When they cam befor the king, *Callimander* his servant was not only pardoned, but highly rewarded for his faithfulness towards his m. But *Demetrius* with a great rebuke, was sent again vnto his wife into *Hircania*, and ther attended more straigntly then he was before.

In

An examp'e
of a treacherous
and unfearefull
Prince.

of Lustine. 123

In proesse of time when his wife had increased children to him, it was thought, that the loue of them, and the content of his wife, would rather settle his stay, then the desire of absence intice him thence; whereupon, his liberty was enlarged, but he cherishing his former desires, accompanied with his truely friend escaped againe.

But euen with like pursuite as before, he was ouertaken, neare vnto the borders of his owne kingdome, and being apprehended, was brought backe againe, before the king, who commaunded him out of his presence in great displeasure. Neuerthelesse graunting him againe his wife and children, as fellow and obedient comforters to him, he was againe sent backe into *Hircania*, his former place of penance, & rewarded with a pair of gold thooes, in reproose of his childish lightnes.

But this so gentle and fauorable demeanor of the *Parthians* toward *Demetrius*, proceeded not of any mercy naturally engraffed in that Nation, or in respect of alliance or affinity, but because they coueted the kingdome of *Syria*, entending to vse *Demetrius* as an Instrument against his Brother *Antiochus*, according as eyther the matter, the time, or the chance of the Warre should impourene.

Antiochus hearing thereof, thought by wisedome and foresight to prevent their subtil practise, and thereupon led his host (which he had hardned, and inured through many Voyages and battels against his neighbors) to encounter with the *Parthians*. But in this enterprise he made as much preparation for ryot, as for Warre. For whereas he had in his host eight hundred thousand men of Warre, he had enuermore three hundred thousand others, that followed with him. Of which the most part were Cookes, Bakers, Minstrils, and players of Enterludes. Of Gold and Siluer, he was so enriched with so great abundance, that euen the common soldiours ware their cloaths embrodered with gold; nay their plenty was so great, that they trod vnder their feet the Mettel, for the loue and desire of which, kingdoms haue bin dipeopled, children haue bin fatherles, and men haue willingly kild one another.

Moreover all the furniture of his riches, were of cleane Siluer, as thogh he had prepared to banqueting and not to battell: At *Antiochus* first arrival, many kings of the East saluted him, and yeelded themselves and their kingdome as his tributarie and defenders. Finally detelling the pride of the *Parthians*, it was not long ere it came to the encounter, wherein *Antiochus* getting the vper hand, in three severall pitched fields, & therupon subduing *Babilon* by force, was accounted great: by Fortune whereof, all countries revolted so greedily vnto him, that the *Parthians* had nomore Dominion left them, then the bare soyle of the realm of *Parthia*.

Phrabartes now vpon this successe of *Antiochus*, sent *Demetrius* into *Syria* with an hoaste of *Parthians*, to invade the kingdome; to the entente that by that policy, *Antiochus* might bee inforsed to withdrawe himselfe out of *Parthia*, to the defence of his owne Realme. In the meane time because he could not overcome *Antiochus* by force, he fought meanes to surprize him by policy.

Demetries
taken againe
in a. fight.

Antiochus
leads his
host against
the Parthians

Antiochus

The xxxvij. booke

Antiochus by reason he had such a multitude, dispersed all his army into the Cittyes, during the Winter season, which spaciall care of his was his vicer overthow. For the Citties, finding themselves burthned with viualing of his host, and also injurious demeanor of the Souldiers, revolted againe to the Parthians, and at a day appointed for the stratagem, all at one hour by traytorous conspiracy set vpon the host, as it was deuided in every of there cittyes, and billeted in places severally, to the entent they being assalted all at once, they should not be able one to come to the rescue of another.

*A sudden co
spiracy a-
gainst Anti-
ochus.*

*The death of
Antiochus*

*When tydings hereof came to Antiochus, he assembled such as Wintered with him, and went to labor the reliese of such as were nearest him. But in his way he met with the king of Parthians and his power, against whom he fought more valiantly himselfe, then did his host; wherein his valor not preuailing, for almuch as his enemies were more in number, and of more force and courage, his men forlooke him, and in that battell he was slaine. For whom Phra-
harter made a royll hearse, and kept funeralls for him as bespited the prosperi-
ty of to royll a Prince; withall falling in loue with the daughter of Demetrius,
whom Antiochus had brought with him, he took her to wife.*

*By fortune of which good hap, it repented him that he let go Demetrius,
and sent his men in post either to call him by entreaty, or if he denied compell
him back. But Demetruis dreading so much which after was approued,
made such speed, that he recouered his owne kingdome; where-
by the Parthians being thus disappointed of their tra-
uell and expectation, returned to
the king.*

The end of the xxxvij. Booke.



G

H



THE XXXIX. BOOKE OF Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

*D*emetrius, while he goeth about to conquer the whole realme of Egypt, loseth his owne Realme by sodaine rebellion. The king of Egypt suborneth one as adopted by Antiochus to chalenge the kingdome of Syria, proclaimed him by the name of Alexander, who overcommeth Demetrius and killeth him. Grypho the sonne of Demetrius is crowned king by name, (his mother bearing all the rule) He is supported by the power of the Egyptians against Alexander, whom he vanquisheth. Alexander is taken by theees, brought vnto Grypho, and put to death. The mother of Grypho, offering her sonne a cup of poison, is compelled to drinke it her selfe. His brother Cyricenus maketh insurreiction against him. The King of Egypt dieth. Grypho overcometh Cyricenus. The crueltie of Gryphin towards her sister Cleopatra the wife of Cyricenus, Cyricenus vanquisheth Grypho, and reuengeth his wifes death vpon her sister. Cleopatra Queene of Egypt, setteth up and pulleth downe her sonnes at her pleasure, and at length is slaine by Alexander the yonger, who for his labour is vanquished the Realme, and his brother Ptolomy made king in his sted. The king of Cyrene bequeatheth his kingdom to the Romaynes. Herotimus king of Arabia infesteth Egypt and Syria.

*F*ter that Antiochus with all his army was thus destroyed in Parthia, his brother Demetrius being deliuern from captiuitie of the Parthyans, (when as al Syria as yet mourned for the losse of the army, as though the warres, that he and his brother had made in Parthia, in the which the one was taken prisoner, the other slaine, had concluded with prosperous successe) he purposed to make warre in Egypt, at the request of Cleopatra his wifes mother, who promised to giue him the kingdome of Egypt in recompence, if he would support her against her brother. But whilett he went about to gaine that which was anothers right he lost his owne, by meanes of a sodaine insurrection in Syria. First the Citizens of Antioch, through the instigation of their Captaine Triso, detesting the kings pride, (which by his conuerteration, among the cruell Parthians was become insufferable) and shortly after the Apemantians with all



D

The 39. booke

the rest of the Cities following their exsample, tooke occasion vpon their kings absence and rebelled against him.

Ptolemy also king of Egypt, against whom the said Demetrius made Warre, when he understood, that his sister Cleopatra had shipp'd all her goods, and treasure, and was fled into Syria to her Daughter and sonne Demetrius, suborne a young man of Egypt, the sonne of a Merchant calle^d Proterchus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria by battell, forging a pedigree, as though Antiochus had adopted him into the blood royall. And the Syrians carlesse who were their king so they might be deliuered from the pride of Demetrys, the young man was proclaimed by the name of Alexander, and great succors were gathered to support him out of Egypt.

In the meane while, the body of Antiochus slaine by the King of Parthia was sent into Syria in a coffer of siluer to be buried, which was received with great solemnity by the cities, but chiefly by Alexander himselfe, to the entent to make men credit the tale, and the better to confirme in them a beleefe that Antiochus had adopted him his heire. And at his funerall he in such sorrowfull habit behaued and fashoned himselfe, that he wan much fauour of the commons, and every man endeouored his thoughts how to make his duty, loue, obedience & allegiance encrese to him, accounting that his outward forowfull mourning to be sincerty, which indeed was no other but hipocritical dissimulation.

Demetrius being vanquished in battell, by this vpstart Alexander, and enuironed on all sides with vnuoidable dangers, was at the last forsaken of his own wite and children. Being then left desolace liuing a few seruants, as he was purposed to haue fled to the Temple of Tyros, there to regester himselfe a sanctuary man, hoping the reuerence of the place though not regard of him, might preuent his life, when hee went out to land, he was slaine by the commandement of the master of the ship.

The one of his sonnes whose name was Seleucus, because he crowned himselfe King without his mothers consent, was by her slaine; the other of his sonnes, who for greatnessse of his nose was sur-named Grypho, was created king by his mother, but vpon this condition, that he should bear the name, and she all the authority. But Alexander the vrurper of the kingdome of Syria, being puffed vp with continual successe in his affaires, began by the nortlment of his pride to despise Ptolemy himselfe, by whom hee was inuested in that kingdome.

Ptolemy hereupon, reconciling himselfe to his sister, endeouored by all meanes he could deuise or be instructed in, to depose Alexander from his roialty, the which hee had obtained by his helpe, for the hairet hee in his life bare towards Demetrys. Wherupon he sent aide to Grypho into Greece, and his daughter Gryphon also to be his wife, to the entent he might allure the people to help his Nephew, not onely by conederacy, but also by alliance of affinitie, which as he intended came to passe: for after the time they perceiued, that Grypho was supported with the power of Egypt, they began by troopes to revolt from Alexander. After there was a battell fought betweene them, in which Alexander being put to the worse, fled into Anssach, where for want of mony where-

An Egyptina
proclaimed
kin, and
Demetrius

The treas
of facelidge

The Egypt
revolting for
the right

of lustine

125

wherwith to pay his souldiers their wages, he commaunded an Image of victory, of Massie gold to be taken out of the Temple of Jupiter, couloring his Sacrledge with a pleafant scoffe, saying that Jupiter had lent him victory; so escaping for this wickednesse vnpunished, he thought it rather benift for him, to go forward in that practise he had begun, then to be sorry for what was past: so hauing giuen commaundement to haue the Image of Jupiter rest out of the Temple also, formed of cleane Gold and of vñknowne waight, and that being withstood of the acte of this euill, hee was put to flight by the multitude that came to the rescue, and in his hope to escape was opprefsed by the violence of a Tempest, forsaken of his followers, taken by theeuers, and spoiled and brought vnto Grypho, and there receiued his deserued death.

Grypho by his fall, hauing fully recovered his fathers kingdome, and being deliuered from outward dangers, was assualted, by the treason of his owne Mother, who being inflamed with the desire of Soueraignety, after shee had betrayed her husband Demetrius, and murthered her other Sonne, for spight and malice, that her former authority shold bee diminished, by the vi^eto^ry of this her other sonne, shee offered him a cuppe of poysone, as hee returned in Tryumph from his conquest. But Grypho hauing intelligence of his mothers treason (as though hee had striued with her for courtesie) desyred her to drinke to him, which vpon her refusall he requested more earnestly; and at length calling before her, the author of the report to him, he laid the treason to her charge, affirming he would admit no other excuse of her offence, but if she would drinke the same her selfe she had proffered to him.

The Queen being by this meanes, conuicted of her mischieuous entent by receiving inwardly the poysone, she had prepared for her Sonne, was deprived of her life. Grypho hauing thus brought his Realme in quietnesse, not onely liued himselfe at harts ease, without either disturbed with forraigne invasion, domesticke insurreiction, or priuat treason, but also gouerned his kingdome in happy peace for the space of eight yeares after. The which yearme expired, there arose an enemay to his kingdome, namely his owne brother Cyricenus, borne by his owne mother, but begot on her by his vncle Antiochus. Whom whylest he went about to bring to destruction, & rid out of the way by poysone, he stirred him the sooner to contend with him for the kingdome.

Among these disorderly discords of the Realme of Syria, dyed Ptolemy King of Egypt, leauing the Gouvernment of the kingdome to his wife, and one of his Sonnes, which souuer shee shold choose and account most fit off, as though the state of Egypt shold bee in better quiet, then the Realme of Syria, when the Mother by giuing the kingdome to one of her Sonnes shold make the other her enemy. Therefore whereas shee was of her selfe most enclined to the younger sonne, the people compellid her to make choise of the elder. From whom (before shee gaue him the kingdome) shee tooke away his wife, and hauing enioyned him to forgoe his most dearely beloued sister Cleopatra, she constrained him to take in mariage his younger

Cc

Desire of so
vereignty.

The death of
the Queen.

The death of
Ptolemy.

The 39. booke

sister *Seluce*, wherein she dealt not like a mother betwixt her daughters, considering she tooke her husband from one, and gaue him to the other.

Cleopatra thus being not so much put away by her husband, as by a violent deuorce separated from him by her mothers meanes, was married to *Cyricenus* in *Syria*. And to the entent she would not seeme to haue brought nothing else vnto him, then the bare name and title of a wife, she raised an host of men in *Cyprus*, and brought it to her husband for a doury.

Cyricenus being now made as strong as his brother, encountered with him in open f. lde, where being vanquished and put to flight, he came vnto *Ansi-*
War betwixt Gryphus and his brother Cyrecenus.
och, whether *Grypho* pursued and besieged him in the City. At the taking E thereof, *Grypho* the wife of *Grypho*, labred by all meanes to enquire and find out her sister *Cleopatra*, not by manifesting a sisterly loue to picke her out of captiuitie, but by expressing her vnnaturall hate, desired her, to the entent she should not escape the miseries thereof. Because as she thought in disdaine of her estate, she had entred forceably into that kingdome, and by marrying her selfe to her sittre husbands enemy, had made her selfe an enemy to her alledging against her moreouer, that she had raised forraigne powers against her brother, and married her selfe out of *Egypt* against her mothers wil. On the contrary part *Grypho* besought and perswaded her, that she would not contrarie him to commit to shamefull an act, which she continually importuned F him vnto; namely, to impunitement, and if he pleased to death. For it was neuer heard that any of his ancestoires, amongst so many ciuill, and so many outward Warres, did after the victory obtained, extend cruelty against women, which for weakenesse of their nature, had euer bin exempted both from danger of Warres, and also from the cruelty of the conquerors.

And now in this case besides the lawes of armes, there was also the bonde of alliance to withhold him from doing such a wickednesse. For on the one side she was her own sister, and on the other side she was his Cosen German, whose blood she fought so cruelly to haue him shed: yea and moreouer, she was G Aunt to the children of them both. Besides allthose bondes of kindred and alliance, he superstitiously alledged that it was not lawful to violat the Temple, in which he had hid her selfe, and which she had taken for safeguard of her life. But that the Goddess with so much the more humility and devotion ought to be reverenced on his parte, as by their great mercy and fauour, he had gotten the victory in that batell ouer his enemies.

For neither by the killing her, could he any thing abate the strength of *Cyricenus*, neither by preferring her life encrease his power. But the more unwilling that *Grypho* was to offer her offence, the more the of her womanly malice incensed him against her sister, supposing him to speake so much in her behalfe not of compassion, but of loue. Whereupon what more incensed H with her Ielousie, and what prouoked with her hatred, she commaunded certaine of the Souldiers, to presse into the Temple and murther her: who at their entrance, when they could not neither by faire meanes, nor force get her out, they cut off her hands, as she had clasped them about the Images of the Goddess.

When *Cleopatra* cursing those wicked murtherers, and beseeching the Gods

Gryphus sen-
des to kill
her sister
Cleopatra.

of Lustine. 130

a prince of excellent prowelße and actiuitie. This *Pharnax*, thus disposing his Dominion from his childdren, was of opinion, that the kingdome and safetie thereof, ought more by him to be regarded, then the name of a Father, and it behoued him rather to prouide for his native country, then for his childdren, which he supposed he carefullly did, in thus distributing his kingdome. Thus then at one time *Mithridates* in *Parthia*, and *Eucratides* in *Bactria*, both notable and worthy princes, began their raignes. But the *Parthians* had the happier fortune. For through the politike gouernance of their king, they aspired to the soueraigne preheminence of the Empire. Whereas the *Bac- trians* being tossed too and fro with the vncertayne fortune of the warres, lost not onely their kingdome, but also their liberty. For after they had wearied themselves, with the long continuall warres of the *Sogdians*, *Dragamitians*, and *Indians*, last of all as men, halfe dead and out of hart, ere they were encountered, they were subdued by the *Parthians*, which were reputed weaker then themselves.

A Yet notwithstanding *Eucratides*, attchiued many battells by his prowelße and Noblenesse of courage, yet at the last being brought to lowe estate, and that *Demetrius* king of *Inaia* had besieged him, hee hauing no more but 3 hundred souldiors about him, by his often issuing out priuily vpon aduan-

B tages, vanquished threescore thousand of his enemies. Whereupon, being after ffe months siege enlarged againe, he brought *India* vnder his subiectio[n], from whence as he was returning homeward, he was slaine in his iourney by his own son, whom he had made fellow with him in the Empire: who nothing dissembling the vnnatural murther, but rather reioycing, as the ghe he had killed some for a ienynie and not a father, draue his chariot thorugh his blood, and commanded his body to be throwne away vnburied.

B The vnhuman
murther
C In the mean space, while this cruel change hapned among the *Bactrians*, there arose war between the *Parthians* and the *Meades*, in which after the diuers aduentures of both Nations, at length the victory was yeelded to the

C *Parthians*. *Mithridates* being encreated in strength by their power, made one *Bachas* regent of *Media*, and himselfe went into *Hircania*: at his returne from whence, he made warre vpon the king of the *Elymeans*, whom he ouercame and annexed that realme also to his kingdome. And therupon receiwing many countries by composition, hee enlarged the Empire, from the mountain *Caresus*, even vnto the riuer of *Euphrates*. Finally being

Thee & quells
of Mithrida-
tes the 4. king
of Parthia.

D

taken with sicknesse, he dyed honourably in his oldage, of no lesse fame and renoun then his grand-

father Ar-
saces.

The end of the xl. booke.



THE XLII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

E

THE ARGUMENT.

The Scithians make warre vpon the Parthians. Phrahartes King of Parthia for his crueltie is betraide and slaine. Artabanus succeedeth, after whose death reigneth Mithridates, sur-named the great, who greatly enlarged the Parthian Empire. The originall and description of Armenia. The History of Iason and Medea, and of the Argonautes. The Originall of the Albans in the East. The description of the river Tigris. Mithridates is deposed and slaine by his brother Horodes. The battell of the Parthians against the Romaines. The fruit and madnesse of Horodes, for the death of his sonne Ecorus. The great wickednesse of Phrahartes, who ouercommeth the Emperour Anthony. He is deposed and set vp againe by the Scithians. Tyrades who during his absence was created king, hearing of his returne, flyeth to Augustus the Emperour. Phrahartes sent Ambassadours for him. Augustus subdue, the Parthians with the Maiestie of his Name.

After the decease of Mithridates king of the Parthians, his sonne Phrahartes was crowned king, who being fullie purposed to Warre vpon Syria, and thereby to bereuenge of Antiochus, for attempting the souerainty, of the kingdome of Parthia, was by an insurrection of the Scithians, renouked to the defence of his owne. For the Scithians being sollicitid to the aide of the Parthians against Antiochus king of Syria, vpon promise of Wages which shoulde be gien to them, consented to come to them, but yet the Warre being finisched ere their arriall to stand him in flet, they in reprofe of their late comming, were detained of their hire; wherewithal being grieved, to haue tranciled to fare, to so little purpose, and that they demaunded, either their Wages for their paines, according to covenant, or an enemy to fight withall, for which they came, receiving nothinge but a scornefull answere, and being offendid therewith, beganto walke the borders of Parthia. Phrahartes therefore in readinesse to take his iourney against these Scithians,

The first emperour of Parthia.

H

of Iustine

131

ans, left to gouern his realme in his absence, one Himerus highly in fauour, for suffering him to haue the abuse of him in the florishing prime of his chlid-hood. Who forgetting his owne former life, and the person he presented, through his tyranous crueltie vexed importunely both Babylon and many other citties.

Phrahartes himselfe, led to the Warres with him the Greekis host which he had taken in the Warres of Antiochus, and those whom in their captiuitie he had entreated cruelly and proudly, quite forgetting that his Tyrany toward them in their bondage, had not mitigated their enemis minds to much, A but that the remembrance therof, had more inflamed them to inordinarie displeasure against him, as after they approued: for when they perceiued, the Parthian battell began to haue the worse, they turned themselues and tooke part with the enemy, in that battell taking revenge vpon them had beeene oppresfull to their misery, and who lead them to be defenders and partakers of their quarrell, so with the bloody slaughter of the Parthian hoste, and the death of King Phrahartes himselfe, they executed their will for their wrongfull Captiuite, and purchased the libertie which they had to long desir'd.

In stead of him, his uncle Artabanus was created King. And the Scithians being contented with the victory, after they had wasted Parthia, returned into their owne countrey. But Artabanus died immediately of a wound in his arme, that he received against the Colchatrians. After him succeeded his sonne Mithridates, who for his Noble acts was sur-named the great. For being enflamed with an ardent desire to excell in prowess, and to haue his name worthy to be registered with the Nobles, he behaued him so worthyly in warre, and so vprightly in peace, that in princelins he surmounted all his progenitors.

The 6. Emp.
B whereby he accomplished many warres against his neighbors, with great dexterity, and subdued many Nations vnder the dominion of Parthia. Hee fought diuerse times to his aduantage against the Scithians, and revenged the displeasure done to his predecessors, and at the last he enterprized war against

C Artodates King of the Armenians. But forasmuch as by lawfull truth of this history, we are passing into Armenia, I thinke it necessary as of other kingdomes to repeate the originall thereof and not with silence to passe ouer so great an Empyre, considering that next vnto Parthia, it surmounteth all other Kingdomes, in ground and people. For Armenia is in length from Cappadocia vnto the Caspian Sea, cleauen hundred Miles, and in breadth seuen hundred Miles.

D It was founded by Armenius, one of the companions of Iason the Thessalian, whom King Pelias coueting to destroy for his notable merit, and whereby he seemed dangerous to his kingdome, for feare least he should depose him, told him what a Noble voyage there was for him into Colchos, perswading him to take the enterprize vpon him, and to fetch the Golden flesse, that was so famous and notably talked of in all the world, hoping that either through so long and perillous sayling, or else by fighting against so barbarous a people, hee might bring the aduenturous knight to confusion.

Iason consenting thereto made proclamation of this his intended voyage,

The 7. Emp.

The 8. Emp.

The Originall of the Armenians.

The foundation of Armenia.

The voyage for the golden Flesse.

The 42. booke

voyage, to whom the Noble youngmen, almost of all the whole world, resorted in great number vnto him, of whome he assembled an Army of the most valiant knights, which he called by the name of Argonauts.

Bat when *Iason* after the accomplishmente of his aduenturous enterprizes, had brought home againe in safety, that his selected Army, he was exaulted againe out of *Theessaly* by the sonnes of *Pelias*. Whereupon with a great multitude (which for the renowne of his acts resorted to him out of al Nations) hauing in his company his wife *Medea*, whome after his late deturment for pitty o her exilment, he had receiued again with his sonne *Meleagrus* begotten by *Egeus* king of the *Athenians*, he went againe to *Colchos*, B and restored his father in law to his kingdome, from whence he was depoſed.

After which, he fought many battels with his Neighbors, and their cities which he subdued: he partly annexed to the kingdome of his father in law, / to the intent to abolish the reproach he had drawne vpon himself, by his former Warre, wherein he had both led away his daughter *Medea*, and also slaine his sonne *Aigalios* and partly gaue them to the people, that he brought with him to inhabit.

By report he was the first of all men next after *Hercules* and *Liber*, which as the same goeth were kings of the East, that conquered that climat of the world. Ouer some Nations he assigned captaines, *Vhrigius* and *Anisistratus*, the waggoners of *Castor* and *Polux*, he made a league with the *Albanes*, who as it is reported, followed *Hercules* out of *Italy*, from the Mountain *Albanus*, when after the slaying of *Gerion*, he drave his cattell thorough *Italy*, who also bearing in mind that they came from *Italy*, saluted the Army of *Pompeius* by the name of Brothers, when he warred with *Mithridates*. By means whereof, all the whole East almost, builde Temples, and diuine honors to *Iason*, as to their first founders. The which, *Parmenion* one of the Captaines of great *Alexander*, many yeares after, commanded to be beaten down, to the intent that no mans name should be had in more honor in the East, then the name of *Alexander*. G

After the death of *Iason*, *Medea* being an earnest follower of his Fathers vertues, in honour of his Mother *Medea*, hee buitlded the Cittie *Medea*, and established the kingdome of the *Medes*, calling it after his own name, which in continuallitie of time, grew to that estate, that all the East was in subiectiōn, to the Empire thereof.

The *Hunes* are next neighbors to the *Amazones*, whose Queen *Thalestris* many authors haue reported, to haue desired the carnall company of great *Alexander*. *Armenius* being also a *Thessalian*, and one of the number of *Iasons* Captaine, having gathered togither the multitude, which after the death of *Iason* their King, wandered vp and downe, scattered as people without a guide, and founded the towne of *Armenia*, in the Mountaines out of which springeth the riuere *Tigris*, which at the first is a very small stream, & a good way remote from the head, it sinketh into the ground, and fiftie and twenty mile beyond, it riseth vp again a great flood, in the country *Sophone*, and so is received into the lakes of *Euphrates*. H

The acts of Iason

The estate of Iason

The originall of the Medes

The originall of the Arane Realme

Afy-

of Lustine.

132

Mythridates King of the *Parthians*, after his warre in *Armenia* was for his cruelty deposed from the kingdome, by the counsell of the realme. His brother *Horodes* taking to him the power, (the royal seate being vacant) besieged *Babilon* because his brother *Mythridates* was fled thither, so long vntill he constrained them for famine to yeld vp the town. *Mythridates* vpon confidence, that he was so neare of his kin, willingly submitted himfelle to his brother *Horodes*. But *Horodes* taking him rather for his enemy then a brother, comandēd him to be cruelly slaine before his face. After this he made Warre with the *Romans*, and destroyed their Graund-captaine *Craffus*, with his sonne, and

A al his *Romaine* host: his sonne *Pacorus* being sent to pursue the remnant of the *Romaine* battell, after that he had atchived many enterprizes in *Syria*, he was called home againe as mistrusted of his father. During whose absence, the host of the *Parthians* that hee left behinde him in *Syria*, was withall the *Captaines* thereof slaine by *Cassius* Lieutenant to *Craffus*.

These affaires thus ended, there arose the ciuell Warres betweene *Cesar* and *Pompey*, in which the *Parthians* tooke part with *Pompey*, both for the friendshipe that was between them and *Pompey* in his Warres against *Mythridates*, and also for the death of *Craffus*, whose sonne they heard say tooke part with *Cesar*, whom they suspected had faine to him, in hope to reuenge his fathers death, if *Cesar* shoulde chance in this Warre to haue the vpper hand.

Therefore after that *Pompey*, and his adherentes had bin giuen the ouerthrow, they both ministred aide to *Cassius* and *Brutus*, against *Augustus* and *Anthony*, and also after the end of the Warre, entring into league with *Labienus*, vnder the conduct of *Pacorus* they wasted *Syria* and *Asia*, and gaue a proud assault vpon the camp of *Ventidius*, who after *Cassius* in the absence of *Pacorus* had giuen the *Parthian* army an ouerthrow.

But *Ventidius* pretending a counterfeit feare, for all their allarme offered him, kept himfelle in, and suffered the *Parthians* a while to vaunt of their proferty, and the cowardise of their enemies, at length when he thought them most merry and carelesse, he sent out part of his host vpon them, with whose fuddaine, and vncpected assault, the *Parthians* being dismaide fled scattering to sauē themselves. The policy of Ventidius.

While *Pacorus* supposing that his men which were fled, had withdrawne the *Romaine Legions* after them, assailed in haft the camp of *Ventidius*, in hope that he should haue found it without defendants. But *Ventidius* being prepared for such a skirmish, lead out the residue of the Legions which he had reserved: and in the conflict flew the whole band of the *Parthians* with their king *Pacorus* himselfe.

Neither did the *Parthians* at any time receiue a greater losse. When tidings therof was brought into *Parthia*, *Horodes* the father of *Pacorus*, who lately before (hearing the *Parthians* had wasted *Syria* and inuaded *Asia*) had boasted (that his sonne *Pacorus* was a conqueror of the *Romaines*) when he now heard of his death, and of the slaughter of his Armye, soddainely for sorrow fell mad.

Many daies after, he would not conuerse with any man, he would not take any sustinance, nor speake one word, whereby a man might suppose, hee had

Dd 2

The 8. king of Parthia.

Horodes cre-
city towards
his brother.

*Warres be-
tweene Ce-
sar & Pom-
pey.*

The xlij. booke

Horodes falleth mad.

bin as well taken dumbe, as frantick. After many daies expired, when sorrowe had losened his tongue, he spake of nothing but of *Pacorus*, he thought hee saw *Pacorus*, he thought he heard *Pacorus*, and to his imagination would make answers, and talke, as though he had bee in familiar communication with him; he would stand still as though he had stood with him, and by and by lamentably bewaile the losse of him. When long together he had thus mourned, another heauines redoubled griefe vpon this miserable old man, namely which of his thirty sonnes he should ordaine king in *Pacorus* stead.

The x. Emp.

Horodes put to death by his own son.

He had many concubins, of whom he begat all that youth, of which euery one making sute for her owne child, did as it were besiege the old mans mind, being at commotion within it selfe. But it was the destiny of the *Parthians* (in the which it is an ordynary custome, to haue vnnaturall murtherers to their king) that the wickedest & vnhopefulest of them al, whose name was *Phrahartes* was substituted soueraigne; who no sooner in the regal seate, but as though, he thought it to much happynesse for his father, to die his natural death, who already had his foot at the brinke of the graue, forthwith killed him, and then put his thirty brothers to death.

Phrahartes is deposed, and restored again by the Scythians.

The xi. Emp.

Neither ceased he his slaughter in the children. For when he perceiued the Noble men hated him for his outragious cruelty, continually practising against him, that there might be no man left to be nominated king, hee commaunded his own Son who had attained to mans estate, to be put to death. Against this man, *Anthony* with sixteene of his strongest Legions made Warre, for ministring ayd against himselfe, and *Cesar*. But he was so contrariously afflicted in many batels, that he was enforced to make his retreate out of *Parthia*. Thorough which victory *Phrahartes* being made more proude, and that he persisted to deale more cruelly then before, he was driuen into exile by his own subiects.

Wherupon after long and earnest sute made by him vnto the countries bordering vpon *Parthia*, at the length he so perswaded the *Scythians* that thorough their ayd he was restored vnto his kingdome againe. In the time of his absence, the *Parthyans* had constituted one *Tyridates* King, who hearing of the *Scythians* comming, fled with a great power of his friends to *Cesar Augustus*, who was making Warre at that time in *Syrie*, and brought with him to the Emperor, the youngest sonne of *Phrahartes* for a pledge, whom thorough the negligence of such as were put in trust with him, he had stolne away.

Vpon knowledge whereof, *Phrahartes* forthwith sent his Ambassadours to *Cesar*, requiring of him to send him home his servant *Tyridates*, and his sonne with him. The Emperor when he heard the Ambassadours of *Phrahartes*, and understood the requestes of *Tyridates* (who also desired to haue aide of him to reseate him in the possession of the kingdome againe, assuring that *Parthia* for such grace shold euer after be at the commandement of the *Romaines*) answered, how he would neither deliver *Tyridates* into the hands of the *Parthyans*, nor yet minister aide to *Tyridates* against them.

Neuerthelesse, because it shold not seeme to both, neither had obtained a part of their demand, he sent *Phrahartes* his sonne without ransome, and allowed *Tyridates* honorable entertainment for him and his, so long as hee should

of Lustine

133

should thinke fit to bide with the *Romaines*. After this having finished his wars in *Syrie*, when he came into *Syria* to set a stay in the affaires of the East, he put *Phrahartes* in such amazement, that to the entent he shold not make Warre vpon *Parthia*, all the prisoners that were in the realme taken either of the army of *Crassus*, or of the army of *Antonius*, were gathered together, and with al the banners and ensignes, that were suprized at those times, sent againe to *Augustus*. Moreouer *Phrahartes* gaue to *Augustus*, his sonnes and Nephewes in hostage: so that *Augustus* did more with the maiestie of his name, then any other Emperor could haue compelled by force of armes.

A



B

The xlij. Booke of Lustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

C *T*he first inhabitants of Italy. The comming thither of *Enander* and *Eneas*, and of his warres there. The building of long *Alba*, with the succession of the kings thereof. The building of Rome by *Remus* and *Romulus*. The building of *Marsiles* in France, with the praise and commendation, and with the wars thereof. The steadfast faith of the *Masilians* toward the *Romains*. The auncestors of the author of this worke.

D *O*ncerning these histories, *Trogius Pompeyus*, hauing finished in this forme of discource, the monumental doings of the *Parthians* of the East, and of the greater part of the whole world. Returneth as it were after along continued pilgrimage, home to the foundation of the City of *Rome*, accounting it the part of an vnthankfull citizen, to drawe a module, or paint out the aiges of al other Nations, and speake or record nothing memorabile of his owne native country. To avoide which imputation, or rather defamacion, he here toucheth brevily (by the way) the beginning of the *Romaine Empire*, wherein he neither exceedeth the bounds which he had before propounded

Dd 3

to

The 43. booke

to himselfe in the course of his worke, nor yet passeth ouer with silence the foundation of that Citty, which without question is the head and chiefe of the whole world.

The first Inhabiters of Italy, were the *Aborigines*, whose king *Saturne* is reported, to haue bin of such litle, and vprightnesse that during his raigne, ther was not (any though slave or bondmen) nor any man that had substance priuate to himfelle, but althings were common and vndeuided, to all men alike, as though it had bene one Patrimony, and one Inheritance, equall to all men. In remembrance of which example, it was enacted, that at the feast of *Saturne*, no man should be set by or held of estimation more then the other, E but that the bondmen shoulde feate themselues at their meate fellow-like with their Maisters in all places, Italy of long, also called *Saturnia*, and the hill on which he had his courtly residence was called *Saturn*, on the which at this day (Jupiter haing as it were remoued *Saturne* out of his seate) standeth the *Capitall*. After him in the third place, as is confirmed by report, raigned *Faunus*, in whose time *Euanter* with a small company of his countreymen came from *Palantium*, a city of *Arcady* into Italy, to whom *Faunus* of gentlenes, assigned lands to inhabite and encrease vpon, and the Mountaine alto which afterward he called *Palantine*. In the foot of this hylle he edefid a Temple to *Lycos*, whom the *Greekes* call *Pan*, and the *Romans* *Lupercus*. The image of the Gods being otherwises naked, is elid in a goates skin, in which maner of attire, the people of *Rome* are accustomed to run vp and downe the *Streetes* of *Rome*, in the celebration of the feasts kept vnto *Pan*.

Faunus had a wife named *Fatua*, which being continually inflamed with a holy spirit, in the fury thereof prophecied of things to come. Whereupon such as are wont to be inspired, are said to play *Fatua* vnto this day, of the daughter of *Faunus* and *Hercules* (who the same time, hauing killed *Cerion* draue his cattell which he haue gotte in reward of his victorye through Italy) was vnlawfully begotten *Latimus*. During whiche raigne, *Aeneas* after that *Troy* was destroyed by the *Greekes*, came from thence into Italy, where at his first arrual he was bidden battell.

But when he had brought his men in readinesse into the field, before the encounter they fell to conference. In the which he brought *Latimus* in such admiration of him, and with his perswasive oratory so wrought with him, that from an enemy agaist whom he was prepared in battell, he was pleased to make him partner of his kingdome, and also in the chaste of him for his sonne in law, by givning his daughter *Lavinia* in mariage. After this friendly coniunction, they made Warre soynly against *Turmus* King of the *Hetruscians*, who challenged them both for defrauding him of *Lavinia*, who by promise from the father shoulde haue beene his wife and whom the other had accepted contrary to the law of friendshipe. In which battell both *Turmus* and *Latimus* were slaine. *Aeneas* therefore obtaining both the Nations by the law of Armes, founded a Citty and called it by the name of his wife.

Afterward he made Warre against *Mezentius* king of the *Hetruscians*, in which he himselfe was slaine, leauing his sonne *Ascamus* to succeede him. Wholeaing *Latiniuum*, builded *Alba longa*, the which for the space of three hun-

The feast of *Saturne*.

The capitall.
The coming
of *Euander*
into Italy.

The coming
of the wife
to Italy.

of Iustine.

134

hundred yeeres together was the chiefe and principall seat of his kingdome. After many kings of this city at length reigned *Nemitor* and *Amulius*. But *Amulius* hauing wrongfully deposid his elder brother *Nemitor*, to the intent no yssue male shoulde arise from the stocke of his brother, to challenge the crowne, compeld his daughter *Alca* into a Nunry, there to lead all her life in vowed virginity, cloking his iniury with an honourable colour, that men might suppose she was not put there as a condemned personne, but rather made chiefe prioresse of the place by election. Being therfore as a recluse in the Groue consecrated to *Mars*, she was deliuerned of two sonnes, whither the

- A conceitid them by adultry, or by *Mars*, no man is able to say of a truth. A *mulius* vpon knowledge hereof, being in more fear then euer he was, by reason of the birth of her two children, commannded them to be made away, and laid their mother in prisone, in which distresse of hirs shee died. But fortune prouiding before hande for the Originall of the *Romaines*: sente a shee *Wolfe* to Nurce the children, the which haing lost her whelpes, for desire to haue her dugges drawne, that were pained with too much abundance of milk, osirid her selfe to be nurce vnto those children. As shee came and went oftentimes to the children, like as if it had bene her whelpes, A shepheard named *Faustulus*, perceiued the matter, and stealing them from the *Wolfe*, brought them vp like shepheards among his Cattell. Now whither it were for that they were borne in the Groue of *Mars*, or for that they were nourished by a *Wolfe*, which is in the iurisdiction of *Mars*, it was beleuened for a manifest proofe, that they were the sonnes of *Mars*. The one of the few was named *Remus*, and other *Romulus*. Whenthey came to mans estate, they accustomed to try Maistries daily one with another, whereby they increased aswell in strength, as in nimblenesse and swiftnesse. Wherefore when they had oftentimes mansually and pollitickly chased away theeuers from stealing their cattell, *Remus* was taken by the said theeuers, (and as though he hadde binthe same himself, which he had prohibited others to do) was brought before the king, and there accused for a stealer of *Nemitors* cattell. Whereupon the king deliuerned him to *Nemitor*, to punish him as he thought good. But *Nemitor* hauing pittye of the youngman, had halfe a mistrust that hee shold be one of his Nephewes that were made away, by reason he resembled his daughter so much in fauor and making, and also by reason, that the time of her deliuernance, was agreeable vnto his years.

- B as he was in doubtful perplexity with himselfe, *Faustulus* came suddenly in with *Romulus*, by whom being further instructed of the birth and bringyng vp of the children, the youngmen made a conspiracy, and tooke weapon in hand, to reuenge their Mothers death, and *Nemitor* to recover the kingdome wrongfully withheld from him. *Amulius* being slaine, and *Nemitor* restored to the crowne. Afterward the youngmen builded the Cittie of *Rome*. Which being finished, there was ordained a Senat of a hundred Elders, which were called fathers of the common-weale.

Then because their Neighbors disdained to marry their daughters to shepheardees, they raised the maidens of the *Sabines*, and hauing subdued the people that were next about them, first they woon the Empire of Italy, and

the building
of long Alex-

The first of
the *Romaines*
Borne, parti-
thene concus-
tion.

Romulus &
Romula in the
a confeder-
ate with *Nemitor*.

next

The xlij. booke

next after that, the Empire of the whole worlde. In those dayes, the kings had infeid of Diadems, Maces, (which the Greeks call Scepters. For euen from the beginning, men in olde time did worshipp Maces for Goddes, in remembrance of which Religion, the ymages of the Goddes, are yet still made with Maces in their hands.

In the tyme of Tarquinie, a company of the Phocenses comming out of Asia, entered the mouth of Tyber, and ioyned amity with the Romaines. From thence they went by Water to the vttermost coast of Fraunce, and there among the Ligurians and the cruell Frenchmen they builded the city Marsilia, and did many worthy acts, both in defending themselves by the sword against the nauage Frenchmen, and also in assayling those that had assailed them before.

For the Phocenses by reason of the barrennesse of their Countrey, were compelled to set their mindes more carnely vpon the Water, then vpon the Landes: and so they liued by Fishing, by traffike of Marchandise, and oftentimes by robbing on the Sea, which in those dayes was counted for a praise.

By meanes whereof they aduentured to the vttermost border of the Ocean, and arrived vpon the French coaft by the riuer of Roone, with the pleasantnesse of which, they were so taken in loue, that at their return home, they reported what they had seene, and procured more of their contrimen to go thither with them. The Capaines of their fleete, were Furius, and Peranus. Who with thier company presented themselves before Senanus kinge of the Segregians, in whose territory they couerted to build them a city, during his amity and friendʃip. By chance the very same day the k. was occupied in preparation, for the Marriage of his daughter Giptis, whom according to the custome of the country, he purposed to marry to such a one, as she her selfe at the feaſt would chioce to be her husband. Among other that were bidden to the mariage, the strangers of Greece were desired to the feaſt also. Anon the young Ladie was brought in, who being comanded by her father to reach a cup of water to him whom she would haue to her husband, passed ouer al the other guests, and turning her ſelfe to the Greeks, gaue the water to Peranus. Who by this means being made of a ſtranger the kings ſon in law, obtein'd of his Father a plot, to build a city vpon. So was the city of Marsilia builded hard by the mouth of the riuer Roone, in an out-nook, as it were in a creek of the Sea. But the Ligurians enuying the proſperity of the City, diſtroyed the Greeks with their continuall warres. Who through valiant defending of themſelves, became ſo renowned, that after they had vanquished their enemies, they builded many citties in the grounds that they took from them. At their hands, the Frenchmen learned a more ciuill trade of living, through the which their Barbarousneſſe was laid aside, and as it were tame, together with the tillage of the ground, and Walling in of their citie.

They framed themſelves to live by Lawes, and not by force, then they learned to thredle their Vines: then they learned to plant and graffe their Olives. Finallie both the men and all other things were ſo exquifitely poli-

A mariage.

The ſees of
the Mountaines.

H

of Iustine 135

polished, that Greece seemed not to be remoued into France, but rather France was translated into Greece. After the death of Senanus king of the Segregians (by whom the place to build the city vpon was graunted) his ſon Comanus ſucceeding him in the kingdome, was inuegled againſt the Massilians by one of his Lordes, alledging that the time will come, that Marsilles ſhould be the deſtruſion of the people, that were next neighbors about it: wherefore it was to be ſuppreſſed now in that very riſing, leaſt afterward being ſuffered to grow stronger, it might opprefſe him.

For the further maniſtation whereof, he repeated this fable, how upon A time, a bitch being great with whelp, deſired a ſhepherd to lend her houſe roome to whelpe in: the which being obteyned, ſhe deſired him againe, to reſtip her ſo long, but till the might bring vp her whelpes: But at lengthe when they were ful grown, ſhe and her whelpes were ſo strong, that ſhe challenged the place to her ſelfe for euer.

In the like ſort the Massilians, which then ſeemed to be ſoilourners, would perchance hereafter become Lords of the country. The king being pronouked by this iſtigation, deuized howto ſurprize the Massilians: So vpon a ſolemn feaſtful day of the Goddess Flora, hee ſent a great ſort of ſtrong men into the city, as it hadde bin to make merry, cauſing a number more to be

B conueyed in Cartes and Wagons, hidden with rushes and leauies, and hee himſelfe with his hoaſt lay in ambuſh in the next Mountaines, to the intent that in the night, when the other had ſet open the gates, he might come with all ſpeed to the performance of his pretended policy, and put the citye to the ſword, as they were in a dead ſleepe, or elſe eating and drinking. But a kinswoman of the kings bewrayed this treaſon, who being woor to play the goodfellowe with a certaine youngman of the Greeks, as the imbraced him, hauiing pitty vpon him for his beauty, vttered the matter vnto him, and councelleſt him to auoide the danger, and he forthwith declared the whole matter to the Officers of the city. By meanes whereof, the treaſon coming to light, the Ligurians were laide hand on, and they that lay hidden in the rushes, were pulled out by the heels, and put every man vnto the ſword, and in the end, the treaſon was turned vpon the kings owne head: For the Massilians ſlew the K. himſelfe, and ſeven thouſand of his ſouldiors with him

From that day forward, the Massilians vpon their feaſtfull dayes, kept their gates shut, made ḡod watch, ſet men to ward vpon the Walles, ſearched all ſtrangers, tooke good heed, and euen as if they had made warre, ſo kept they the city in time of peace, ſuch good order kept they among them ſelues at al times, not ſo much in time of need, as to be euer in readines. Afterward they had ſore Wars with the Ligurians, and the Frenchmen, whiche D both encreaſed the renoune of the City, and alſo (by atchiuing ſo manye victories) made the knighthood and chivalry of the Greeks famous and re-doubted among their neighbors.

Moreouer they diuers times ouercame the Armies of the Carthaginians, when they made warre vpon them for taking their Fisher boates, and gaue them peace at their pleasure like conquerors. With the Spaniards they entered a league of amity, and with the Romaines they made a continuall conſederacie,

Treaſon
against the
Massilians.The forty-
nate ſuccell
of the Maſ-
ilians.

The 43. booke

deracy and alliance, almost from the first beginning of the foundation of the City, the which they obserued most faithfully, and to the vtermost of their power, aided them as their confederates, in all their enterprizes. Which thing, both made them to be bolder to trust to their owne strength, and also purchased them peace of their enemies. Wherfore at such time as *Masilius* flourished most in renowne of chivalry, and in abundance of riches, & was in the chiefe flower of her strength, suddenly althe people bordering about them, gathered themselves together, to roote vpp the Name of the *Masilians*.

The vision
of Caraman-
dus.

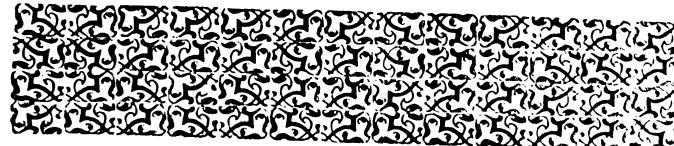
A Noble man called *Caramandus*, was by common consent chosen to be captaine generall against them, who as he lay at siege before the city, with a great host of the best men that could be chosen in all the countrey, sawe in his sleep the likenesse of a Woman, with a grim and terrible countenance, which said she was a Goddesse: At whose sight he was so afraid, that of his own voluntary disposition he made peace with the *Masilians*, making request that he might enter into their city to worship their Goddesse.

When he came into the Temple of *Minervia*, espying in the porches the ymage of the Goddesse, which he had seene in his dreame, he cryed out so dainly that it was eu'en the that had feared him in the night, and surely it was she that commaunded him to raise his siege. Whereupon greatly reioycing with the *Masilians*, because he perceiued that the Goddesse had such care & regarde ouer them, he gaue the Goddesse a chaine of Gold for an offering, and made a bondy of friendshipe with the *Masilians*, to continue for euer.

After that they had thus gotten peace, and established quietnesse, the the *Masilian* Ambassadors returning from *Delphos*, (whither they had bene sent to carry presents vnto *Apollo*), heard say that the City of *Rome* was taken and burnt by the *Frenchmen*. Which tidings when they had brought home, the *Masilians* proclaimed an vniversall mourning, as if it had bin for the death of some speciall friends, and gathered all their Gold together, as well priuate as publick, the which they sent to make vp the summe, that the *Frenchmen* demanded of the *Romains* for their ransom, and to grant them peace. In recompence of which good turne, they were made free of the ci-ty of *Rome*, and placed among the Senators at all solemnities. And their alliance was so knit with them, that they were continually reputed as *Romans*. In his last Booke, *Trogus* declarereth, that his ancestors fetched their Peugree from the *Volces*, that his Grandfather *Trogus Pompeius* in the Warres againt *Sertorius*, did saue the ci-ty to *Ennius Pompeius*, that his vnkle had the leding of the horsinen vnder the said *Pompey* in the warre againt *Mithridates*, and that his father also serued in the warres vnder *Cesar*, in the roomie of Secretary Lieutenant, and keeper of hys Seale.

The book of
Trogus, p.
xxvii.

The end of the xlij. booke.



THE 44. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

THe scituatiōn, fertilitē, and description of Spaine. A wonderfull ex.ample of patience. The deedes of *Virius* Captaine of the Spaniardes. Of the genettes. The steele that is in that country. What things were iuineted by *Gargoris*. **B** How *Gargorus* assayed by all meanes to put his daughters child to death, and could not, whereupon moued with compassion for the perils he had escaped he made him his heire, whose name was *Habis*. The iuinetions of the said *Habis*. The story of *Hercules Geron*. The inhabiting of the *Gades*. Upon what occasion the *Carthaginem* entred first into Spaine with the actions of their Captains there. Finally how it was subdued by *Augustus* The Emperor, and made a prouince for the Romaines.

Spaine being by account the vtmost bonds and limits of Europe, even so therewith I meane to shut and close vp the end of this booke. In ancient times it was called *Iberia*, of the Riuier *Iberus*: afterwards it was called *Spaine* after the name of *Hypalus*. It is a countrey that lieth between *Affrick* & *France*, encloset round about with the *Ocean Sea*, and the *Pireman Mountaines*. Though it be not to be compared with the other lands, for scope and bignesse, yet doth it yeeld more abouitance of commodities and fruite, then both the other, being ioyned together. For sylle it lieth not within the raging heate of the Sonne, as *Affricke* doth; neither is it violated with outragious windes like *France*: but as it lieth in the meane and middest betweene them both, so on the one side, by moisture distilled on the land by moderate shewers, falling in their seaon, it becometh exceeding fertile in all manner frutes and graine: Insomuch as the inhabitants thereto content themselues in all abundance, and they impart with many thousands of their store, into *Italy*, *Rome*, & all the countries thereabout. From thence there passeth not onely great store of corne and graine, but also *Wine*, *hony*, *Oyle*, and many such like commodities: But there is also great plenty of *Iron*, and not the basest and worter sort, but the best iron and Steele, is accounted to be in these regions.

Also

The antient
names of
Spaine.

The situa-
tion

The xlij. booke

Also many an excellent race of Horses, both sounde and swift are ther in great plenty. Neither will we content our selues to speake of those commodities onely that growe aboue the grounde, but also their plentifull and rich Minerals, which lieth hidden vnderneath within the bowels of the earth. Of Flax and Baste there is great plenty, and as for Vermilion, no land vnder the sunne yeeldeth more abundantly.

In this land are many excellent riuers, not violent and outrageously ebbling and flowing, whereby many dangers are often threatened, but gentle falling and moistning the vineyards and cornefieldes in all abundance of pleasure, and as for those places where the Ocean bringeth in the rising & falling of the tides, full of all variety and kinds of Fish as the appetite of man can be delighted in. these riuers are also many of them rich in Gold, which maketh them exceedingly accounted of. It is onely parted from France, by the ridge of the *Pirenean* Mountaines, being in every other place enironed round about by the Ocean Sea.

The large
nestle of Spain

The plat of the land is in maner foresquare, sauing that the sea beatinge on both sides, doth gather it vp somewhat narrowre at the *Pirenean* Mountaine: Moreover, whereas the *Pirene* Mountaines runneth, it is in breadth six hundred Miles. It standeth in a pleasant aire, throughout the whole country, and the winds do blow there to coole and temperate, that there ariseth no stinking Fogges, and mistes, out of the lower marshy grounds, either to annoy or infect it. Besides, the continuall aire of the salt-water rising from the sea, round about and on every side, so pierceth and cleanseth thorough the country, and being againe qualified with the open and fresh ayre of the land, is the chiefe and principal meane to preserue the inhabitants therof in health.

The disposi-
tion of the
Spaniardes.

The bodies of these inhabitants do well away with these two vnwelcom guels, hunger and paine, and their minds can wel away to know they must die. They generally liue al very niggardly and hard. They also rather conve warre then peace: of which if they cannot employ theinselues vpon a forren enemy, they will neuer rest satisfied till they ceize vpon one at home.

They are well accounted of for secrecie, for oftentimes they haue rather chosen death vpon the Rache, rather then reueale the secret trust in them reposed: So much deerer doe they prize secrecie more then their very liues. That thi is so, It may be wel obserued by the sufferings of that servant in the Warres of *Carthage*, who hauing revenged the dea[n]t of his Maister, in the middest of all his tormentes, laughed and reioyced, and with a merrie and pleasant countenance, ouercame the cruelty of al his tormenters.

The people of this countrie is exceeding swift of foote, vnquiet of minde, and the greater number of them, make more account and reckoning of their horses, and of their armes, then they do by the best blood in their bodies. They never make anie great preparation for feasting one another, except onely the high and solemne daies. They loue to walsh much in warme water, which custome of theirs they learned from the *Romans*, after their second warres with *Carthage*.

During the continuance of many hundered yea[rs], they never had other cap-

of Lustine 137

Captaine of fame sau[er] onely *Piriatus*, who for the space of ten whole yea[rs], held the *Romaines* at the staues end, one while he gained, and againe at another time he lost (so much were they of nature more like brute bests, then men) yet they rather consented to follow him, not as one chosen by the discretion or government of the wiser sort, but only for that he was generally held amongst them exceeding politique and ready in avoiding of eminent danger: Againe he was esteemed of a very vertuous and staled behaviour and courage, and that he often ouercame many of the consuls with their whole powers and strength, being not any way able to match him in the least of all his fortunes, so

A many and great enterprizes did he purchase from them: yet was he noted not to alter or change himselfe either in apparel, fashion, or order of dyet, but as non of *Vannes* he began the first course of his *Warres*, euen so hee continued the selfe same vnto the latter ende. Insomuch as there was not a common Souldier amongst them, but hee helde his state to be equall to their guide and Captaine.

B It is reported amongst diuers writers, that about the Ryuer *Tigus* in *Portingall*, there is a race of Mares, that do conceive by the winde. Whiche fable (for so I may reckon it) first sprang vpon the fruitfulness of Mares, and of the multitude of races, that are accounted to be both in *Gallisia* & *Portugal*: *Or Spainia* wherof there are such store to be seene, and those so swift, that (not without good cause the Proverbe may hold currant) that the were conceived with the wind[e].

C The *Gallicians* account themselues as from the rightline and descent of the *Greekes*: For (say they) after the battell of *Troy*, that *Tenuer* hauing incurred the hate and displeasure of his father *Telamon* for the death of his brother *Ajax*, was neuer after suffered to enter into the Realme: thereupon departed and came to *Cyprus*, and in the ende builded there a City, which hee called *Sallamyne* after the name of his owne Native Country, from whence he was banished.

C At last, hauing knowledge of the decease of his father, he returned againe backe to his country, but being withstande in his arriuall by *Eurisaces* the Son of *Ajax*, he was forced to make his arriuall in *Spaine*, and there seyzed vpon that plot of ground where new *Carehage* now standeth: from whence he remoued to *Galicia* where he fully planted him selfe and all his company, gining name vnto that country.

D There is one portion of *Gallicia* that is called *Amphilochians*. A country very plentifull of many worthy commodities, as Brasse, Lead, and Vermilion, wherof became the Ryuer so called. Moreover, it is very well stored of Golde, infowmuch that diuers times they raise vp very clots of Gold, as they are in *nestle of Galicia*.

E In the bounds of this Country, there is a hill (called the Holy hill) the which is made vterly vnlawful for any man to vse an instrument of yorn neare about the same hill. But if it so happen that by Thunder or lightning the earth be broken (which is very common in those places) then they are permitted to gather vpp all the Golde thereabout, holding and clea[m]ing

The xlviij. booke

thereof as the gift of God. In these parts the Women are wholy employed in the carriages of al maner of busynesses, as house-keeping, & bargaining: and the men do onely employ themselves to Warres, and violent robberies. The yron heere to be found is of an excellent harde temper, but theyr waters is of farre more force then theyr yron. for by tempering their Mettell therewith, it is by vertue thereof made more tough and sharpe, and they generally hold that weapon of no good temper, that is not dipped either in the riuere *Bilbo*, or in the riuere *Chalib*: Wherupon the people that haue their habitation neare vnto these riuers are called *chalib*s, and are esteemed the best Maitters of yron, in that whole kingdome.

In the plains of the *Tartessins*, where it is reported the *Titans* made war against the Goddesses, I dwelled sometime the *curestes*: an auncient king, of which people named *Gargoris* first inuented the maner to gather Hunny. This man perceiued that his daughter had playd the harlot, & for shame of her wicked deed, attempted diuers waies to haue destroyed the child. But through good fortune he was preferuert from all thoise daungers, and at the length for compassion of so many perils, was created king. First of all when he commaunded him to bee cast awaye, and certaine dayes after had sent to seeke his bodye, hee was found nourished with the milke of sundry wild beasts.

Secondly, when he was brought home, he commaunded him to belaid in a narrow path, where cartel had wont to go through, surely he was verye cruell, that woulde haue his Nephew troden to death, then simply killed. There also perceiuing he lay vnhyrt, and not vnfed, he caused him to be cast first to hungry dogges, that he had pined from meat many dayes before for the nonce, and afterwards also to Swine.

Finally when they not only did him no harm, but also some of them gaue him stukke, last of all he threw him in the sea. Then as it were by the open manifeit prouidence of the Gods, among other gingourges, and the wallding waues, as though he had ben carried in a shipp, and not in a stremme, the calme sea bare him vp aloft, and brought him shortly to shore. By and by came a Hind and gaue him stukke. Wherupon by keeping companye with his Nuree, the child became exceeding swift of foot, and kept in the mountaines and forrests among the heards of red deer, as swift of foot as the swiftest of them.

At length being ouerthrowne in a toile, he was presented before the K. for a gift. There by reason of his stature and making, wherein he much resembled the king, and by certaine markes that were grown in the child from his birth, the king knew him to be his Nephew. And because he had so wonderfull escaped so many perillous chaunes, he proclaimed him heire and successor of his kingdome. His name was called *Habis*, who after that he had taken the crown vpon him, became Prince of such Maiestie, that men thought it was not for nothing, that hee was so preserued by the prouidence of God from so many perils. For he first ordeined lawes, to keepe the sauge people in good order and conuerstation one with another.

He first caught them to breake Oxen to the plough, and to till and sowe the

S. cl.

The inuen-
tion of Gar-
gois.The life of
Habis.

E

G

H

of Lustine.

138

the ground, he first (for tediousnesse of such things, as he had suffered himselfe) caused men to forsake their beatty meates, and to feed vpon better. The chaunes of this man might seeme to be but a fable, if the builders of *Rome* had not bene nourished by a Wolfe, and *Cyrus* king of *Persia* nourished of a bitch. This man forbade the people all feruill occupations, and diuided the commons into seauen citties.

After the death of *Habis*, the kingdom remained in his posterity many C. years. In another part of *Spain*, which consisteth of the Iles, *Gerion* was. in the which part there is so great plenty of sweet pasture, that vnfesse the cartell were kept hungry, and not suffered to feede their fill, their bellies wold barle. In the same place were the cartell of *Gerion* (wherein in those dayes mens substance did chiesely consist) which were of so great fame, that *Hercules* allured with the richnes of the booty, came out of Asia thither.

Moreover *Gerion* was not triple as the fables report, but three Brothers which accorded so friendly one with another, that it seemed as though one sole and one mind ruled them al three. Neither did they of their own motion make warre vpon *Hercules*, but when they saw their cartell driven awaie, they fought with him for the recovering of them. After that the kings ceased in *Spain*, the *Carthaginians* first tooke vpon them the Dominion and rule of the country.

For when the *Gaditanos* (commaunded so to do in a dreame) had brought from *Tyrus*, out of the which City the *Carthaginians* had also their beginning, the sacred ceremonies of *Hercules* into *Spain*, and there builded a citie, through the malice of the people of *Spain* their next neighbors, enuying the encraement of their new citie, and therupon infesting the *Gaditanos* with warre, they sent to their kinsmen the *Carthaginians* for help: Who hauing a prosperous iourny, both defended the *Gaditanos* from taking wrong, & also subdued the more part of the country vnder their Dominion. Afterwarde also encouraged by the fortunate successe of their first voyage, they sent *Hamilcar*, as graund-capteaine with a great hoast, to conquer the whole Realme, who hauing archiued many great enterprizes, whilest he followed his good luck without aduisement, was intrapped by a policy and flaine. In his roome was sent his sonne in law *Hannibal*, who also was slaine by a seruant of a *Spaniard*, in reuengement of his Maitters death.

Hannibal the sonne of *Hamilcar* greater then both, succeeded in the captainship. For he surmounting the acts of them both, conquered all *Spain*. And then making warre against the *Romans*, vexed *Italy* with sundry slaughters, by the space of sixteen yeares togither. Whereas in the mean seafon the *Romaines*, sending the *Scipios* into *Spain*, first drave the *Carthaginians* out of the country, and afterward had sore warres with the *Spaniards* themselvses. Neuerthelesse the countries of *Spain* coulde never bee brought vnder the yoke of bondage, vntill that *Cesar Augustus* having conquered the whole world, came agaist them with his victorious army, & broght thoise Barbarous and cruell people, to a more ciuill trade of living by order of law, and subiected a Lieutenant ouer them, like as was don in all other Provinces of the Empire.

The story of
Gerion.The doings
of the Car-
thaginians
in *Spain*.How the Car-
thaginians
quitted Spain



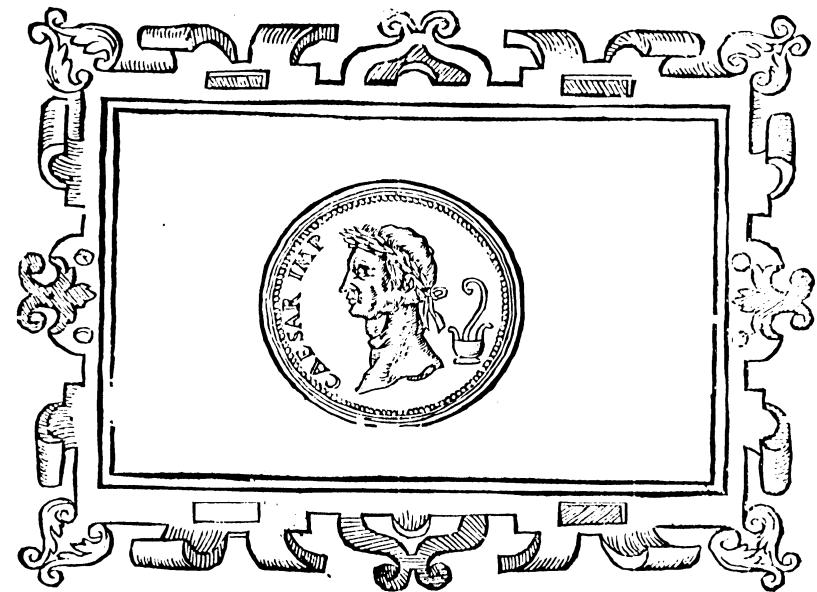
A N
EPITOMIE OF THE
Liues and Manners of the
ROMAN EMPERORS.

FROM THE RAINGE OF CAESAR AVGVSTVS,
to the Raigne of Rodulphus the Emperour now living:
taken out of the Booke of Sex. Aurelius Victor.



Printed at London by William
Jaggard, 1606.

The life of C. Iulius Cæsar.

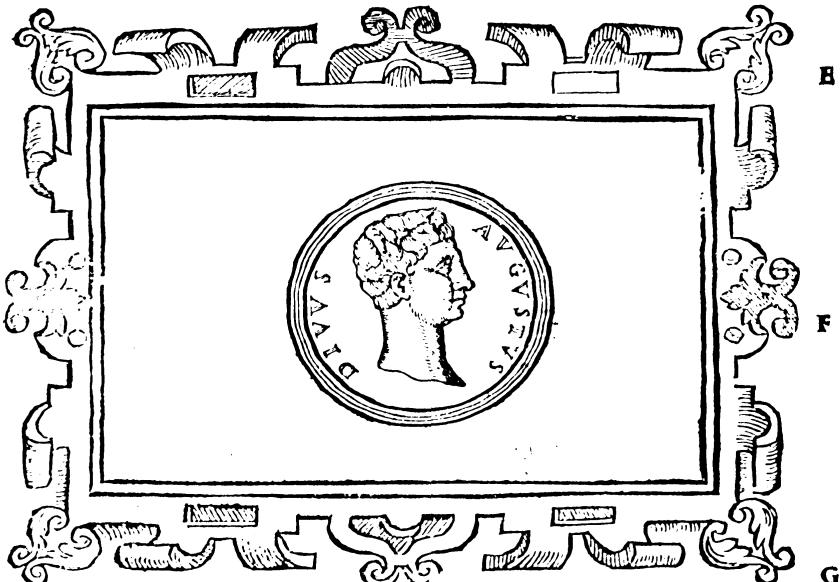


Iulius Cæsar, the sonne of *L. Cæsar* and *Aurelia*, was born at *Rome*, *C. Marius*, and *L. Valerius Flaccus* being *Consuls*, on the 4. of the Ides of *Quintile*, the which month after his death, was by the commaundement of *Anthony*, for that cause called *July*: He was brought vp with his mother *Aurelia*, the daughter of *C. Cora*, and his Aunt *Iulia*, the wife of *C. Marius*: Whereupon he being descended of the stocke of *Senators*, had the loue of the *Pleble* sedition, & the hatred of *Silla*. This man was the first that sought after the perpetual dictatorship: For *France* being conquered by him, within the space of ten yeares, and *Britannie* being then first assailed, and the *Germanies* being driuen into the woods and moores; he departed into *Italy*, and with the same his accustomed celerity appeased the Spanish tumultes: hee ouerthrew *Pompey* the great, in a battel at *Pharsalus*, and when he had triumphed ouer all his enemies, at length he being wounded, with 23. woundes, D by the conspiracy, of his dearest friends (as he esteemed them) died, in the 56 yeaer of his age. A man very famous, for his feats of Warre, and peace, but especially for his clemency: Who had rather be a defender, then an invader of peace. These things *Ignatius* reporteth of him. Nothing was wanting in this *Cæsar*, which ought to be in a Nobleman: in him was wisdome, eloquence, courage, constancy, and the study of militarie discipline, and of al the chiefeſt arts; and that which most of al preuaileth, to get the good-will

An Epitomie of

wil of the people, a certaine wonderfull kind of liberality, by the which, as by degrees, he arose from a lowe estate, to the highest degree, of humaine affaires.

D. Cæsar Octauianus Aug.



IN the yeare 722, from the time that the city was built, and in the 48o. yeare after the time of the Kings, the auncient custome of *Rome* was restored againe, to the obedience of one alone, and to an Emperor in stead of a king, being otherwaises called by amore honorabile name *Augustus*. Therefore, *Octauianus* was begotten of his father *Octavius*, a Senator, who by his mothers side, was descended from *Aeneas*, through the familie of *Julii*, but by the adoption of *C. Cæsar*, the elder his great Uncle, he was called *C. Cæsar*, and afterwards for a certain victory he was called *Augustus*. This man being placed in the imperial state, executed the authority of the tribune by himselfe alone. He brought the countrey of *Egypt*, into the forme of a prouince, being vneasie to be entered through the overflowing of *Nylus*, and without passages, by reason of Marshes; which that he might make plentifull of victuall for the city, he layd open the ditches thorough the labor of the Souldiers, which by the negligence of antiquity were siled with dirt. In this mans time, 200000. Measures of corne by the yeare, were brought out of *Egypt* into the city. This man ioyned to the number of the prouinces of the people of *Rome*, the people of *Bis-*

ay

the Emperors liues.

ay in Spaine, and the people of *Guien* in *France*, the *Rhetians*, *Vindales*, and *Dalmatians*; He vanquished the *Switzers*, and the *Cattaiens*, and transtlated the people of *Gueldrois* in *Germany* into *France*, and ioyned the *Hungarians* to his tributaries, and compelled the *Gothes* and the people of *Salmatia* in *Europ*, being wearied with *Wares* vnto an agreement. The *Persians* brought pledges vnto this man, and graunted him the leue of making them aking. Moreover, the *Indians*, the *Scythians*, the *Blackamoores*, the *Aethiopians*, sent Ambassadours with presents. He so much abhorred insurrections *Wares*, and flatteries, that he would never moue *Warte* against any Nation without iust cause: and he said, that it sheweth a vaineglorious, and almost viconstante minde, for an ardent desire of triumphing, and for a Laurell garland, (that is vprofitable leavues) to cast away vnadvisedly the security and welfare, of the Citizens, into the danger of a *Ware* thorough doubtfull euent. Neither that any thing doth worse besit a good Emperor, then temyrity, and that euery thing is done loone inough, whatsoever is done well: that armes are never to beraken in hand, without the caule of a waightie matter, least that the victory being so iught after, for a small recompence and with a great losse, much like vnto thole that fish with a golden hooke, the damage and losse whereof being broken off, cannot be recompened with any gaine of that which is taken.

A In this mans time the *Romaine* army beyond *Rhine* was destroied, and the *trybunes*, & *Proprætor* slaine: Which he so greatly lamented, that thorough acerteine strong violence of his braine, he beatethrough a wall, wearing deformed apparell, hayre, and other tokens of sorrow. Also he greatly blamed the iuention of his great uncle, who calling the Souldiers after a new flattering, or faire speaking manner, sought to become dearer vnto them, and weakened the authority of the Prince. Finally he behaued himselfe very gently towards the Citizens. He was faithfull towards his friends, the chiefe whereof was *Maecenas*, for his secrecy; *Agrippa*, for his enduring of labour, and modesty. Moreover he loued *Virgill*, and yet was doubtfull to entertaine

B any into his friendship, but most constaunt in keeping his friendeship, applying himselfe so greatly to liberall studies, especially to eloquence, that no day did passe away, wherein he was not occupied in setting forth of an army, or that he did read, declare and endtie. He made some new lawes, and others he corrected vnder his owne name. He encrusted and adorned *Rome* with many buildings, gloryng in this saying, *I found the city made of Brick, but I leane it of Marbell*. He was mild, thankfull, of a ciuill and pleasant nature, beautifull thorough out all his body, but most in his eyes: the brightness wherof hee cast forth after the manner of most cleare stares, and therefore, he did willingly endure to haue men beat the beames therfore with their hâds, as sunn-beams:

D From whole face whiles a certaine Souldier turned humble, and was asked of him why he did so, he answered, because I can not endure the brightness of your eies. Notwithstanding, so great a man was not without some faults, and vices: for he was a little impatient, wicked, angry, priuily envious, openly ambitious, and desirous of bearing rule, more then can be thought: a diligent plater at Dice, and notwithstanding that hee abstained from much meate, and wine, and a little from sleepe, he was subiect to lust, even to the repreach

of

An Epitomy of

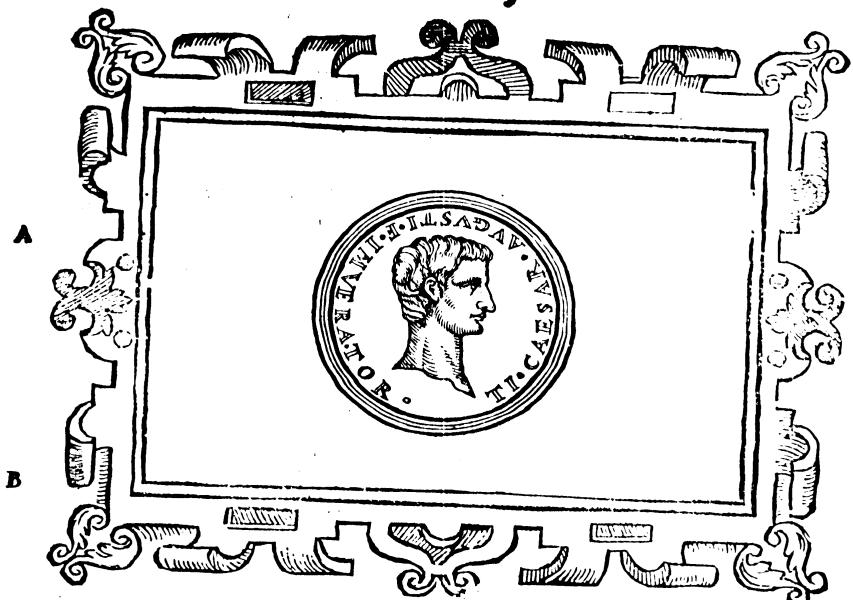
of the common peoples talk. For he was wont to lie betwixt twelve Zodomites call boyes, and so many maides. Also his wife *Scribonia*, being diuorced and he possessed with the loue of an other mans wife, ioyned *Livia* vnto him, as though it had beene with her husbands will; which *Livia* at that time had two sonnes, *Tyberius* and *Drusus*: and albeit he was subiect to lust, neuerthelesse he was a leuere punisher of the same vice: after the manner of men, who are seuer in punishing those vices, which themselues do greatly embrase. For hee banished the Poet *Ouid*, who was also called *Niso*, for that he wrote three booke of the Arte of loue: And which is the parte of a large or pleasant mind, he was delighted, with all kind of sightes, especiall with the vt knowne formes **E** and infinit number of wilde beasts. He hauing liued threescore and senechten yeares, died of a sicknesse at *Nola*: albeit, some write that he was slaine by the treason of *Livia*, fearing, bycause his daughter in law had understande his son *Agrippa* to be returned home whom he had banished for the hatred of his stepmother, hauing obtained the Empire, he shoulf suffer punishment.

Therefore whether he died, or was slaine, the Senat adiuged him to be honored with sundry new honors: For besides that hee had before called himselfe the father of his countrey, they consecrated a Temple vnto him, awell in *Rome*, as through out the most famous cities; all men commonly laying, *I would he had never beene borne, or might never haue died*. For the one was of a very bad beginning, and the other of an excellent ending. For in obtaining the Empyre, he was accounted an oppisitor of the liberty and yet in ruling the same, he loued the Cittizens, that on a time when three daies provision being seene in one mans barnes, he had determined that he shoulf be poysoned if his nauies shoulf not returne from his provinces in the meane while. The whiche nauie being come, the safety and preseruation of his countrey was attributed to his felicity. Hee Raigned fifty and sixe yeares; twelve, together with *Anthony*, but soure and forty alone: who truely shoulf never haue gotten the government of the common-wealthe to him selfe, nor haue enjoyed the

same so long, vntesse he had abounded with great giuities of **F**
nature, and his owne dyligence, labour,
and industry.

**H**

Claudius Tyberius.



A **B** **C** **D** **E** **F** **G** **H** **I** **J** **K** **L** **M** **N** **O** **P** **Q** **R** **S** **T** **U** **V** **W** **X** **Y** **Z**

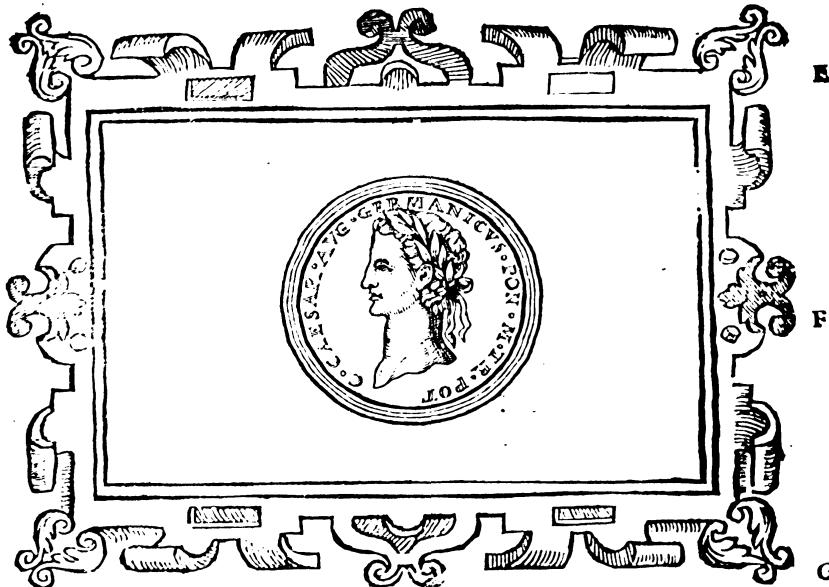
Claudius Tyberius, the sonne of *Livia*, and the sonne in law of *Cesar Octauius*, raigned twenty four yeares. This man whose name was, *Claudius Tyberius Nero*, was eloquently calld of Iesters *Caledus Bibirius Nero*, he was skilfull inough in millitary discipline, and fortunat inough vnder *Augustus* before he was made Emperor, so that the government of the common-wealthe was not without cause committed vnto him.

He had a certayne knowledge of learning, wherein he was more excellent then in eloquence; but he was of an euill nature, of a cruel, covetous, and treacherous disposition, faining that he would do those things, which he neare meant, seeming offendid with those, of whom he tooke counseil: and seeming to beare goodwill, to those whom he hated. He was better for suddaine answers, and counses, then long deliberated. Finally, he fainely refused the Empire, derived from his ancestors, the which thing he had subtilty brought to passe, cruelly searching out, what men did say or thinke of him, which thing was the destruction of al good and vpright men. For the wringing out of their mindes by long speeches, that they thought the greatness of the affaires of the Empire did decline, according to his fained judgement, their last destruction immediatly followed. This man brought the *Cappadocians* into a prouince, their King *Arceflaus* beeing deposid: he repressed the thefts of the *Gettians*, and craftly entrapped *Marobedina* King of the *Switzers*. When he punished,

the

Cæsar Caligula.

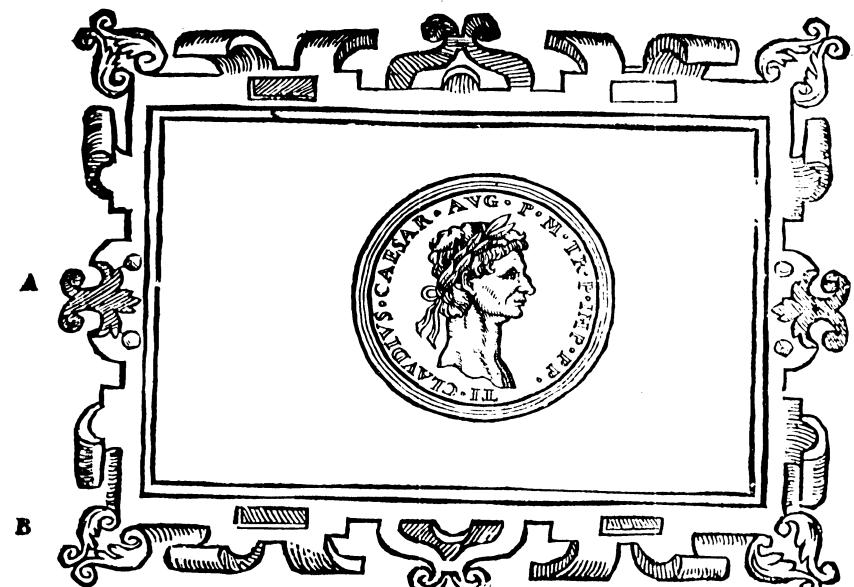
the guiltieſſe, and guilty were all in one ſtate, and in like manner both his own friends, and ſtrangers; the discipline off warfare being left, Armenia was taken away by the Parthians, Meſia by the Dacians, Hungaria by the people of Sar-matia, and Fraunce of the bordering Nations. This man after the 78. year, and 4. moneth of his age, was muſthered by the treaſons of Caligula.



Caligula raigned fourte yeares, this Caligula was the ſonne of Germanicus, and because he was borne in the Army, he tooke his name of a harnelle boot, that is *Caligula*. Before he tooke vpon him the Empire, he was deare, and beloved of all men: but in his raigne he was ſuch an one, that it was rigly laid of him, amonſt the common people, that there was never a more cruel Lord then he. Finally he defiled his three ſisters. He went in the habit of his Goddes, and affirmed himſelfe to be Jupiter for his incest, and amonſt the drunks he affirmed himſelfe to be Bacchus, of whom I doubt whether this be meet to be recorded, / except because it is requisite to know all things concerning Princes) that wicked persons at leaſte wize may decline from ſuch things, for the ſcare of an il report. In his pallace hee cauſed the Noble Matrons to be ſubieſt to open luſt. He ſirst cauſed himſelfe to be called Lord, hauiing a crowne ſet on his head.

Claudius

Claudius Tiberius



Claudius Tiberius, the ſonne of Drufus, the brother of Tiberius, and vnde to Caligula, raigned 14. yeares. This man when the Senat had decreed, that the ſtocke of the Caſars ſhould be rooted out, lying hid in a filthy hole, being found of the ſouldiors, because he was timorous and did ſeeme tractably milde, was made Emperor. He was ſubieſt vnto drunkenneſſe, gluttony, and luſt, being cowardly, and almoſt blockiſh, ſluggiſh, & ſcarefull, & at comauande of his free ſeruants, and of his wife: In this time Seribonianus Camillus being made gouernour amonſt the Dalmatians, was foorthwith ſlaine.

The Moores were expellid from the prouincies by Cæſar, and the Army of the Moſalamites was diſcomifted, out of the which, Claudiuſ was brought to Rome. This mans wife Meſſalina, at the firſt priuily uſed adulteries, but afterwards openly, as though ſhe had done it by law or right: from the which fact with her, many abstaining for feare, were put to death. Afterwards ſhe being more cruelly ſtirred vp, ſhe appointed al the Noble Virgins and Ma- trons to be with her, after the maner of Whores, and many men were conſtrained that they ſhould be preſent. But if any man did abhorre ſich filthy deeds, this crime being ſet vpon him, he was puniſhed on himſelfe, and all his familye, that he might rather ſeeme to be a ſubieſt to the Emperor her husband, then to one that was married vnto the Emperor: ſo his free ſeruantes hauiing gotten the highest authoritye, defiled all things with their Whoredomes, banishments, slaughter, and preſcriptiones. Ofwhome hee made Faſiſt gouernor of the Legions of Inde. He gaue for a gift vnto Poſti- diuſ the Eunuch excellent Weapons, as a partner of the victory, amonſt the

Ff

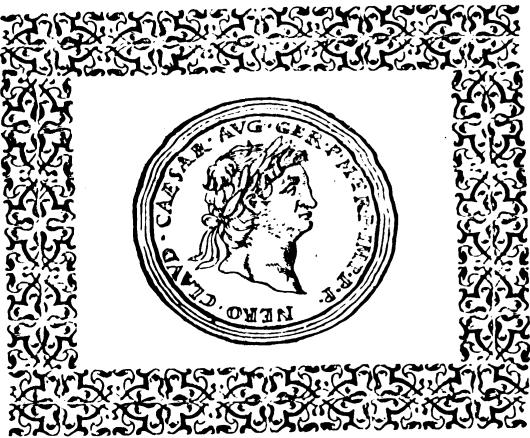
the

An Epitomy of

the most valiant of his souldiors after the triumph of *Britannus*, hee caused *Polibus*, to go in the midst of the consuls. *Narcissus* did excell all these for his Epistles, carrying himselfe his maisters maister: *Pallu* being honour'd with the robes of a *Pretor*, was grown so exceeding rich, that it was most pleasanly noysed abroad in a famous speech, that he could haue mony inough, if he could be received into society of his two free servants. In this mans time there was a *Phenix* scene in *Egypt*, which bird men say did fly out of *Arabia* in the fife hundred yeare to certayne memorable places, and suddenly an Island was drowned with the *Agean sea*.

This man married *Agrippina*, the daughter of his own brother *Germanicus*, who procured the Empire to her son, & first killed her sonne in Law, by diuers kinds of treason, & afterwards her husband himself with poison. He lived threescore and fourte yecares, whose Funerall was / as it was sometimes done by *Tarquinius Priscus* / a long time concealed, whilst that his keepers being corrupted by the craft of the Woman fained him to be sick, in the meane time, his sonne in law *Nero* tooke vpon him the Empire.

Domitian Nero.



Domitus Nero, begotten of his father *Domitus Aenobarbus*, and his mother *Agrippina*, reigned thirteene yecares. This man for the space of fife yecares seemed tollerable, whereupon some report that the Emperor *Trajan* was wont to say. That all Princes do farre differ from the fife yecares of *Nero*. He builded in the city an *Amphitheater*, and certaine *Banes*. He brought *Pontus* into the order of a prouince, by the permitting of *Polemon Regulus*, of whom it was called *Domus of Polemon*: and the same thing did *Cottius* to the *Alpes*, their king *Cottius* being dead, he lead the rest of his life with such dishonesty, that it would shame any one to rehearse the like things.

he

the Emperors liues.

He went onwards in his wickednesse so far, that he spated neither his owne, nor others modesty, last of all being clad after the manner of Virgins ready to Marrie, the Senate being openly called together, and a doury being bidden, he was maried to all men comming thither, as it had been to a teat, and being couered with the skin of a wilde beast, shewed his priuities to both sexes. He defiled his mother with incestuous fornication, whom he afterwards he put to death. He married *Ottavia* and *Sabinus*, by sur-name *Poppaea*, their husbands being slaine. Then *Galba* a far of in *Spanie*, and *C. Julius* tooke away the Empire. Assoone as *Nero* had vnderstood of *Galba*s comming, and that it was ordained by the senteuce of the Senat, that his necke being put within a toickle

A after the maner of his ancestours, he shoulde be whipped to death with roddes, he being so taken on every side, and going forth of the city at midnight *Phoen* *Euphronides*, *Nephitus*, and *Sporus* the Eunuch following him, whom somtimes *Nero* had assaied to turne into a woman, being gelded, he thrifft himself thorougly with a sword, the filthy Eunuch *Sporus*, of whom we haue spoken, helping his trembling hand when truly before none being found of whom he might be striken he cried out, *Is it so that I haue neither friend, nor enemy? I haue lived dishonorably, & shall die more dishonorably*. He died the thirty two year of his age: the *Druſians* to greatly loued this man, that they sent Ambassadours

B requiring leaue to build a monument for him: But all the prouinces and *Rome* so rejoyced for his death, that the people being clad with the cappes of slaves set at liberty, trymmed, as though they had beeene deliuored from a cruell Maister

Ff 2

C



D

Sergius Galba.



E

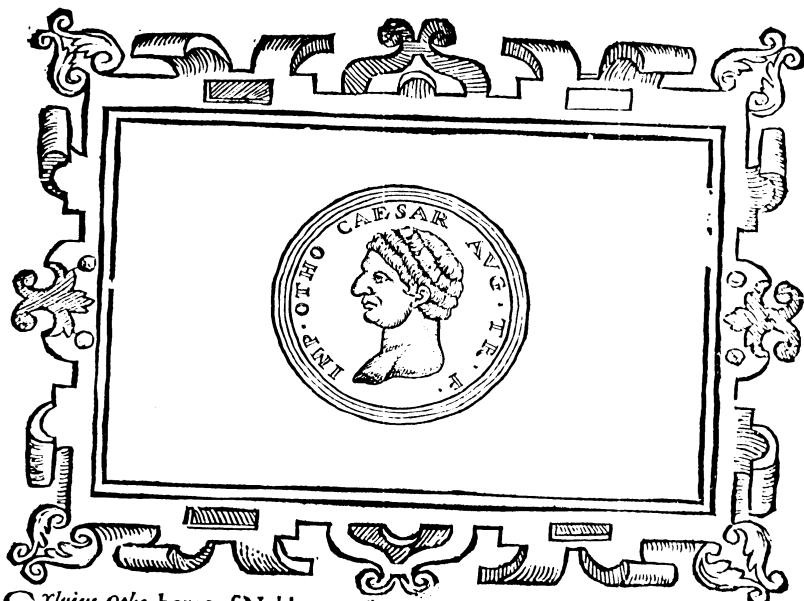
F

Galba sprung of the Noble stock of the *Sulpitii*, raigned 7. monthes, and seuen daies. This man being infamous in his youth, was intemperat in his meat, he ordered al things after the counsell of his frends, (viz) *Innius*, *Cornelius* & *Celius*: so that in his pallace, and likewise amongst the common people, that were called his *Pædagogi* or instructors. He before he tooke vpon him the Empire, hee gouerned many prouinces excellently well, handling his souldiors most severely, so that assoon as he had entred the tents, it was straightwaies spoken abrod. *O my souldiors learn to Warre, Galba is not Getulicus*. When he had liued seuenty 3. years. He being couered with a breast-plate, whilst he endeuoreth to pacifie, the Legions, stirred vp with the sedition of *Otho*, was slaine at the Lake *Crusis*.

G

H

Otho Siluius



Siluius Otho borne of Noble auncelors, out of the towne *Ferentinum*, raigned foure months, dishonest in all his life, especially in his youth. This man being ouercome of *Vitellius* first at *Placentia*, and afterward at *Labina*, he thrust himselfe through with his sword, in the thirty seauen yeare of his age. He was so beloued of his owne Souldiers, that many of them having seene his body slew themselves with their owne hands.

C

ff 3

Aulus



Aulus vitellius.



E

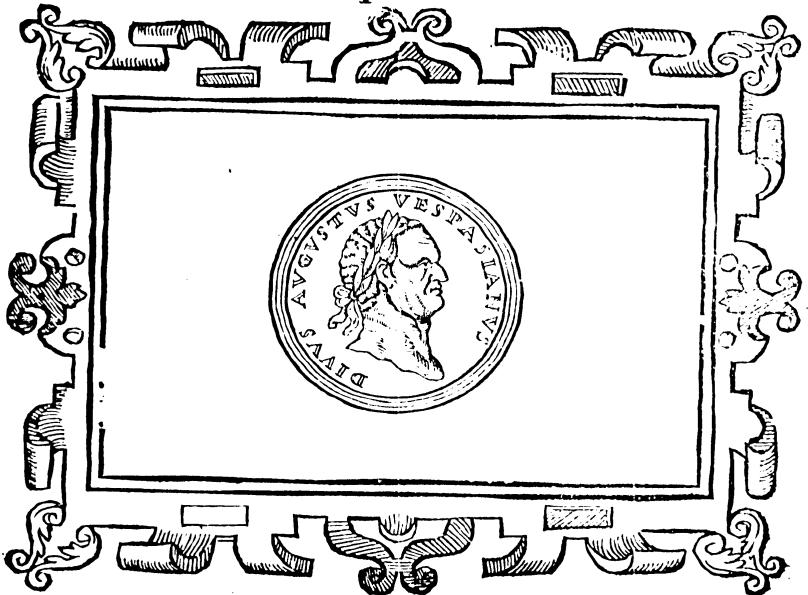
Vitellius borne of a Noble familie, whose father was *Lucius Vitellius* the third coussill, raigned eight months. This man was cruell in his minde, covetous, and also prodigall. In his time, *Vespasianus* tooke away the governement in the East: of whose Souldiers he was overcome in a skirmish made vnder the walles of the city, and *Vitellius* being brought forth of the Palace where he had hid himselfe, his hands being bound behinde his backe, hee was lead about for a spectacle to the common people. But the impudent man, in the extreamest of the evils that he had done, would not hang downe his head for shame, for a sword was put vnder his chin, he being halfe naked, many casting durt, and other more filthy excrements in his face, was lead by the Gemonie scille, wher he had caused *Sabinus* the brother of *Vespasian* to bee slaine, and being there wounded with many strokes died. He liued fiftie yeare.

All those Emperours whom I haue brefely spoken off, especially
the stock of the Cesiars, were of such learning and eloquence, that
vnlesse they had too much abounded with al vices, (ex-
cept *Augustus*) truely they shoulde haue
lustered immoderatly.

now.

H

Vespasian.



A

B

Vespasian raigned ten yeares. Amongst other vertues of this man, this one was notable, to forger disencion: so that he maried to a most honorable man, the daughter of his enemy *Vitellius*, being most largely endoured. He patiently indured the insurrections of his friends, answering with sporting speeches, to their reproches, for he was a most plesant prince, and when *Licius Mucianus* presuming ouermuch of his merites, because by his aide the Emperor obtained the Empire, he altered that opinion, by vsing one that was familiar to them both, saying onely to him, you know I am a man.

But what wonder is it that he did so to his friends, since hee also despised the oblique sayings of Lawiers, and the reproch of Philosophers. This man in a short time refreshed the whole world, being a long time as it were without life, and wearied. For at the first he turned the guarders of Tyranny, vnlesse those which had gone on farre more cruelly, then to extinguish them being vexed, thinking very wisely that wicked deeds are restrained through fear. Moreouer he abolished many vices, in admonishing them by most iniuste lawes, and which is more vehement, the example of his own life. He being neuerthelesse, (as some thinke) covetous: albeit it is manifest enough, that through want of money, and the destruction of the cities, he sought after new pessions of tributes, neuer obtained.

This man repaired Rome, being deformed with old burninges, and rains, leane

An Epitomy of

leue being granted to those that would build the houses again, if that masters of them shoulde be wanting, he also repaired the *Capitall*, the Temple of the Goddess *Pax*, and the monumentes of *Claudius*; and builded many new monuments through al the Lands, where the right of the *Romains* lay, and the cities were renewed with excellent trimming, and the streetes were fortisid with great labor.

Then the Mountaines by *Flaminius*, were made hollow, for an easie and ready passing down, which is commonly called the rock *Pertusa*. A thousande Nations being inuaded togither, whome he had hardly found two hundred, the most part being extinguished throghe the cruelty of the tyrants. *Vologeses* **B**, king of the *Parthians*, was constrained through feare onely to make peace: *Syria* or *Palestina*, and *Caramania*, *Tracheta*, and *Comagene*, which to this day we call *Augustophristenes*, were added to the *Roman* provinces. Also the *Jewes* were conioyned with them. His friends admonishing him that he shold beware of *Metius Pomponianus*, of whom there was speech he woulde be Emperor, made him Consull, iesting at such a sentence. Sometimes he will bee ministrall of so great a benefit. He gouerned all his Empire vnder an vniforme order. He watched in the night time, and his matters of state being performed, he suffered his friends to come vnto him, putting on his buskins whilste he is saluted, and his princelie robes. But what thing soever had hapned after his affaires were heard, he excercised himselfe with carrying burthenes, afterwards he rested: last of all as soon as he had washed, he desired his meat with a better stomack, the loue of this good Emperor, caused me to speake more thinges of him, whome the *Romaine*-Commonwealth, for the space of six and fifty yeares, after the death of *Augustus* being at the last breath, through the cruelty of the tyrants, enjoyed, as by a certaine deelliny, that it might not vterly fall to decay. He living seventy years lacking but one, ioyning sports, or iestes, with his earnest affaires, wherin he was delighted, died. For all alone as a blazing-starre with long haire appeared. This saith he per-

G taineth to the king of the *Perians*, who hath the long haire. After-

wards he being weary with glutting of his belly, and rising

from his bed, saide, it becommeth a florishing

Emp. to leaue the worlde without

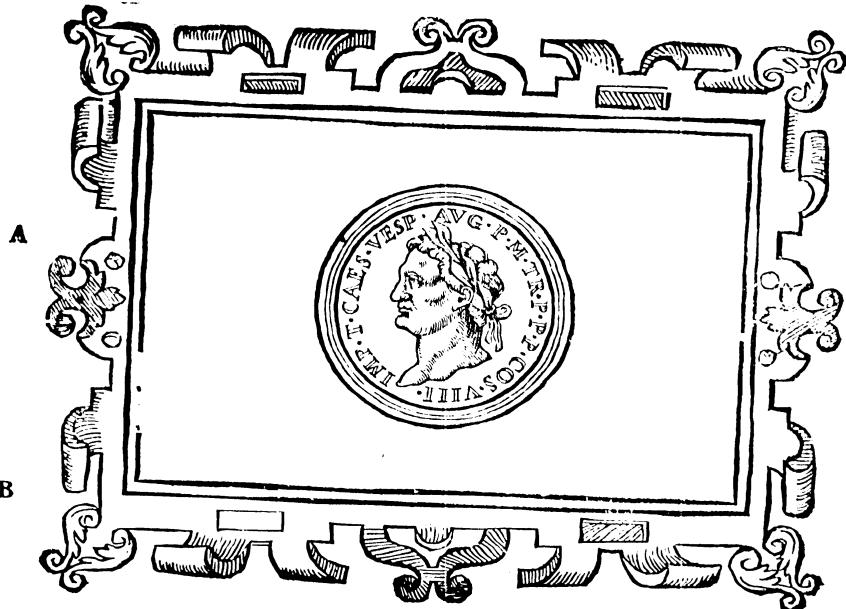
feare or trem-

bling.



H

Titus.



Titus called also *Vespasian* after the name of his father, borne of his mother *Domicilla* a free-woman, raigne two yeares, and two months, and twenty daies. This man from a child most diligently applied himselfe, **C** to the excellent studies of virtue, military discipline, and learning, which he euerently shewed forth by the gifts of his minde, and body. This man when he tooke on him the care of his countrey, it is inceadible how far he excelled those whom he did imitate, especially in clemency, liberality, dignity, and in despising of mony; all which were so much the more esteemed in him because many thought, that he being descended of one that was a priuat man, would be more euell towards priuat men, and also luxurions and covetous. For hee having gotten the office of the Praetorship in the raigne of his father, oppressed as conuict of some crime, every one supported and set against him, certaine being sent, who casting out envious railings through the Theaters, and the tents, desired that they might bee punished. Amongt whom he commaunded *Crinna* being attupper who had borne the office of the consulship, and being scarce gone from the table to be blaine, for suspition of defiling his wife *Berentice*. But all men tooke grievously his bralles that hee revenged in the time of his father, and also that hee was covetous of spoiles. Whereupon all men both saide and thought that *Xero* had againe gotten the Empire. But

An Epitomy of

But these things falling out otherwise, got him such an immortall glory, that he was called the delights and loue of mankind. Finally as soon as he had taken on him the affaires of the Empire, he commauded Beronice hoping for his marriage, to return home, and all the companies of gelded persons to depart: which shewed a token of his intemperance being chaunced.

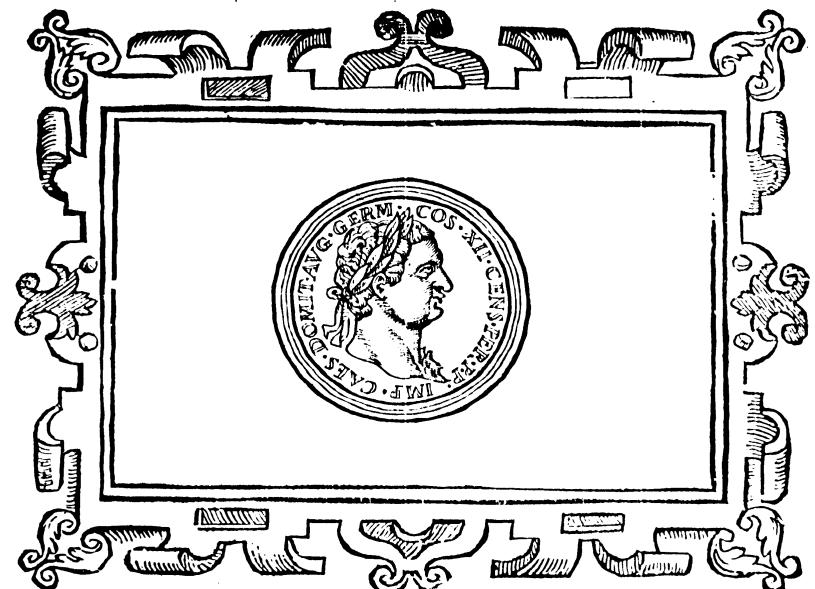
Moreover since that, what thinges were given or graunted of former Princes, their succeders in the Empire were woont to confirme, he of his free will confirmed and granted such things to the possessors thereof, as soon as he had gotten the Empire. Also on a certain day, he calling to mind, that he had given nothing to any one, he straight wayes crieth out, with a reuerend, and heauy saying, *O my friends we haue lost the day*, because he was of a magnifificent liberality. And he was of so great clemency and mercye, that when two men of gret honor had conspired against him, neither could deny thair intended treason, he first admonished them: afterwards they being brought into an open place, he biddeth both of them to sit by each side of him, and a sword being reached by the industry of the *Mamillians*, whose sightes were seene, as it were to make a battell, he committed the same to one and afterwards to the other: wherewith the beholders being stricken, and wondering at his constancie he said, See you not that power is givene to the delomes, and that it is in vayne to assay a wicked deede for hope of bringing the same to passe, or for care o' lossing the same.

Moreover he oftentimes requested with weeping eyes, his brother *Domitian* preparing treasons, and seeking after the goodwils of the souldiors, that he would seeke to get that as a paracide, which shold come vnto him, with his owne will, since that he was a partner of the Empire. In this mans time the Mountaine *Vesuvius* in *Campagna* began to burn, and there was a burning at *Rome* for three dayes both day and night: and also as great a plague as euer had bin before. With the which misery many being vexed, he bought al kinds of remedies, with his owne money: sometimes comforting the sick in his owne person, and sometimes such as were afflicted wi' h the deaths of their Friends. He liued 41. yeares, and dyed of an Ague in the same countrey, amongt the *Sabines* where his Father died. It can hardly bee beleaved, how great a mourning this mans death brought to the city, and the provinces, so that they calling him as we haue sayde, their publicke delights, bewailed him as if the whole world had bene deprived of a continuall preferuer.



H

Domitianus.



Domitianus the sonne of *Domicilla* a free-woman, and the brother of *Titus*, raigned xv. yeares. This man at the first fained clemency, neither to be so cowardly as he was, seemed more tollerable both in the time of peace and warre: therefore he vanquished the *Cattians* and the *Germans*, and made most iust Lawes. He builded many houses in *Rome*, cyther begun afore, or from the foundations: He repaired the bookees which were consumed with burning, copies being sent for every where, especially from *Alexandria*. He was so skilful an Archer, that he would shoot his arrowes betwix: the fingers of a mans hand being stretched out a farre off. Afterwards he waxing cruel through murders, began to punish good men, and after the manner of *Caligula*, he constrained men to call him Lord, and God, and all tokens of honor. Being ridicoulously left off, he followed swarmes of flies: he raged in lust, the filthy exercize wherof, the *Gracians* euer named *Clinopallen*. Whereupon it was aunswered to one, demauding whether any one was in the Pallace, *Not asly*. With these his cruelties, and especially with the iniury of his words, wherein he was grieved to be called a Whoremonger, *Anthony* being stirred vp, having the government of the higher Germany, took away the Empire. Who being slaine in a battell by *Normannus Appius*, *Domitianus* waxing farre more cruell against all kindes of men raged eu'en against his owne friendes, after the manner of brute beasts.

Coccius Nerua.

Hitherto such as were borne in *Rome* or through *Italy*, governed the Empire, from hence strangers. Whereupon it is gathered that the City of *Rome* hath increased through the vertue of strangers. For who was more wise, or moderate then *Nerua*? Who more deuine then *Traian*? Who more excellent then *Adrian*? *Coccius Nerua*, was borne in the towne of *Nerua*, Raigned twelve months ten daies. This man when he tooke on him the Empire, forthwith there was a rumor, that *Domitian* liued, for which cause he was so afraid, that his countenance being changed, and his voice being lost, he was scantable to stand: but he being encouraged by *Perthenius*, & fresh confidence being taken, he returned to his accustomed mildenesse. Who being joyfully received of the whole Senat, *Arrius Antoninus* alone of al men (being a stout man and most friendly to him, wisely obseruing the estate of those that beate rule) embraced him; saying, that he greatly rejoiced for the Senat, the people, and also the prouinces; but for himselfe nothing at all: For whom, it was better alwaies to sport at euill Princes, then that one sustaining the waighe of so great a burthen, should be subiect not onely to troubles and dangers, but also to the report of all enemies, and friends, who since they presume that they deserve all things, if they haue extorted any thing, are more cruell then very enemyes themselves.

This man pardoned & forgaue, whatsoeuer had beeene added to his tribus vnder the name of penalties: he released the afflicted citiess: he commaunded that Boyes and Girles borne of poore parents, should bee brought vppe through *Italy* at the cost of the whole common-wealth. This man to the intent he might not be terrifid by the accessse of ill-willers, is so admonished by the saying of *Mauritius* a constant man, who being familiar with him at supper, when he saw to be present *Ventones* who had beeene Consul, notwithstanding had persecuted many with *Domitian* with secret obiections, amongst their talke mention being made of *Castulus*, a great brauler, *Nerua* sayd, What would he haue don now if he had liued with *Domitian*? he would saied *Mauritius* haue suupt with vs. This *Nerua* a very often and most skilfull taker away of discords, G He remoued *Calphurnius Crassus* to *Tarentam* with his wife, temting the good-wils of the Souldiers with great promises, the Senators blaming his ouermuch linity, and when the murtherers of *Domitian* were required to bee put to death, he took so great griefe thereupon in his minde, that hee could not avoid vomite, nor the violence of his belly, also he vehemently withstood the sames, saying that it was better to dye, then to defile the authority of the Empire, the authors being betrayed in taking the power. But the Souldiers, letting alone their Prince, they killed *Petronius*, with one stroke, but *Perthenius* his members were first cut off and cast in his face: *Gasperius* being redeemed with great costs, who being more insolent in so cruelle a wickednesse, constrained *Nerua* to give thankes to his Souldiers before the people, bycause they had taken away the wortl, and most wicked of all men. This man adopted *Traian* in the place of a sonne, and for parte of the Empire: with whom he liued three months: who on a certain night waxing angry when he cried out aginst on *Regulus* with a very loud voice, he was taken away with sweate. The same day wherein he died, there was an eclipse of the Sunne.

Mpi-

the Emperors liues.

Vespasianus borne in the city *Todi*, was called Vespasius of his Grand-father, *Traianus of Traianus* the first of his Mothers stock, or else so calld after the name of his father *Traianus*, & he reigned 20. years. This man shewed himselfe such an one to the commonwealth, as the wonderfull wits of most excellent authors were hardly able to expresse. This man tooke on the Empire at *Agrippina*, a Noble Colony of *France*, vsing diligence in warlike affaires, lenity in ciuill affayres, and liberality in helping thecitties. And seeing there are two things which are desired of excellent Princes, *Duteynesse at home, valor in Warre, and wisedome on both sides*, there was so great

A a quantity of the Noblest gifts in him, that he seemed to be mingled with a certaine temperature of vertue, but for that he was a little giuen to meat, and wine: he was liberal towards his friends, and to vse their societys, as equall vnto them in estate of life.

This man in the honor of *Sura*, bywhose industry he had gotten the Empire, builded certayne *Banes*. Of whom it seemed vaine to endeuer to declare althings particularly, since that it was sufficient to haue spoken of him; for he was patyent of trauel, studious of euery best thing, and warlike, and dyd loue more, more simple wittes, or most learned; although himselfe was of small knowledge, and a litte eloquent. But aswel an inuentor of Iustice, and

B of new, humain, and Diuine right, as an obseruer of auncient. Al which seemed somuch the greater, becaule the *Romane* estate, being as it were clean destroyed and cast to the ground by many and cruel tyrants, he was thought to haue bene fiftly sent by the diuine prouidence for a remedy of so great miseries, euen for that many wonders did foretelle his comming into the Empire: Amongst which an especial one, that a Crow spake from the toppe of the capitol in the *Athenian* tongue, *Kalos estai*. The ashes of this mans body being burned wer broght to *Rome*, and buried vnder hys piller in the toomb of *Traian*, and his Image being layd on him, as those that triumphare wont to do, was caried into the citry, the senat & the army going before the same.

C At that time the ryuer *Tyber* overflowed much more perniciously then in the raigne of *Nerua*, with a great destruction of houses and a grieuous Earthquake, and a cruel pestilence, and famine, and burnings, were made throghe many prouinces. Al which *Traian* very much helped by exquisit remedies: ordaining that no house should be higher then three score foot, by reason of the easie downfals, and the great charges to repaire them if any

such things should happen. Wherfore he was
worthily called a Father of his coun-
try. He lyued sixty fourc
yeares.

G 8



An Epitomie of

Aelius Adrianus.

Aelius Adrianus of the Italian race, being a cozen to Trajan the Prince, was borne at Adria, which town standing in the country of Pisa gaue name to the Adriaticke sea. He reigned 12. years. He was deuoutly affected to the Greek tong, and was for that cause termed in derision *Graeculus*. He augmented al the Athenian studies, not only with his Poetry, but with al other sciences of singing, playing, and plifick, geometry, painting, & limming, and next to the *Policleti* & *Euphranore*. He excelled in works of brasse and Marble, insomuch as one wold haue thought he had bin made for these only purposes, for never had humain affaires such an exquisite curious elegancy, as by the work of his hands : & yet would he remeber (which is incredible) sundry busynesse, diuers places, souldiors, men absent, & the different names of many, making the greatest labors of wit, the ordinary exercises of his life; for when with his own legs he had gon throghe al the prouinces, and peruerting the flock of his followers, increased sundry orders, when he had restored al the villages, raiing into the hundreds of the Legions, & military Garrisons, both Smiths, engineers, carpenters, and al other necessary artificers, for the building of the wals or for the adorning of them. He was an absolute and most sufficient arbitrator, being as it were borne to iudg of vice and vertue, gouerning his own affections with great skil, and craftily couered his insolent, envious, full of anger, wanton disposition, in the ostentation of himselfe.

He counterfetteth chastity, ~~factum~~, and clemency, and on the contrary closely carried his ambition, wherwith he was wholly inflamed. He was ingenious, either prouoking other to answere, or else him selfe, both in iestes earnest, and tauntinges: giuing verse for verse, and sentence for sentence extemporally, in such sort as if he had studied or meditated for all that hee spake. His wife *Sabina* was by seruile and base iniuries, constrained to kill her selfe, who did openly boast, what an inhumaine disposition of her husbande she had indured, and therefore she had laboured that the ruine of mankind should not be conceiued or begotten by him. When he had long satisfied a disease vnder his skin (as it were with pleasure) at the last overcome wthy paine in his impatience, slue many of the Senatours. Having gotten many gifts from diuers kings desirous of peace, he publickely gloriéd that he had woon more with ease, then other had done by armes. He so established the publike Offices both of the Courte & wars, that they so remain to this day, only a few of them being changed by *Constantine*. He liued Lx. and 2. years, and then being consumed by a gruous torture of al his members, insomuch as he offered himselfe to the dearest of his servants, prayng them to kill him. But he was safely kept by his friends from doing violence to himselfe, and afterward died miserably.

Antoninus Pyus.

Anthonius first called *Fulvius* and *Boionius* and afterward surnamed *Pyus*, reigned 23. yeares, being the son in law to *Adrian*, and his adopted son, shewed so much goodnes in his reign, that he liued without al example,

the Emperors liues.

ample no man euer paragonizing him, and might bee compared to *Numa*, for he ruled the whole world 23. yeares, by his owne authority without al warre, so that al princes, states, and people stood in awe of him, & yet louing him withall, that they rather held him for their father and patron, then their Lord and Emperor, and all of them with one consent, desired his determination of all their controuersies, wishing for the same as for the favour of the heauens. The *Bactrians*, *Indians*, and *Hireans*, vpon proofe of the iustice of such an Emperor, sent Am. vnto him, who adorned his actions with beauty and pleasantnes of his person, being both tall and valiant. His manner was before he went forth

- A** of his chamber to salute any man, to eat a mortell of bread, least by the cooling of the blood about his inward parts, he might be ouermuch weakened, & by that meanes be any way disabled from execution of publike affaires, which with incredable diligence he executed like an absolute good housholder: being void of ambitious praise or vaine ostentation. He was so meeke and gentle, that whē the Senators earnestly perwaded him to prosecute them which had confpired against him : hee answered their question ; saying, that it was not needfull to search them out narrowly which were guilty of such wickednes against his person, for if they shoulde be many in number, he wē understood that hee shoulde procure the more hatred. When he had reigned 23. yeares thorough a feauer he died, 12. Miles from *Rome*, at a towne of his owne, called *Lorium*: for whose honor there were Temples erected, priests ordained, and infinite emblatures of his praises decreed; for his meeckenes was such, that whē on a time the *Roman* people for want of corne would haue stoned him, hee rather chose to satisfie them b̄ reason then to reuenge that indignity.

- M**arcus Antoninus reigned 18. years, who liued a sincere maintainer of vertue and of all good disposition, being a protector of the world in all common calamities, and truely if hee had not beeorne at that time, all the glory of the *Roman* Empire had beeene vterly crushed with one fal. For in his government there raged warre in the East, *Illyria*, *Italy*, & *France*, such earthquakes were felt as did ouerthrow Citties, with inundation of waters, often pestilence, and swarnes of locusts devouring the greene fields, so that his time was oppressed with almost all annoyances, wherewith ill mankind is vtilly plagued : so that I thinke it was giuen from heauens, that when nature did hatch such evills as were vñknowne of to the whole world, then should the counsels of such vpriȝt princes giue remedy, and alwaige the misery. This prince made *Antoninus Verus* his kinsman partaker of the Empire, by a new kind of bondenlence, the whiche *Verus* afterward as he traualled betwixt *Altinum* & *Concordia*, died of an Apoplexy, in the xi. year of his reigne, being before time of a sharp and wanton disposition, yet very studious in poetry. After his death **M**arcus Antoninus reigned alone, being from his infancy a quiet spirited man, for it was obserued that neither ioy nor sorrow, did euer make him change his countenance: giuing himselfe to Philosophy, being exquisitely learned in the *Greacian* language. He permitted the noble men & his owne seruants to vse the same manner of behaviour and attendance at their banquets, which hee himselfe accustomed. When the coffers of his treasury were empty, and he had not wherewithall to paye his Souldiers, being not willing to raise any taxe vpon

An Epitomy of

the Princes or the Senat, in the open Market of *Traianus* set to sale for the space of two moneths together, al the princely hangings, golden and christaline, Myrrhine vessels and pottes, his owne and his wiues silkes, and garments of cloth and gold, and many chaines and other ornaments of pearle and precious stones. Wherby he gathered togither an exceeding Massie of gold. And after the victory obtained, he gaue the buiers there mony againe, so many as would redeliver their severall bargains, being not offended with any one, that would not part with that which they had once bought. In his time *Cassius* the Tyrant was put to death. In the 59. yeare of his life he died of a disteate at *Bendobon.*, and when newes thereof was brought to *Rome*, the whole city most lamentably mourned for him, the Senat themselves sitting in loathsome garments conuened with teares, and that which was scarce beleued of *Romulus*, every man with one consent presumed publicuely, that *Marcus* was received into heauen, for whose honor they builded Temples, Columnes, and many other Monuments.

Commodus

Aurelius *Commodus* the sonne of *Antoninus*, called also *Antoninus*, raigned 13. yeares, by whole first entry it was coniectured what an Emperor hee would proue, for being warned by his father on his death-bed, that hee should not suffer the *Barbarians* to grow in strength; answered enigmatically, that men in safety of health may doe some actions by leature, but of dead men nothing can be expected.

He was more giuen to lust, avarice and cruelty then any man, keeping promise with none, being most fierce against them, whom before he had called to honor, or given rewards vnto, being so highly deprealed that he would oftentimes in the *Thester* combate with tapers, or sword-plaiers weapons, *Martia* a singular beautifull whoore with whom he was wholly enamoured, as he came out of a bath gaue him a cup of empoysoned drinke, and at the last in the two and thirty yeare of his age, there was sent vnto him a valiant and most strange wrangler, who held his chappes so fast together that he died.

G

Helvius Partinax

Helvius *Partinax* raigned 85. daies, who against his will was forced to be Emperor, & for that cause was sur-named *Partinax*. He was of a meane and base parentage, and from the government of the city was he aduanced to the Empire of the world: at the last in the 67. yeare of his life, after many wounds were given him, he was beheaded by the conspiracy of *Iulian*, and his head was carried about the whole city, & by this manner of death was that man (an example of humaine frailty) after intollerable labours, consumed so that he was prouerbially termed the bal offortune. For his father being a libertine among the *Liguriens* in the iury country of *Lolium Centianum*, whose vassall euен in the time of his persecution hee freely confessed himselfe to be. He was a scholemaster of the grammer, more assable, then profitable, for which cause the *Grecians* called him *Chrestologus*, he never reueged wrong but loued al simplicity, making himselfe open and common to all people both at table, conference, and walking. Being dead, they decreed that he shold be called

H

the Emperors liues.

called *Diuus* a Saint, or man deitied, in whose praise with publik acclamation redoubled vntill they were able to speake no more, this people proclaimed this commendation. While *Partinax* raigned we liued in security, we feared no man. To the Godly father, to the father of the Senate, to the father of all good men.

Didius Julianus.

Didius *Julianus* being a *Millanois* raigned feuen months, he was a Noble man, and an excellent Lawyer, but factious, rash, and ambitious of rule. In that time *Nigier* *Pescennius* at *Antioche*, and *Septimius Seuerus* in *Pannonia Sabaria*, were both created *Augusti*. By this *Seuerus* was *Julianus*, led into the secret bathes of the Pallace, and his necke being first stretched forth after the manner of the condemned, his head was there striken off, and afterward set vp in the court of pleading.

Septimius Seuerus.

Septimius *Seuerus* raigned 18. yeares, and first killed the filthy beast *Pescennius*, and then *Albinus* at *Lavis* because he made himselfe Emperor, and left his sonnes *Bassianus* and *Geta* his successors. He made a wall in great Britayne, crosse the land from sea to Sea, containing at the least 32. M. paces in length. He was the least Souldier of all the Emperors that euer were before him, quick of conceit, constant in al purposes vntil he had accomplished them, and where he inclined to fauour, he did it with a wonderfull and perpetuall grace, being diligent to seeke out secrets, and liberall in his rewards. He was alike vehement towards his friends and enemies, for hee enriched *Lateranus Chilo* and *Amilinus Bassus*, and in the chiefe and memorable houses of the *Parthyans*, and the *Lateranes*. He permitted no man in his dominion to sell honors, he was sufficiently well instructed in the latine, but more eloquent in the Affrick tongue, for he was borne at *Lipis* in *Affrica*. Being not able to endure the extreameity of paine in al the members of his body, especially in his feete, in stead of poison which hee was denied, he fed vpon in greedy maner such a quantity of grosse and heavy meate, which he not being able to digest, did bring him into a crudite or surset, and so died in the 20. yeare of his age.

Antonius Caracalla.

Aurelius *Antoninus*, *Bassianus Caracalla* the sonne of *Seuerus*, was borne at *Lions*, and raigned alone sixe yeares, he was called *Bassianus* after the name of his mothers father. And when he had brought a large garment out of *France*, and made thereby their *Caracalla* hanging downe to the ankles, he constrained the people to salute and welcomme him home, araid in that garment, wherupon he was called *caracalla*. He killed his brother *Geta*, for which cause vengeance followed him and hee fell madde, of which he was afterward recouered. When once he saw the body of *Alexander* the great, he commaunded that his followers should cal him great *Alexander*, and by flatterers he was

Gg 3

brought

An Epitomy of

brought to this passe, that he walked with a dreadfull face, his necke bending to his left shoulder, to ke what he had obserued in the countenance of Alexander, the same he firmly perswaded himselfe that his vylag: was of like proportion and grace.

He was gauen to lost, and therfore married his mother in law. When hee iourneied to Carris, being at Edissis, ready to doe the woike of nature in the easement of his body, he was flaine by a Soldier, who followed him as if he had beeone one of his guarde. He liued about thury years, and afterward his corps was brought to Rome.

E

Opilus Macrinus and Diadumenus.

Macrinus and his sonne Diadumenus were made Emperors by the Souldiers, and raigned but 14. monthe. A tardy they were by the same Souldiers both beheaded, bycause Macrinus did seeke the abatement of their stipends, and labored to reppesse their riot and luxurie.

Aurelius Heliogabalus.

Aurelius Antoninus Varius, was also called Heliogabalus, the sonne of Caracalla by his Cozen Semesa begotten in adulterie, raigned two yeres and F eight monthe, and the old Bassianus, Grand-father to his mother Semesa, was a priest of Jupiter, or as some lay of the Sunne. When the said Heliogabalus cam to Rome with great expectation of friends, he dishonored himselfe & incurred the reproches of all sorts. when by the defect of nature and age he was not able to easse of lustfull pleasure, turning unto himselfe, he commannded men to call him by the name of Bisis, a woman, in stead of Bassianus a man.

He sacrificed himselfe to the great mother by cutting of his priuy parts, haing first of all married with a Verall virgin. He made Marcellus (who was afterwade called Alexander) his fellow-Emperor, and was flaine in a tumult of the Souldiers, whose body was by a Souldier drawn through all the streets G of Rome, like the carcisse of a dog, with a military proclamation, saying: *The whelpe of contumel and rauering lust.* At last when the quantity of his bodye was greater then woulde enter into the stoole of a priuy, wherein it shold haue bene buried, they drew it to Tiber, binding it to an heauy waight, and so cast it into the Ryuer, that it might never rise vp againe for mortall men to behold. He liued but 16. yeres, and for these thinges called Tibarnius, and Tractitus.

Severus Alexander.

Severus Alexander raigned 13. yeres, being a waster of the Goods of the Common-wealth, and in his time Taurinus was made Augustus, who for H eare cast himselfe into the riuer Euphrater. At that time Maximinus tooke on him the Empire, corrupting many of the Souldiers, but when Alexander saw himselfe forsaken of his followers, he cried out vpon his mother, as the caule of his death, and so offered his necke with great confidence to the hangman to be striken off, in the 26. yere of his age. His mother Mummua brought her sonne to that passe, that if any thing remained untouched at the tabell or at dinner, were it never so small, she her selfe refred it till another banquet.

the Emperors liues.

Julius Maximinus.

Julius Maximinus a Thraciian and a military man, gouerned 11. yeres, who while he persecuted the coiners of money, killing both the guilty & guiltlesse, was torn in pieces at Aquileia in a sedition of the Souldiers, together with his son, the souldiers making proclamation in a iest, *Of a bad kinde keepe not a Whelp.* Under his gouernment Gordianus the Father, and Gordianus the sonne, one after another tooke vpon them the Empire, and one after another perished; and in like sort, Pupianus and Balbinus affecting the principality, came to confusione.

Gordianus.

Gordianus the graund-child of Gordianus by his Mother, borne at Rome, and sonne of a Noble father, ruled six yeres, and was flaine at Ctesiphon in a sedition of the souldiers by Philippus the governor of the palace in the xx. yere of his raigne, and his body being buried in the confines of the Romanes and the Persian Empire gave a name to the place, which was for that cause called Sepulchrum Gordium.

Philippus.

Marcus Iulius Phillip, ruled 5.years, was slain at Verona by the soldiors, his head being cut asunder in the middle aboue his teeth, and his son Gallus Iulius Saturninus being about 12. yeare old was flaine at Rome, haing bene of such a melancholy and sullen disposition, that by no sport or merriment, he could never be moued to laughter after he was 5. years old, and seeing his father tickled with laughter in certain secular games, althoough he was but a child, yet did he turne away his face. This Phillip was borne of meane parents, his father haing bene a captaine or leader of robbers.

Decius.

Decius borne in Pannonia Bubalia, raigned xxx. monthes, and made his sonne Caesar: he was a man wel learned in al the Artes, deuoted to vertue, pleasaunt and familiar at home, and apt to all kinde of Armes. He was drowned among many other in a gulf vpon the coasts of Barbary, and his body could never more be found. His sonne was flaine in warres. He liued fifty yeres. In his time was Valens Læcianus made Emperor.

Virius Gallus.

Virius Gallus with his sonne Volusio ruled 11.yeres, in their time the seynat created Hostilianus Pepemna Emperor, who shortly after died of the pestilence. Also in their time was Amilianus created Emperour in Massa, against whom both the father and the sonne went with an Army, and by their owne souldiers were both flaine at Interamna, the father being feauen and forty yeres old, and they were made Emperors in the Island Menyngis now called Girba, & Amilianus was flaine at Spolitum or Pontus, which for that occasion was called Sanguinarius, being in equall distaunce betwixt

Ori-

An Epitomy of

Orciculum Marini, and the city of Rome. He was by kinred a Moore, a valiant souldier and not temerarious 71. years.

Licius Valerianus.

Licius Valerianus sur-named *Cobalus*, ruled 15. yeares, being of Noble parentage, but a solide and blockish man, neuer borne or qualified for any publick place, either in counsell or action. He made his sonne *Gallienus*, *Augustus*, and *Cornelius Valerianus* his sons son, *Cesar*. While all these raigned *Regilianus* in *Mæsia*, *Cassius Labianus Posthumus* in *Gallia* (*Cornelius* being slaine) were made Emperors. In like sorte *Valerianus* at *Moguntia*, *Aelianus* in *Egypt*, *Valerius* in *Macedony*, & *Aurelius* at *Millayn*, inuaded the Imperiall title. But while *Valerianus*, Warred in *Mesopotamia*, he was taken by *Sapor* the king of *Persia*, and serued him among the *Parthyans* in base seruitude, for as long as he liued the king set his foote vpon his necke when he mounted on horsebacke.

Gallienus.

Gallienus substituted in the place of his son *Cornelius Salonyanus*, hys other sonne being adicted to the inconstant loue of harlots *Salonya*, and *Pipa*. The which *Salonya* he colord vnder marriage, his father the King of the *Marcomanni*, gaunting vnto him one part of *Pannonia Superior* by covenant. At the last, he went against *Aureolvus* whome he besieged at *Pontus* and obtained it, being for that cause called *Aureolvus*, and he also besieged *Myllin*; but by a deuise of *Aureolvus*, he was slaine of his own souldiers. After he had raigned 15. yeares, seuen with his father, and 8. alone, and helued 50. years.

Clardvus.

Clardvus ruled 11. yeares. This Clardvus some are of opinion that hee was the sonne of *Gordianus*, while he was taught by *Lycensia* that graue Matron. He was appointed Emperor by the will of *Galerius* being ready to die, vnto whom by *Gallionius Basilius*, he sent the Imperiall robes to **G**tyim. *Aureolvus* being slaine by his owne company, he received the governement of those countries, and fighting against the *Almunes*, not far from the lake of *Brenium*, he ouerthrew more then half the multitude of his enemies. In tho'e dayes *Victorius* was made k. And when *Clardvus* vnderstood by the books of the destinies which he comauanded to be looked into, that some principall man of the Senate must die, and *Pomporius Besu* (who was then present) offering himselfe to that purpose, he without admitting any contradiction gaue his life for the good of the commonwealth, with protestation that no man of that order could be the principal but the Emperor. Whych thing so pleased every one, that he was not onely honoured with the title of *Divus* aliant, but also they made him a statue of gold and set it neer to the Image of *Jupiter*, and the Magistrats or peers did likewise ere in the court for his remembrance a golden Image.

Quintillus.

Quintillus was the successor of this man who held the Empire but verie few dayes and then was slayne.

An-

the Emperors liues.

Aurelianuſ.

Aurelianuſ borne of meane parentage, and as some say his father was a Colone or tenant to the famous Senat *Aurelius* betwixt *D.c.i.* and *Macedonia*, he raignd fiftie years and was not vnlike to *Alexander* the great, or to *Cesar* the Dictator, for he receiuied the City of *Rome*, and delinued it from his opposites within three yeares, whereas *Alexander* by great victories trauelled 13. yeares, before he came into *India*. *Cesar* spent ten years in ouercomming *Gallia*, and 4. years in vanquishing the *Romanes*. Thys man did obtain three severall battels in *Italy*, at *Placentia* neare the river *Maturus*, at the chappell of *Fortune*, and in the fieldes of *Ticim*. In this time *Septimus* was proclaimed Emperor among the *Dalmatians*, but he was presently beheaded by his own people.

When the coiners or monyers in his time rebelled, he repressed them, sparing no cruelty. He was the first man among the *Romanes* which did wear a crowne on his head, and also vsed garments of gold, and precious stones, which before that time the *Romanes* were not acquainted withall. He compassed about the city with stronger and larger wals then before, and comauanded the people to eate swines flesh, and aduanced *Terentius* to bee the prouost of *Lucim*, who before that time had bin declared Emperor by the Souldiers in *Galla*, telling him merrily that it was more Noble for him to rule some part o' *Italy*, then to be a king beyond the *Alpes*. At the last one of his seruants having deceitfully set downe the names of his friends and military men, and counterfitted Emperor, made as though hee meant to kill the an: he which he secretly conueyed to them, they vpon sight therof thinking to prevent the worst, slue him in his iourney betwixt *Hr. clia* and *Constantinople*. He was a cruell and bloody man, dreadful at all times, & a murtherer of his own sisters son, after his death there was no Emperor in seuen moneths.

C

Tacitus.

After him *Tacitus* received the Empire, being a man wel disposed, who when he had ruled but two hundred dayes, dyed of a Feauer at *Tar-sus*.

Florianus.

Florianus succeeded him, but when the greatest part of the Army of horf men had chosen *Probus* who was very expert in warfare, *Florianus* having as it were in sport swayed the Empire but 60. dayes, by cutting & launcing his owne vaines, out of which his blood yssued abundantly, hee consumed himselfe.

Probus.

Probus was borne of a Father, who was a husbandman and a Gouernor, of the blood of the *Dalmatians*, he raignd 6. yeares. He oucreame *Saturninus* in the East, and *Proculus* and *Bonofus* made Emperours at *Colen*.

An Epitomie of

He permitted the Gaules and the Pannonians to haue Vines, and by the hāds of his souldiors he planted the hill of *Almus* at *Syrmius*, and *Aureus* in vpper *Masias* with vines, and was afterwarde slaine in *Sirmius* in his tower inclosed with yron.

Carus.

*C*arus was borne in *Narbon*, and raigned xii. yeares. He presently created *Carinus* and *Numerianus Cesars*, and by a thunderbolt was slaine at *Ctesiphon*. His son *Numerianus* being taken with a pain in his eyes, and carried up and down in a little couch, was slain by treachery, at the instigation of his father in law *Aper*. And when his death was by deceit concealed, till *Aper* shoulde get strength to invade the Empyre, at the last the treason was discovered by the stinke of the dead corps. Wherupon *Sabinus Julianus* attempted to be Empe, but *Carinus* slue him in the fields of *Verona*. This *Carinus* wanted no faults, & caused honest innocent men to be put to death vp on his own false invented crimes, he defiled the mariage bed of Noblemen, & he puniished his fellow-scholers, who taxed him in the auditory for not observing his word. And last of al he was slaine by the right-hand of *Tribulus* whose wife he had rauished.

Diocelessanus.

*D*iocelessanus a Dalmatian made a free-manne by *Amelinus* the senator, his mothers name and the name of the town o: hys birth was *Diocea*, by reason of that, vntil he was made Emp. he was called *Diocles*, & being made the head of the world, he changed his *Gracis* name into a *Roman*, & raigned 25. yeares. He made *Maximianus Augustus*, and created *Constantinus* and *Galerius* unnamed *Armamentarius*, *Cesars*. Giving *Constantino* to wife *Theodora*, the daughter in law of *Herculus Maximianus*, putting away his former wife. In this time wer proclaimed Em. *Carus* in *Gallia*, *Achilles* in *Egypt*, *Iulianus* in *Italy*, but they al perished with funeral destrunctions. Amōg whom *Iulianus* having a dagger throug his ribs, threw himself into the fire. But *Diocelessanus* gaue vp the empire of his own accord at *N. comedie*, & so spent his old age in his own priuate possessions, who being afterward moued by *Herculus* and *Galerius* to take vnto him the Empire again, like a man flying from great eul, he answered in this sorte. *I wold god you could go to Salo to see the O-*
line tr̄ces, I haue planteid with my own hands, then wold you never tempt to this a-
sien. He liued 68. years, wherin he spent 9. in priuate estate. He dyed (as was manifest by a voluntary feare). For when he was called by *Constantinus* and *Iulianus* to their mariage feasts, he excused himself, that by reason of his age he could not be present they wrote back again to him threatening letters, wherin he was charged of fauor *Maximinus* and to haue shewed fauor to *Maxentius*, wherupon fearing some shameful death, he poysond himself. In his time *Constantinus* the father of *Constantine*, and *Armamentarius* were commonly called *C.esars*. When *Severus* for *Italy*, and the sisters son of *Maximinus Gallienus* for the East at the same time was *Constantinus* also made *C.esar*. *Maxentius* in a village six Miles from *Rome*, in the way to *Lavicanum* was made Emperour, afterwarde *Iulianus*, and in like manner *Alexander* at *Carthage*. And so also was *Valesius* created Emperour. But *Severus* was slayne by *Herculus Maximianus* at *Rome* in a Tauerne, and his corpes was then putte into

the Emperors liues.

the sepulchre of *Galerius* distant from *Rome*, by the way of *Apia* about twelue Miles.

Galerius Maximianus.

*G*alerius Maximianus died by reason his priuy parts consumed, *Maximianus Herculus* was besigded by *Constantine* at *Majilia*, and there taken, and by him put to death, and *Alexander* was strangled in a halter by the army of *Constantine*. *Maxentius* when he was to fight against *Constantine*, hauing made a bridge with boates a litle aboue the bridge *Milius*, while he hastned into one side thereof on horsebacke, he with his horte fell into the Riuere, and there perished, and by the waight of his breastplate he he didde sinke so deepe into the mudde, that his body could scarce bee found againe. *Maximianus* died an ordinary deth at *Tarsus*. *Vallus* was put to death by *Licinius*. Now these were their manners and conditions. *Herculus Maximianus* was cruell by nature, giuen to filthy lust, and foolish in counsell, being borne in the wilde part of *Pannonia*, for there is a place not farre from *Syrmius* where now standeth a pallace, wherein the parents of *Herculus* exercised Mercenary labor. He died in the 60. yeare of his age, having bene Emperor 20. yeares. He begat vpon *Eutropia* the *Sirian* woman, *Maxentius* & *Fausta* the wife of *Constantine*, to whose father *Constantius* he gaue his daughter in law *Theodora*. But some say, that *Maxentius* by the cunning of a woman, was brought from another place because she knew that it would be most acceptable to her husband to haue a sonne, whereas indeede hee was not the sonne of *Maximianus*, and therefore she did that, to keepe fast the minde and loue of her husband. That *Maximianus* was never beloued of any, neither of his owne father, nor of his father in law *Galerius*.

Galerius Armamentarius.

*T*his *Galerius* was a landable man, of a beautifull body and a happy Soul-dier, but of indifferent iustice: his parents were countrey people and keepers of heards, from whence he had his name *Armamentarius*. Hee was borne in *Dacia Ripa*, and there buried: the which place they call *Romulit*, and after the name of his mother *Romula*. This man in his insolency would affilme, that his mother was gotten with child by a Draggon, when shee conceiued him, as was *Olimpias* the mother of great *Alexander*.

Galerius Maximinus.

*G*alerius Maximinus before hee was proclaimed Emperour was called *Daza*, and was the sisters sonne of *Armamentarius*. He was *C.esar* foure yeares, and *Augustus* 3 yeares in the East. By his birth and education a pastoral man, but yet a louer and fauorer of al wife, vertuous, and learned men: of a quiet disposition, but greedy of Wine, whereby in his drunkennesse hee comauanded many vnlawful things, whereof he afterward repented, and gaue this charge to all his followers that they shoulde not execute his desires except he was sober, or had comauanded in the morning.

Alex-

An Epitomie of

Alexander.

Alexander was by birth a Phrigian, fearfull in his disposition, and by reason of his old age not fit to labour, so that all these last before he rehersed being consumed some one way, some another, the imperiall rights descended to Constantius and Licinius.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the sonne of Constantius, the Emperor and Helena raigne 30. years. He being a youth was a pledge in the city of Rome vnder Glycerius for Religion, fled away and to avoide them that pursued him to take him, flew all the common beastes he met by the way, and so came to his father into Britanni, and so it happened that at that time Constantius his father died. After whose death, by the consent of all his present friends, especially Erocius King of Alemannes, who accompanied his father Constantius, he tooke vpon him the Empire. He married his sister Constantia to Licinius at Millane, and made Cesar his sonne Crispus, borne by Minervina his concubine, and Constantius his sonne of the same age, & Licinius the son of Licinius being twenty months olde. But as Empires do hardly continue in concord, so there arose dissencion betwixt Licinius and Constantius, and first of all Constantine, fell vp on the Army of Licinius at Cibala in the night time, neer to the lake Huile, whereupon Licinius fled to Bizantium and there created Martinianus Cesar. Afterward Constantine having a stronger army, constrained Licinius to offer vp his imperiall gowne by the hands of his wife, vpon condition of his owne life. Then was he sent to Theffalonica, and not long after, both he and Martinianus were strangled. Licinius being 60. yeares old, and had raigne 14. yeares, being of infinite auarice, subiect to venvy, very sharp, and not a little impatienc. He was a great enemy to learning, especially foraine studiis, calling it thorough his ignorance a poysen and publike Pestilence. He was well affected to husbandry and poor rusticks, because he was nourished among such people: a good obseruer of Martiall discipline, and most superstitious in the institutions of former ages. He was a diligent repressor of Eunuches and Courtiers, calling them, the mothes and freties of the Pallace. Constantine having thus gotten the whole Empire, being happy in government, and prosperous in the warres, by the instigation (as it is thought) of his wife Fausta, put his sonne Crispus to death. Afterward he being blamed by his mother Helena for that action, caused his saide wife Fausta to be killed in a scalding bathe. He was aboue measure desirous of praise, and finding the name of Trajan written vpon the walles of many of the pallaces, he called him a wall-flower. He built a bridge ouer Danubius, setting forth the Emperiall robes with precious stones, and wearing a diademe continually. He was qualified and enabled for many things, taking away calumnies by sharp lawes, nourishing good leters, arts, and learning. He himselfe would read, write, hear Ambassages, and the complaints of the prouinces. He made his own sonnes and Dalmatius his brothers loone, of the provinces. He made his own sonnes and Dalmatius his brothers loone, and liued 71. yeares, raigning almost halfe of them alone, 13. yeares and

the Emperors liues.

and so died of a natural disease, being more giuen to derision then to affabilitie. Whereupon it was proverbiallly called Tratalla, who in his first ten yeares was excellent, in his next twelue yeares a robber, and his ten last yeares a child and vngouerned puple, spending immoderately. His body was buried in Bizantium which after his name was called Constantinople, after whose death the soldiers flue Dalmatius: By which accident the Romaine Empire was diuided into three parts. Betwixt Constantinus, Constantius, and Constans, his three Sonnes, Constantine had al beyond the Alpes, Constantius began at the shire of Propontus, and so ruled all Asia and the East. Constans raigne over Italy, Illiricum, Affrike, Dalmatia, Thracia, Macedonia, and Achaea.

Annibalianus Constantius and Constans.

Annibalianus the kinsman of Dalmatius Cesar, governed Armenia, and the Nations adioyning to it. In the meane time Constantius and Constans fell at variance about the right of Italy. While that Constantius being drunke, and in the likenesse of a robber, ranged into his brothers countrey, he was taken and beheaded, and cast into the Riuere Alfa, not far from Aquileia. Constans giuen much to hunting, while he wandered thorough forrests and wild Woods, Chrestus, Marcellinus, and Magnentius, with some other millitary men conspired his death, who hauing agreed vpon the day, Marcellinus did invite many to supper as though he would celebrate the birth day of his sonne. Wherefore the banquet being late in the night Magnentius arose, saying that he would goe easie his body, and then put on a venerable habite. Which when constans vnderstood he made meanes to fly away, but was overtaken and slaine by Gayou, at Halena neare Pyrene, 13. yeares after he was made Emperor, for he was Cesar 3. yeares before, and so he liued 27. yeares. He was a lame man in his feete, and had the gout in the ioynts of his hands, he was fortunate, for the temperance of the ayre in his dominion, for abundance of fruities, and for not being annoyed with the Barbarians, which benifites had beeene greater if he had aduanced worthy men Lieutenants, and not sold those places. When his death was knowne Petrainus, the generall of the Souldiers, tooke vpon him the Empire in Pannonia at Murcia. From whom Constantius not long after tooke away the kingdome, who liued to a great age giuing himselfe to all voluptuousnesse, being easie to be overtaken with folly.

Constantius.

DConstantius made Gallus his vncles sonne Cesar, marring him to his sister Constantina: and Magnentius, at that time created Decentius his kinsman Cesar, Beyond the Alpes, at which time Nepotianus the sonne of Eutropia constantinus, sister, by the perswasion of leude persons tooke vpon him at Rome to be Emperor, whom in the 28. day of his vsurped title Magnentius ouercame. Then was there a great battayle at Murcia, betwixt Constantius and Magnentius, where Magnentius was ouercome, in which conflict the great-

Hh

An Epitomie of

greatest ability of the *Roman Empire*, was almost ouerturned. After that *Magnentius* fled into *Italy*, and slue many of his persecutors at *Thicatum* who followed him audaciously, without any good counsel, as it often falleth out in histories. Not long after being in a streight at *Lions*, a piece of a Wall being throwne downe vpon him, by thrusting a sworde in secret against it, *Hee* was wounded to death, continually bleeding at the nose, vntil his expiration which was in the two and fiftieth moneth of his regiment, and the fiftieth yeare of his age. His parents were of *Gallia*, he was learned and a good Orator, but of a proud minde, and immoderately fearefull, yet politicke to couer that passion with precepts of audacity. *Decentius* when he heard of his death strangled himself with a cord, and at that time *Gallus Caesar* was slaine by *Constantius*, in the 4. yeare of his gouernment.

Siluanus.

Siluanus being made Emperor was slaine in the eight and twentieth day of his gouernement. He was of a most pleasant wit (although he was deriu'd of a Barbarous father) after that he had learned the *Romaine* manners.

Constantius.

Constantius tooke *Claudius Julianus* brother of *Gallus*, and made him *Caesar*. When he was twentie and three yeare olde. Who in the champaignes of *Argentoratum* in *Gallia*, with a few soldiers slue an innumerable company of enimies. They stood like the tops of Mountaines while they were aliue, but being dead their blood ranne away from them like a riuier. Their Noble *Nudemarius* was taken. The Nobles were all ouerthrowne, and their borders rendred to the *Roman* possession, and afterward fighting with the *Almaines*, took their king *Bodomarius*. He was made Emperor by the soldiours of *Gallia*, but *Constantius* vrged him by Ambassadors, to leaue off that honor, and to return to his former seat and dignity againe.

Julianus.

Julian affirmed that he could more readily give obedience to the gentle command of the high Empire, whereat *Constantius* greatly offendid (because he was impatient of all such griefe) fell into a most sharpe feuer, which his indignation and great watching increased, and therof he died in *Mopsocrate*, at the foot of the Mountaine *Taurus*, in the fourte and forty yeare of his age, and the nine and thirtieth yeare of his raigne, hauing bene *Augustus* twenty and four years, whereof with *Magnentius* and his owne brothers sixteeen years, and eight years alone, and sixteeen years *Caesar*. He was happy in all ciuill Warrs, but infortunate in forraigne, being woorderfullie skiffull in casting of darts, abstaining from all abundance of Wine, meate, and sleepe, of great abilitie to labour, and desirous of eloquence, which being not able to obtaine, he envied other. He loued his Courtiers and Eunuches very dear, alio his wife

H

the Emperors liues.

with whom he liued very contented, not turning his lustfull affections vnto any other. But among all his Wives he had loued *Eusebia* best, who was very beautifull, yet by her *Amantie*, and *Gorgonie*, and other importuna'te fearenes, the much blemished the Emp. fame, contrary to the custome of modest women, whose wholsome precepts doe often helpe their husbands. For to omit other, it is almost increadible how much *Pompilia Plautina* encrated the glory of *Trajan*, whose Task maisters did complaine vpon their prouinces, to that one of them was said to meeete with every rich man asking him what hast thou at thy Table? Where hadest thou it? Deliver that thou hast. She blamed her husband bycause he was carelesse of his own praiise, and made him detest such exactions, so that he called his exchequer the *Melt*. Which if it abounded at the residu'e of the members must consume, *Iustinus* having thus gotten vnto himselfe the gouernement of the *Romayne* Monarchy, being desirous of vaine glory made Warre vpon the *Perſians*, there he was deceiued by a fngitive sent for that purpose.

When the *Parthyans* fell vpon his Campe on every side, hee Armed with his shield, ranne out of his tents, and while hee inconsiderately endeavored to dispose his forces for battell, hee was striken with a dartt by one of his enimies as he rofe from the ground, and being carried into his tent, he came out

A againe to encourage his Soldiers to fight, but his blood continually yslowing from him, hee died at midnight, having first of all said that he would not (as the manner of others was) giue any order for the succession in the Empire, least that in the multitude of his friends present, who with different endeuours sought that dignitie, the enuy of any one of them shoulde breed some peull in the Armeys, thorough some discord or ciuell dissencion. This Prince was excellently learned and qualifid for great affaires, and for that caufe hee gaue great grace and countenance to the Phylosophers and wifest men of *Greece*.

He was short in Sature, and not strong, yet able through exercise. There C was in him a great negleſt of some things which did diminishe his former vertues. As for example, his immoderat desire of praiise, his superstitious worship of the Gods, and his peremptory boldnes more then did become an Emperor, whose safety being the common good of all men, is diligently to bee prouided at all times, but especially in Warre.

His ardent humor of gloriy did so much overcome him, that he could not be diswaded by any earthquake, or other presage from going against *Perſia*, no, nor by seeing in the night a great Globe fall downe from heauen, could he be drawnen to to appoint a more happy time for that Warre.

D

Iouinianus.

Iouinianus was the sonne of *Varroinianus*, who dwelt in an Island of *Singidunum* belonging to the Prouince of *Pannonia*. Hee was Emperor eight months. His father hauing lost many Children, was preuently admonished in aduance, that the Child wherewithall his Wife was then conceiued

Hh 2

and

An Epitomy of

and ready to deliver, should be called *Valentinianus*. Hee was of a gallant great body, pleasant in his wit, and very studious. Coming from *Persia* to *Constantinople* in the middle of Winter, he fel into a crudity of his stomach and so oppressed in the carriage of his new dignity died suddenly, neer 40 years of age.

Valentinianus.

Valentinianus ruled xi. yeares, and almost 9. moneths: his father *Gratianus*, was meanly borne, and among the *Cibale* was called *Fanarius*, because carrying about cords to sel, fise souldiors could not take one of them from him by force: for that merit hee was cailed to be a souldour, where by degrees, he arole to be the Maister of the *Pretory*: for whose sake the souldiors bestowed the Empire vpon *Valentinian* his sonne, although he denied to accept it. He made his cozen *Valeus* companion of his Empire, & afterward his sonne *Gratianus*, who being yet a child through the per swallion of his mother in Law, and wife, hee created *Augustus*. This *Valentinianus* was of a comely presence, of a quick wit, and most eloquent in speeche, althogh he spake seldomme. He was seuer, vehement, and an enemy to vices, especially courteoushise, wherof he was a sharpe punisher, and in al things I haue related of him, he was most lik to *Alanius*. He remembred his ancestors, he gaue his mind to new feates of warre, hee coude make Images o. of the earth or clay, he vfed in good discretion, time, places, and speech. To conclude, yf he had not trusted deceiptfull parasites, to whom hee gaue too much credence, contrary to the counsell of his wifet Nobles and approued friends, he had liued and dyed a pearelesse Prince. In his time was *Firmus* flaine, who did attempt the Empire in *Mauritania*. *Valentinian* giving audience to an Ambassage of the *Gundi* at *Bergentio* lost his voyce, through a Flux of blood, and so in the 5. and 50. year of his age, being of perfect fense and memory, gaue vp the Ghost. The which disease some affirme hapned unto him through surfeit of meat, and saturtie stretching his sinewes. He being dead, *Valentinian* his sonne of soure yeare olde being with his mother, by the procurement of *Equinus* and *Merobaudus* was created Emperor.

Valeus.

Valeus raigned with his cozen *Valentinian* aforesaide ten yeares, and fine moneths. This *Valeus* waging an unhappy warre with the *Gothes*, was wounded and carried into a base cottage, vpon which the *Gothes* cam and set fire, wherin he was burnd. He was to be commended in these things. First a good counsellor to the rich, in altering of iudgements just, trusyte to his friends, not angry to any mans harme, but yet very fearefull. In his time *Procopius* the Tirant was ouerthrowne and put to death.

Gratianus.

Gratianus was borne at *Sirmium* and raigned with his father *Valentinian* eight years, and eighty five daies with his vnkle, and brother three yeares,

the Emperors liues.

yeares, with the same brother, and *Theodosius* foure years, and with them all and *Arcadius* six months.

This Emperour ouerthrew thirty thousandde *Almans* at *Argentoratum* in *Gallia*. When he vnderstood that the *Gothes*, *Triballians*, the *Hunnes*, and *Alans* the basest people of the world, did possesse *Thracia* and *Dacia*, as though those lands had bene their inheritance, so that by their meanes the name of the *Romaines* was in daunger to be vittery extint. He called for *Theodosius* out of *Spayne*, and by the consent of all men, in the threc and thirtieth yeare of his age gaue ouer the Empire to him.

- A** This *Gratian* was not meanely learned, for he was able to make an artificiall verse, speake eloquently, and to open a controuersie like a perfect Ora- tor. Day and night he meditated on death. His greatest pleasure was to beleeue the divine law, and to attaine those things which he had therein destinatated to himselfe, for he was a conquerour of lust, pleasures, and delicates. And he had bin good to all, if he had giuen his mind to sway the common- wealth, wherein he was defective both in knowledge to rule, or inclination to leарne that faculty. For when he neglected the Army, and preferred a few hyreling *Alanes*, before the auncient *Roman* souldiors, and became a companion and friend to the *Barbarians*, so that he would trauell in their habite,
- B** he drew vpon him the hatred of the souldiors. In his time *Maximus*, which rebelled in *Britannia*, came into *Gallia*, and was there receyued by thos Le- gions which were discontented with *Gratian*, and so put him to flight, wher- in he dyed after he had lyued only 28. yeares.

Theodosius.

- C** *Honorius* was the father of *Theodosius*, his mother was *Thermantia* a *Sparti*niard, descended from the Emperour *Trajan*. Hee was made Emp. by *Gratian* the Emp. at *Sirmium*, and ruled the world 27. years: and men say that his parents were monished in a dreame to cal him *Theodosius*, which signifieth as much as *Gift of God*. And there was an Oracle in *Afia*, that one shold succeed *Valeus* in the Empire, whose name shold begin with the *Grecce Letters*, *Theta*, *Epsilon*, *Omicron*, and *Delta*: wherwithall *Theodosius* was de- ceiued and iustly put to death for his ambitious desire of rule. *Theodosius* was the most famous enlarger and defensor of the common-wealth, for in dyuers battelles he ouerthrew the *Hunnes* and *Gothes* which oppressed the Empire in the time of *Valeus*. At the request of the *Perfians*, he made peace with them, and slue *Maximus* the Tyrant (which had slaine *Gratian* at *Aquileia*, with his sonne *Victor*, whom he had made Emperor, within the yeares of infancy: he likewise put downe *Eugenius* the tyrant, and *Arbogastes* with their ten thousand fighting men. This *Eugenius* being confident in the forces of *Arbogastes*, after he hadde slaine *Valentinianus* at *Vyenna*, called himselfe Emperour, but shortlye after he lost his life and Empire togither.
- D** This *Theodosius* was in quantity of body and condition verry like *Trajan* as Writinges and Pictures testifie, such a verye tall Stature, such

An Epitomie of

members or lims, alike haire and mouth, but not so wide as *Tracius*: leane cheeke, but not so great eyes, and I know not whether he had such a grace or beautiful aspect, or such a Majestye in his going, but I am sure their minds were most alike, so that nothing could be alledged out of any author, but it seemed he considered and read the same. He was gentle, merciful, affable to all, thinking that he differed from other men only in his apparell: he was honorable to al men, but toward the good he exceeded himselfe. He loued mean wits, and admired the great if they were harnes and wel applyed, he gaue great matters liberally with a great spirit, he embrased hys citizens, and them that liued with him in priuate society most louingly, & E iuished them with money and other rewards, especially those who had regarded him as a father in his aduersity. But for couerousnes and triumphing in warre, wherewithal *Tracius* was infected, he much detested, for he stirred vp no warres, but pacified them he found, and made publicke lawes against wanton & lasciuious persons, forbidding filthy songes at banquets, being so great an enemy to immodestie and incontinency, that he forbade the mariage of kindred or cozen *Germains*, as an vnlawfull thing. For his learning it was not great, being compared to them that are excellent, but yet hee was sage, and delighted to obserue al mens maners. Never ceasing to execrate the proud, cruell, and oppressing wordes and deedes of the auncient, derogating from true liberty of honest men as *Cinna*, *Marius*, *Sulla*, and especially traitors and vntateful. He would be angry at euill actions, but soon plesed againe with a little forbearing.

Sometime he would alledge sharpe precepts out of *Liuys*, as that *Augustus* was aduouished by his Maister, that if it hapned he were angry at any tyme before he attempted to reuenge his displeasure, he shold say the foure and twenty Greeke Letters; by means whereof, a little tract of time would saue him a great deal of wrath. And that the Princes vertue was better which he goe by enlarging his regal power, through ciuil victories, meaning hys own violent pallions. He ought to attend to prouide corne for his subiectes, G and when they haue bin pill'd by Tyrants of their Gold and Siluer, thento recompence them with his owne, seeing that boauitiful Princes do not give to their fauorites, naked fieldes, or rewards of small value: now those smaller which in secret are bestowed in the court, do draw the eares, and eyes of all curios natures to behold them. He must reverence his uncle like his father, and nourish the children of his deade Brother and Sister like his owne, and also the kindred of his Father. In feasting, let the banquet bee sufficient and delicate, but not sumptuous. Let him frame his talk to the quality of the person, and his endeanors to dignities, with a pleasant and gracie discorde. If he be a Farter let him be affable, if a husband, amiable. He exercised himself in sport, neither to be therby engag'd or wearied and when he had leisure, he restid his spirits with walking. He gouernd his bodily heith with a good eye. And thus in 50. yeare of his age he died in peace at *Mallaine*, leauing the two parts of the Empire, and one sound and peiceable commonwealth, to his two sonnes, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, whose body the same yeare was conuoyed to *Constantinople*, and there buried.

Arcas-

the Emperors liues.

Arcadius.

As at *Rome*, deuiding the Empire betwixt them: for while their father liued he made the his co-parteners in the Empire, & bycause at the time of his death, they were not of age to sway so great a state, by his Testament he committed the tuition of *Arcadius*, to *Rufinus*, and of *Honorius* to *Stilico*, and made *Gildo* gouernor of *Affrique*. *Rufinus* first of all breaking the trust to him committed, which in al antiquity remained inviolable, sent to *Alanius* King of *Gothes* to attempt Warre against *Arcadius*, thinking by this meanes to procure to himselfe the Empire of the East, and for this cause he gaue him many bribeis, which being discovered he was flaine by the Souldiers, for that so wicked inuention. *Cæsarius* following the plot of *Rufinus*, by the ayd of the *Gothes*, raised ciuil warre, and being ouercome in a battell by sea he fled away, and in that flight lost his head, which being set upon a pole, was brought to *Constantinople*. When *Arcadius* had ruled thirteen yeares, he departed this mortal life, leauing behinde him his sonne *Theodosius*, whom in his life time he had made *Cæsir*. This was a prince of a softly wit, hauing no resemblance of his fthers or his Grand-fathers vertue; wholy addicting himselfe to please his wife *Eudoxia*, for whose sake among other euill things, he banisched *Christoforus* the patriarch of *Constantinople* a man very famous for his learning and holynesse.

Honorius.

Honorius was not so happy in his rule as his father. *Theodosius* was made Emperor at *Rome* the very same yeare that *Arcadius* was crowned at *Constantinople*. *Gildo* being the gouernor of *Affrike*, killed his brother *Macerelis* sonnes, who fled into *Italy* to *Honorius* from whom he had five thousand Souldiers, by whose aid he ouerthrew *Gildo*, and tooke him in his flight, commanding his Souldiers to pul out his throte, or as some say, to strangle him. *Honorius* sent unto *Stilico*, his pernicious tutor, his successor and murthterer, bycause he had called the *Vandals* secretly into *Gallia*, and would have transferred the Empire to his sonne *Eucherius*, after he had foughte happily with the *Gothes* at *Rauenna*, was flaine with his sonne *Eucherius* at *Rome* in the Market of *Pax*. Hee ouerthrew *Iouius Maximus*, and *Sebastianus*, ruffing for the succession in *Gallia*, by *Heraelius* the gouernor of the Army; and lastly hee remoued *Constantinus* which succeeded *Gratian* the Tyrant, in the usurpation of *Britannia*, at the citie *Arelatum*, by the labor & letuice of the Earl *Constantius*, to whom for his often approued letuice and fidelty, he gaue in Marriage his sister *Placidia*, once married to *Atarphus* the King of *Gothes*, which *Placidia* was the mother of *Valentinianus* the younger, who succeeded *Theodosius* the son of *Arcadius* in the Empire. He died at *Rome*, hauing reigned thury two yeares. In his time was the Iewishe *Talmud* compiled by two *Rabbines*, and the *French* passed ouer the *Rhine*, and obtained a great parte of *Galla*, and the *Jewes* fought with the Christians at *Alexandria*.

Theodo-

An Epitomie of

by the whole and generall consent of all the most greatest Princes, created Emperor, after *Zeno*, and aduaunced of a mean and low estate. He gaue the soldiours a benevolence of mony, gaue audience to the *Jewis* Am. & with fauor, receyning their gifts. He bestowed vpon *Clo. loueus* king of Frenchmen, the titles of Senator and Confull, because he had ouercome the *Gothes* in *Galatia*, and taken the Towne *Bardes*. He made a wall from the sea to *Ser. Iherusalem*, to stop the incursions of the *Masians*, *Bulgarians* and *Scithians*, and represt by sharpe punishment diuers tyrantes throughout the world. A soaldior set vp the head of *Athenodorus* vpon an yron pointed dart, before the gates of *Tarsus*, which there dried away. *Longinus* was torn in pieces like a wilde beaute. *Vitalianus* that mooued sedition in the East, was appeased with mony: the *Hunnes* made some spoiles, and the *Gothes* ouerame *Macedonia*, *Epirus* and *Theffilia*, to whom *Anastasius* sent money to ransome the prisoners they hadde taken, but when it answered not their expecation, the cruell *Borbrius* flue the prisoners openly. This *Anastasius* might haue bene remembred amongst good Princes, because he so often bought peace, had he not fauoured *Eutiches* heresie, by the perswasion of his wife *Ariadne*, for which cause he got great hatred. In the eighty and second year of his life, & the twenty seventh of his Empire, he perished by a flashe of lightning, the divine power by this means, taking reueage vpon the Prince, who had so often violated that Maiestie, althoigh *Marcellinus* affirme, he died of another so-dain death.

Justinus Thrax.

Justinus the Thracian, discended basely by Father and Mother, being first a swine-hearde, then a Neat-hearde, and last of all a servant to a Wood-nunger. He became a souldior being but sixteene yeare old, and growing acute and prompt, therin to offend the enemy, was taken in the Army, from whence arrising through all offices, to the government of the Pretory, he was made Confull. After the death of *Anastasius*, a certaine rich Euunache came vnto him who was a servant to the former Emp. bringing him a great sum of mony to bribe the souldiors, that *Theocritius* might be made Emp. *Justinus* biting at this bait, and knowing how to helpe himselfe with that mony, bought the Empire for himselfe, and then put *Anastasius* and *Theocritius* to death for confirring against him, and in the ninth yeare of hisaign, he adopted his sesters son *Justinianus* in the Calends of April, and made him co-partner in the Empire, and then dyed in the fourth moneth: after that. He reigne nine years and two monethes, being of a good and sound religion, for he by mattheall the *Arianis*, received *Germans* very curteously sent vnto him from *Urbisila* Bishop of *Rome*, for restorung right beleeving christians to thofe others from which *Anastasius* had remoued them. He ordained the *comfel C. c. l. etiam and egyptu* ouerthrown by Earth-quakes.

Justinianus.

Justinianus the adopted sonne of *Justinus* began hisaign. In the fourte and fiftieth year of hisaign, wherin he continued forty one years & wonderfully enlarg'd the amicent glory of the Roman Empire. Surely he had bin

the Emperors liues.

bin a Noble Prince but that he was guilty of Auarice and the *Eutichian* heresie, and also for putting out of the eyes of *Bellisarius*, a slender suspition and without al cause, by whose seruice he had accomplished great matters and so drivning him away he was constrained to beg his living of passengers. In his time the vse of silke came from the *Parthians* among the *Gracians*, and now of late is leſt againe. *Iustinianus* being sick, made his daughters sonne *Justinus C. et. ir.*, and not long after his sickness growing vppon him, and falling deſtracted, hee departed his naturall life when (as *Eutropius* saith) he had made an impious edict against verity. This *Iustinianus* commanded that

A the Temple of *Sophia* should be built at *Constantinople*, and in his time, there was so great a famine in *Italy*, that the people were forced to eat mans flesh. *Siluerius* the Bishop of *Rome*, by the fraud of *Theodora* *Iustinianus* wife, was conuicted by false witnesse, and by *Bellisarius* sent into exile, wherein hee dyed.

Iustinus Iunior.

Iustinus the Nephew of *Iustinianus* by his daughter, and an earnest follower of *Iustinianus*, was for that cause alway nourished in court. He was of an easie disposition, and giuen to deserue the good opinion of men, by his own liberality, by *Iustinianus* he was proclaimed Emperor. He made a leagu with the *Persians*, remitting the annuall tribute which was payed to them by the *Romanes*. The *Lombards* a people of *Germany*, by the perswasion of *Narses*, whom the Emperor had vnusuall prescribed broke into *Italy*, which from *Albuinus* vnto *Desiderius* by the space of three hundred & foure years they held distinguished into seueral regiments. For *Sophia* wrot vnto *Narses*, who was an Euunuch that hee shoulde retурne to spin womens worke. To whome *Narses* returned to this answer, that he would spin such a thread, as he shold never be able to breake. *Iustinus* fell from his liberality to auarice, and also from true christianity to the heresie of *Pelagius*, sending *Longius* into the place of *Narses* (whom he had set at liberty) and instituted the Exarchatship a new kind of Magistracy.

This was ordained after christ fife hundred threescore and eleven years, and in the fourte thousand fife hundred and thirty fourth year of the world. By this *Iustinus*, that he shoulde be the Viceroy of the Empyre in *Italy*, and shoulde haue power to confirme the election of *Popes*, it endured one hundred threescore and foure yeares. This *Iustinus* dyed through a sicknesse in his feet, in the eleventh yeare of hisaign. In his time the *Armenians* received the christian faith, and *Monothelites* spread their heresie, against whom he assembled a hundred and fifty Bishops at *Constantinople* in counsell to condemne them. In which sinode it was permitted to the *Greeke* priests to retain wiues but not to the *Latines*.

Tiberius.

Tiberius the seconde vnlike to *Justinus* yet adopted by him, gaue to the poore the tribute which *Justinus* had covetously encroched and deliuered to him by *Sophia*, and al the treasures of that famous captaine *Narses*

An Epitomy of

which were long hidden in a lake of Water, and discouered vnto him. In the East he often time constrained the Persians to keep within their borders, & received Mesopotamia, sending backe the Persian captains honourably cloathed into their owne country, when the Lombards breaking their league had a long time besieged Rome, and pressing to the Wals to take it, they were repelled by strange and vnuanted shewers of rain, and there followed after those shewers as great a drought, whereby all maner of viuall grew exceeding scarce. If the affaires of Tiberius had as well succeeded in the West, as they did in the East, his happines had bin of singular note. He adopted his son in law Mauritius and committed to him the present governement of the Empire, in the presence of Iohn the Patriarch of Constantinople, who crowned him, and of the whole Senate, and so raigned seuen yeares, living in all good opinion of piety and liberality.

Mauritius.

Mauritius the successor of his Father in law Tiberius, was a cappadocian, and governed twenty yeares. At the beginning hee was happy in the Empire ouercomming the Armenians & Persians by his lieutenants, driving the Scithians out of Media, and repressing the Lombards in Italy. After this by the ayde of his son in Law Theodosius and his Father in law Germanus, he drove the conquered Hunnes out of Pannonia, into the Wildernes, and called the Patriarch of Constantinople, the vniuersal gouernor of the church. This Prince for his diligence was aduanced from a notary by Justinian, and made the ruler of the Watchmen, afterward the son in lawe of Tiberius, lastly Emperor, and being honored with many victories, did happily for a season sway the wholie estate. Afterward giuing himselfe to an insatiable desire of mony, and grew offensive to the soldiours of Sarmatia, who liued in a barren & cold place, yet received not from him their stipends. He was warned in a dream to beware of Phocas, who was a Centurion, on the Scithian coasts, yet was he by him deprived both of life and empire. He was an example of patience and fortitudē, for seeing his wife and sons slaine before his face, hee cryed out saying. *Thou art iust O Lord, and thy iudgements are right*, bearing it without snew of impatience. In his time began the name of Turkes, to bee first heard of in Asia, and the Gothes and Angles were turnd to the christian faith.

Phocas.

Phocas capaine of the band, on the borders of Scithia, was chosen Emp. by the damned Army which he led, who quickly forgot Mauritius, and was not warned by his destruction to bewar of couetousnes, but in more greedy maner exacted many tributes, and kept golde more clofely, with his courtiers who after the Persian manner disposed all things for they gaue audience to Ambassadours, sat in judgement and bestowed Offices, then which things is more wretched and blameable in a chiefe ruler. They were his greatest favorites, who made the greatest haueock of the common

the Emperors liues.

mon people, and he payed the Souldiers very sparingly. He declared the Roman Bishop, by the sollicitation of Bonifacius the third, vniuersall and chiefe Bishop of the world. And by his sloath and negligence, the Empire of Rome lost all strength, consisting onely in a bare title, and it was brought to passe that either the name of an Empire must be laid aside, or else Phocas must die. There was one Priscus Patricius the sonne in law of Heraclon, a great fauorite of the Emperor, his son Heraclius was Proprator and gouerned Affrique, these three confpired to kill the Emperor, Heraclon who was captain of the Warre, raised an army and brought it into Thractia, vnder colour to refit the Barbarians, and to defend that region. Heraclius came out of Affrique into Constantinople, least his father should be suspected to vs bel, and to they met at a set time, and of purpose made a tumult, and while the Praetorian Souldiers tanne to appease it, the filthy Emp. was by the traitors beheaded in the thirteenth yere of his raigne.

Heraclius Proprator of Affrique, and sonne of Heraclon, after the death of Phocas was made Emp. by the Souldiers, and aplause of the people, and in one and the same day was crowned by Sergius the Patriarch, and married to Fabia Eudoxia, celebrating together his Coronation and marriage feast. He restored Hierusalem, Siria, and Egypt, to the Empire, and reame the Persians, their K. Cosroes being kill'd by his own son, became he preferrid his younger sonne to the kingdome. He recovered the holy Crofle, bringing it to Constantinople, and afterward translated it to Rome. His Warre agaist the Persians endured sixe yeares togidher. After this Heraclius committed the affaires of the common-wealthe to other, giuing himselfe to easse and idelnes. He constrained the Jewes to be baptised against their wils, and gaue himselfe to the study of Mathematiques, to wiſards and impostures of the Deuils, and so fell into the heresie of the Monothelites: he married with Martina his brothers Daughter, and made a law that euery man might doe the like, he raigned thirtynone yeares, and some say he died of a dropsie. Other affirme he perished by a new and strange disease, namely that his cods wer turned vpward, and his viril member alway standing, that so often as he made water except a bord was held to his belly, the urine flew vp into his own face, which some imagin was a iust judgement vpon him for his vnlawfull mariage.

Heraclius Junior.

Heraclius the younger called also Constantinus, the sonne of Heraclius, the Emp. succeeded his father, and was a true obseruer of piety, but yet by the treason his step-mother Martina, was kill'd by poyson in the fourth month of his government.

Heraclon the sonne of Heraclius and Martina, after the death of Constantine, ruled in the East with his mother two yeares, when the Senat and people of Constantinople understood howthey had poisoned Constantine, they tooke both the mother and sonne, cutting off his nose, that so hee might receive no comiseration by his beauty and grace, and her tong, that so she might no more by her cunning speech moue the peoples minds, & so with the Patriarch that was priuy to the treason, they were all sent into banishment.

An Epitomie of

Constans.

After that Heraclius and Martina were driven away, Constans otherwise called Constantinus the third, was declared Emperor by the Senat, without the Souldiers, which seldome happened. Hee walked in the stcps of his Graund-father, following the herisie of the Monothelites. He caused Olimpias the Exarchat to apprehend Martin the first of that name, Pope of Rome, and to send him into exile wherein he died, bycause in a synode, hee deposed Paul the patriarch, and allowed the condemnation of Cirrus, Alexandrius, Sergius, and Pyrrhus. He was overcome by the Saracens and ranne away. Afterward giuing them hostages, hee obtained of them leane to goe into Italy, and to deliuer it from the Tyranny of the Lumbards, leauing his sonne Constantinus at home, hee came by sea to Tarentum, tooke Lacera and razed it, and besieged Beneuensum. Leauing that siege he went towards Capua, where by the way he met with Attilio, the Duke of that city in Armes, of whom he was put to flight, and so went towards Rome. Vitalianus the Pope met him without the city, and whatsoever he found ther in the ancient Monuments, precious or rare, hee made spoyle thereof, and tooke it away with him, not sparing the brazen tyles of Pantheon. After twelve dayes he went into Sicily, where he was slain by his owne followers, bycause of his covetous exactioun of trybute, hauing liued in the Empire twenty and seauen yeares. **F**

Constantinus.

Constantinus the fourth was eldest sonne of Constans, and tooke vpon him the Empire at Byzantium which he had gouerned in the absence of his father. So soone as newes was brought vnto him of his fathers death, hee went into Sicily and slue Mezentius the Tyrant, as the author thereof. Seuen yeares together he warred with the Saracens by Sea and land, and in one battele slue of them thirty thousand, and so weake ned their forces thereby, he constrained them to fecke peace of the Emperor, which they obtained vpon condition that they shold pay to him yearly a certaine tribute. The Bulgarians invaded Thracia and Pannonia, and by the permission of the Emperor, they inhabited a part thereof. Hee celebrated the sixth synod at Constantinople against the Monothelites, by the perswasion of Pope Agathon, where met togither the Greeke and Latine Church. He cut off the noles of his bretheren, beeing childe ren, that they shold never affect the Empire, and as Platina saith. In his raigne was the King of Persia with his wife Cesare, and many thousand of their followers, Baptized at Constantinople. Lastly hee was overcome with sicknesse (or as other say) hee was throwne out of the pallace headlong, and so died in the eighteene yeare of his raigne. Hee was called Pogonatus bycause hee had no beard when he went in to Sicilia, and returned againe bearded, for Pogona in Greeke is a beard. In his time there was a great famine in Gallia, for luccour whereof King clodouens tooke out the riches and ornaments out of the church of S. Dennis, which his father had therein bestoweded. **G**

Iustinianus 4.

Iustinianus the fourth was the sonne of constantine, and his heyre. The last of the

the Emperors liues.

the line of Heraclius and was made Emperor, when he was sixteene yeares old, he was a wilde and wicked young man, erring from the true faith, abolishing the authority of his fathers Synod by another, the which Sergius Bishop of Rome would not allow, for which cause he sent Zacharius Portospatarius to apprehend him, who being resisted by the Bishop, came againe without doing any thing, and was punished for his other faults. He was by his Dukes Leontius, Tyberius and Absimarus, and Callinicus the Patriarch, deprived of his nose and eares in the tenth year of his regiment, and so dispossessed of the Empire, banished into Chersonesus. About this time Childec the second King of France with his wife great with child was slaine by Rodulus, whom a litle before he had caused to be whipped at a post. **A**

Leontius.

Leontius or Leo the third being made Emperor, ruled most vngodly elue years, and at the length had his nose cut off by Absimarus, and was put into prison. At this time the Arians were overcome with their Captaine Rabodus, and were made Christians by Pipinus the generall of the horstmen of Gallia.

Tiberius 3.

Tiberius whose surname was Absimarus declared Emperor by the Souldiers. He banished Philippicus into Pontus, whose ayde aduanced him to be Emperor, bycause he suspected him, for that an Eagle shadowed his head sleeping. He swayed the Empire seuen yeares. After which time Iustinus the fourth banished (as aforesaid in his history) by the help of Bulgarians, was recalled from exile & came to Constantinople with a great army, and raigne with his sonne sixe yeares more: commaunding Leontius and Tiberius to be slaine in his owne sight, pulling out the eyes of the patriarch Callinicus, and banishing him to Rome. After this he sent for Constantinus Bishop of Rome, and received him with great reverence, Kissing his feete, and confessing his former errors craving pardon for them, and approued the Romaine Religion. Lastly waging Warre with Philippicus (that was before banished to Pontus) by the perswasion of the Pope, he was there with his sonne Tiberius overcome and slaine. This yeare the Saracens invaded Afrike, and a great part of Spaine which they held seuen hundred yeares. **C**

Philippicus.

Philippicus Bardeanes after the slaughter of Iustinus and his sonne tooke the Empire and caused all Images and reliques to be throwne out of the temples, weake ned the deccrees of the 6. Synod with another, to gratise a certaine Monk which had prophesied that hee shold be Emperor, and desirid this action for his reward. He was eloquent, but not wise, for he dissipated the wealth of the Empire, sufferinge the Bulgarians to depopulate Thracia. He was declared a schismatique by Constantinus the Bishop of Rome, and forbide to communicat. He was deprived of his eies by Anthemius his chiese captaine, and so brought againe into good order, hauing raigned one yeare and sixe months. **D**

Anastasius 2.

I i 2

Anastasius

An Epitomy of

ANASTASIUS the second sur-named *Anthemius*, was made Emperour by the Souldiers, and approued all the deccrees of the Bishop of Rome for holy and iust, and did many things according to true piety, at length by the perswasion of the Bishop of Rome, he sent a great fletee against the Arabians to Alexandria, but his Souldiers hating him, returned home againe and made *Theodosius* a man of base condition Emperor, who tooke Constantinople and deposid *Anastasius*, shutting him vp in a Monastery, when he had raigned one yere and three months.

Theodosius 3.

THEDOSIUS or *Adramitius* was constrained by the Souldiers to be Emperour, yet was he of good life though meanely borne, sauing that he restored Images into the church againe, which *Philippicus* had deieeted. He ouerthrew *Artemius* in a great bataile neare *Nice*, & gave over the Empire to *Leo* who was made Emperor by the Souldiers, and came against him to fight, but *Theodosius* was weary of ciuill Warre betwixt him and *Leo*, and so entered into a Monastery after he had raigned two years, where he lead a long and happy life.

Leo 3.

LEO the third was called *Iagnus* or *conor*, a man of a base kindred and made Dice where he was borne, he raignd togither with his sonne *Theodosius*, F and was called *Ieoniamachus*, by cause hee destroyed all the Images of the Saints out of the Temples, by the authority of a counsell at *Bizantium*, that he might gratise two Iewes, that foretold him hee should be Emperor, and deposid *Germanus* the patriarch of *Constantinople* for maintaining them, and likewise caused *Stephen* the Bishop of *Rome* which disallowed that action, to be apprehended and put to death. In his raigne was *Constantinople* besieged eight yeres by the *Saracens*, who were constrained through great pestylence and famine to departe, their shippes beeing all burned, by an artificiall fire, which was made to burne vnder the waters. After this he recovered the defection of *Sicilia*, thorough the labouer of *Sergius*. Hee raigned twenty five yeares, and toward his death *Byzantia* and *Thraces* were grieuously shaken with an earthquake, and the walles of *Constantinople*, were almost all ouerthrowne therby. *Gregory* the third of that name, Bishop of *Rome*, did forbid *Leo* to communicate, because hee would restore the images, and not regarding him, sent for *Caroile Martellus* a King of *France*, against the *Lumbards* into *Italy*, who made peace with the *Romains* without the Emperor. The *Saracens* possest who made peace with the *Romains* without the Emperor. The *Saracens* possest *Aquitaine*, but they were driven out by the French, and aboue three hundred threecore and thirteene thousand, slaine.

Constantinus 5.

H

CONSTANTINE the son of *Leo Isaurus* ruled the East, and was zealous as his father against images, yet was hee charged with magick, and that he was neither Christian, Grecce, or Iew, but giuen ouer to all impiety. It is likely the resiling of the *Romaine Synod* in the daies of *Gregory* the third, was the cause why the bondslaves of that Iee haue defamed him so much in their Chronicles.

the Emperors liues.

nicles. Hee put to death two Patriarches of *constantinople*. Hee waged warre against the *Bulgarijns*, who destroyed Images in their churches.

Hee also put out the eies of *Artabasius* who was made Emperour, by them that fauored the Pope and Images, and likewise of al his kindred. He held a counsell at *Constantinople* of 330. Bishops, whereby all the people were compelled to sweare that they would never offer anymore to any image of God and Saints, and condemned all them to death that worshipped or prayed to the *Virgin Mary*, or kept the reliques of Saintes in their houses, and commmanded Moonkes and Nunnies to mary, and not to vowe a single life: for which caufe hee was reported to haue made water in the Font at the time of his Baptisme, which signified how he shoulde defile Religion as enemies, and the Popes friends affirmed: for he sent the deccrees of this counsell to the Pope, commanding him to keepe them, and put them in execution, which made the Pope fly to *Pipin* King of *France*, who at his request, made Warre vpon the *Lumbards*, and constrained *Artulphus* to yelde to the Popes request. And the pope to gratifie *Pipinus* the K. translated the Empire of *constantinop* le into *France*, & *Pipin* gaue the Exarchat of *Lumbardy* to the Pope, and although hee were sent vnto by the Emperour, with many rich guittis to recelue againe the Exarchatship, who answered that his comming into *Italy* was to guard the church, and to give *Ruenna* and the Exarchatship to the Pope. At this time was a Parliament firste instituted in *France*, and the Turkes a people of *Scithia* comming from the *Hiperborian* Mountaines invaded the *Armenius*, *Coleby*, and *Alam*. The Emperor raigned 35. yeres, and died as sometay of a leprofic. In his time began the Popes to be greatly honored, bycause that *Pipin* lead the Popes horse by the bridle, the Pope sitting on his backe till hee came into the Emperors Pallace.

Leo 4.

CLEOPHAT followed his fathers steps in detestation of images, and sat in his feate, hauing a wife an *Athenian*, called *Irene*, of an exceeding good spirit and beauty. He made one voyage into *Siria* where he received a repulse in a small skirmish, and returned back againe. He loued well pretious stones, and hauing seene in the Temple of *Sophia* a crowne full of thole stones, he set it on his head, by the coldnesse whereof he fel into a feauer and died. In the fift yere of his raigne.

Constantinus 6.

CONSTANTINE the sixt son of *Leo*, ruled with his mother ten yeres, at which time there was a synod at *Nice*, wherein the matter of images was agreed betwixt them and the Pope at the instance of *Irene*, who had a great devotion to the *Virgin Mary*. But in the tenth yere of his government he deprived his mother of all rule, exhorting her to liue privately, and not in publicke administration of justice, castling downe againe all the images he had erected, which was confirmed by a counsell of *Eliberus* in *Spaine*. *Irene* laboured certain captaines to kill her son, who tooke him, put out his eies, & put him in to prisone, wherin he died, she then raigning three years till she was expellid by

An Epitomie of

by *Nicæphorus*, in which time she caused her husbands fathers body that had destroyed Images, to be taken out of the graue and publickly burned to ashes, for that cause after his death twenty yeares. In his time was also *Charlemagne* crowned Emperor at *Rome*, and in the reign of *Constantine* hit sonne, and hirs together, there was found a Bezen plate layd vpon a dead man in the earth, with this inscription: *Christ shall be borne of a Virgin in him doe I beleuee, and in the time of Constantine and Irene, O sonne thou shalt see me againe.* At last he was banished by *Nicæphorus* to *Lesbos*, and there died. *Constantine* ruled fifteen yeares; ten with his mother, and five alone.

NICEPHORUS.

*N*icophorus reigned in the East, after the banishment of Irene in *Lesbus*, and ratified that peace with *charles the great*, which Irene had made: which was, that he should have *Sicilia*, *calabria*, and *Apulia*, and charles all the residue of *Italy*. He also agreed with the *Venetians*, that they should neither helpe *lubice* to the East or West Empire, but remaine friends to both, and helpe both in a Warres. He turned back againe, *Admiratus* King of *Saracens*, which came, gaunst him with three *C*horthland men, by yelding him a yearly tribute. He hope the *Venetians* against the *Gauls*, royning flete to flete by Sea. He razed *Apoloniu*, which he tooke by a tea force, partly by violence, and partly by fraud, and made his sonne *Stephanus* co-partner of the Empire, and he died in a bataile against the *Bulgarians* in the superiori *Majia*, in the nyinth year of his government. F

SOCIETIES.

S. Tauracius the Sonne of *Niephorus* being wounded in the bataile of the *Bulgarians*, alioone as his father was dead hee came to *constantinople*, and was crowned Emperor. He received many hurts by the *Saracens*, who brake the peace made with his father. At last hee was thrust out of the Empire, by *Micheall europi*, who married his Sister *Priopeia*, and that vp in a monasterie, reaigning but a few daies after his father. G.

Psych. coll.

Michael euoplate sur-named Rangiles. The sonne in law of N^ecepheus
Aetraidae, and married the sister of S^eauratus. In the beginning of his
Empire made a league with ch^rlemigne that hee shoulde hold the west,
and Mychell the east. The Franchians tell to the Gracians, vpon that condition
to enjoy all their pre-pledges graunted vnto them by ch^rlemigne. When for a
little space he had warred against the Bulgarians, and ouercame them; at last be-
ing entreated and put to flight at Hacertonopolis, he returned home with the
flocke of his Army, and presently he was taken by the treason of Leo the Arme-
man, and exiled into the Ile of Protes, and there lued in a monasterie, after hee
had reigned two years. And thus Empires by the prouidence of God, thorough
sundry alterations, passe from one to another, with their wealth, glory, pleasure,
commodities, and discommodities.

LCO.

the Emperors lies.

LCO. 5.

Leote the Armenian, son of Pardus Patricius, who was gouernor of the Eastern Army, was chosen Emp. by the people, because he was thought worthy to sway the world. At that time, he slew crampus king of the Bulgarians, who had obtaind Illyriopolis, & turned his power against Constantinople, having made a breach in the wall: which thing did for a featon give peace to the easterne Empire.

When he had gotten this victorie, hee turned his power to ouerthow & kill many at home, and yet abolished al the ymages of the Saints, & being warned by the prefages and dreames of his Mother, coulde not auoide the fate appointed for him, for in the night time being at prayers he was stam by *Micheall Thraultis* (whom he had detained prifoner) through many wounds, aske he had raigned seven years and five moneths. His wife was conffrained into a Monastery, and his sonnes banished. He had many vertues, and waged the affayres of the world very excellently, had he not bene iustly accused of much cruelty.

Michael Thrallus.

B *M*eruell *Thrallus* or *Balbus*, because of his stammering tongue, was a Phrygian, borne of a meane and base kindred. He was infected wylde Iudaisme professed in that place, and thence *Leo*, by whome hee hadde bene aduaunced to great honors, sending his sonnes into banishment, intimated the Empire. He ouercame *Thomas* capteine of the soldiours in the East, and slew him with all his traitorous companions. He ouercame the *Saracens*, including *Cretes*. He was not loued of Monkes or clerks, and dyed in the ninth yeare of his raigne, through the loosenesse of his belly, and so was the Oracle fulfilled, that when a stammering and covetous prince raigne, then shoulde the Empire faille.

Carolus-

Charles the son of Pipin king of France, the first of that name, and was called most Christian, by Leo the Bishop of Rome, of whom he was crowned Emperor, for his great zeale towards christians. At the entrance into his raigne, being deliuered from the Warres of Aquitaine, he went into Italy and made the Lombards subiects unto France, taking their king Desiderius. He many times ouercame the rebellion of Saxons, in thirty years Warres, and did instruct them in christianity. He drove the Saracens out of France, and confin'd the Seluonians, Danes, and Boemians, within their own territories.

D Hewent the second time into Italy, repressing them of Beneventum, which resisted the Pope, iſe restored Leo the Pope, who was expell'd by the Romans, and ended the Warres against the Hunnes. Whereupon after all his Noble acts, he was called Charles the great. And after all this, he returned into France, making his ſonne Leodegar co-partner of his Empire, and ſold ed at Agincourt being ſeventy one year old, and having bin Emperor thirtene yeares. He founded three Vniverſities, one at Bamberg, another at Paris, and

An Epitomy of

the third, at *Pipin*, storing them with learned men from all places. He erected many monasteries in Germany, for the education of Christian young-men instead of schools. He celebrated five councils or Synods for the late Ecclesiastical, and superstitiously worshipped of many for a Saint.

Lewes Pius.

Leves the sonne of Charles the great, because of his great piety, was called *PIUS* the godly, bearing of his fathers death, went to *Aquigraze*, where he gaue audience to the Ambassadors, of the Greke Emp. *Leo*, and renewed the league, ending the *Dacian* war, as he wisthe. He cut off the head of *Bernardus* k. of *Italy*, and Nephew of *Pipin*, because he aspired to the Empire, banishing all his followers, among whom wer some clergymen. He subdued the *Britans* and *Bulgarians*, as troublers of common peace. He received *Stephen* the 4. comming from *Rome* into *France* with great pomp, and was annoyned and crowned by him at *Orleance*. He referred the Ambas. of *Michaell the Great* Emp. about Images to the Pope. He had fourt sons, *Lotharius*, whom he madek. of *Italy*, in *Bernardus* place, *Pipin* of *Aquigraze*, *Lewes* of *Burgundia*, & *Charles Catus*, by his wife *Judith*, whom he madek kings of *France* and *Burgundia*, and of whom afterward the religious father received many hurtes, for hee was taken by them, and imprisoned him most vnamaturally at *Soyzonne Mardanus*. And after a yare he was againe returned to *Itali*, liberty, and his dignity pardoning their ingratitude, and dealing mercifullie with them. He died at *Meth*, in the 17. year of his raigne, being threescore & fourte yare old. He gaue *Patchall* Bishop of *Rome* power to elect Bishops, and decreed that clergymen shoulde wear no pretious stones, or other soft and chargeable attires.

Theophilus.

After the death of *Michaell Bulbus*, his son *Theophilus* was made Emp. at *Confusio nigris*. He was mild and temperate to his subiects, but yet putting them with deth that worshipped images. He fought twice with the *Saracens*, who depopulated *Asia*, and was by them twice ouercome and depreyed of his holds. They also took & razed down *Amorium*, from whence he arose and died, after he had raigned xii. yeares of a bloody thix. Hee wa: a good and gentle Prince, and left behind, a son called *Michaell*.

Michaell.

Michaell was made Em. being a child, & was in the tuition of his mother *Theodora*, & other the principal men of the Emp. who gouerned the Emp. for him. Alsoon as he was of age, & his mother had yeelded to him, he sent his Am. to *Rome* to *Nicelias*, the i. Pope of that name, to fulfille *the acte* of the *Apollles*, with a golden cup of wonderfull weight. Hee was more like his grandfather, then his father, & so distressed the state again through sloth and prodigality, for when he was pressed with many warres, he could not be remoued from horse races. Hee confirme his mother to a monasterie, because she wold not indure images. After the deth of *Bardus*, who was than at *Burres*, wherunto he was addicteed like a mad man. He made *Basilus* the *Mac lona* in co-partner of the Emp. by whom he was shortly after slain, in the xiij. yere of his raigne, whereof hee raigned three with his Mother, and

II

the Emperors liues.

And while his mother *Theodora* had the gouernement, the *Bulgarians* a peo-
of *Scithia*, did commonly professe christian religion.

Lotharius.

Lotharius the eldest son of *Lewes* the godly, after a skirmish amonage the brethren, tooke vpon him the Empire, Charles had France, and *Lewes* had *Germany*, which concord of brethren lasted not long, for on Easter day, they violently met in Arms at *Fountague*, a village *Altissedorum*, wherin their was so great a slaughter, that there was little difference betwixt the conquered or the conqueror, but yet the side of Charles had the better. Afterward by the helpe of *Sergius* the second of that name, Bishop of *Rome*, was there a peace concluded, vpon condition that *Lotharius* shoulde enioy with the title of Emperor all *Italy* and *Gallia Narbonensis*, *Lewes* shoulde haue *Germany*, and Charles France to the Ocean, and ther was added to the Empire *Austrasia*, which is now calld *Lotharingia*, after his name. He left 3. sons *Lewes*, *Charls*, and *Lotharius*. There were many Cometes seen before the fight of the brethren. Afterward in the fifteenth yere of his raigne, he departed this life, leauing the Empire to *Lewes* his son, whom 5. years before he had made co-partner of his Empire, &c. and being induced with remorse of aduise desleignes (as some men suppose) he relinquished the Empire, and led a monastical life in the monastery of *Pruma*.

Lodowich 2.

Lewes the second son of *Lotharius*, was crownd king of Italy at *Rome*, by *Sergius* the Pope, in the life of his father. At *Benevent* he deafeated the and ouercame *Saracens*, who in huge troopes had discended into Italy. Leaving Italy, at his returne into *Germany*, after the death of his father, he liued at continual discord with *Charles* king of *Fraunce* for the kingdome of *Austrasia*, which belonged to *Lotharius*, & *Charles* did absolutely challenge. But the difference compounded, he presently after dyed at *Millain*, when he had raigned xxi. yeares, leauing behinde him two sons, *Charles* and *Lewes*; this king of *France*, that of *Germany*. Before all men liuing, hee most esteemed *Nicolas* the first, gracing his inauguration with his presence, and in all their counsels, mutually assilting one another.

Basilus.

At that time when *Basil* the *Macedonian*, who slew *Michaell*, gouerned the East, then was *Lewes* the 2. Lord of the West. At his comming to the Empire, he revoked the excessive donatiues of *Michaell*, and confiscated the halfe of them that were alreadye recevied into his treasury. By the consent of *Adrian* the seconde hee assembled a generall counsell at *Constantinople*, about the receuving of the *Bulgarians* into the christian congregatiōn, where after longe contention, at laste, it was concluded, that they shold be subiect to the *Roman* papacy. By his Lieutenant *Nicophorus Phocis*, he quited *Ancona* and *Dalmatta* of the *Saracens*. He was very thrifte and liued vpon his country *Domaniest*. He died when he had raig. 20 years, leauing the Empire to his two sons *Leo* and *Alexander*.

Leo.

Leo the sonne of *Basilus*, aided the *Bulgarians* against the *Turkes*, but received

An Epitomie of

couched the ouerthrow, vnder the conduct of *Simon* his Lieutenant. He likewise gaue battell to the Saracens, invading *Lewes*. He was an excellent Philosopher, well seene in all sciences, but especially so profoundely studiued in Astrology, that thereby he fore-told that his sonne *Constantine* shoulde succeed him in the Empire. At his death he bequeathed the Empire to his Brother *Alexander*, commanding vnto his protection the tuition of his son *Constantine*, whom a little before, he had caused to be crownd by the hands of *Eusthimus* the Patriarch. *He* had two wiues *Theophania*, to whose name he dedicated a chapple, and *Zoc*. He likewise builded the church of *S. Lazarus*, & there he translated his body. To make experimēt of the faithfullnes and industry of the Watch of the city, one night changing his apparel and furniture, he secretly & alone stole out of the court, and entring the first watch, by bestowing a liberall rewarde vpon the watchmen, he quitted himselfe of further trouble, and so passed on to the second: where arryng, and thinking to do with them as with the former, was well beaten for his offer, and cast into prison. The next day hee bountifullly rewarded these rough and truely Warders, but the former he expellēd the city, & confiscated theyr goods. About this time *Dalmatia* and *Sclauonia* received the christian religion.

Charles the Bald.

F

Charles the Bald the youngest son of *Lodowick Piue*, k. of France, a prince exceeding curteous, but aboue measure ambitious, before his coming to the Empire, contended along time at vncertain hazard of war with the *Britans* and *Normans*. Being sent for to Rome by Leo the fourth, he expulſed the Saracens out of the city. A few years after, hearing of the departure of his Nephew *Lewes*, he descended into Italy, and there was crownd Emperor by Iohn the 8. Vpon his retурne towards France, he deputed his wiues brother Gouvernor of Italy, but returning thither again, he found his Nephewes the sons of the Emp. *Lewes* in arms against him, with whom he ioyned battell at *Verona*. But being ouerthrown, he retired to *Mantua*, wher through grieſe, yet not without the ſuſpition of poſon, ministred by *Zedechias*, a ſer, his Phisition, he died, when he had raigneſ six years.

Lewes the Bald.

G

Lewes the bald, and third of this name, King of Fraunce, (whome ſome men will haue to bee the ſonne of *Charles the bald*, others of *Lewes* the King of Germany, but moſt likeliye, the ſonne of *Caluſ*) was annoiſted and crownd Emperor in a Counſell assembled at *Tricass* by Iohn the eight, then living in Fraunce, and laſtly escaped out of the laſte hold or priſon of the *Romanes*, much againſt the Willes of the *Italiān* Princes. Being of an unhealhy body, he ſcarce governed the Empire two years. He died at *compeſium*, the ſame day christ luffred, leauing behind two children, *Charles the ſimple*, king of *France*, and *Charlemain* the father of *Arnulphus*. About this time the *Normans*, who vexed the *French* with continual inrodes, were de-

the Emperors liues.

defeated by *Richard Duke of Burgundy*, and *Robert Earle of Parris*, who afterwards became king of France.

Charles the groſſe.

Charles for his burly body, ſur-named *Crassis*, the ſon of *Lewes*, the eleuenth k. of the *Germanians*, was crownd of Iohn the 8. Bishop of *Rome*.

An accident ſeldome hapning to any one Bishop, ~~as~~ to bee ſaiſe, with in fourte yeares, to haue crownd 4. Emperours. In many battels he ouerthrew *Pannony*, and christned *Robert Duke of Normandy*, to whomre afterwards he gaue his daughter in marriage, with a parcell of France. But being

A neither profitable for the ſtate, nor well in wits, he was deposed, & *Arnulph Charlemaines ſon* was crownd in his ſteed. So after ten yeares of his raigne he died, and was buried at *Anger*. His deuotion and loue to learning and learned men, whom he would incorage to write, was very commendable in him.

Arnulph.

Arnulph the ſon of *Charlemaine*, the Nephew of *Charles the groſſe*, who had appointed him a protector, was choſen Emper. by the Nobility, & pacified with an exceeding great slaughter, the rebelious *Normans*.

Presently being giuen to rapine and couetouerneſſe, ransaked churches, and after he had raigneſ xii. yeare, by the iuft iudgement of God, he died of the lowlie diſease. Vnder him the maieſty of the Romaine Empire, devolued to the *Germans*, after it had remained in France almoſt an hundred yeareſ.

Lodowicus.

Lewes the ſon of *Arnulph*, as heire to his father, was electeſ Emp. by the French and *Germans*, but neuer crownd. He raigneſ ſix years. After the death of his father, he defeated the *Hungarians*, invading Germany with a great slaughter, at the riuer *Licus*. A while after, himſelf was ouercome by the ſaid Hungars.

Berengarius.

Berengarius prince of *Forum-iuli*, a Lumbard, of an excellent good wit, & mighty in Armes, partly to withstande the continual incursions of the Barbarians, into Italy, and partly, not to loſe their auncient title, & maieſty of an Empire, was by the *Italiāns* nominated ſuccellor of *Arnulph*. He ouerthrew *Lodowick ſon of Arnulph* at *Verona*, and taking him captiue, put out his eies. By bribeſ he cleared Italy of the *Pannony*. He flew *Guido* prince of *Spoletum*. He gouerned the ſtate 4. yeareſ.

Berengarius 2.

Berengarius the ſecond, ſucceeding the firſt, after three or fourte yeares viſurpatiōn, was deposed by *Rodulph* king of *Burgundy*.

Alexander.

Alexander being xi. yeareſ old, neither like his Father *Basil*, nor his brother *Leo*, ſucceeded in the Empire of Constantinople. A mangien tolechery and floath: and for his delight in hunting, horses, dogs, & curious houſhold-stuffe, omitting the affaires of the Empire. He preferred to honorable place, base and wicked perſons. He died of a ſurſet, the bloud gushing out at his noſtrils and ſundamēt, leauing his Brothers ſon ſuccellor, after he had raigneſ one yeare and one mouth.

Con-

An Epitomy of

Constantine.

Constantine the son of *Leo Basilius* at seauen years of age, after the death of Alexander his Uncle, was left by his Father to succeed in the Empire, vnder the protection of his Mother, and certaine of the Nobilitie, by whose valor *Andronicus Ducas* intending by tiranny to vnlip vpon the state, was suppreſſed. His step-father *Romanus* being banished, and his ſonne *Christopher*, with the whole kindred of the *Lacpeni*, being extinguiſhed, hee governed the Empire one and fifty years, to good commendation. He took beneuient from the *Lombards*, and suppressed certaine tyrants. He inſoreſed the princes of the Turks, to become christians. Being a friend to learning & good arts, he in a manner reſtored them from death to life. He left to his ſon *Romanus* a booke, wherin he acquainted his ſon with the whole eſtate of the Empire, the leagues of confederats, the strength of the enemies, their gouernementes and counſels; which the *Venetians* to this daye, keepe in theyt library, as a Jewell of great woorth, because hee increaſeth much of theyt affaires.

Conrade.

Conradus the Nephew of *Lotharick*, by a brother the ſon of *Arnulph*, the laſt of the roiall race of Charls the great, king of Germany, was created *Cesar*, but not crowned of the Bishop. He ouerthrew the *Hungars*, F whom *Berengarius* vſurping the name of Emp. in Italy, had incoraged again to inuade Germany. By the ayde of *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, his ſonne *Henry* was declared Emperor by *Conrade*, vpon his death-bed, in the ſeventh year of his raigne.

Henry.

Henry ſonne to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, called *Aecuparius*, after the death of *Conrade*, gouerned the Empire of the Germans, after it was tranſlated from Charles the great to the Saxons: he ouercame the *Hungars*, and ſubiected the *Sclavons*: he made the *Dalmatians* tributaries, & gouerned the *Bohemians* by the Lawes of the empire: he tooke *Brand-berry*, and vanquishing the *Flanders* who at that time had received the christian religion, gaue firme peace to the provinces of Germany: he recovered *Lothering*. Being neare his death, he appointed his ſonne *Otho* his ſuccellor, when he had raigned eighteen years. In his time ambitious ſoueraignty maintained ſtrong ſaſtions, for the ſpace almoſt of ix. yeares, from the death of *Arnulph* to the first *Otho*.

Otho.

Otho the ſonne of *Henry Aecuparius*, a man of an excellent wit, and wild nature, was choſen emperor by the agreement of the whole Nobility of Germany, and was crowned at *Aquibgrate* by the Bishop of *Mozarte*. And was called into Italy by *Agapitus the Pope*, and moſt of the Italian Nobility, to whom the tyranny of *Berengarius* the third, and his ſonne *Albert* were hatefull, with fifty thouſand ſouldiors, where he diſpoſefled *Berengarius* of the Empire, and *Albert* of his gouernment in Italy, yet conditionally that by way of liberality, they ſhould miſioy poſſeſſions in *Gala Cifilpina* beyond Po. Departing from thence, he reſtored *Leues King of France* to his priuinate

II

the Emperors liues.

nate estate, whome ſome of his Nobility had before deposed, and caſt into prison. He deposed Pope John accused of many crimes, and in his ſtead placed *Leo*. He drove *Boleslaw* from the kingdome of Bohemia for the ſlaughter of his brothers. He plagued the Hungars which waſted Italy, in one conflict whereof, three petty Kings of *Hungary* being taken by the Germans, were hanged much againſt the mind of the Emperor. *Berengarius* and his ſon *Albert* being ouerthowne in battell, the one fled into Constantinople, and the other into Austria, and there ended their dayes in misery. And this was the end of the Emperors, or the kings, or the tyrants ſtearie them as yee wil, which arose in *Rome*, in *Constantinople* and *Italy*. Things thus diſpatched, he came to *Rome*, and there being ſaluted Emperor and *Augustus* by the whole people, he was the firſt of the Germans that was annoyned and crownd by the Bishop of *Rome*: he died after he had raigned 36. yeares. he was the firſt of the Emperors that gaue that forme of oath to the Pope, which is extant 63. diſtinction. *Car. Tibi domino Iohanni.*

Romanus.

Romanus *Iecapenus* obscurely born; notwithstanding his moſt religious oþ, that he would not make claime to the Empire, neither for himſelf nor his ſon *Christopher*, going about to betray his father in law **B** Constantine, and to thrust him into a cloiſter, as hee waged an unfortunate warre againſt the *Bulgars*, and had now raigned ſix and twenty years, & was taken by *Stephen* his ſonne, and ſhuſt vp in an Island. A while after, both hee and his ſons being taken by Constantine, intending the like againſt conſtantine, as they did againſt their father, fel into the ſame pit, which they diſſed for another, the one was confined into *Preconeſſe*, the other into *Iebus*. **R**omanus the ſon of *conſtantine*, called the younger, the Nephew of the elder, a man wholy giuen to riot and idlenes, being created Emperor after the death of his father, committed the gouernement of the ſlate to one *Joseph Bringa*. In other affaires where he would apply his mind thereunto, wife and diligent inough: he droue the Saracens out of *creer*, and the Turkes out of Asia, vnder the conduet of *Nicēphorus Phocas*: hee ſequeſtred from his company his mother *hellen*: his ſisters he banished the court, taking from them their rich apparell, in griefe whereof, they afterwardes maintained themſelues by proſtrating their bodies for lucre: himſelf at laſt admidit his wantonnes & idlenes, was poysoned in the 13. year of his raigne.

Nicēphorus Phocas.

Nicēphorus Phocas having obtaind the Empire after the death of *Romanus* the younger, rigg'd out a ſleet againſt the Saracens that had conqueſted Sicily, and led an army againſt the ſaid people, waſting Asia. **D** The war in Sicily vnder the conduet of his lieutenantes proſpered not, but *Cilicia*, and a great part of Asia, he reconquered fortunately, and by night ſurprized *Antioch*, expulſing the Saracens. At laſt vnder the preſtice of war, for grieuing the people with ſubſides, and the church with tributes, for abafing the coine, and leſſening the weight, he became odious to al men, & was slain in his bed by *John Zimisces*, *Theophania* his wife letting in the murderers. He raigned x. yeares, or as *Ignatius* writeth, ſix years and ſo many mon.

Kk

Ioh.

An Epitomie of

John Zimisces.

On his death having lame *Nicophorus Phocas*, succeeded in the Empyre, and the all the landes of *Nicophorus*, and recalled al those that wer in banishment. He created *Dafnius* and *Constantine* brothers, and the sons of the younger *Constantine Cesar*, and his consorts in the Empyre. He clue spherulite, and lande of the *Roxolani*, who had almost conquered al *Bulgari*, and his whole army. The *Tropes* of which victory, hee dedicated in the church of *Constantinople*, and writ vpon the image of our sauour, *To Jesus Christ the King of kings*. He was poysoned in the sixteene of his raigne.

Otho 2.

Other the seconde, the son of *Otho* the first, by *Azelinda*, after his good fortune against the Saracens and the Greeks; and admitted partner of the Empire by his father, was annoyned and crowned by Iohn the saii. bishop of Rome: he tained Henry the rebell, and Duke of *Brabant*, and *Lorraine*, who had almost conquerred France, and cruelly spoiling the territories of *Laudue* and *Lorraine*, he entered France, and suffered a grieuous losse by the Frenchmen, as he was to passe the river *Azoye*: boord, many of his people being swallowed by the waters, many slain by the multitude of pursuing enemies. A while after, vnderstandinge that the Saracens had re-infested Calabria, hee spedde thither, and was ouerthrowne at *Bisenzell*, his battalions being almost al vterly slaine. Himself getting aboard a small shallop was taken by Pirates, and carried into Sicill, where being knowne by the promise of a large and bountifull ransome, hee obtained to be conueyed to *Rome*: Afterwards the Pyrates were hanged by the *Sicilians*. At *Rome* gathering togither the reliques of his scattered forces, hee auaulted the *Benevents*, forsaking their colors, and at vnawares took theyr city, fearing no such calamity, sacked it, and burnt it: hauing thus ruined *Benevent*, he returned to *Rome*, and there died, after his sole raigne, and his fathers death, ten years, so men report, that he was poysoned by the *Italiens*, for his severe gouernement.

Constantine.

Constantine and *Basilius* brethren, the sons of *Romanus* the younger, governed the state after Iohn, for the space of lxxi. yeares, to the times of the second *Otho*. *Basilius* first reigned alone l. yeares, and getting *Basiliscus* a rebellious Duke into possession, put out his eyes. The mutinous *Bulgars* ouerthrew in divers grete battels. And taking *Samuell* their leader, and al their threescore bondmen, bereft them all of their eyes, leaving onely one his sight, to condicte *Samuell*. *Samuell* died for grieve a while after. *Basiliscus*, having enlarged the bounds of the Empire, departed this life at Lxxii. yeares of age, and the last of his raigne, leaving Constantine his brother, sole Lord of the Empire.

Constantine.

Constantine reigned three yeares, after the death of his brother, a man of all other most sloathfull, and committing the charge of the Empire to other men, eare: he died at seuenty years of age, leaving behind him

the Emperors liues.

him three daughters, *Eudochia*, *Theodora*, and *Zoe*, married to *Romanus Argiroplus*, who succeeded him. About this time *Henry* Duke of Burgundy, leaving no issue behind him, bequeathed his dutchy to the k. of France by testament.

Romanus Argiroplus.

Romanus Argiroplus the son in law of constantine, and his heire, altered the forme of many things to the letter, and was very liberal to al men. But after his iourney into Asia against the Saracens, which hapned not according to his hopes, he suddenly chaunged, and gaue him selfe wholy to floshe and auarice. And a while after, by the treason of *Zoe*, a most lasciuious and barren woman, and *Michael Paphlagon* the adulterer, he was drowned in Bathing, when he had reigned 5. years and a halfe.

Otho 3.

Other the third, duke of *Saxony*, the son of *Otho* the second, being nominated Emperor by the German Princes, was crowned Emperor by *Gregory* the fifth, his kinsman, (sur-named *Bruno*) and whom he had preferred to the papacy. But the Emperor returned into Saxony, *Gregory* thec. 5. was forced from the city by *Iohn the Antipope*. Which *Otho* hearing, in a rage, gathered his forces, returning into Italy, and took *Rome* by force. *Crescentius* the Consill and author of the sedition he tooke, put out his eyes, cut off his ears, and set him on an Asse with his face towards the taile, to be derided through the whole city, and at last flue him. He likewise thrust out the eyes of *Pope Iohn*, and restored his kinsman *Gregory* to his former dignety. It was this *Gregory* that madeth the Law, which is held inviolable to this day, in this forme. *None of the Emperors hereafter shall claim the Empire by inheritance. Let six Princes, whereof three to be of the clergy, and three of the Laity be chosen: If these cannot agree, Let the King of Bohemia be Vmpier.* When he had reigned xix. year, he died at *Rome*, not without suspition of poysone. He married *Mary* the daughter of the king of *Aragon*, and as report went, an intemperat woman. For his quick wit, and singular wisedome, he was called the wonder of the world. About this time the crite of *Soysons* by the treason of *Erle Reinold* escheted to the crowne of France.

Henry 2.

Henry the second of this name, a Bavarian, surnamed *claudus*, either the sonne of the first *Otho*, or Nephew by his daughter, being chosen Emperor by the electors, according to the institution of *Gregory*, in the yeare of our Lord 1003, deferred his iourney into Italy, by the space of xii. years. He had much to do with the French, but more with the people of *Mets*. Being crowned at *Rome* by *Benedict* the eighth, he remoued to *ipsa*, and expulshed the Saracens out of Italy. He besieged *Troia* in the borders of *Apulia*, where once *Hamiball* pitched his camp, and was builte by the Grekes, and tooke it by composition. *Historians* do much commend this *Henry*, that being a most christien prince, hee liued alwaies chast with his wife *Sorqual*. Haing ouerthrown the *Bulgars*, hee perswaded them to christianity by reasons and importunat intreaties, giuing withall his daughter in mariage, to *Stephenk. of Hungary*: when he had gouerned the Em. zealously & religiouly

Kk 2.

eight

An Epitomy of

eight years he died, and was buried at Vrâberg, *Conradus* the iiij. a Frenchman, being lawfully chosen his successor by the electors, for the integrity of his life, and the miracles after his death, he was admitted into the Catalogue of Saints.

Conrade 2.

*C*onrade a Frenchman, the second of the name, after three years interregn, at last by the lawfull suffrage of the princes electors, was chosen Emp. for his vertues and military discipline. In the beginning of his raigne, finding all thinges out of order, he wrought his son into the co-partnership of the Empire, least in his absence in Italy, his subiects in Germany for want of an head should mutiny. He besiegded *Milain* along time, and as he threatened the city with small destruction, being terrified with an Oracle, he desisted from his purpose. And so departing from *Milain*, he cam to Rome, where he was crowned with the crown of gold by Iohn the xii. He fought happily against the *Sclavonians* and *Pannoniens*, who had ayed him in paciseng Italy. He builded the church of Spire, with great cost, wherein with *Gisella* his wife, vpon whom he begat Henry the second, he lyeth buried, in the xv. yeare of his raigne. In his raigne, the Counsell of *Triburg* was held at *Moguncie*, and *Burgundy* was diuided into a Dukedom and an Earldome, the Dukedom to appertaine to the house of France, the Earldome to the Empire.

Michaell Paphago.

*M*ichael Paphago, the adulterer of *Zoe*, and who had slain hir husband, was preferred to the Empire of Constantinople, by the said *Zoe*. A woman nothing beautifull, but of a stirring spirit, waering vpon all occasions, and of a stinking breath, Who would not curse such immoderat affections in a woman of fifty years of age? Or not admire the inconstancy of Fortune in a price of such worth? At last she arrogated to her selfe all imperial iurisdiction, and vsed Michaelle as her vassall. But this submissie flattered not long, for Michaelle tooke the gouernment into his own hands, and proued no euill Prince. He concluded a thre yeaers truce with the Egyptian king, and deliuerner *Eduard* from siege. At last, falling sick of an Ague, he nominated Michaelle calaphet his successor in the empire, when he had almost reigned 7. years.

Michaelle calaphet.

*M*ichaelle calaphet, a man most ignoble, was adopted by *Zoe*, whose parents caulked Ships in *Paphagonia*, from whence he tooke his surname. He was a Prince subtil and deceitful, a dissembler every way, envious, wrathfull, and apt to heare tales: he tooke a solemne oath at the feet of *Zoe*, that he would be onely a titular emperor, but the regiment of the state shoulde remaine in her disposition. Being preferred to the Empire by these flatteries, and once establisched, he gouerned all thinges covetously, trecherously, and cruelly. Ingratefull he was towards all men, first he deposed his uncle, next the remainder of his kindred he slew, afterwards he banished

the Emperors liues.

shed *Zoe*, pretending that shee went about to poysone him, from thought whereof, she was mott innocent. But the people taking her banishment in euill part, called *Zoe* from banishment, created her Empresse, and reconning Michaelle in his flight, put out his eyes, as also his brother *Constantius*, a familiarkind of punishment amongst the Greeks. He was Lord 4. moneths and so many dayes.

Henry 3.

A *Henry* the son of Conrade the Frenchman, surnamed *Riger*, when he was crowned Emperor, by the consent of the Prince, inforced *Wladislaue* king of Bohemia, weary of war, to become tributary: he restored Peter king of Hungary deposed by his subiects. At *Capua* he overthrew the Saracens, but being weary of the controversies of *Rome*, hee banished all the counterfeit pretendants to that see, and elected *Sindeger* bishop of *Bamberg* sole Pope, afterwards called Clement the eleventh, by whom in the assembly of the Synod, he was consecrated Emperor *Augustus*. And to give future security in the election of Popes, hee inforced the Romaines to take an oth, that euer after they shuld not medle with chusing of Popes. After that he put a new Garrison into *Capua*, to withstand the attempts of the Saracens. Returning into Germany, he procured his son, but fwe yeaeres olde, to be nominated *Cesar*, & crowned at *Aquisgrae*. He died the xvii year of his raigne: he married *Agnes* the daughter of *Willian* Prince of *Aquitain*. In his raigne arose the heretic of the *Mimchees* in *Goslar*, who accursed the eating of al sorts of living creatures.

Zoe.

Zoe being restored and called from banishment, thanked the people, & to their good liking gouerned Constantinople. She countenanced hir sister *Theodora*, and was married the third time to *Constantius Monomachus*, restored from banishment. And scarce 3. moneths were ouerpast, but she nominated him Emperor.

const. *Monomachus* Modo.

*C*onstantius Modo, being graced with the titles of an Emperor, proued a loathfull Prince, and wholy giuen to wantonnes, kept a concubine in place of his wife, a woman of an excellent beauty. He bore out 2. most grievous ciuill warres, the one raised by *Maniaces Georgius*, the other by *Leo Tornicus*, besides many forraigne. In his time began the armes of the *Turkes* to prosper in Asia, and he yet ouercam the *Roxolani* and the *Patzinace* a kind of Scithian people. From this Princes cowardize, the ensuing miseries took their Originall. At last both he and his wife died about one time of the pestilence: he reigned xii. yeaeres. He was liberal to the poore, and bountifull to churches. He created an almies house for aged persons, & was troubled with the Gout.

Theodora.

*T*heodora the sister of *Zoe* without the agreement of the Senate, gouerned the Empire 2. yeaeres, by the potency of hir fathers *Eumenes*, who

An Epitomie of

confirmed her in despight of one *Nicephorus*, gouernor of the Bulgarians, whom the Senat had chosen Emperor. During her government the peace at home and abroade was so well kept, and the people founde such ease and plenty of all things, that no man repented a womans gouernment. But age comming on, and her disease increasng, by the flatteries of her Euunuches, she elected *Michaell* a very old man, her partner in the Empire.

Michaell the elder.

Michael the elder, a man very famous for his birth and wealth, but by reason of his olde age, vnsit for gouernment, after the death of *Theodoras*, was preferred to the Empire by the same Euunuches, vpon condition, that in name he shold be Emperor, but in government, themselues. But when he was found to be vnsit for the place, he was deposed by the Patriarch and the senat, & thrust into a monasterie, when he hadde ruled scarce one yere. Being made a priuat man, he liued not long after.

Henry 4.

Henry the 4. (but with *Ignatius* the third) sonne of the last Henry, was a Prince addicted to all wicked and vngodly course, and by *Gregory the seventh* (otherwise called *Heilbrand*, to whom he was aduersary) declared an enemy of the church, and interdicted. Wherat finding himselfe agreed, he levied an Army, and taking with him *Clement*, whom he had created Bishop in Germany, came to Rome, where he ouerthrew the churches of *S. Peter* and *P. Paul*, and beheaded *Gregory*. His mother *Agnes*, a woman of excellent wisedome, he deprived from all gouernment, for that he rebuked him in these his courses. He ouerthrew *Rodulph*, elected Emperor by the Princes, at the instigation of *Gregory*. What in him lay, he hindered by the journey of the christian Princes to the Holy lande. At last being taken by his son *Henry*, whom he had chosen Emperor, and committed to prison at *Leyden*, in the xlviij. yere of his raigne, he departed this life, through the loathsome stincke of the prison. *Heilbrand* sent the imperiall crown to *Rodulph* with this inscription: *Petrus dedit Petro, Petrus dudem a Rodulpho*, meaning, that as Christ gave soueraigne authority to the church, so the church had power to bestow it againe on Princes.

Henry V.

Henry the fift, the brother of the fourth, received the ensignes of the Empire, after the death of his Father, whom he persecuted with war, and retained the same spleene, especially against the Sea of Rome, in regardwhereof, Pope *P. I. S. II* did what he could to debarre his entrance into the cittie. Which the courage of the young Prince taking in scorne, got the Pope into his power, inforsed his coronation, and dealt cruelly with the residue of the Roman clergy. Which when the bishop in the next counsell had disanuled, as acts procured by force and violence, Henry in great fury returned to the city, and was againe crowned by the Gouernor *B. char.* At this third iourney into Italy, he expulsed *Geslaus* the second out of the cittie. At his retурne into Germanie, he died: leauing no children behind him, in the fifteene yere of his empire, and was buried at *Spire*, amongst his predecessors.

Isaac.

the Emperors liues.

Isaac Conuenus.

Isaac Conuenus borne of a Noble houle, quick of dispatch, strong, valiant in warre, prouident in peace, resolute, and maisticall, by the fauor of the Patriarch (towards whom afterwards he proued an ingrate prince and banished himselfe and his kindred) after *Michaell* gouerned the Empire. Being taken with a paine in his side as he rode on hunting, and dispairing of help, he tooke orders, and resigned his Empire. Being accused that hee vsed *Michaell* tyrannously, he answered he did it for the common-weales sake. Hee gouerned the Constantinopolitan Empire two yeres and three months.

Constantine Ducas.

Constantine Ducas was no sooner declared Emperour by the suffrages of the whole Senat and people, but he discouered a dangerous plot of treason against his person, and hardly escaped it with safety of his life. Hee had three sonnes, and as many daughters by his wife *Eudochia*: he was zealous of religion, an obseruer of equity, an indifferent good states-man, but coneturous about measure, and therefore is beloved of his people, and scorne of his enemies, on al sides vexing him and his dominions. To these former miseries were adioyned homebred calamities, (Viz.) that lamentable earth-quake which ouerthrew Churches and houles. He died in the sixty yere of his age, and in the xii. yere of his raigne: Some say the first.

Eudochia.

Eudochia the wife of *Constantinus Ducas* together with her sonnes, as yet no fit for gouernment, succeeded her husband, her priuat matters the had beeene able to gouerne easily by her owne womannish wisedome, if that the Waires had giuen ouer abroad: but the Barbarians being euery where ready to assaile, and spoile many parts of the Empire, being compelled of the Senat and the people to chuse a most valiant Prince, who shold defend the common-wealth with wisedome and fortitude, in preventing so great dangers, and brideling the forces of her enemies, after shee had gouerned seauen months, by hersons consents, she tooke for her husband a Roman sur-named *Diogenes*.

Romanus Diogenes.

Diogenes the Roman hauing undertaken the Empire, when hee had conquered the Turkes, and had freed the common-wealth from feare, being taken of the Senat (because he would seeme to depriue his sonnes in law of their right to the Empire) and his eies being put out, he was banished into an Island wherein hee was buried by his Wife *Eudochia*, after hee had raigned three yeres and eight months. His father *Patricius* gouerned the states, and for sedition was banished into *Sardinia*.

Michaell.

Michaell the son of *Constantinus Ducas*, sur-named (for the great famine which was in the time of his gouernment) *Parapincens* succeedeth the Empire, being not fit to gouerne, the care of his matters delivered vnto two Euunuches, he applied himselfe onely to the study of letters, and making of verses. Wherefore the Turkes euery where assailing the gouernours, as it were compelled, chose for their Emperor *Nicephorus Botoniates*, descending from

An Epitomy of

From the Emperor *Nicephorus Phocas*, whom the Citizens of Constantino-
ple easily admitted, by cause of the displeasure they bore their sloathful prince,
first having thrust *Michael* with his wife and sonne into a Monastery, & taken
for a Monke: he raigned six years.

Nicephorus.

Nicephorus elected in the place of *Michael*, hauing taken *Constantine* the
sonne of *Constantine Ducas*, who challenged the Empire for his right,
he shewed him and annoynted him priest. But not long after being de-
ceaved by *Alexius Comnenus* who was better beleueed of the Souldiers, he was
cast out of the Empire in the third year of his raigne, the city being taken by the
Souldiers vpon that day which was Easter daie, and was cast into a Monasterie
or couent, wherein some while hee liued. At this time *Godfrey of Boleyn* Duke
of *Lorraine* tooke his voyage into *Syria* against the *Saracens*; attended by the
most famous, & most excellent prince of France, hauing either sold or pauned
their goods.

Alexius Comnenus.

Alexius Comnenus the successor of *Nicephorus*, as it were a profeſt enemy
to the Latines, more then for the war that hee vnhappily attichued with
Robert *Earl of Flanders*, being helpt also by the *Venetians*, hee fought to hinder
that memorable voyage of the French-men, whom hee seemed alwaies to ful-
fie from the beginning, but his purpose not taking effect, he received the
French-men vpon condition to furnish them with prouision and other neces-
saries, if so bee that they would render to him what thinges soever they tooke
from the enemy, amongst our captaines he seemed to attribute much to *Bo-
mundus* the Norman. At length hauing betaken himselfe to peace, he built a
house for fatherlesse children to be kept in, and a schools wherein they might
be instructed in learning, giuing the expences out of his owne reuenewes. Hee
was exceedinglie gien to prier, well ordered in his manners, in the end be-
ing much troubled with a disease, hee died when he had raigned thirty yeares
fourte moneths and a halfe, leauing the Empire to his sonne *John*, his mother at
the first being against it.

Caloiannes.

Caloiannes the sonne of *Alexius Comnenus* his father being dead obtained
the Empire, he gaue many dignities vnto his kinsfolke, but especially vnto
his brother *Isaac*, who with incredible loue he affected, he was wonder-
fully cumbered with the Frenchmen and *Venetians*. Hee obtained many and fa-
mous victories in the Field against the *Turkes*, at the length when he was a hun-
dred, he wounded a finger of his right hand with a dart, by himselfe poisoned
which hee cast at a barre, he died the twenty fiftie yeaſe of his raigne, he named
Manuell his younger brother Emperor, because *Isaac* was not yet ſo fit to go-
uerne, a prince not altogether to be miſlikēd.

Iotarius 2.

Iotarius the ſecond whom ſome call *Luderus* Duke of *Saxony*, was created
Emperor by the electors, there was great diſference betweene him and
Conradus (who after was Emperor) for the Empire, which afterward
was appeased by the induſtrie of *S. Barnard*. Hee made a voyage againſt the
Bohemians.

the Emperors liues.

Bohemians, but the matter being vnauidised done, hee lost many of his men, at
length peace being desired betwene them, it was concluded. He went twice
into Italy, the firſt to appease rebellions ſtirred vp in Rome againſt *Innocent*
the ſecond (of whom hee was Crowned) for the election of a new Bishop,
the next time againſt *Roger* who vniuſtly held *Campania* and *Apulia*, him hee
draue from Italy. These things being finished, in his iourney hee died of the
plague, when hehad raigned eleuen yeaſes.

Conradus 3.

A Conrade the third borne in *Swealand*, King of *Bauaria*, Nephew to *Henry* the
fourth by his daughter, obtained the Empire by the conſet of the princes,
he attempted the greatest voyage of all, that is to ſay, of Asia againſt the *Saracens*,
the which iourney *Leves* the younger, ſonne of *Leves* ſur-named *Craftis*
King of France, and *Richard* king of England had attempted once before,
but *Bosphorus* the *Thracian* being conueied ouer, they were compelled to raife
their ſiege of *Iconium* before they had brought any thing to paſſe, and to de-
part to their great dishonor, by the deceit and treachery of *Emanuel* Emperor
of Constantin. as it ſhall be reported in his ſubſequent life. *Conradus* having
gotten no reputation returned into *Germany*, not hauing receiued the diadem
of the Empire, he died in the fifteenth year of his raigne.

Emanuel.

E Manuell or *Manuell* Brother of *Coloviannes*, or as ſome will haue it his
ſonne Emperor of Constantinople, a moft wicked and pernicious man
to the christian common-wealthe, when *conradus* made his voyage to *Ieru
ſalem*, his Souldiers were almoft conuained by famine, fainting to helpe them
with prouision, by wicked trachery hee gaue them meate mixt with lime and
stones beaten ſmall: in the like manner perfidiously hee deceaved *Leves* the
French King, ſo that in a ſhort time the great strength of our Souldiers was
conuained, to that of the great multitude ſcarce the tenth escaped, he ſtirred vp
Stephen the King of *Pannonia*, againſt the *Venetians*, and put out both the eies
C of *Dandalus* their Ambaſſador, offering his mind ſomewhat freely againſt the
law of all Nations: being a breaker of leagues, hee calls forth the fautors and
then laieth hold of them. In conclusion, being opprefſed by the Wars of the
Venetians, hauing promiſed full reſtitution of their goodes, hee obtained by
request that hee might reſtore them by annual penſions. Hee fought a moft
deadly battel with the *Turkes*, in the which he was almoft taken priſoner, at laſt
when he was accounted a moft ſkilfull *Archroger*, and had promiſed himſelfe
long life, and prosperous raigne, hauing liued amonſt a ſociety of Moonks,
he died when he had raigned thirty and eight yeaſes.

Alexius.

D Alexius being yet very young ſucceeded his father *Manuell*: his father ap-
pointed by his Testament *Andronicus* to be his proteſtor, who behaved
himſelfe craftily, and perniciously towards him, for he draue out the
Latines who were the Emperors greatest friends, and then being blinded with the
deſire of the Empire, he priuily murdered his kinsman *Alexius*, being eleauen
yeaſes old, when he had raigned three yeaſes, hauing first cut off his head, the
body being put into a ſacke, he cast it into the ſea.

Fridericus

An Epitomy of

Fridericus.

Frederick called *A nobarbus*, by reason that his beard was red, was borne in *Swealand*, his father being *Frederick* brother of *Conradus* the King: saying into Italy he ouerthrew *Mediolanum*, *Dertona*, *Cremona*, and many Citties which rebelled against him: entring Rome the gates of *Vaticane* being shut, he was crowned by Pope *Adrian* the fourth: but the Romans rebelling, he was notable to avoid them, at length hauing destroyed many places, returning after some years he went towards Rome againe, where hee drave *Alexander* into the city, and tooke *Vaticane* with the *Cathedral Church* of S. Peter. In the end going unfortunatly to the city of *Mediolanum* which was assulted by the *Venetians*, he scarce escaped by flight, al priuat grudges being ended, and peace concluded, he intended to make a voyage into *Siria*, but in failing thither it is said he was crowned when he had reigned thirty scauen yeares.

Henry VI.

Henry the sixt by reason of his cruelty called *Affer*, his father liuing was by the consent of the *Germaine* Princes crowned King of the Romans at the city of *Aquigrene*. Afterward his father being dead he was married to *Constance* the daughter of *Roger* a Norman being a Nunne and now ready for a husband, by Pope *Clement* the fourth, vpon this condicione that for his sake he would expell the bastard *Tamerel* out of the kingdome of *Sicily*, which as the Pope alledged pertained to him; therefore Henry hauing prouided an army in short time vanquisheſt *Tamerel*, and by force tooke and lacked *Naples*, killing two daughters of *Tamerel* that were as yet vnmarried. There are some notwithstanding that write that the Emperor was hindered from his enterprize by the plague, and that he obtained the kingdome by the death of *Tamerel*: after these things, falling sick at *Messina* he died, hauing a sonne named *Frederick* by his wife *Constance*, when he had reigned eight yeares.

Andronicus.

Andronicus *Connenus* hauing slaine his Cozen *Alexius*. Hee obtained the Empire; that he might easier establish Tyranny in a short space, hee slew all the peers whose vertue in any sorte he suspected, being hated of all men for his grataed cruelty, when he was every way oppresed by *William* the *Saxton*, at length contrary to al mens oppinion and his owne, he was conquered in battell, by *Siac* sur-named *Angelus*, and cast out of his Empire, being taken, and riding through the city vpon a Camell, carried about with his hand cut off, and his eyes put out, vpon his head a wreath of garlike placed in steed of a crown, torn by the rage of multitude and common people, he died, when he had reigned two yeares.

Siacus Angelus.

Siac sur-named *Angelus*, borne of the middle stock of the *Connens*, when he had contrary to all mens hope conquered *Andronicus*, he to no purpose gathered a sauage against *Cypres*. He likewise unfortunatly, waged war with the *Mytanis*. He entertained *Frederick A nobarbus* Emp. of the Romans sayling into *Siria* very honorably. Hee redeemed his younger brother *Alexius* taken by the *Turkes* for a great sum of mony, by huge treachery, he was by him deprived of

H

the Emperors liues.

of his eies and Empire, cast into prison, with the like treachery, he would have slain his Nephew *Alexius*, being his agent the twelveth year of his raigne. At length when he endured long captiuitie, he was redeemed by his sonne *Alexius*, and restored to the Empire, hee died by the contagion of the ayer, as it thought drawn togither by seldom vfe of the same, when he had reigned fifteen yeares.

Phillip.

Phillip the son of *Frederick*, *Barbarossa* a brother of *Henry* the sixt, was chosen Emperor by the greater part of the *Germaine* princes, but Pope *Innocent* the third confirmeth, annoyneth, and crowneth with the Imperiall diadem the Duke of *Saxony*, elected by some of the Princes, because his progenitors hadde before time, defended his Papall dignite, by which eiforde then arose *Warte*, *Otho* being ayed by the King of England, and *Phillip* by the French King: yet *Phillip* alwaies preuailed, and *Otho* being vanquisheſt hee obtained the Empire: Afterward when *Phillip* had reigned nine yeares, (happening as a man would say by the appointment of God) he was miserably slaine by *Otho*, of *Vuitteſpack*, County Palatine at *Bamberge*, vpon that day that hee was let blood by his Phisition, *Frederick* the first the father of *Phillip*, giving that famous nobility and kindred to *Otho* of *Vuitteſpack*.

Otho.

Otho Duke of *Savony*, whom *Innocent* the Pope *Phillip* being dead, even in malice towards him) had chosen Emperour, for the taking away of discord, was easilly elected of the *Germaine* Princes, and fourthwith Crowned at Rome by every mans consent, by the said Pope *Innocent*, but because hee tooke certaine buildings from the Popes Dominions, and invaded the kingdome of *Frederick* the younger, King of *Sicily*, hee was excommunicated and driven out of his Empire, and *Frederick* his professed enemy, Pope *Innocent* laboring for him, and the *Italians* assisting him was created Emperor in his stead, being vanquisheſt hee went into *Germany*, to set matters in good order, and proclaiymeth ware against *Phillip* the second, King of France, neither was hee brought lowe and vanquisheſt without manifest declaration of the vertue and power of the French-men, in that memorabile battell and destruction at *Bonone* being dishonored, hee betooke himſelfe to his countrey, where not long after he died when he had reigned but fourte yeares.

Alexius Angelus.

Alexius *Angelus* murtherer of his brother, a Prince altogether addicteſt to wickednesſe, hauing as it is ſaid before, ceptiuied his elder brother of his ſight and Empire, poſſeſſed the Emp. endeuoring by all meaneſ to deſtroy his Nephew *Alexius*, the loone of *Siac*, which not long after hee moſt grievously revenged, for hauing vanquiſhed and obtaineſt *Bazantium* by ſiege, hee redemeſt his father from priſon, and placed him yet liuing in the emprie, but *Alexius* which muſtered his eldeſt brother, about midle of the night fled awaie: his Nephew *Alexius* after the ſudden death of his father, by the French men and *Venetians* being ordaineſt Emperor.

Alexius the younger.

Alexius the younger reſtored to the emprie of *Constantinople*, establiſhed

An Epitomie of

shed a league with the French-men and *Venetians* (by whose help is said he obtained the Empire) vpon condition that the Patriarch of Constantinople should give place to the Pope of Rome as his master, & that he should restore the damages the French-men and the *Venetians* had received by *Manuel*. Who when he went about to perorme what he had promised, he was slaine of *Murziphilus* a base companion, whom he scarce a moneth after his restitution, being a very child, had eleuited to the greatest steppe of honor: but *Murziphilus* hauing possessed the Empire, and overshipping the city of *Bizantium*, was taken of the French-men and the *Venetians*, and brought back to Constantinople, where through shame and grieve, hee miserably died: the excellent **E** vertue of the French-men and the *Venetians* hauing easily assur'd the Empire to the *Italians*, which the factious and troublesome Nation of the *Grecians* had so many yeares possessed.

Balwin of Flaunders.

Balwin Earle of *Flaunders*, (the city hauing beene tooke since the flight of *Murziphilus* thicene times) by helpe of the multitudes (with which, and the counsell of the Princes the power of creating the Emperour, and choosing the Patriarch, was attributed to be irrefragible) was chosen Emperour of Constantinople, and the *Venetians* chose *Thoma Maurotus* to be Patriarch: according to the agreement: to wit (that if the French-men chose the Emp. the *Venetians* shal chuse the Patriarch) he went withall expedition to *Rome* with a more wil'g minde then was thought, to be confirmed patriarch of Constantinople, because that the church of Constantinople was now vnder the government of the Roman Papacy. A little after returning, in a famous assembly of strangers, he confirmed by the Apostolike authority *Balwin* Emperor with a diadem, who scarce a yeare being ended, when hee had undertaken all things by *Adriopolis*, hedyng appointed his brother *Henry* to be his successor.

Henry.

Henry hearing of the death of his brother *Balwin*, raised his siege of **A**driopolis, and returned to Constantinople, being made Emperour, he made peace with *Wallachia*, and married the Dukes Daughter, thence going into *Theffalie*, he made *William* the son of *Bonifacius* king of *Theffalie*: a little after hauing disposed and set al things in order, dying of an vruly disease, hee left to be his heire *Iolanta* his Daughter, Married to *Peter Altisiodorensis* when he had reigned cleauen yeares, or as others say thicene.

Frederick 2.

Frederick the second begotten by *Henry* the sixt of his mother *Constance*, that most excellent woman, nor so ful of yeares as wisedome, nor much vnlike his Grand-father *Babarossa*, both in his importunit desire of war, **H** as also in wisedome and counsell, by which he ouercame all dangers: Otho the first being dead was elected King of the Romans, and crowned with the Emperiall diadem at *Rome*. *ly Konorius* the third: his mother *Constance* being dead, he pursued three Romaine Bishops, to wit: *Honorius* the third, *Gregory* the ninth, and *Innocent* the second hee deuided all Italy into the factions of the *Guelphes*, and *Cibellines*, which then newly began in *Hetruria* by *Guelph* and *Cibel*

the Emperors liues.

Gibell two *Almain* Capitaines, which capitaines likewise most pertinious to the *Italians*, purued two Bishops till death: he ouercame the *Milanensis* in battell which fauored their Bishop, hauing taken their captain *Peter Tempolis* he cruelly slue him: by the meanes of Pope *Innocent* the fourth, hee was compelled the Empire, and excommunicated. *Henry* being *Lanthgrave* of *Thuring*, (which *Lanthgrave* is a dignity amongst the *Germains*) is declared Emperour, which hee little esteeming off, possessesthe kingdome of *Sicily*, which when he had governed thirty two yeares, being troubled with a diteafe he was slaine by the treachery of his bastard sonne *Manfredus*, this man remoued the university of *Bononia*, vnto *Pataue*, because the *Citizens* did not pretlyn obey things that were commannded. He cast also the *Guelphs* out of *Florence*, he had to wife the daughter of the King of *Hierusalem*, whence the title of the kingdome doth for ever remaine to the kings of *Sicily*: about this time Duke *Robert* the brother of *Lewes* the French King, erected the colledge of *Sorbon* at *Paris*.

Peter Altisiodorensis.

Peter *Altisiodorensis* in the right of his wife when he had no manchild accepted of *Honorius* the Bishop the estate of the Empire, at *S. Lawrence* Church, thence returning when he astiled in vain *Dyrrachium* in the behalfe of the *Venetians*, through a peace dissembled, being courteously invited into *Tessaly*, in the middle of a banquet he was slain contrary to the solemane oath of *Theodor Lascaris*, who being of *Adriopolis* had declared himself Emperour of Constantinople. When he had reigned five years.

Robert.

Robert succeeding his father *Peter Altisiodorensis*, and behauing himselfe well to the Ambassador of his fathers captivity, flew to *Byzantium*. This man tooke away the wife of one of his Peeres of *Burgundy* by her mothers consent, which the *Burgundian* stomaching, hee with his seruants brake voylently into the Emperors Pallace, and cut off the nose of his wife, and cast her mother (which was the occasion of the new marriage) into the fea: which iniury *Robert* being about to reuenge, he went to *Rome*, whence returning, he died in *Achaea* when he had reigned leauen years.

Baldwin.

Baldwin the second succeeded his father Robert, who because hee was very young, he had *John Brennus* King of *Hierusalem*, his father in law to astill him in governing the Empire, who being ded, *Baldwin* governed the Empire alone, & at the length lost it: for the *Grecians* forces preualing, he paund his sonne to the *Venetians*, and part of the holy crosse, and also al the donaties of churches, and obtained a huge army against *Bosphore*: but the warre persturing, and *Mishaell Paleologus* being importunate against him, he was compelled to retorne into his own kingdome, and he with others to flic, by which meane the *Grecians* recovered their ancient state, so that whiles he feared for raine forces he was oppressed at home.

Alexius.

Alexius sur-named *Angelus*, or as other say *Murziphilus*, governed the Empire some few yeates, hee had no male-child by his wife but onely a Daughter called *Irene*. He succeeded *Baldwin*.

John

An Epitomie of

John Diplobatensis.

John Diplobatizius.
John Diplobatizius Married Irene the daughter of Alexius, by which meanes
the Empire was deliuered him, he had a sonne called Theodor.

Theodorus.

Theodorus.
Theodorus had three children by his wife, who being broken and wasted in France by war, sent them to Nicenii for their better safety: where they were not suffered to enter but vpon much entreaty. For the Citizens shut their gates against them. In the meane time he tooke Adrinople. He married one of his daughters to the King of the Paons, another *Adromenus Lascarus Despot*: after whose death she was again married to *Iohn Bataza*. E

John Bataza.

Iohn Bataza held the title of Emperour 33. yeares at Zacynthus out of the bounds of his owne countrey : he had a son called Theodorus Lascaris, whom his father vpon his death-bed committed in trust to Michaell Paleologus, a man valiant in armes. But he murdering his pupill, vsurped, and confirmed the state to himselfe and his posterity.

Michael Palaeologus.

F

Michael Paleologus born at Viterbium taking *Bizantium*, and having slain young *Theodor*, usurped the Empire. Amongst his other acts, hee despoiled one *William* a French-man of the principalities of Achaea and *Bythinia*: he was enemy to the *Venetians*, by whom he had beene stripped of his imperial dignity, had not the *Genooise* withstood them. In requitall of which good seruice, he gaue them the city of *Para*. After that he went to *Lions*, to be present at the counsell which *Gregory* the x. had proclaimed: whereby forsa-
king the rites of the greek church he incurred such hatred of his countreymen, that after his death they would not vouchsafe him a place of buriall: hee gouer-
Rudolph.

Rudolph.

Rudolph of Habsburg, two and twenty yeares after the death of Frederick (for so long continued the interreigne) was eleceted Emperor, and Alphonse of Castile refused : he was confirmed at Lansana by the Pope, and overcomming Othocar King of Bohemia in bataile, slue him. A false Frederick, who had proclaimed himself in Svecia, he burned at Noyesum. By his Lieutenant he forced the cities of Hetruria. For hee never came into Italy, neither according to the custom of his predecessors was crowned at Rome, reciting a tale in Aijep of the Foxe, who answered the Messenger of the sick Lyon, in this manner: *Commend me to thy Maister, and say, that withall my hart I wish his recovery, and therefore will I make my devout orisone to the heauenly powers: but for that I see all the soote prints of those beastis which of kindnes haue visited thy loue, to go forwards; but none to resurne backwards, I haue apprehended so extreme a feare, that I doubt me, not one of those who haue entred his den, haue ever*

51

the Emperors lies.

returned againe. In like manner Rudolph considered, that his ancestors had made many toilesome iournes with most florishing Armyes into Italy, but they euer returned with losse and dishonor. Haung subiected Austria vnder his obeyfans, hee created his sonne Albert Duke thereof, from whom the now Princes of Austria derive their pedigrees. He departed in the 18. yeare of his Empire, in whose time *Albertus* sur-named *Magnus* lived.

Adolphus.

A *T*he first action that Adolphus count of Nassau titularie Emperor vnder-tooke, was against the *Columbarienses*. After that, in his expedition against Albert the sonne of Cesar Duke of Austria, he was deposed by the German Nobility, being weary of his Ambitious and sensual life, in whose steede they preferred Albert. But when Adolph would not surrender, they fought it out neare Wormes, in which conflict Adolph perished, in the eight yeare of his raign.

Andronicus the elder.

B A ndronius Paleologus the elder succeeded his father Michael, and returned again to the Greekish Rites. By his wife of the Hungarian race he had one sonne sur-named Michael after the name of his Grand-father.

Andronicus the younger.

Andronicus the younger a man most vngodly succeeded his father, and by the ayd of the Genooise, defeated his Grand-father Andronicus, and tooke the absolute government vpon himselfe. But afterwards by the help of the Venetians, the elder Andronicus was restored to the Empire. Wherupon arose cruell differents betwenee the Genooise and the Venetians. But the elder being dead after he had raigned eighteene yeare, the younger Andronicus gouerned solely, and performed many worthy seruices against the enemies of the Roman name. In the sixty and one yeare of his age he died, of an Ague and a paine in his head in the space of fourre daies, about the 16. yeare of his raigne. He left behind him two sonnes, Calo-iannes and Manuell, whom hee intrusted to the tutorship of John Catacuzenus.

Albertus

Alberty the sonne of *Rudolph Caesar*, Duke of Austria, hauing slaine *Adolph*, was created Emperor by the suffrages of the Princes, and consent of Boniface the eight / hauing before stoutly denied their voices to Phillip the faire King of France / but upon new condition, he should chalenge the kingdome of France to himselfe. But Phillip hauing gien his daughter in marriage to the sonne of *Albert Caesar*, was the cause that Albert sur-ceased his determinations. At last he was slain by *John* his brothers sonne neer the Rhene, when he had raigned ten yeares.

Henry the 7.

Henry the 7. Earle of Luxembourg, after the death of Caesar was declared Emperor of Romans, and vterly vndid the Earle of Wittemberg, for
L 1 2 that

An Epitomie of

that he would not subiect himselfe to the Empire. *Clement* the first ratified his inauguration, vpon condition, that hee shold descend into Italy, which was then all in combustion: wherefore taking his iourney towards Italy by the woods of Taurinus, he tooke Lombardy. He suppressed the factions of Turrians, & was Crowned with the Iron crown at Millain. Thence going to Rome, and after his Croonation being expulsed by the *Florentines*, and had pressed the *Florentines* to vitter despaire, he was poysoned by a preaching Moonke as he received the Sacrament.

Lodowick.

E

Lodowick the Nephew of *Rodulp* by his sister, and *Frederick* Duke of *Austri*, by the diversitie of the voices of the Princes electors, stroue eight yeares with doubtfull Warre for the Souerainty: At last the *Bauarian* hauing taken and slaine the Duke of *Austri*, raigned alone, and that without the consent of the Roman Bishop. Whereat three successiue Bishops, *John*, *Benedict*, and *Clement*, being highly offended, excommunicated him; but hee setting light by these Buls and Church-censures, defended into *Italy*, and was crowned at *Millain* with the iron crowne, and at *Rome* with that of Gold, by *One Stephan*. He created *Peter Corlaris* a *Minorite*, Pope, and called him *Nicholas*. He changed the gouernors of the city, and in despight of the Bishop, created many pety Kings in *Gallia Gisalpina*: hee died in the 33. yeare of his raigne.

Charles 4.

Charles the fourth a *Bohemian*, the sonne of *John of Luxemburg* King of *Bohemia* (*Edward* of England, and *Gunther Roistelet* of *Mosceniger*, being nominated) after their decease was saluted Emperor: he ouerthrew *Eleard Earle of Wittemberg* in a famous confiict, and vterly vndid him: hee beautified *Prage* with great magnificencce & colledges of learning, neglecting his emperial Maiesty: he was crowned at *Rome* by two cardinals, at the appointment of *Innocent the fift*, but vpon this most base capitulation, tha hee should presently depart *Italy*: hee deserved high commendation, for that Golden charter wherein were many excellent things contained for the good of the common quiet. He died in the 32. yeare of his raigne, his sonne *Vencelaus* being first declared *Cesar*.

John Catacunzenus.

John *Catacunzenus* the tutor of *Calo-joannes* and *Manuell*, tooke vnto him his Cozen *Calo-joannes*, vnto whom he gaue his daughter in mariage. But falling at odds with his cozen, he expulsed him and raigned Emperor alone. At last himselfe was banished, made a Moonke, and *Calo-joannes* restored to the Empire.

Calo-joannes.

Calo-joannes after the iniury received by *Catacunzenus* went into *Tenedos*, wher the *Genoies* vndertook to restore to the empire & his former dignitie.

H

By

the Emperors liues.

By some he is called *John* and not *Calo-joohn*, whom some men affirme, to haue vsed the aid and fauour of the *Turkes*, and that hee was the first that gave them footing in *Europe*. At his death he bequeathed the empire to his sonne *Manuell*. This *Manuell* the sonne after the death of his father, obtained the Empire, and begot seauen children. *John*: *Michell*, *Theodor*, *Demetrius*, and *Conflantine*. Any other memorable act of his is not recorded.

Vencelaus.

A *Vencelaus* the sonne of *Charles* the fourth, a man vnlike his father and Grand-father, through his sloath and cowardize afflicted the Empire, and had vterly vndone the state thereof, had hee not beene taken by his brother *Sigifmund*, and in his stead *Robert* of *Bauier* presently proclaimed Emperor by the whole consent of the *German* Nobility. This man created *Galeaz* first Duke of *Millain*, who had conquered a great part of *Italy*, & which inheritance descended to his Nephewes euen vntill our times. Hee was cast into prison by his brother, and died in the two and twenty yeare of his raigne.

Robertus.

B *Robertus* or *Rupertus* Duke of *Bauaria* was made Emperor in the place of *Vencelaus*, and soone after he was called into *Italy* of the *Florentines*, to repreſte *Galeatum*, and skirmishing with him at *Benicum*, he was easily driven back againe. Afterward he went to the *Venetians* and *Citizens* of *Trent*, of whom hee was most honorably entertained, and so against the will of the *Florentines*, went out of *Italy* into *Germany* without doing any thing, and there resigned himselfe to peace and religion, vntill the tenth yeare of his raigne, wherein he died, leauing the *Florentines* in great troubles.

Ioannes.

C *Ioannes* the sonne of *Manuell* raigned after his father, being studious of peace and concord. He came into *Italy* and was present in the counsel of *Florence*, with *Eugenius* the fourth, afterward returning home he liued but a ſmal time. *Iofspus* the Patriarch died at *Florence*.

Sigifmundus

D *Sigifmond* sonne of *Charles* the fourth, and brother of *Vencelaus*, while he was a child married with *Mary* the daughter of the King of *Pannonia*. When his brother *Vencelaus* was taken he was made King of *Bohemia*. And Robert the emperor being dead, he was chosen by general conſent into his place. In three yeares he went ouer the greatest part of *Europe* to make peace, and in that time he remoued the ſchisme of the two Popes. Hee oftentimes accused the princes of *Germany* for their hatred of Latine writers. Hee prouoked his owne countrey to enuy him, and was often prouoked to Warre by the *Turkes* and *Bohemians*, and when he ſaw he ſhould haue no ſonne, he made *Albertus* Duke of *Bauaria* and his Daughters husband his heyre, in the ſeauen and thirtie yeare of his raigne, and was buried in his regall Albe in *Vngaria*.

Albertus.

L1 3

Albertus

An Epitomie of

Alibertus the sonne in law of Sigismund, raigned happily for the space of two years. Compelling the Moravians and the Sarmatians to rest within their borders. He ended the factions of Bohemia, and drave Amurath the Turk out of Hungaria, he tooke the city Sondoronia and went into Greece, where he rased Theffalonica. At length he returned into Austria & dyed of a bloody slyce at Longeuille, leauing behind him his sonne Laodislaus.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the youngest sonne of Manuell, and when his brother John died without yssue hee was made Emperour, when the most sauage and cruell Turkes had taken Constantinople spoyleing and rasing it downe, E he stood fearefully at the gate of the city, wher he was trod vnder foote by the tumult of them that ran away, and so perisched with his whole Nation and city. This destruction fel out in the yeare of the Lord one thousand four hundred fifty and three, when Nicholas the fift was Pope, and Frederick the third was Emperor in Germany.

Frederick 3.

Frederick the third was Duke of Austria, and highly deuoted to peace and quietnesse: he easilly pacified the Austrians which meued sedition. Hee married Eleanor sister to the king of Portugall, and went into Italy with his wife vnto Nicholas Pope of Rome, who set vpon their heads the imperiall crowne in the twelveth yeare of their raigne, and in the yeare of saluation, one thousand four hundred fifty two. He died in the fifty yeare of his raigne, haung first made his sonne Maximilian Cesar.

Maximilanus.

Maximilian was made a King of Romans in his fathers life, and entred into Burgundy with a great Armye, and tooke Mary the Daughter of Duke Charles to wife, who was dead and left his Dukedom to her. And after that hee gotte the Empire, and when Mithias King of Pannonia was dead without yssue, he challenged that kingdome for his right, entring therewith an army, and took the regall Albe by force, but soone after he was beaten out by the enemy, and so returned into Germany where he found them against him: first the Hesilians with whom he waged Warre. Afterward the Basilians who viterly shooke off their subiectio[n] to the Empire, whose example drew many of the neighbor people to do the like, whereby a great part of the Romaine maiestie was abated. He did not take the crowne after the manner of his predecessors, nor euer saluted the Bishop of Rome or the Apostles Monuments. He was the father of Phillip Arch-duke of Austria by his wife Mary, who was made the sonne in law to the King of Spaine and his succession: his daughter Margaret first contracted with Charles the eighth, King of France, and then refusid was married to Phillippe Duke of Savoye. He married with the daughter of viscount Galecius, after the death of his first wife, and at length died in Austria in the nine and fiftie year of his age, and the three and thirtie yeare of his Empire.

Charls 5.

Charles the fift was sonne to Phillip Arch-duke of Austria, and Nephew to Maximiliani, he was K. of Spaine, and being Prince of Anjou, he was declared

the Emperors liues.

clared Emp. at Francfort, by the princes electours in the yeare of our saluation one thousand fiftie hundred nineeteen, and was crownd at Bononi. by Clement the seventh, although he first denied his confirmation, except he would resigne into his hands the kingdome of Naples, because he affirmed that the kings of Naples were bound vnto the Pope to renounce the Empire whiles they should be kings of Naples. In his time was Rhodes taken by the Turkes after seuen months siege, to the dishonour of all Christendome: afterward Frauncis the French king was taken prisoner at Paix in Italy, by the Empe. Lieutenant, and so sent into Spaine. After the Emperor had bin in England,

A and made league with king Henry the eight at Windfor, and the French k. remained prisoner in Spaine, till a peace was concluded betwixt the Empe. and him, vpon condition, to set themselves aboue all against the Turke, and the Lutherans. About whichtime the Emperor married with the daughter of Emmanuel king of Portugall, and shortly after the Duke of Bourbon hauing bin formerly called into Italy (to assayle Naples) by the Empe. he besieged and tooke Rome; and in the facking thercof, his souldiours obseruing no honesty, or decorum, as commonly it falleth out in such exploits, he was slaine with a bullet, and afterward Clement the Pope was besieged in the castle of saint Angelo, vntill he was deliuerte by the ransome of 40000. Duckets. But the

B King of France sent into Italy his forces to relieue the Pope. The king of England demanded of the Emperor interest for fiftie hundred thousand skutes which he had borrowed of the king, & by agreement was to pay him 133000. Skutes by the yeare, which if it were not presently payed, he denouced war, becausethe Emperour had broken the accordes betwixt them, made in the yeare 1522. when he was in England. The king of France demanded of the Em. his two children whom he had left for hostages with the Empe. offering siluer for them, and so they were deliuerte for twentye hundred thousande Skutes: out of which moncy was the k. of Englands debt to be discharged, & so a peace was concluded betwixt the Emperour, and the french king at Cambrai, by the mediation of Margaret the Emperors Ant, & Loyse the French kings mother.

The Florentines hauing banished out of their city the family of Medices, were besieged by the Emperour and the Pope, and driven to a composition to receiue Alexander de Medices for their Prince, vnto whom was promised in marriage, the Emperors bastard daughter Ferdinand the Emperors younger brother, was declared king of the Ro. at Colle, & shortly after crowned at Aix, and the Turke comming the second time against Vienna, was forced by the Emperour and Ferdinand to retire, and afterward when he came with a great Army and besieged the towne and castle of Giniute neare Belgrade,

D he was made by Nicholas Inrixe then in the town to leaue the siege, when as Margaret the Emperors aunt, had receiued the gouernment of the low countries by the Empe. She not long enioyed that honor, but died, and Mary Q. of Hungary the Em. sister was placed in that honor. The Emperour went into Africke, and there tooke the towne of Tunis, and the Forte of Golete, and made the king Malciffe tributary: vvhile Barbaresse the Turkes lieutenaunt, escaped vnto Argile. Afterward the Emperour retired into Sicily, and then with

An Epitomie of

with a great power into Prounce, where hee was so sore distressed for victuall, that hee was forced to retire into Genes, and from thence by sea into Spaine, leauing the Count *Nassau* to besiege Peronne, and afterward Tercoumme, but could not take it, and then a peace was concluded betwixt the Emperor and the French king at Nice for ten yeares, and afterward *Castelcubro*, atowne of Ilyria was taken from the Turkes by the Emperor and the Venetians; and *Castelnoue* was taken by the Turke Barbarolle from the Emperor, and all the Spanish garrison slaine. Wherupon the Emperor and the French king, sollicitid the Venetians to ioyn with them in warre against the Turks, who were not moued by that Ambassage, but sent to make peace with the E
Turke. Ferdinand king of Romains, beliegging Bude in Hungary, was repelled by the Turks, and a great company of his Souldiors slaine. The Queene was forced to yeelde the Towne vnto him, and shee with her little sonne called Stephen, were banished into *Transilvania*. The Emperor to hinder the Turke, and to draw him out of *Hungari*, made saile to *Argiere*, but through a great tempest he lost almost all his artillery and furniture of Warre, and so was forced to retire back again into Spaine: vpon which occasion, the French were moued to take war against him, and in the moneth of July following they pilled all *Brabant*.

they pilled all *Brahms*.
Then the Emperor crowned his son Phillip k. of Spain, and married him to the daughter of John king of *Portugal*, and afterward the Emperor and the King of *England*, made warre vpon the French king, and the Duke of *Cleve* was drawne from his alliance with *France* by the Emperor. But the Empe- forces were discomfited at *Carignan* in *Piemont*, by the Prince of *Angouleme*. The Emp. tooke *Luxembrough*, *Lige* and *S. Deder*, and the king of *England* took *Bullen*. When as the Duke of *Saxony*, was taken prisoner by the Empe- and condemned to death, yet spared at the request of the elector of *Brande- bourge*, vpon condition that he shoulde subie & himselfe to the Pope, touch- ing religion: hee rather chose to die, then to yeelde to that extremity. Whereat the Emperor marueiled, and remitted him that Article, yet was he deposed from his Dukedom. Finally in this Emperors raign, was there great persecution in all places for Religion vnder the names of *Lutherans*, *Zwinglians*, *Oecolampadians*, *Calvinists*, and other. Ther sprung vp in his time many damnable hereticks to disgrace the Gospell, either by opposition, or perdition. But of the most damnable Sects that euer arose were two, *Anabap- tists* denying all good policy in the world, trusling ynto illuminated reuelations; and the *Jesuits* instituted by Paul the fourth, first called *Peter Carapha*, (a notable Hipocrite) who in a book of his own writing before he was Pope, taxed the church of *Rome* vnto *Piule* the third, for all the abuses, or the most part of them condemned by the Protestants. These *Jesuits* haue taught the *Roman catholicks* equiuocation, to dissemble with Magistrates, that are not of their religion vpon their oathes in examination, and are the common plat- formers for the *Romish* Church to poison all the common-wealthe of Chri- stendome. This Em. resigned his imperiall crown into the handes the Elect- ors by Ambas. for the behalfe of his brother *Ferdinande*, and after he had reigned 37. yeares hee died, at a monastery in *Spaine*, of the order of *Ieroni- us*, in the yeaer of saluation. 1558.

the Emperors liues.

Ferdinandus.

Ferdinandus brother of Charles, was consecrate Emper. in the towne of *Francfort*, by the Princes electors. In whose time the warres betwixt the late Em. discended by hereditary enuy, to Phillip king of Spain, & the French king, were composed by reason of a mariage betwixt the said king of Spaine, and the French kings daughter. In his time were raised great wars in *Germany*, *France*, *Flaunders*, *Artois*, *Lorraine*, and in *Italy*, by the instigation **A** of Pope *Iulius* the third. Then began the Spanish inquisition to be directed against christians, which was first of all set vp agaist Iewes which kepte the Ceremonies of the Law, after they were baptizt. Henry the French king was flaine by the sliter of a speare broke vpon him, in Jousting or at Turney, by the Count *Montgomery*. The *Tyusuffeldians* renewed the heresie of *Eutiches*, confounding the two natures of Christ. The counsell of Trent which continued at sundry Sessions eighteene yeares, after it had establisched the *Roman* religion, in whole was dissoluied. Sundry bloody battailes wer fought by sea and land betwixt the *Danes* and the *Suedes*. The Turkes assaile d *Missa*, and were repulsed. Afterward Hungaria, where the Germans resisted them **B** valiantly. In this time florished *Melanthon*, *Musculus*, *Hiperius*, *c. Iulin*, *Peter Matir*, and *Conradus Gesnerius*, men of singular learning and piety, zeale and good life, for the good edification of chrits church, whose works and books shall never cease to commend all religion to posterity. This Emperour was a peaceable Prince, and nor turbulent, and died in the sixty one yeaer of his age, and seauenth yeaer of his raigne at *Vienna* in *Austriach*, leaving his soane *Maximilian* to succeed him.

Maximilianus.

C *M*aximilianus son of *Ferdinand*, king of *Romans* and *Bohemia*, was chosen Emperor. In his time *Soliman* the great Turk troubled Hungary, and tooke divers townes thereof, and afterward died, leauing the succession to his son *Zelim*. The Emperor mooneid warre against *John Frederick* Duke of Saxony, and tooke him prisoner vpon the same day twentye yeares, after that his father was taken prisoner by *Charles* the first. The duke of *Alua*, came into the low countries, and afterward there grew very herte warres because of the inquisition. The people wore a piece of money about their necke, having on the one side the kings image, and on the other a beggers dish, with this inscription: *Faithfull to the king, even to the beggars dish.*

D The seconde ciuill wars in France began, wherein the Constable was slayne. The king of Spaine imprisoned *charles* his onely son, wherof the *Fleminges* complained to the Emperor, suggesting that it was done by the instigation of the inquisitors, because hee mislikid the Duke of *Alua* his crueltie in the low countries, and this Prince dyed in prison. There were seene in the heavens three Moons, one in equal distance from another. This Emperor permitted the Lords and Gentlemen of *Austrich* to haue free libertyc to exercise

An Epitomie of

cise their reformed religion, after the doctrine in the confession of *Ausburg*, intheir castles, townes, and houses. The Turke tooke a part of *Ciprus* from the *Venetians*, as *Nicosia* and *Famagots*, yet they lost a famous battaile at *Lepanto* by the christians confederate. It rained Wheat, Turnup-rootes, and pease in *Sicilia*, which much comforted the poore people, inthe extremity of famine. In this time was the massacre in France, *Charles* the ninth being king, who afterwarde dyed bleeding, wherein was flaine for religion, aboue threescore thousand. This *Maximilian* was a good Prince, and endeuored al his power against the Turke. Finally hauing made his sonne *Rodolph* king of *Romanies*, - died at *Ratisbone*, in the fiftie huc year of his age, being the x. E yeare of his Empire.

Rodolph.

Rodolph the second, eldest son of *Maximilian*, was sacred Emperour in the yeare 1577. As soone as he was crowned, he made peace with the Turke, whereunto the Turke easly yelded because of his Warres in *Persia*. A great battaile was fought in *Affricke* by *Sebastian*, before whynch battell, was the greatest Comet that hath bin scene in this latter part of the world, which the *Portugall* Captains interpreted to be a good signe to that warre, telling the souldiors, that the Comet spake to the King *Accomet*, that is in the *Portugall* tongue. *Let him affaile them*, which fell out otherwife, for in that battell three kings died, whercof it was faide, *Sebastian* was one, leauing his kingdome of *Portugall* to *Henry* a Cardinall, who dying, nominated thereunto *Phillip* king of *Spaine*. *Pope Gregory* made a calender in An. 1583. which is called the *Gregorian*, cutting off ten dayes in the month of October, to bring the yeare againe as it was in the time of our Saviour Christ (as they fondly imagine) for the imagined, that since that time, by iust computacion of minutes, ten dayes are increased. This Emperour is nowe living, hauing feene the death of siue Popes, one *Ourene* of *Englannde*, the firste borne of all the kinges of the earth, and rarest in perfection; one king of *Spaine*; one of *France*, diuers Princes of *Germany*: three great Turks: *Zelim*, *Amarath*, and *Mahomes*, &c. And his companions in the gouernment of the world, are *James* King of great *Britaine*; *Henry* king of *France* and *Nauarre*, *Phillip* the 3. king of *Spaine*, *Sigismund* king of *Polonia* and *Suecia*, *Frederick* king of *Denmark*, *Demetrius* Emp. of *Russia*, *Mahomes* the great Turke, *Phillipus Julius* Duke of *Pomeria*, *Albertus* and his wife *Isabella*, *Clara*, *Eugenia*, Dukes of *Burgundy* with diuers other great Estates gouerning other places.

FINIS.

H

THE HISTORIE OF TWELVE CAESARS, EMPEROVRS OF ROME:

VVRITTEN IN LATINE BY

C. Suetonius Tranquillus, and newly tranlated
into English, by Philēmon Holland,
Doctor in Physicke.

Toge:her with a Marginall Glossē, and other briefe Annotations there-upon.



LONDON,
Printed for Matthew Lownes.

1606.